A

GRAMMAR

OF THE

FRENCH TONGUE.

WITH

A PREFACE,

CONTAINING

An ESSAY on the PROPER METHOD
for TEACHING and LEARNING
that LANGUAGE.

By LEWIS CHAMBAUD.

The TWELFTH EDITION, Revised and Corrected, agreeably
to the DICTIONARY of the FRENCH ACADEMY,
By Mr. DES CARRIERES.

LONDON:

Printed for T. LONGMAN, B. LAW and SON, C. DILLY, J. JOHNSON,
G. G. and J. ROBINSON, R. BALDWIN, J. SEWELL, P. ELMSLY,
F. and C. RIVINGTON, W. RICHARDSON, C. D. PIGUENIT,
G. and T. WILKIE, W. BENT, VERNOR and HOOD,
and CADELL jun. and DAVIES.

MDCCXCVII.

[Price bound 4s. 6d.]

BRITISH MUSEUM

Richard Percival 1798.

ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE

TWELFTH EDITION.

THE rapid Sale of the Three laſt Editions of this Grammar is a ſure pledge of the public eſteem. In order to obtain the continuance of it, the Editor has reviſed this Edition with the utmoſt care, and availed himſelf of the illuſtrations of Mr. *Holder*, publiſhed with very judicious notes by *G. Satis*.

Each page of the Syntax is divided into four parts, marked A, B, C, D; to render the References, in the Exerciſe-book, more preciſe.

The new Paragraphs, inſerted in this edition, are pointed out with this mark ¶, and included in a crotchet.

PREFACE.

THE Pronunciation of a Language conſiſts of ſounds and articulations; and the greateſt difficulty met with in learning to read, ariſes from the words being written and ſpelt otherwiſe than they are pronounced. If then the ſounds and articulations of a foreign language, and the combinations of thoſe ſounds and articulations, that is, the various ways of repreſenting them in writing, were exhibited in proper tables to the learner, with the correſponding ſounds and articulations of his own language, that difficulty would be in a great meaſure removed *. The nature of the thing itſelf points out the true method of obtaining the pronunciation.

Of the ſeventeen ſounds of the French language, fifteen are in Engliſh, even our naſal vowels, and *e* both guttural and mute; *eux* and *un* only are not; and liquid *g* only, as expreſſed in *gueux*, is perhaps the only articulation that is not in Engliſh: for I dare maintain that our liquid *n* and *l* are in the Engliſh words *minion*, *billiards*, *million*. I maintain likewiſe, that theſe following Engliſh words are exactly pronounced like the French ones underneath:

fat,	hall,	long,	parlour†,	fare,
un fat,	*le hâle*,	*longue*,	*parleur*,	*faire* or *fer*.
bell,	pen,	ſwear,	ſum *or* ſome,	ſweat,
belle,	*peine*,	*ſoir*,	*ſomme*,	*ſouhaite*.
pull,	kit,	we, *&c.*		
poule,	*quitte*,	*oui*,		

Thoſe who deny it, only proclaim their ignorance of the French pronunciation. The Engliſh ſounds, that are compared to the French ones in my tables, have been weighed, as it were, in a pair of ſcales. This comparative view has been the object of above twenty years meditation; and the ſounds

* *I ſay* in a great meaſure, *becauſe of the final conſonants of words, ſome of which are always dropt, and ſome always pronounced; ſome are ſometimes articulated, and ſometimes not.*

† *There is a difference of accent, not of ſound, in the pronunciation of theſe two words.*

have been found exactly corresponding to each other, by several Engliſh Gentlemen, who have been long enough converſant with people of faſhion and character abroad, to become maſters of their pronunciation, and who are therefore competent judges of the matter.

This work is divided into three parts: and I have printed in a ſmall character ſuch obſervations as are not fit for beginners: but muſt be omitted, in order for them to learn firſt what is eſſential to the language; that they may thereby be the ſooner enabled to enter into the conſtruing of the French books. Each Part of Speech is treated of, both with reſpect to its accidence and conſtruction, in a manner that leaves nothing further to be ſaid upon the ſame ſubjects. There is not one conſtruction in French, but is taken notice of and reduced into rules. And I have reſerved for an Appendix ſome more particular obſervations, that could not be inſerted in the body of the work, without interrupting that order which I propoſed; but which are nevertheleſs neceſſary to the underſtanding and writing French.

Another advantage that youth and illiterate people will reap from it is, that in learning French, they will at the ſame time learn the art of ſpeaking, the reaſon of the words they utter, the œconomy of all languages. Therefore after a ſuccinct, but clear and exact analyſis of the analogy and foundations of languages, prefixed by way of introduction, I give in the ſequel true and perfect notions of the parts of Speech, and other Grammatical terms uſed in the work: and both the diviſion of the work, and definitions uſed in it, will be found grounded in the nature of things, and formed after the moſt exact rules of Logic. This (though the young learner need not at firſt trouble himſelf with it) ſeemed to me the more neceſſary, as there is no treatiſe on Grammar fit for youth and illiterate perſons; all the Engliſh, as well as the Latin and French Grammars uſed in ſchools, being quite defective in that reſpect, and the definitions in them for the moſt part falſe, though generally uſed by Grammarians.

I think, after the generality of Grammarians, that all the words of which ſpeech is compoſed, may be ranged into eight or nine claſſes: but I differ from them as to the true ſpecies of words, which are the conſtituent parts of ſpeech. Thus I keep from that number the Participle, which is no diſtinct ſpecies from the Verb, of which it is only a mode; and I admit the Adnoun, which they confound with the Noun, though eſſen-

tially different. I acknowledge the Particles for one of the Parts of Speech: but I fix them to a particular ſpecies of words, which are neither Adverbs, nor Prepoſitions, nor Conjunctions. How theſe came to be ſo confounded by Grammarians, as to be all promiſcuouſly called by one name, to which they have fixed no idea, and be at the ſame time diſtinguiſhed by particular ideas, which fix their ſpecies, cannot be eaſily accounted for. Things ſpecifically diſtinguiſhed muſt have diſtinct appellations. Again: I admit of one Article only, and of no caſe at all in nouns, contrary to all thoſe who have written upon the French language before me. I give my reaſons for that ſingularity. Reaſon, and the right of the thing, not imitation, is my guide, and the rule which I go by throughout this performance.

And now, having given an account of this work, I ſhall ſay ſomething of the method of teaching and learning French, whereon depends the whole ſucceſs of thoſe who are deſirous of attaining to the knowledge of that language: for I am ſatisfied that the little progreſs of Learners is often owing to the miſmanagement of Teachers, who are ſo far from being qualified for their art, that they do not ſo much ſuſpect that it is one. Teaching French is become the profeſſion of Foreigners of all ſorts, who know not how to ſhift for a living, and often have no qualification at all. The generality of the French know not their mother-tongue: but the few who are maſters of it, are not on that ſingle account capable of teaching it. I have compoſed this performance, not only for the inſtruction of the Engliſh who learn French, but alſo for the uſe of ſuch teachers as are not maſters of that language. I hope it will be advantageous to them in all reſpects: for they muſt have the maſtery of it, and make the rules familiar to them, that they may readily repreſent them upon occaſion to their ſcholars, whenever they happen to write or ſpeak wrong. I ſhall therefore ſubjoin my own method of teaching, which is grounded both upon reaſon and experience.

The leſſon conſiſts of four or five parts, which ought to keep an equal pace together: the materials of the language, I mean the Vocabulary and Forms of Speech; the way of uſing them, or the Grammar; the Exerciſe, which is the practice of the Grammar rules; and the pronunciation, or reading: to which tranſlating and conſtruing muſt be added, when the ſcholar has learnt his Accidence. The leſſon muſt always begin with the pronunciation, and each part always follow in its turn in the ſame order, for fear of forgetting ſomething.

Before the Maſter ſhews his ſcholars the vowels of the firſt table, he himſelf muſt pronounce diſtinctly to them each vowel one after another, and make them pronounce the ſame after him; then make them pronounce the firſt four together, then four more, and ſo on: and when he is ſatisfied that his pupils have got the pronunciation of them all, he muſt ſhew them in the firſt table the letters by which thoſe ſounds are repreſented; pronouncing again firſt the vowel, as he points it out to his pupils, and making them pronounce it after him. He may then explain to them what a vowel is, in the very words of the definition ſet down in page 5; and tell them that the vowels marked with a circumflex over them, have a much broader and longer ſound than the others; and that the naſal vowels are ſo called, on account of their being pronounced through the noſe. Afterwards he muſt ſhew them the mute *e*; but muſt take care not to pronounce it.

When the ſcholars know their vowels, as repreſented in the firſt table, the Maſter muſt ſhew them the ſecond, which contains the ſeveral ways of repreſenting the vowels; and inform them, that all thoſe combinations of letters, ſuch as, *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *et*, &c. repreſent each of them only the ſound of the vowel beginning the line, and that *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *et*, &c. muſt be pronounced *è*. They are to pronounce each combination after him, and then repeat or pronounce them by themſelves as he points at each of thoſe combinations. The Maſter muſt then obſerve to them, that *e* mute is repreſented theſe three ways, *e*, *es*, *ent*.

The table of the conſonants is to be uſed after the ſame manner, the Maſter pronouncing them firſt with the guttural ſound of *e* (or *eu*) but very weak, juſt to ſhew the articulation. They are ranged according to their ſeveral efficient cauſes; thoſe which are produced by the ſame diſpoſition and motion of the lips or tongue, being placed againſt each other.

The tables of the ſyllables muſt be learnt next, the Maſter ſtill pronouncing firſt the ſyllable, and making his pupil pronounce it after him, without ſpelling; that is, without cauſing him to name firſt the conſonant, and then the vowel of which the ſyllable is formed. But the learner muſt read the ſyllables, not only in their natural order, from the left to the right, but alſo from the right to the left, from top to bottom, and again from bottom to top, till he is perfect in the pronunciation of them. Next comes the table of Monoſyllables: then two other tables to acquaint the learner when the conſonants ought not to be pronounced at the end of words and ſyllables, and when they

they ought; laſtly, the table of the combinations of ſounds. The learner muſt get this laſt table by heart, and have ſix or eight ſyllables, with the words annexed to them, ſet him every time, as part of his taſk: and when he has learnt all thoſe combinations, go through them over again after the ſame manner; adding a rule of the final conſonants, with its exception; and thus repeat theſe tables a third and fourth time, nay, till the Maſter is convinced, by his pupil's reading, that he has them thoroughly, and they have made a laſting impreſſion on his mind. Afterwards he muſt make him read the Vocabulary and Forms of Speech (but ſtill without ſpelling), reading each word firſt, and making the pupil repeat it after him: and give him a certain number of words and ſentences to get by heart, more or leſs, according to his capacity.

Spelling will not do at all; and is, on the contrary, the greateſt hindrance to the learning of the pronunciation. Children muſt be accuſtomed to read the words without naming each letter ſeparately, one after another: they will ſoon learn to read, if they are taught their letters and ſyllables after the manner contained in the tables. The uſual method of teaching children to read, in making them name the vowels and conſonants by themſelves, is quite abſurd. To evidence this beyond contradiction, let us ſuppoſe the pronunciation of this word *champs* is to be learnt. If you make the pupil ſpell, he will ſay, *cey, aſh, â, em, pey, eſs*, and he will ſtop of courſe, becauſe the ſeparate ſounds of *c, h, a, m, p, s*, cannot give him any idea of the combined ſound, which is to be pronounced. How ſhould they? Theſe letters, named ſingly one after another, make ſix different ſounds and articulations, none of which ſeparately has, or altogether have, any manner of affinity or reſemblance to the ſingle articulated ſound expreſſed by *champs*. The Maſter ſeeing his pupil ſtop after ſpelling this word, pronounces himſelf *champs* to him, and the pupil, echo-like, repeats *champs*. Spelling therefore can only ſerve to confound the learner, and lead him into error, in intimating to him that there are ſix ſounds in *champs*, though the teacher is obliged, after all, to convince him by his own pronunciation that there is but one. Let the word be pronounced at firſt to the learner, and the difficulty is removed; that ſound will make a right impreſſion upon his mind: and whenever he ſees the ſame combination of letters, he will remember the ſound repreſented by them, and will pronounce the word right.

Moreover,

Moreover, the names of the letters moſt commonly offer falſe notions, nay ſounds and articulations directly oppoſite to thoſe which are to be pronounced. The letter *c* is pronounced ſometimes *k* and ſometimes *s*. Its name *cey* leads the learner to pronounce *ſa* for *ka*, and to read *lâce* for *lac*. *G* is ſometimes pronounced *gue*, as is *Gog*, *Agag*, and ſometimes *jey*. The name of *gey*, which the learner gives it in ſpelling, leads him naturally to read *Jogé* for *Gog*, and *Ajagé* for *Agag*. Some Maſters, hearing a child make ſuch miſtakes in reading, are apt to fret, to fall into a paſſion, and perhaps to abuſe him. But how can the child help it, if he pronounces falſe ſounds, into which he is naturally led by thoſe names of the letters, which his Maſter has been at great pains to teach him? He muſt not blame the child, but his own method only, and reform it.

The method here recommended to the Teacher has experience for its voucher: it has never failed me. But, upon the whole, thoſe that are fond of ſpelling, may as well make their pupils ſpell the words of the Vocabulary and Forms of Speech, as a ſet of unmeaning words of two, three, or four ſyllables; ſince thoſe materials of the language cannot be learnt too early. I make my ſcholars begin with the Adverbs, inſtead of the common Nouns, that they may have the indeclinable parts of ſpeech, the Adverbs, Prepoſitions, and Conjunctions, treaſured up in their memory, againſt the time they will be capable of conſtruing French. This is the moſt difficult and neceſſary part of the Vocabulary: and, when once learnt, the ſcholar will meet with nothing to ſtop him in conſtruing, but the ſignification of the Nouns, Adnouns, and Verbs, which he will learn of courſe by dint of tranſlating and conſtruing, beſides his uſual taſk out of the Vocabulary.

After minding the pronunciation and materials of the language, the Grammar muſt be thought of. Therefore the Maſter ſhall ſet his ſcholar a leſſon out of the Accidence: explain to him what a noun is, that it is of a gender, has two numbers, and is commonly preceded by the article, and what is meant by each of theſe terms; make him read the four rules for the formation of the plural number (p. 101.) with the two laſt paragraphs of page 111 about the article, apply the rules to the nouns ſet down for his pattern (p. 112.), and take notice to him of the conformity of the examples to theſe rules; then exerciſe him immediately upon the ſame, in making him write down the firſt noun of the *Introduction to the writing of French*, in

in French and Engliſh, through its three ſtates in both numbers, according to his examples, to ſhew him how to do it by himſelf; and ſet him, for his exerciſe, three or four nouns to be done after the ſame manner; and give him, beſides, thoſe rules about the plural number and agreement of the article with the noun, to get by heart as part of his taſk. A grown perſon will eaſily learn this in one leſſon. Young ſcholars of an indifferent capacity may be made two, or three, or four leſſons of the ſame, and they will have it perfect, before they have done half a dozen exerciſes upon the accidence of nouns. Afterwards they muſt learn the rules for the formation of the verbs (p. 137.), omitting the exceptions at firſt, which are to be learned only the ſecond time of going through theſe rules: for as ſoon as they have been got by heart, they muſt be repeated with the exceptions; and the ſcholar be put to the practice of them, in turning into French the Exerciſes upon the accidence of verbs: and he muſt prove every tenſe and perſon of his exerciſe by his rules.

The ſix rules about the Gender of Nouns (p. 105 and 6.) are to be learnt next with the exceptions; afterwards the rules for the formation of the feminine gender of the Adnouns (p. 114 & 15.); laſtly thoſe of the conſtruction of the Article (p. 209). When the pupil has learnt ſo far, he muſt put the firſt chapter of the third part of the Exerciſes into French, and, after his Maſter has corrected his exerciſe, prove the ſame by his Grammar-Rules: but the Teacher muſt firſt prepare the Exerciſe to his young ſcholar, after the manner ſet down in the preface to that book. While he is exerciſing upon the article, he muſt learn the rules for the conſtruction of the Pronouns perſonal; and, as ſoon as he can ſay them, be put into that chapter of the Exerciſes: then return to the accidence of the adnouns, and learn alſo their conſtruction (p. 221 and following); and whilſt he is exerciſing upon the ſame, learn a new ſet of rules, in order to be put into the next chapter of the Exerciſes, and ſo on, till he has gone through all the Parts of Speech and their principles.

When the ſcholar has learnt his Accidence, he muſt conſtrue a French book, and enter into the underſtanding of the language. He muſt alſo repeat his verbs, eſpecially the irregular; conjugate a new verb every time, after ſaying firſt where the irregularity of the verb lies; and then learn the obſervations belonging to each verb. He muſt likewiſe go through his Syntax over again, and learn the notes. But the Maſters

muſt

muſt inſiſt upon their ſcholars learning well their rules, and never ſuffer them to learn any thing new, before they thoroughly underſtand, and can readily repeat what is before; which is alſo a light and help to what follows. The contrary would be prejudicial to children, and rather retard than forward them. They learn faſt enough, when they learn well. *Sat citò, ſi ſat benè.*

But the great difficulty is to procure books fit for beginners. *Télémaque* and *Molière* are excellent books, but never were compoſed nor deſigned for learning French. They ſuppoſe a thorough knowledge of the language, and are the laſt books that ought to be read, in order to reliſh the beauties and delicacies of it, and learn its figurative, idiomatical, and proverbial ways of ſpeaking; and a Teacher cannot more plainly ſhew his want of judgment, than in cauſing beginners to conſtrue ſuch books. Who would adviſe a Foreigner, who wants to learn Engliſh, to read *Milton's Paradiſe Loſt*, which a great part of the Engliſh themſelves do not rightly underſtand, or ſome witty play? I ſay the ſame of French books of literature. They muſt certainly be read, but in their turn. The rule in all kinds of learning is, or ought to be, to proceed by inſenſible ſteps from what is eaſy to what is difficult. Beginners muſt read only books eaſy to be underſtood, written in the moſt plain and natural ſtyle, without any thing puzzling, either in the expreſſion or in the turn of the ſentences, and the ſubject ought to be known and agreeable to their capacity: for the whole buſineſs at firſt is to make them learn the true import and proper ſignification of words and their general conſtruction.

I recommended about twelve or fourteen years ago, a book which has gained an immortal honour to its author; I mean *Comenius's Janua linguarum reſerata:* a performance contrived with incredible art and pains to promote more effectually the learning of languages; and which has been tranſlated not only into all the languages of Europe, beſides the Latin and Greek, but alſo into the Arabic, Turkiſh, Perſian, and even the Mogul's language: and has gone through a great many Polyglot editions. The ingenious author, in methodiſing all the works of nature and art, all that is the object of our ſenſes and underſtanding, has not only brought under proper heads all the words and common conſtructions of a language, but alſo explained things and their differences: ſo that his performance is a compendious ſyſtem of learning, altogether pro-

per to form the minds of youth and enrich them with knowledge, at the ſame time that they are learning languages. How it comes to paſs that ſo valuable a book is now quite diſuſed in ſchools, and known only to ſome Men of Letters, is indeed a matter of wonder. Would it not be worth a Bookſeller's while to get that work reprinted in French and Engliſh?

As to the firſt conſtruing book, the ſcholar muſt firſt tranſlate his leſſon, then conſtrue it; and the conſtruction muſt be literal, taking one French word only, then one Engliſh word, except the article and noun, the pronoun and verb, which muſt not be parted. By and by, after he ſhall have gone through a dozen of pages, he muſt take three or four words together, ſo as to make a ſenſe, as the noun and adnoun, the ſubject and the verb, with its regimen. But this is only one half of the buſineſs. The young ſcholar muſt now digeſt his leſſon (if I may uſe the expreſſion), in ſtudying it over again another way; and, after he has conſtrued it, muſt be called upon for every word, firſt in French, then in Engliſh, according to the order of the parts of ſpeech: noun, adnoun, verb, adverb, prepoſition, conjunction, and particle. By that means, and the ſet of words which he is to get by heart every time out of his Vocabulary, a child will treaſure up in his memory the words of the language, of which he will underſtand the divers ſignifications, and of which he will ſoon find the advantage for ſpeaking French. The Maſter muſt keep to this method all the firſt conſtruing book throughout, taking notice beſides all along to his pupil of the conſtructions of which he has learnt the rules: and when he has gone through his Grammar, make him parſe, that is, account for the conſtruction of every word of his leſſon, and ſhew how each governs or is governed by another in the ſentence.

Of the books which are to be read next, ſome are to be conſtrued only to the Maſter, the ſcholar having firſt ſtudied his leſſon, and others to be tranſlated and rendered according to the beauties of the Engliſh Tongue: but in both he muſt paſs over nothing unexplained, and that he does not entirely underſtand. The Maſter muſt make him render faithfully the true ſpirit of the author: I ſay faithfully, and not literally, which is neceſſary only in the beginning, and when the ſcholar is at a loſs how to find out the ſenſe himſelf. He muſt take notice to him of the divers forms of ſpeech, turns and idioms of the two languages: of the propriety of the French words, that is, their ſignifications both proper and figurative; of the choice of the

expreſſions,

expreſſions, in mentioning others almoſt alike, but which would not ſufficiently expreſs the thought, or which might be uſed in common diſcourſe, but would be unſuitable to the dignity of compoſition; and eſpecially he ought to explain the uſe and force of the prepoſitions, and adverbial ways of ſpeaking, in which conſiſts the idiom of a language, which he muſt always have in view with his ſcholars. I cannot ſwell this Preface with examples, to ſhew by their application that true way of ſtudying French Authors which I here recommend. An ingenious and able teacher, who has his duty at heart, that is, the improvement of the learners, will not be at a loſs how to promote it: but there is little to be expected from thoſe, who either want the qualifications neceſſary for their buſineſs, or are ſo bigoted to their own method, as to ſcorn to liſten to any new inſtructions.

By this time the ſcholar will pronounce pretty well; therefore he muſt read with his Maſter the treatiſe on the Pronunciation, which makes the firſt part of this work. He will then ſee with pleaſure the principles of the pronunciation of which he has got the practice already; will eaſily correct the few defects in his reading; and, in a little time, become entirely perfect therein. He muſt likewiſe try to ſpeak French. If he exerts himſelf he will find that he can ſpeak a great deal more than he imagined, and will be ſurpriſed at his own progreſs. But this wants explanation: which will, at the ſame time, lead me to the reſolution of a queſtion frequently put to French Maſters: *In how much time can one learn French?*

The term of *ſcholar*, *learner*, *pupil*, which I am obliged to make uſe of in this Eſſay, has a two-fold ſignification. A ſcholar ſignifies, firſt, a perſon whoſe judgment is formed, a man of parts, who, being ſenſible of the benefit of learning, learns French of his own accord, and therefore acts his part, and purſues his ſtudy with diligence and ſteadineſs. A ſcholar is alſo a child of ten or twelve years of age, or under, whoſe underſtanding is not open yet, of an indifferent capacity, and no inclination at all for learning. A grown perſon of parts and application will learn his Accidence in a couple of months; be able in leſs than three to conſtrue a French book, and turn into French the firſt chapter of the Exerciſes; and go through the whole courſe of the language, all along with the Exerciſes upon the Grammar Rules, in leſs than a twelvemonth. Such ſcholars indeed can then exert themſelves in the practice of what they have learnt. They underſtand common French, and

can

can make themſelves underſtood. Yet they are not maſters of the French language. They have learnt too faſt, without allowing themſelves time for digeſting their learning. The matters which they have been ſtudying, have only grazed on their mind, without making any deep impreſſion; a new ſet of rules generally driving away thoſe that were learnt before. Moreover, when they are out of the drudgery of the Accidence, and have once entered into the underſtanding and writing of the language, they are generally apt to neglect their Vocabulary and Forms of Speech, and forget that the ſeveral parts of their buſineſs ought to keep an equal pace together. They muſt therefore go through their principles over again, and keep to their method of ſtudying for twelve months longer: for it is by dint of reading only they can learn the ſeveral ſignifications of the words, and make themſelves maſters of the Idioms.

But ſuppoſing a grown perſon of parts and application can learn French in a twelvemonth, it is alſo reaſonable to ſuppoſe that he applies himſelf to his buſineſs and reads four times more, and takes four times more pains, than a child will or is able to do: therefore a child cannot be leſs than four or five years learning the ſame. There is no propoſition in Euclid more evident. It is as plain as that two and two make four.

The learning of a language is the work of time and application. It cannot be learnt in a ſhort time, nor without taking great pains. That is impoſſible in the nature of the thing: and children learn nothing but by repeating the ſame thing over and over again. But if they do not learn ſo faſt as grown perſons, they generally learn better. They will ſpeak French of courſe, after they have learnt how to ſpeak; for we are all apt to ſhew our accompliſhments. If both they and their Maſter act their part, you may reſt ſatisfied that they come on well, though they cannot ſpeak. Do not be impatient at the operations of Nature; ſhe works but ſlowly. Children, in a good ſtate of health, and under a wholeſome diet, grow conſtantly, though their growing is not conſtantly obſervable. It is even ſo with the mind: it improves conſtantly, ſo it is properly cultivated; though it is in proceſs of time only that we can perceive the improvement. It is impoſſible for one not to be able to ſpeak the language, when thus made capable of it; and it is as impoſſible to be made capable of it, otherwiſe than by ſtudying its Genius, and learning methodically.

It

It is a great abuſe introduced in moſt ſchools to force beginners to ſpeak nothing but French among themſelves. They of neceſſity muſt either ſpeak wrong (even ſuppoſing that they have a competent ſtock of words and expreſſions, for it is the utmoſt abſurdity to pretend that they will learn them by gueſſing), or condemn themſelves to ſilence. The firſt cannot but be very detrimental to them; ſince they thereby accuſtom themſelves to a barbarous broken French, which is no language at all, and cannot be worn out without infinite pains. The ſecond is ſtill worſe, for it hinders them from diſcloſing freely their thoughts, and ſtraitens in ſome meaſure their underſtanding; but, above all, gives them the utmoſt averſion to the language, their books, and maſter: to prevent which too much care cannot be employed.

It is amazing to ſee how apt people are to deceive themſelves, and how eaſy to be impoſed upon by deſigning crafty men, who improve the general ſimplicity to their own private gain. To this is owing the abuſe of which I am complaining. The generality of people, being incapable to reflect duly upon the nature of a language, and the faculties of the human mind, have hardly put their children to the ſtudy of the French language, but they expect them to ſpeak it, before they have learnt how to ſpeak: and in caſe they do not, never fail to taſk the Maſter either with incapacity or neglect of his buſineſs.

The Maſters, on the other hand, being at a loſs to ſatisfy thoſe unreaſonable expectations, and not knowing what to contrive for forwarding their boys, preſently begin by making them learn words, dialogues, and phraſes, and labour hard to beat into their heads as many common ſentences as they can; pretty near after the ſame manner as parrots are inſtructed. And, as has been hinted before, the abſurdity is even carried ſo far in ſome ſchools, as to confine the poor boys, under all ſorts of penalties and puniſhments, to the talking nothing elſe but French. The conſequence of which is, they acquire the knack of talking a Gibberiſh, which nobody can make any thing of The ignorant parents, charmed, however, with the ſhow their children make of their learning, think them great proficients in the French tongue. They recommend the ſchool as one of the beſt for learning, and ſo the Maſter gets his ends; but in truth the poor boys know nothing of French, and the parents are deceived and impoſed upon.

To evidence this, let us obſerve, that two things are chiefly to be conſidered in the learning of a language: firſt, the words; then,

then, the using those words conformably to the Genius of the language. The one is the object of memory, the other that of judgment and reflection. The learning of words is nothing less than getting by heart the whole Dictionary of a language, and cannot be performed within a small compass of time, even by the best memory that youth was ever blessed with. The right placing and using of words in speech require a constant and steady application of the mind, and cannot be acquired but by much meditation upon the language, either by one's self, or with a teacher; by frequently construing, and turning that language into our Mother-tongue, and *vice versâ* our Mother-tongue into that language, and comparing all along the Genius and Idiom of the two languages. Although it is evident that this must require a vast compass of time, yet it is the more speedily brought about, when one proceeds with method. Afterwards comes the practice of both, to acquire a due readiness of the mind for writing and speaking.

If nothing more was necessary than to learn to jabber, or to show in company that they can speak some French words and phrases, that indeed would not require so much art and method. But as for those who are either designed to be Scholars; or to be concerned in some trade, that requires a correspondence with foreign Merchants; who either intend to travel like rational creatures, with a design to adorn their mind by the conversation of the learned and polite part of Europe; or who, by reason of their birth and qualities, are entitled to those honourable stations wherein they shall be intrusted, either at home or abroad, with the interests of their King and Country: for these, I say, who must of course attain to a mastery in the language, there is much art and method required; though, at the same time, there is seldom any used.

One may daily see in schools young lads who have been learning French for five or six years, and who pass with some for good scholars, on account of that readiness with which they express themselves. But they observe no concord at all; cannot so much as make the adnoun agree with the noun; are utterly incapable of writing four lines, or even to make sense of half a page of a common French Book; in short, they know no more than the words and phrases of their own book. Can this be called knowledge of a language, without perverting our ideas of things, and renouncing our own sense and understanding? Whereas, studying half of that time, in the manner I propose, would have made them perfect masters of the language, and

enabled them to converſe and correſpond with foreigners upon all ſubjects.

As to the time, therefore, that children muſt be put to the ſpeaking of French, theſe rules, in my humble opinion, ought to be ſtrictly obſerved. Firſt, that they ſhould have a ſufficient ſtock of words, and even of ways of ſpeaking, to expreſs themſelves; and, beſides, that they ſhould be capable of uſing them according to the Genius of the language. In the next place, that they ſhould not be ſuffered to ſpeak French too ſoon among themſelves, without ſomebody with them to correct them. Therefore, when a Maſter finds a boy capable of ſpeaking French under theſe two limitations, I would have him diſcourſe himſelf with him in a way ſuitable to his capacity, doing it at firſt in the ſame ſentences, and expreſſions, that he has learnt in his forms of ſpeech, changing only the order of the conſtruction, but keeping to the ſame words. Moreover, in ſchools, a teacher ſhould, twice or thrice a week, ſpend ſome time in exerciſing his ſcholars in the ſpeaking of French, converſing in an eaſy and friendly manner with them; aſking the youngeſt queſtions within their reach; helping them to make their anſwers: requiring, from thoſe that are more forward, deſcriptions and recitals of what they have heard, ſeen, or read; and ſpeaking nothing but French to the forwardeſt and moſt perfect in the language, nor ſuffer them to ſpeak Engliſh, except to thoſe who cannot diſcourſe with them in French. It is after this manner boys will be effectually brought to the ſpeaking of French, and not at all by uſing themſelves to the aforeſaid gibberiſh that prevails in ſchools.

It will not be amiſs to ſet before the Reader a ſpecimen of that barbarous langua wherein School-boys are trained up, under the ſpecious pretence of ſpeaking French.

Bad French, as it is generally ſpoken in England.	*Engliſh.*	*Good French,* as it is ſpoken in France.
Demain eſt un jour de fête pour un nouveau garçon.	To-morrow is a half holiday for a new boy.	*C'eſt demain congé,* or *Nous aurons demain congé pour un nouveau penſionnaire.*
Il eſt douze ans vieux, quoiqu'il ne regarde pas ſi vieux; mais il eſt court de ſon âge.	He is twelve years old, though he does not look ſo old, but he is ſhort of his age.	*Il a douze ans, quoiqu'il ne paroiſſe pas ſi âgé, mais il eſt petit pour ſon âge.*
Il a été à l'école ces quatre années.	He has been at ſchool theſe four years.	*Il y a quatre ans qu'il va à l'école.*
Smith, qui n'eſt que dix, eſt plus grand que lui par un demi tête.	Smith, who is but ten, is taller than he by half a head.	*Smith, qui n'a que dix ans, eſt plus grand que lui de la moitié de la tête.*

Un

Bad French.	*Engliſh.*	*Good French.*
Un nouveau garçon de jour eſt auſſi pour venir la prochaine ſemaine, mais nous ne ſommes pas pour avoir fête pour lui.	A new day-boy is alſo to come the next week, but we are to have no holiday for him.	*Il doit auſſi venir un nouvel externe, or Il y auſſi un externe qui doit venir la ſemaine prochaine, mais nous n'aurons pas congé pour lui.*
Nous rompons l'école dans une ſemoine.	We ſhall break up in a week.	*Nous aurons vacantes dans huit jours.*
Je puis dire déjà ce que je ſuis pour gagner pendant les fêtes.—Il eſt un aiſé leçon, mais l'exercice eſt fort dur.	I can ſay already what I am to get during the holidays.—It is an eaſy leſſon, but the exercîſe is very hard.	*Je ſai déjà ce que j'aurai à apprendre pour les vacances. C'eſt une leçon bien aiſée, mais le thême eſt fort difficile.*
Vous faut aller, ma maîtreſſe manque vous—Elle a appelé pour vous trois fois déjà.	You muſt go: my miſtreſs wants you. She has called for you three times already.	*Madame (une telle) a beſoin de vous, or vous demande: il faut que vous alliez voir ce qu'elle vous veut. Elle vous a déjà appellé trois fois.*
Quelqu'un demande pour mon maître.	Somebody aſks for my maſter.	*Quelqu'un demande, or Voilà quelqu'un qui demande Monſieur (un tel).*
Nous irons prendre une promenade, ſi le ſous-maître veut venir avec nous: autrement nous n'irons pas dehors, car mon maître ne veut pas avoir nous aller par nous mêmes.	We ſhall go and take a walk, if the uſher will go with us, otherwiſe we ſhall not go out; for my maſter will not have us go by ourſelves.	*Nous irons à la promenade, or Nous irons faire un tour, ſi Monſieur (un tel), or ſi le précepteur veut venir avec nous: ſinon nous ne ſortirons pas; car Monſieur (un tel) ne veut pas que nous ſortions ſeuls.*
Je deſire vous pour donner moi un de mon nouveau chemiſe (ſaid once a boy to a maid).	I deſire you to give me one of my new ſhirts.	*Je vous prie de me donner une de mes chemiſes neuves.*
Il manque quinze minutes de douze.	It wants fifteen minutes of twelve.	*Il eſt midi moins un quart.*
Il eſt trente minutes après trois.	It is thirty minutes after three.	*Il eſt trois heures & demie.*
Il vous faut venir.	You muſt come.	*Il faut que vous veniez.*
Vous regardez bien.	You look well.	*Vous avez bon air, or bon viſage.*
Vous êtes à jouer.—Vous êtes pour jouer.	You are to play.	*C'eſt à vous à jouer.*
Appelez pour du pain.	Call for bread.	*Demandez du pain.*
Demandez pour une pièce de pain.	Aſk for a piece of bread.	*Demandez un morceau de pain.*
Aucune perſonne vous dira.	Any body will tell you.	*Tout le monde vous dira.*

It now remains to anſwer the Objections that may be made againſt this method of learning and teaching French.

Some people urge, that the beſt way of learning a language, is to learn by practice: that it is impoſſible to make ſure rules upon a living language, which is entirely grounded upon uſe: that theſe rules are deſtroyed by the exceptions, which prove that they are groundleſs: and, in fine, that it is too tedious and painful for children to get ſuch rules by heart: that it is overloading their memory, and loſing a great deal of time, which

may be better employed in making them ſpeak French: and that the rules ſerve only to puzzle their underſtanding.

1*ſt*, I am ſo much convinced of the excellency of practice in all things, and eſpecially that a living language is a practical ſcience, that it is for no other purpoſe I have taken ſo much pains in compoſing this Grammar, and the Exerciſes upon the different rules which it contains, than to put the learner, the ſooner and more effectually into the practice of the language; and thereby remedy the general complaint, that the generality of thoſe who learn French get no other benefit from their pains and application, than that of underſtanding common French books, without ever being able to ſpeak or write that language. But I alſo eaſily perſuade myſelf, that thoſe who make this objection, miſtake *rote* for *practice*; than which nothing is more abſurd.

Practice, rightly underſtood, conſiſts in exerciſing one's ſelf, upon what one has learnt, and in the frequent uſing of the terms and idiomatical phraſes of a language. It therefore ſuppoſes the previous learning, not only of words to ſpeak, but alſo of the rules for uſing them, conformably to the Genius of that language. Practice, then, has not learning for its object, but is itſelf the object of learning, and is no more than the exerciſe of the mind upon the thing learnt. It is undeniably true, that any one, who has once learnt how to write and ſpeak a language, ought afterwards to ſpeak it, as often as he can find an opportunity, as well in order to retain it, as to uſe it with greater fluency and eaſe; and this only is called Practice. But as to the means of attaining a due exactneſs and propriety in the writing and ſpeaking of a language for beginners, who moſt certainly cannot practiſe what they have never learnt before, unleſs they come at the knowledge of the words of a language, and the way of uſing them, by Conjuration, there is no other, I dare maintain, than that of ſtudying methodically the principles and rules of it after the manner I propoſe.

Neither let it be urged, in ſupport of that wrong notion ſome people entertain of practice, that infants learn their mother-tongue without being taught, and only by hearing others ſpeak. For without inquiring here into the faculty of the ſoul in this reſpect, which would not prove favourable to thoſe who plead this inſtance, it may ſuffice to anſwer, that it is obvious to any body, who reflects ever ſo little upon the caſe, that that knowledge which young children have of their mother-tongue, is confined within a very narrow compaſs: nor does

it

it extend further than merely to expreſs the moſt common concerns and wants of Nature in that tender age; till, after having learnt to read, they gradually improve in the learning of the words and expreſſions of their mother-tongue, in proportion as by reading and inſtruction they improve their intellectual faculties.

As to putting young perſons into French families where not one word of Engliſh is ſpoken, or even ſending them over to France, both reaſon and experience convince us, that unleſs they are previouſly grounded in the principles, they can receive no other benefit than that of practiſing common compliments, or exerciſing themſelves in the trifling topics of familiar diſcourſe. For unleſs they ſtudy with ſome qualified perſon, who makes them read much, and tranſlate French into Engliſh, as well as Engliſh into French, pointing out, as they go on, the Genius and Idiom of that language, they will be ſo far from becoming Maſters of its Scope and Beauty, that, even after ſtaying ten, nay twenty or more years in France, they will find themſelves almoſt as far from underſtanding the true ſpirit of a French Author, or converſing in an intelligible manner upon any material ſubject, as at their firſt going thither.

The French Refugees are a ſtriking proof of this. An Engliſh Gentleman hearing once an old French Refugee ſay, that he had been fifty years in England, and expreſſing his ſurpriſe that he could not ſpeak Engliſh at all; Lack-a-day, Sir, ſaid the Frenchman, what Engliſh can one learn in fifty years? *Hélas, Monſieur, qu'eſt-ce qu'on peut apprendre d'Anglois en cinquante ans!* Neither is it an uncommon thing to ſee Engliſh people, who can hardly make themſelves underſtood in French, though they have lived twenty or thirty years in that country.

Should a parent, who is deſirous that his ſon ſhould learn Muſic, ſay to an excellent Maſter of that Art, *I will have my ſon learn Muſic; but pray do not make him loſe a deal of time in learning what you call the principles of your art, without ſinging a pretty tune. Put him at once in the practice: there is nothing like it. Let your rules alone, your gamuts and keys, which are only the cant of Muſic. I will have him learn by practice*, I ſay. Sing airs to him, and make him ſing. Never ſpeak to him but in ſinging: he cannot fail of learning to ſing when he hears nothing elſe.* His child could never learn Muſic after this manner. He might perhaps learn how to ſing ſome airs, which he had often heard

* Practice is here taken in the ſenſe of thoſe who make this objection.

repeated to him; but he could never ſing at the opening of a book, for want of having firſt learnt the nature, uſe, and power of the ſeveral notes that compoſe Muſic, which are the rules of Harmony, and guides to the voice. It is the ſame with a language. Thoſe who are deſirous to learn it, muſt begin with the principles, proceed by the application, and finiſh by the practice of them. To act contrarily, is to pervert the natural order of things, and attempt impoſſibilities. To obtain an end in any thing, one muſt uſe the neceſſary means to it; and that the principles are the neceſſary means of learning a language, is agreed upon by all judicious men, both ancient and modern.

2*dly*, I grant, that uſe alone has, without reaſon, and oftentimes contrary to it, eſtabliſhed ſeveral ways of ſpeaking in a language; but they muſt know thoſe ways of ſpeaking thus eſtabliſhed, for the underſtanding of the authors that have written, and daily do write, in that language, and conform themſelves to them, if they are deſirous to write or ſpeak it. Theſe particularities, therefore, which uſe has thus eſtabliſhed, and to which the learner muſt neceſſarily conform, muſt either be in ſome manner diſtinguiſhed to him, or he muſt fix upon them by his own obſervation: for no other method can be thought of to know them, and yet they muſt be known.

Now, who will pretend to learn by himſelf, and without help, thoſe caprices of uſe, which make the eſſence of a language; by ſtudying deeply the books written therein; meditating upon the nature and uſe of every different expreſſion; taking notice that many hundred nouns are of one gender, many hundred others of another, and many beſides uſed in both genders, but with divers ſignifications according to their gender; that among verbs ſome require one relation in the noun, and ſome another; that they are affected by ſuch and ſuch conjunctions as to their moods; and remembering all thoſe nouns, verbs, and conjunctions ſeverally; and making many more ſuch obſervations, without which one cannot attain to the knowledge of a language, and which alſo ſuppoſe the knowledge of grammar? But though a man might dive in this manner into the bottom of a language, will it not be ſhorter and eaſier for him to read only one performance, where he ſhall find all thoſe obſervations ready digeſted in a clear method, ſo that he needs only reflect upon them to have a key to the entire knowledge of that language?—All ways of ſpeaking were originally eſtabliſhed independent upon any rule; but they are become

become by uſe the very rules of ſpeaking, which make the Grammar of a language; and if they are not ſtudied and entirely known, it is impoſſible ever to ſpeak or write conformably to uſe.—As to the exceptions, far from deſtroying the general rules, they are more particular rules, which oftentimes ſtrengthen and illuſtrate them.

3*dly*, It is well known that children do not want memory; that memory is active in them only, and it is of great moment to cultivate it, in that tender age, in thoſe that have but little. To overload the memory of a child, would be to make him learn too much at once, and things which he does not underſtand; but not to give him a moderate leſſon to get by heart, after having well explained it to him. To learn the examples that attend the rules, and promote the underſtanding of them, is a very great help to the memory. There is no doubt but ſome children have more memory and capacity than others, and therefore can be ſooner forwarded; but they muſt all learn the Grammar, ſince it is the only means to attain to the knowledge of a language, as I have, I think, ſufficiently proved. Moreover, muſt not they learn ſooner or later, the words of the language, which are the mere object of memory? If ſo, one of the great benefits which they will reap from this performance is, that in learning the rules of their Grammar, they will at the ſame time, inſenſibly, and as if by artificial memory, learn almoſt all the words of the French tongue; ſo much is it calculated for their improvement. Should they learn the words and examples only, without any obſervation upon them, they could get no knowledge of the language at all, the words being only the materials of it, and its Genius and Idiom conſiſting in the uſe of them. And ſhould they learn but few rules, they could know but part of that Genius and Idiom, as this Grammar would be defective, if it did not contain all the obſervations that can be made upon the language. Beſides, there is always in a language matter enough left to be learnt by practice only, which no art can reduce into rules, as may be ſeen in the Idioms all over my Dictionary. It would be therefore to no purpoſe to urge that the learning of theſe rules is too hard for children, and that they can only ſerve to puzzle their underſtanding: for if there be any children that cannot learn them, I declare them altogether incapable, not only of learning French, but of any ſort of learning at all. "The art of "Grammar is neceſſary for children, ſays Quintilian; it forms "the minds of thoſe who begin." And as the underſtanding

of languages ſerves for an introduction to all ſciences, ſo by ſtudying the rules of Grammar, children begin to reflect, to have their underſtandings opened, and exert their tender and hopeful parts; and thereby render themſelves capable of ſtudying in time more difficult ſciences.

If notwithſtanding theſe proofs of the moſt effectual means of maſtering a language, which carry all the conviction in the world along with them, there are people that ſtill continue to be prejudiced againſt a regular and methodical way of learning, they muſt be left to their irrational conceptions; my deſign being to be ſerviceable to thoſe only who are deſirous to make themſelves, or their children, perfect in the French tongue, who ſeek earneſtly for the beſt means to effect it, and are ſenſible of the benefit of a good guide in the purſuit thereof. And if the method which I have here propoſed will not bring them to the happy accompliſhment of their wiſhes, I dare inſiſt on it, no other ever will.

TABLE

TABLE *of the* CONTENTS.

The INTRODUCTION.

THE Grounds and Principles of the Art of Speaking, Page 1
Definitions of the words Art; Speaking, Language, Ibid.
Two ſorts of ſigns by means of which we convey our thoughts to one another, Ibid.
Words are images of our thoughts, 2
The thinking faculty conſiſts in conceiving and judging, Ibid.
Four things to be conſidered in ſpeech, Ibid.
The Parts of Speech reduced to nine, 4
The true definition of a Grammar, Ibid.
The diviſion of this Work, Ibid.

PART I. *Of* PRONUNCIATION *and* ORTHOGRAPHY.

Pronunciation,—Orthography,—Vowels,—Conſonants, their definitions, 5
The French Alphabet, with the true appellations of the letters, erroneous. 6
A table of the ſimple Sounds of the French Language, 7
A table of the Vowels, with the ſeveral ways of repreſenting them, 8
A table of the Conſonants, 9
Firſt table of Syllables, 10 *and* 11
Second table of Syllables, 12 *and* 13
A table of all the Monoſyllables in the French Language, 14 *and* 15
Firſt table of the Conſonants which are pronounced at the end of Syllables, 16
Firſt table of the words wherein the ſame Conſonants are dropt at the end of Syllables, 17
Second table of the Conſonants that are uſually dropt at the end of Syllables, 18
Second table of the words wherein theſe Conſonants are pronounced at the end of Syllables, 19
A table of the Combinations of the letters which compoſe the ſyllables, with their correſponding ſounds in Engliſh, 20
Combinations of a, à, an, 20 *and* 21
Combinations of e, eux, eur, œil, é, 21
Combinations of è, oi, ê, oie, er, 22

Combinations of oir, être, i, in, ien, Page 23
Combinations of oin, o, ô, or, ou, 24
Combinations of our, on, u, ur, un, 25
Words difficult to pronounce, 26
Of the sounds expreſſed by the vowels, Ibid.
Of Proper Diphthongs, 41
Of Improper Diphthongs, 42
Of Naſal Vowels, 49
a, e, i, o, u, *followed by* n *or* m, *take the naſal ſound*, 50
Of Conſonants, 53
General obſervations upon Pronunciation, 78
General obſervations upon Orthography, 79
Terminations whoſe penultima is ſhort, 80
Terminations whoſe penultima is long, 82
Of the ſeveral Marks uſed in writing French, 84
The vowels which ſuffer Eliſion, and in what caſes, 85
Hyphen, 86
Cedilla,—*Dialyſis*,—*Accent*, 87
The French Language moſt harmonious; a late writer confuted, 91
Capitals, or *great Letters, their uſe*, 92
Stops, their names, ſhapes and practice, 93
Parentheſis, —— *Index*, —— *Obeliſk*, —— *Aſteriſk*, —— *Quotation*, —— *Section*, —— *Paragraph*, —— *Caret*, 94
Abbreviations uſed moſtly in foreign Gazettes, 95
Liſt of the words wherein h *is aſpirated, and wherein it is not aſpirated*, 96

PART II. *Of the* PARTS *of* SPEECH. 100

Accidence of the Nouns, the formation of the Plural, 101
Of the Gender of Nouns, 104
Of the Article, 110
Rule for making the article agree with the noun, 111
Examples of all the ways of conſidering the noun, 112
Accidence of Adnouns, the formation of their feminine, 114 *and* 115
Of the Compariſon of Adnouns, 117
Accidence of Pronouns, Pronouns Perſonal, 119
Pronouns Poſſeſſive, or rather Pronominal Adnouns, 120
Pronouns Relative and Interrogative, 121
Pronouns Demonſtrative, 122
Pronouns Indeterminate, 123
Of Numbers, —— *Cardinal*, 124
—— —— *Ordinal*, —— *Collective*, 127

Of Numbers. —— *Distributive,* —— *Multiplicative,* Page 128
Accidence of Verbs, Substantive, —— *Active,* —— *Neuter,* —— *Reflected,* 129
The Mood, Tense, Number, and Person, are to be distinguished in Verbs, and what each is, 130
Conjugating a Verb, what it is, 131
The Auxiliary Avoir, 132
The verb Substantive Etre, 134
Rules for the formation of the Tenses, 137
Rules for the formation of the Persons, 139
First conjugation, of verbs in er, 144
Second conjugation, of verbs in ir *(gerund in* issant), 146
Third conjugation, of verbs in ir *(gerund in* ant), 147
Fourth conjugation, of verbs in enir, 149
Fifth conjugation, of verbs in evoir, 151
Sixth conjugation, of verbs in aire, 153
Seventh conjugation, of verbs in aindre *and* oindre, 154
Eighth conjugation, of verbs in oître, 157
Ninth conjugation, of verbs in uire, 159
Tenth conjugation, of verbs in endre *and* ondre, 161
The reflected verb, Se lever, 165
Verbs neuter which form their compound tenses from être, 167
Verbs irregular, s'en aller, puer, envoyer, 168
Observations upon aller *and* s'en aller, 171
Acquérir, Bouillir, Courir, 172
Cueillir, Fuir, *and* S'enfuir, 173
Haïr, Mourir, Ouvrir, 174
Saillir, Assaillir, Tressaillir, Revêtir, 175
S'asseoir, 176
Pouvoir, Savoir, 177
Voir, Vouloir, Valoir, 178
Mouvoir, Plaire, 179
Faire, Boire, Croire, 180
Naître, Dire, Lire, 181
Rire, Ecrire, Vivre, 182
Suivre, Prendre, Rompre, 183
Battre, Mettre, Conclure, 184
Convaincre, Coudre, Moudre, 185
Résoudre, Clorre, &c. 186
with the requisite observations upon these verbs,
Verbs Impersonal, 187
Of Adverbs, their definition, 188
Adverbs of Time, 189
Adverbs of Place, 191

Adverbs

Adverbs of Order, Page 192
Adverbs of Quantity and Number, 193
Adverbs of Quality and Manner, 194
Adverbs of Affirmation, Negation, Doubt, &c. 196
Accidence of Prepoſitions,—their definition, 197
Accidence of Conjunctions,—their definition, 200
Of Particles,—their definition, 203
Diſcurſive and Interjective Particles, 204

PART III. *Of* SYNTAX *or* CONSTRUCTION.

Its definition, 205
Syntax of Nouns, 206
An odd Conſtruction of partie, 207
Four manners of expreſſions in Nouns, 207 *and* 208
Syntax of the Article, 209
One and twenty prepoſitions always will have the article before the next noun: nine others ſometimes require it, ſometimes not, 212
The limited ſenſe is expreſſed by the prepoſition de, 213
Proper names take the article, when they are uſed in a determinate ſenſe, or qualified by an adnoun, 215
The prepoſition de *only, without the article, is uſed in five caſes, eſpecially after words of* quantity, 216
Bien *uſed for* beaucoup, 217
Nouns are uſed without either article or prepoſition in five caſes, 218
Syntax of Adnouns, 220
Adnouns that come after the nouns, 221
Sixteen adnouns only neceſſarily come before the noun, 222
Adnouns always attended by the prepoſition de, 223
Adnouns always attended by the prepoſition à, 224
The conſtruction of adnouns of Dimenſion, 225
The conſtruction of Nouns and Verbs attending the adnoun in the comparative and ſuperlative degrees, 229
Syntax of Pronouns, Ibid.
The pronouns governed of the verb come before the verb, except in two caſes, 234
And the pronoun in the 3*d ſtate comes before that in the* 4*th, except alſo in two caſes,* 235
Conſtruction of ne *and* pas *or* point, Ibid.
The ſeveral ways of aſking queſtions, 237
The pronouns, whether governing or governed of the verb, are ſometimes repeated, and ſometimes not, 240
The uſe and conſtruction of the pronoun indeterminate on, 242

The

The paſſive voice, both in French and Engliſh, Page 242
The uſe and conſtruction of the pronouns relative le, en, y, 246
Particular obſervations upon the conſtruction of the pronouns perſonal of the 3*d perſon* il, lui, elle, 251
The uſe and conſtruction of the Pronominal adnouns, 254
The conſtruction of the pronouns relative, qui, lequel, *&c.* 257
The uſe and conſtruction of dont, Ibid.
The uſe and conſtruction of où, 258
The uſe and conſtruction of quoi, 262
A very remarkable Pleonaſm uſed in aſking queſtions, 263
The uſe and conſtruction of the pronouns demonſtrative ce, celui, ceci, cela, celui-ci, *&c.* 264
The uſe and conſtruction of the pronouns indeterminate, 267
Quelqu'un *and* Chacun,—Quiconque, Perſonne, 270
Nul, pas un, aucun,—Ni l'un ni l'autre, 271
L'un l'autre, Pluſieurs—Tout, 272
The uſe and conſtruction of Quelque, 274 *and* 275
Obſervations upon nouns of Number, 277
Syntax of Verbs, 283
Of the Concord of Verbs with collective Nouns, 284
The uſe and conſtruction of the tenſes, 288
The uſe and conſtruction of the Moods,—Verbs governing the ſubjunctive, 294
Correſpondence of the Subjunctive to the Indicative mood, 293
Verbs governing the indicative, 296
Verbs Imperſonal governing the ſubjunctive, 297
Verbs Imperſonal governing the indicative, 298
The uſe of the preſent and preterite of the ſubjunctive, 300
Of the government of Verbs, 302
Verbs active requiring the prepoſition de *before the next infinitive,* 303
Verbs neuter requiring the prepoſition de *before the next noun and infinitive,* 305
Verbs active requiring the prepoſition à *before the next infinitive,* 306
Verbs neuter requiring the prepoſition à *before the next noun and infinitive,* 307
Verbs taking indifferently de *or* à *before the next infinitive,* 308
Verbs taking no prepoſition at all before the next infinitive, 309
Adnouns, conſtrued with être, *requiring* à *before the next noun and infinitive,* 311
Adnouns, conſtrued with être, *requiring* de *before the next noun and infinitive,* 312
Nouns chiefly conſtrued with avoir, *requiring* de *before the next infinitive,* Ibid.

A liſt

A list of nouns requiring de *before the infinitive*, Page 313
Terms of comparison requiring que de *before the infinitive*, 315
De, à, pour, *answer the English preposition* to, 316
Particular observations upon the construction of the English Gerund with the particles of, from, with, in, by, for, 317
Construction of the Gerund, 318
Construction of the Participle, 321
Of Verbs Impersonal, 323
Of the Impersonal—Il est, *&c.* 324
Of the Demonstrative—C'est, *&c.* 327
Il y a, 336
Il fait, 338
Il faut, 339
Of the French Negatives, 340
Words requiring ne, *but without* pas *or* point, *before their verbs*, 342
Particular cases where ne *is used without* pas *or* point, 345
Formation of Adverbs, 348
Adnouns used adverbially with some verbs, 349
Syntax of adverbs, 350
rien *and* tout *are construed like Adverbs*, Ibid.
Syntax of Prepositions,—à, au, aux, 352
de, du, des, 355
avant, 357
après, 358
devant, 359
derrière—chez—contre, Ibid.
dans *and* en, 361
depuis, 363
jusque, 364
hors—hormis—excepté—à la réserve, 365
loin—malgré—en dépit—par, 366
pour, 367
près, 369
auprès—proche, 370
vis-à-vis—à l'opposite—sans—selon—suivant—sur, 371
au-dessus—au-dessous, 372
vers—envers—à l'égard—au lieu, 373
à rebours—au rebours—à travers—au travers, 374
Prepositions which must always be repeated, 375
Observations upon some English prepositions, 376
Syntax of Conjunctions. Conjunctions governing the indicative, 377
Conjunctions governing the subjunctive, 378
Conjunctions governing the infinitive, Ibid.

The conjunction que *used instead of repeating the conjunctions* si, quand, lorsque, pourquoi, *&c.* Page 379
Difference between lorsque *and* quand, Ibid.
Si *is never construed with the conditional,* 380
Particular observations upon some conjunctions, 381

APPENDIX.

THE Analogy of Speech, or the Grounds and Principles of the Art of Speaking continued, 383
Reason has not been regarded in the invention of Languages, 385
The several species of words, invented for representing our thoughts, are grounded in the nature of things, 389
Definitions of such Grammatical terms as most occur, 391
Observations upon certain words, wherein chiefly consists the Idiom of French,—Amitié, Amours, An, Année, 392
Accoutumer, s'accoutumer, Avoir coutume, *&c.* Agir, 393
Aider,—Aimer,—*Present and Imperfect* of Aller *and* Venir, 394
Apparoître *and* Paroître,—Avoir, 395
Avoir beau,—N'avoir garde,—Ne faire que, *&c.* Au reste, *&c.* 396
Aïeux,—Savoir,—Connoître,—Devoir, 397
Ecouter,—Entendre,—Emplir, Enfermer,—Enfer, 398
Espérer,—Eveiller *and* Réveiller,—Faire, 399
Faire grâce *and* Faire une grâce,—Fleurir, 400
Se fier,—Fournir,—Gens, 401
Bonne grâce,—Jouer, 402
Jour *and* Journée,—Laisser, 403
Livres and Francs, 404
Un coup de main, *&c.*—Marcher *and* se promener, 405
Marier *and* Epouser,—Mener *and* Porter,—Amener *and* Apporter, 406
Mourir—Neuf *and* Nouveau—Parens, 407
Personne, 408
Pâque—Se passer de—Plus, Davantage, Encore, 409 *and* 410
Plaire—Peinture, Portrait, Tableau, 411
Prendre garde—Rompre, Briser, Casser, 412
Seulement—Suppléer—Traiter mal *and* Maltraiter—Valoir—Voilà, 413
Ne faire que de, *or* Venir de—Il y a, 414
The names of some parts of some animals are not the same in French as in English, Ibid.

The

The Sounds of beasts, Page 415
Verbs which, together with a noun without the article, form but one particular idea, 416
Observations upon Verbs, considered with respect to the idiom of the English Tongue, 425
Of the construction of certain English particles, with respect to French, 429
The various Significations and Constructions of que, 430
Of inseparable Prepositions, 435
Observations upon Proper Names, 436
Observations upon the Titles annexed by custom to the divers ranks and stations of civil life, 438
Observations upon the writing of Letters, 442
Of some adnouns, whose signification is different according to the different placing of them, 443
Nouns masculine in one signification, and feminine in another, 445
Nouns that are applied to both sexes, and have therefore their feminine gender, 448
Adnouns used substantively, or *like nouns*, 450
List of nouns masculine ending in e *mute*, 453

THE

The ART of SPEAKING FRENCH.

INTRODUCTION.

AN ART is a rational method, a collection of obſervations digeſted into convenient order for the teaching and learning of ſomething: and the methodical collection of obſervations made upon the particular cuſtom of a nation, in the inſtitution, order, and uſe of the words by which they are uſed to expreſs the thoughts, is what is meant by a Grammar.

SPEAKING is exhibiting our thoughts; and a LANGUAGE is nothing elſe than the means towards that end: that is, a language is the manner, or ſigns, which a ſet of men have agreed, and are uſed, to expreſs their thoughts by.

And becauſe men want to make their thoughts known, not only to thoſe with whom they live, but alſo to others they are very diſtant from, or who are to be born many ages after them, they have, for that purpoſe, invented two ſorts of means, or ſigns; the one inſtantaneous and tranſient, and ſerving only to repreſent thought actually, SOUNDS; the other permanent, and deſigned to repreſent it in all times and places, CHARACTERS.

Theſe ſounds and characters, *i. e.* all that is ſpoken and written, form SPEECH, which is compoſed of ſentences, ſentences of words, and words of ſyllables.

SYLLABLES, in ſpeaking, are ſounds of which words are compoſed and formed; and, in writing, they are parts of the ſame words, compoſed of characters which repreſent thoſe ſounds: as *ad-mi-ni-ſtra-ti-on*, that has ſix parts, ſix ſounds, ſix ſyllables. Syllables are either ſimple or compound. They are all compound in the word juſt mentioned: but in the words *about*, *elect*, and many others, the firſt ſyllable is ſimple. Sometimes one ſound only, one ſyllable, makes a word, called MONOSYLLABLE, as *but*, *man*, *it is not*; which three laſt ſounds make three words: otherwiſe a ſyllable has no ſignification of itſelf.

WORDS are images of thoughts. They differ from the ſounds and characters, in that men have applied to theſe laſt only the general power of making words, without repreſenting other ideas but thoſe of ſounds and characters: whereas they have, beſides, applied to the words the diſtinct and particular power of repreſenting their thoughts. Juſt as, in painting, colours make of themſelves no diſtinct object that exhibits to the mind other ideas but thoſe of green, red, blue, &c. but being applied with proportion, and according to the rules of art, they make a whole which repreſents all the figures that one has a mind to draw.

The THINKING FACULTY, which ſhines ſo wonderfully in the invention of ſpeech, conſiſts in conceiving and judging. To *conceive*, or to apprehend, is to have the image of a thing in our mind. To *judge*, is to unite our conceptions or ideas together in declaring that a thing is or is not ſuch. But, as we can conceive either things, or the manner of being of things; as, likewiſe, we can judge of them either ſimply and abſolutely, or with reſtriction and reſpectively to ſome circumſtance or other; ſo four things are to be conſidered in ſpeech:

1*ſt*, That which is ſpoken of, which philoſophers call the SUBJECT.

2*dly*, That which is declared of it, which they call the ATTRIBUTE.

3*dly*, The DECLARATIVE TERM, which joins the attribute to the ſubject.

4*thly*, The CIRCUMSTANCES which may attend the ſubject, the attribute, and the declarative term.

As, for inſtance, when conceiving what learning is, and what uſefulneſs is, I form this judgment, "Learning is uſeful;" *learning* is the *ſubject* I ſpeak of; *uſeful* is what I declare of it (*the attribute*); and *is*—the declarative term, which connects the two other terms together.

Again. When I ſay, "A guilty conſcience is at all times a "very tormenting pain," *a conſcience* is the ſubject I ſpeak of; *a pain*, what I declare of it; and *is* – the declarative term, which connects the attribute and ſubject together. But, beſides that, theſe words, *guilty*, *tormenting*, and *at all times*, are ſo many circumſtances which ſpecify the ſubject which I ſpeak of, what I declare of it, and the declarative term: for I do not ſpeak of conſcience in general, but of a *guilty conſcience*; I do not barely declare that it is a pain, but *a tormenting pain*; nor do I affirm that it is only a tormenting pain, but that it is *at all times* a very tormenting pain; the word *very* being only a circumſtance, which

ſpecifies

ſpecifies the word *tormenting*, as this laſt does what ſort of pain I judge a guilty conſcience is.

Whoever reflects ever ſo little, will eaſily be ſenſible that the whole of ſpeech amounts to the expreſſing of thoſe four things only, which conſtitute it, and make all its eſſence. Therefore ſeveral ſorts of expreſſions, or words, muſt needs have been inſtituted to repreſent, not only all the things that can be conceived, and their manners of being, but alſo the judgments which can be made of them, with the modifications of which they are ſuſceptible. It does not follow, nevertheleſs, that one can expreſs no judgment, without making uſe of three or four ſorts of words. For men have naturally a deſire to expreſs their meaning as quick as they can, and a ſpeech the leſs encumbered with words being leſs difficult to be delivered, and even the more perfect, as it draws nearer to the ſimplicity of thinking; ſo they have inſtituted words, in the ſignification whereof is included, at the ſame time, the attribute and the declarative term. In others they have, beſides, included the ſignification of the ſubject. And even they have inſtituted ſome, which expreſs at once the ſubject which they ſpeak of, the attribute which they declare of it, the declarative term, and the circumſtances that modify one or all the three other terms.

Thus in this propoſition, "Man thinks," the word *thinks* includes both the attribute which is declared of the ſubject *man*, and the declarative term; and is as much as to ſay *is thinking*, or *is a thinking being*. Theſe words, *yes*, *no*, *never*, *always*, *certainly*, and a great many others of the ſame kind, which we anſwer to the queſtions that are aſked us, comprehend thoſe very queſtions: ſo that the *yes* or *no* which I anſwer to this queſtion, "Does he "ſtudy?" is as much as if I anſwered, "He ſtudies," or "He "does not ſtudy;" the firſt of which the Latins expreſſed by the ſingle word *ſtudet*, which is equal to "He is ſtudying."

Again. If to this queſtion, "Is a guilty conſcience at all times "a very tormenting pain?" I anſwer *yes*, *yes ſure*, or *certainly*; it is evident that either of theſe expreſſions is as much as if I repeated the whole propoſition without interrogation, "A guilty conſcience "is at all times a very tormenting pain;" and includes therefore a ſubject which I ſpeak of, the attribute I declare of it, the declarative term, and the modifying terms, or the circumſtances which thoſe three terms are attended by.

Neither does it follow that four ſorts of words might have been ſufficient for expreſſing all that can be thought of. For as the

natural deſire which men have to convey their ideas quickly, has induced them to invent terms of abbreviation, which, though ever ſo ſhort, comprehend, nevertheleſs, whole and long propoſitions: ſo the neceſſity of making themſelves underſtood clearly, and without the leaſt ambiguity, eſpecially in conſidering and ſpeaking of the ſeveral relations which things bear to one another; and the diſagreeableneſs of repeating the ſame terms too often, has made them invent many others, both for the more fully expreſſing all that paſſes in their mind, with the manner of their conceptions, and how they ſtand affected by them, and for adorning their language.

All the words that men have inſtituted for repreſenting their thoughts, may be reduced to nine ſorts. Grammarians call them in general PARTS *of* SPEECH, becauſe ſpeech, or all that is ſpoken or written, is compoſed of thoſe nine ſorts of words, to each of which they have given particular names, which ſhall be explained in the Second Part of this Work.

The ſeveral words made uſe of for expreſſing what one thinks about a ſubject, are, all together, called by philoſophers, a PROPOSITION, and by grammarians a SENTENCE: and ſeveral ſentences joined together, in ſuch a manner as the one has a coherency with and dependance upon the other, for the making one entire and complete ſenſe, are called a PERIOD by the latter, and ARGUMENT or REASONING by the others.

Hence may appear the injudicious and falſe definition of Grammar given by moſt writers. Logic is the art of thinking, conceiving, or forming ideas. Dialect is the art of ſpeaking, exhibiting our thoughts, or expreſſing ourſelves. Oratory, eloquence, rhetoric, (for theſe terms are ſynonymous,) is the art of perſuading. But a Grammar is nothing but the collection of the rules of a language; or (if you like it better) the art of reducing into rules the manner of ſpeaking of a nation.

Theſe things being premiſed concerning the eſſence and foundation of languages, we ſhall conſider the ſounds and characters of the *French* tongue, the nature of the words of which it is compoſed, and the uſe which is to be made of them in ſpeech: three parts into which this Grammar is divided. The Firſt ſhall treat of Pronunciation and Orthography, or Spelling; the Second of Etymology, or the nature of the Parts of Speech, as likewiſe of their power and different forms; the Third of the Conſtruction of the ſame, or their grammatical order, otherwiſe called Syntax.

PART I.

OF

PRONUNCIATION

AND

ORTHOGRAPHY.

PRONUNCIATION is the expreſſing the ſounds and articulation of a language; as ORTHOGRAPHY is the drawing of them, or repreſenting them with characters.

The ſounds are nothing elſe but the voice, that is, the air emitted out of the lungs, or the breath made ſonorous; from which they are called VOWELS, as *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*.

The vowels, in their way through the mouth, receive modifications, or articulations, from the ſeveral motions of the lips or the tongue; and as theſe articulations cannot be expreſſed, or heard, but jointly with the ſounds, they are called CONSONANTS.

For example, *a* is a vowel, or a ſimple ſound; but *ba* and *ga* are articulated, or compound ſounds; becauſe the motions of the lips in *ba*, and of the tongue in *ga*, affect the vowel *a* with thoſe modifications, or articulations, heard in the ſounds *ba* and *ga*: and thoſe differences of ſounds which are between *ba* or *ga* and the vowel *a*, are what is called conſonants.

The *French* grammarians uſually reckon five vowels and nineteen conſonants, conſtituting the alphabet, or table of the letters of the language, in this order, with their true appellations underneath:

a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, k, l, m, n, o, p,
aw, bey, cey, dey, ey, eff, gey, aſh, e, kaw, ell, emm, enn, oa, pey,
q, r, ſ, t, u, x, y, z, *and* &, (an abbreviation for *et*)
qu, err, eſs, tey, u, ix, ee grec, zed.

How erroneous this alphabet is, muſt needs appear from what has juſt been ſaid of the ſounds and articulations of which ſpeech is formed. Parting from thoſe principles, the *French* language will be found to have ſeventeen diſtinct ſounds or vowels, though the preſent alphabet contains theſe five only, *a, é, i, o, u;* and the twelve others, namely, *e, è, ou, â, eû, ê, ô, an, en, in, on, un,* ſounds as ſimple as the firſt five, are not ſo much as taken notice of to the learner. There are one-and-twenty conſonants in the language; but the alphabet contains only eighteen, and acquaints you only with fifteen different articulations, as the letters, *c, k, x,* repreſent no other articulations than thoſe repreſented by other conſonants: and there remain four others, of which the alphabet gives no manner of knowledge, namely, *ch, gn, ill,* and *ï* repreſented by two conſonants, each of which ſerve to repreſent other articulations.

Moſt vowels and conſonants are repreſented ſeveral ways. For inſtance, the vowel *è* is repreſented by *ei* in *peine*, by *ai* in *vaine*, by *oi* in *foible*, &c. the conſonant *f* by *ph* in *philoſophe*, &c. Some vowels and conſonants cannot be repreſented, for want of proper ſimple characters, but by ſeveral letters. Such are the vowels *ou, eu,* (or *eux*), and the five naſal, *an, en, in, on, un,* which are alſo repreſented ſeveral ways, and ſuch the conſonants *ch, gn, ill,* and *ï*. Now each of the letters, which make up theſe divers combinations, has not the ſound or articulation which it has when pronounced by itſelf: and theſe letters blended together repreſent a ſound, which has no manner of affinity with thoſe which each of them repreſent ſingly. Thus in *au, ou, eû,* neither the ſound of *a*, or of *o, e*, nor the ſound of *u*, are heard, but only another ſimple ſound very different, repreſented by theſe combinations of letters, *au, ou, eû*. If therefore the maſter makes his pupils name each of the letters which make up thoſe combinations, he will make them pronounce falſe ſounds, which, as they have no connection or affinity with the true ſounds, that

that are to be pronounced, will ſerve only to give them a wrong impreſſion thereof; and by that means to puzzle, confound, and quite diſhearten them.

Since, then, the preſent alphabet does not contain all the ſounds and articulations of the language, nor all the ways of repreſenting them, and yet it is neceſſary for thoſe who learn reading to be acquainted with every one of them, a more rational and eaſy method muſt be thought of, to facilitate that knowledge. The following Tables will remedy all the aforeſaid inconveniencies, and thoroughly acquaint a learner of the loweſt capacity with the pronunciation of the *French*.

A TABLE *of the ſimple Sounds of the* French *Language.*

Eight Acute Sounds.

a, e, é, è, i, o, ou, u.

Four Grave.

â, eû, ê, ô.

Five Naſal.

an, en, in, on, un,

e *mute.*

A TABLE *of the* Vowels, *with the ſeveral ways of repreſenting or writing them.*

A.	a, à, at, ac, ap, ach, &c.
Â.	â, as, ats, aps, acs, achs, &c.
AN.	an, am, en, em, aen, ean, aon, aons, &c.
E.	e, eu, eut, euf, œu, œud, &c.
EÛ.	Eû, eus, eut, eux, œufs, &c.
É.	é, ez, &, ed, er, és, ai, eaï, æ, œ, &c.
È.	è, ai, ei, oi, eg, ep, et, ait, oit, &c.
Ê.	ê, es, ès, eſt, ets, aie, aient, aiſ, aits, oie, ois, eois, eoient, &c.
EN.	en, ain, aim, em, ein, in, im, &c.
I.	i, is, y*, &c.
IN.	in, im, &c.
O.	o, au, eau, &c.
Ô.	ô, aû, aux, &c.
OU.	ou, où, oup, ous, out, &c.
ON.	on, om, um, ons, ont, eon, &c.
U.	u, eu, &c.
UN.	un, eun, um, &c.
E.	(e *mute*) es, ent (at the end of Verbs).

* y *in the middle of words ſtands for two* ii's, *the former whereof belongs to the foregoing Syllable; but the latter denotes a particular articulation, which ſhall be obſerved in the diſſertation upon that letter.*

A TABLE

A TABLE *of the* Conſonants, *with the ſeveral ways of repreſenting or writing them.*

Five Labial Conſonants.

Weak Conſonants.	*Strong Conſonants.*
M, m, *m*a, *m*on.	mm, ho*mm*e.
B, b.	P, p.
*B*om*b*e.	*P*om*p*e.
V, v.	F, f, ff, PH, ph.
*V*in, *v*ivant.	*F*in, a*ff*able, *Ph*are.

Four Hiſſing.

J, j, G, g (*before* e *and* i).	Ch, ch, ſch.
*J*eu, dis-*j*e, *j*augé.	*Ch*ar, *ch*iche, *ſch*iſme.
Z, z, s (*between two Vowels*).	S, s, ſſ, ç, C, c (*before* e *and* i).
Zizanie, a*z*yle.	*S*a, *s*i, *ſ*on, la*ſſ*é, re*ç*u, *c*eci.

Five Palatal or Lingual.

N, n, *N*âri*n*e.	nn, bo*nn*e.
D, d.	T, t, tt.
*D*in*d*on.	*T*in*t*e, ne*tt*e.
L, l, ll.	R, r, rr.
*L*a, *l*èvre, e*ll*e.	*R*edi*r*e, a*rr*acher.

Two Guttural.

G, g, GU, gu.	Q, q, qu, K, k, C, c, ch.
*G*oguenard, *g*arre.	Co*qu*emar, *c*ap, *qu*and, *c*ruche, é*ch*o.

Five Liquid.

GU, gu.	Qu, qu.
*Gu*eux.	*Qu*eue.
	Gn, gn.
	Ré*gn*a.
ILL, ill, IL, il.	ï.
Va*ill*ant.	A*ï*eul, pa*ï*en.

X, x, *ſtands for two articulations together, to wit,* gz, *as in* exil, *and* cs, *as in* vexa.

H, h, *is only a note of aſpiration in ſome words, for in moſt words it is quite mute.*

First TABLE *of*

a	â	e	eux	é	è	eſt	i	o	oh!
ha	hâ	heu	——	hé	hè	haie	hi	ho	——
ma	mâ	me	meux	mé	mè	mê	mi	mo	mô
ba	bâ	be	bœufs	bé	bè	bê	bi	bo	beau
pa	pâ	pe	peux	pé	pè	pê	pi	po	pô
va	vas	ve	vœux	vé	vè	vê	vi	vo	vô
fa	fâ	fe	feux	fé	fè	fê	fi	fo	fau
pha	phas	phe	——	phé	phè	phois	phi	pho	——
ja	jâ	je	jeux	jé	jè	jets	ji	jo	jau
gea	geas	ge	geux	gé	gè	gê	gi	—	geo
cha	châ	che	cheux	ché	chè	chê	chi	cho	chau
za	zâ	ze	——	zé	zè	——	zi	zo	zô
ſa	ſas	ſe	——	ſé	ſè	ſois	ſi	ſo	——
ça	ças	ce	ceux	cé	cè	ces	ci	—	ceau
ſa	ſſas	ſſe	ſſeux	ſſé	ſſè	ſes	ſi	ſo	ſots
na	nas	ne	neux	né	nè	nê	ni	no	nô
da	dats	de	deux	dé	dè	des	di	do	dos
ta	tâ	te	teux	té	tè	tes	ti	to	tô
la	lâ	le	leux	lé	lè	les	li	lo	lots
ra	ras	re	reux	ré	rè	rê	ri	ro	rô
ga	gâ	—	——	—	—	——	—	go	gau
gua	guas	gueu	gueux	gué	guè	guê	gui	guo	——
ca	cas	—	——	—	—	——	—	co	cô
qua	quas	que	queue	qué	què	quê	qui	quo	cau
gna	gnas	gne	gneux	gné	gnè	gnê	gni	gno	gneaux
illa	illas	illeu	illeux	illé	illè	illois	illi	illo	illots

SYLLABLES.

ou	u	an	in	on	un
hou	hu	han	hin	hon	hum
mou	mu	mem	min	mon	mun
bou	bu	ban	bain	bon	bun
pou	pu	pam	pin	pon	——
vou	vu	ven	vin	von	——
fou	fu	fan	fin	fon	fun
——	——	phan	phin	phon	——
jou	ju	jean	j'in	jon	jeun
——	——	gen	gin	geon	——
chou	chu	cham	chain	chon	——
zou	——	——	zin	zon	zun
ſou	ſu	ſan	ſin	ſon	ſun
——	çu	cen	cein	çon	——
ſou	ſu	ſem	ſim	ſon	——
nou	nu	nan	nym	non	——
dou	du	dan	din	don	dun
tou	tu	tan	tin	ton	tun
lou	lu	lan	lin	lon	lun
rou	ru	ran	rin	ron	——
gou	gu	gan	gain	gon	——
——	——	guan	guim	guon	——
cou	cu	can	cain	con	çun
qu'ou	qu'u	quan	quin	qu'on	qu'un
——	——	gnan	gnin	gnon	——
——	——	illan	——	illon	——

Second

Second TABLE *of*

Conſonants which are coupled together.

bl	pl	fl	gl	cl	br	pr	vr	fr	phr	dr	tr	gr	cr
chr	ct	ctr	ſp	ſqu	pſ	ſc	ſcr	ſt	ſtr				

bla	blâ	ble	bleus	blé	blet	blê	bli	blo	blô
pla	plâ	ple	——	plé	plai	plets	pli	plo	plots
fla	flâ	fle	——	flé	floit	flois	fli	flo	flots
gla	glas	gle	——	glé	glet	glets	gli	glo	glots
cla	clats	cle	——	clé	clai	claie	cli	clo	clau
bra	bras	bre	breux	bré	broit	broient	bri	bro	brocs
pra	prâ	pre	preux	pré	pret	près	pri	pro	prô
vra	vras	vre	——	vré	vrai	vraie	vri	vro	vreau
phra	frâ	fre	freux	fré	frè	frê	fri	fro	frau
dra	dras	dre	dreux	dré	dret	drois	dri	dro	drô
tra	tras	tre	——	tré	trai	trê	tri	tro	——
gra	gras	gre	——	gré	grè	grê	gri	gro	gros
cra	crâ	cre	creux	cré	cret	crê	cri	cro	crocs
cta	ctas	cte	——	cté	ctoit	ctois	cti	cto	——
ſpa	—	—	——	ſpé	ſpoit	ſpois	ſpi	ſpo	——
ſca	ſcâ	ſque	——	ſqué	ſquoit	ſquoient	ſqui	ſco	——
ſta	ſtas	ſte	——	ſté	ſtoit	ſtoient	ſti	ſto	——
ſtra	—	—	——	ſtré	ſtroit	ſtroient	ſtri	ſtro	——
ctri	—	ſpla	——	ſplen	——	——	ſcru	pſa	——

SYLLABLES.

X x, *pronounced with the double articulation of* cs. xa, xe, xé, xè, xi, xo, xan, xin, xon.

X x, *pronounced with the double articulation of* gz. xa, xè, xi, xo, xem.

---

blou	blu	blan	blin	blon	——
plou	plu	plan	plein	plom	——
flou	flu	flan	flin	flon	——
glou	glu	glan	glin	glon	——
clou	clu	clan	clin	clon	——
brou	bru	bran	brin	bron	brun
prou	pru	pren	prin	prom	prun
——	——	vran	vrin	vron	——
frou	fru	fran	frin	fron	——
drou	dru	dran	drin	dron	——
trou	tru	tran	trin	tron	——
grou	gru	gran	grin	gron	——
crou	cru	cran	crin	cron	——
——	ctu	ctan	ctin	cton	——
ſpou	——	ſpan	ſpin	ſpon	——
ſcou	ſcu	ſcan	ſquin	ſquon	——
——	ſtu	ſtan	ſtin	ſton	——
——	ſtru	ſtran	ſtrin	ſtron	——
pſeau	pſa	pſi	pſo	——	——

A TABLE

A TABLE *of all the* Monosyllables *in the* French *Language.*

a,	brun,	clef,	cours,	Dieux,	fut,	gril,	Juin,
ai,	broc,	clerc,	coups,	doigts,	fin,	glu,	joint,
ais,	brin,	clair,	coing,	deux,	font,	gré,	Juif,
ait,	bois,	craie,	coud,	doux,	faim,	Grec,	joug,
as,	boit,	croc,	court,	dur,	fond,	gant,	jeu,
au,	bal,	crois,	cœur,	dut,	feins,	gens,	jeux.
an,	bu,	croix,	cran,	Dreux,	fonds,	gond,	
ail,	bref,	croit,	chœur,	Dol,	fri,	geai,	la,
arc,	bus,	coi,	creux.	deuil.	froc,	gît,	le,
aux,	buis,	coin,			frit,	gain,	les,
art,	but,	choc,			fat,	grain,	lac,
air,	blanc,	ceint,	de,	en,	foin,	groin,	lacs,
Août.	bled,	cru,	des,	eu,	fit,	gué,	lard,
	brut.	cri,	dé,	es,	franc,	goût,	las,
bac,		crin,	dans,	eut,	frein,	gai,	leur,
bar,	car,	crut,	dors,	eſt,	frais,	guet,	lors,
bas,	cal,	cris,	dont,	eau,	foi,	gueux,	lier,
bat,	ça,	craint,	dort,	eux,	fief,		lieu,
bain,	ce,	Chriſt,	dos,	eaux,	fois,	hais,	lien,
bats,	cet,	cieux,	don,	et, &,	froid,	haut,	liant,
bail,	ces,	coq,	dot,	EST.	Foix,	hier,	Luc,
baux,	ceux,	cerf,	du,		fort,	hart,	lent,
banc,	ciel,	clin,	donc,		fuis,	hem,	lin,
bec,	cep,	cerfs,	dais,	fi,	flot,	hors,	lis,
beau,	cor,	cuir,	dam,	fard,	fleur,	huis,	long,
bel,	camp,	chez,	dard,	fil,	flots,	huit.	lit,
bien,	Cam,	cuis,	dent,	fils,	fou,		Linx,
bis,	corps,	choir,	dix,	fer,	fleurs,	je,	legs,
bon,	chat,	chou,	dis,	fiel,	feu,	jet,	lu,
bouc,	champ,	cuit,	drap,	faon,	feux,	j'ai,	lot,
bous,	chats,	choux,	dit,	ſe fier,	front,	Jean,	loin,
bord,	chant,	clos,	daim,	fier,	four,	j'eus,	lots,
bout,	char,	cent,	draps,	faut,	flux.	il,	laid,
bourg,	cher,	cinq,	dru,	flanc,		jour,	lus,
bœuf,	chaux,	clou,	dois,	fais,	geai,	ils,	lait,
bras,	chef,	cous,	dû,	faix,	grand,	jours,	lut,
bœufs,	chaud,	clous,	doit,	faux,	gras,	jeun,	loi,
bleu,	chien,	cou,	Dieu,	fait,	gris,	jus,	lui,
blond,	choix,	cour,	doigt,	fus,	gros,	joins,	louer,
bleus,	chair,	coup,	droit,	fis,	gland,	jonc,	loup,

ourd,	ne,	œufs,	prend,	rats,	s'en,	tout,	val,
oups.	nez,	œil.	pond,	ris,	ſus,	tort,	veaux,
	nais,		pris,	roc,	ſein,	tous,	vos,
ma,	né,		prit,	rit,	ſur,	tords,	viens,
mal,	niais,	pal,	près,	rôt,	ſeing,	Turc,	ver,
me,	nain,	pas,	prix,	rang,	ſors,	tonds,	vers,
mes,	neuf,	pin,	plut,	rend,	ſuc,	temps,	vœu,
mais,	nos,	pain,	plaît,	Rhin,	ſort,	tint,	vert,
moi,	neufs,	paix,	pleut,	rond,	ſix,	tend,	veux,
mon,	nous,	pais,	par,	rapt,	Sud,	tein,	voir,
mien,	ni,	pis,	pieu,	reins,	ſis,	tien,	veut,
miel,	nef,	paît,	perd,	rumb,	ſait,	tends,	vois,
mieux,	nid,	peau,	prêt,	rien,	Seth,	tronc,	voit,
mois,	nu,	plat,	perds,	romps,	ſauf,	troc,	voix,
m'en,	nids,	pot,	plis,	rieur,	Saul,	trop,	vais,
moins,	nerf,	plus,	pied,	roi,	ſeau,	très,	vas,
marc,	non,	pu,	pair,	rois,	ſien,	trot,	vin,
mil,	net,	pots,	pieds,	Ruth.	ſied,	tu,	vif,
Mars,	nom,	pus,	poix,		ſieur,	t'en,	vins,
mot,	Nil,	peaux,	peur,		ſois,	traits,	vit,
Mons,	Nord,	peu,	puits,	ſa,	ſoif,	tard,	vingt,
Metz,	naît,	Paul,	pleurs,	ſe,	ſoit,	trait,	vis,
mont,	nuit,	poil,	poux,	ſon,	ſoin,	Tyr,	vint,
met,	nul,	peut,	pour,	ſac,	ſoir,	toît,	vil,
mut,	nuis,	puis,	pur.	ſain,	ſou,	trois,	vol,
mets,	noir,	point,		ſacs,	ſuif,	toîts,	vent,
meurs,	noix,	pieu,	quand,	ſel,	ſous,	tas,	veuf,
meut,	nœud,	pend,	que,	ſes,	ſeoir,	tais,	vends,
mer,	nœuds,	plan,	quel,	ſaint,	ſourd,	train,	vain,
mort,		part,	qui,	ſi,	ſeul,	teint,	vu,
maux,		peins,	qu'il,	ſaut,	ſtuc,	taux,	vaut,
mords,	on,	port,	qu'en,	ſot,	ſœur,	thym,	vient,
mur,	or,	plains,	qu'a,	ſots,	ſeuil.	toux,	vains,
muid,	ou,	peint,	queue,	ſec,		tiers,	vaux,
mœurs,	ont,	porc,	quoi,	ſers,	ta,	tour,	vieux,
Mai,	où,	parts,	qu'un,	ſans,	ton,	trou,	vont,
main,	os,	plaint,	qu'on,	ſon,	te,	tut,	vous,
mus,	oie,	plais,	queux.	ſert,	thé,	Turcs.	vrai.
mains,	oing,	plein,		ſang,	tes,		
mots,	oui,	pan,	ras,	ſont,	thon,	va,	yeux.
mou,	ours,	plomb,	rat,	ſent,	tel,	van,	
maint.	œuf,	pont,	rets,	ſaints,	toi,	veau,	Zeſt.

First TABLE *of the Conſonants which are pronounced at the end of Syllables.*

b. Ab*ſ*ent, ſu*b*venir, radoub, Acha*b*, Jo*b*, &c. *rumb* de Vent (pron. rom*b*).

c. Ave*c*, éche*c*, aſpe*c*t, Mar*c*, Ar*c* *(but not in* arc-boutant), ſa*c* *(though not in* un ſa*c* de blè), fro*c*, Tro*c*, &c.

f. and *ph*. Che*f*, vi*f*, ſoi*f*, réti*f*, Aſa*ph*, Joſe*ph*, &c.

l. Ca*l*cul, fi*l*, poi*l*, ſe*l*, ſeu*l*, &c. *This conſonant has a liquid articulation at the end of* Avri*l*, babi*l*, Bréſi*l*, gréſi*l*, mi*l*, péri*l*: *as likewiſe in theſe ſyllables*, ail, eil, ueil, euil, ouil, *as in* mai*l*, ſolei*l*, écuei*l*, deui*l*, travai*l*, and travai*ll*er, fenoui*l*, *and in* genti*l*homme.

r. Ca*r*, avoi*r*, ai*r*, auteu*r*, fe*r*, hive*r*, cuille*r*, enfe*r*, s'aſſeoi*r*, &c. Jupite*r*, Luthe*r*, Cranme*r*, &c.

y. *This letter ſtands for two* ii's, *in the middle of words, as* voyons, moyen, eſſayer, nous employons, fuyard, ennuyeux, &c.

Firſt

First TABLE *of the Words wherein the ſame Conſonants are dropt at the End of Syllables.*

b. Plom*b*.

c. Almana*c*h, cotigna*c*, cler*c*, échec*s*, eſtoma*c*, ban*c*, blan*c*, bro*c*, flan*c*, fran*c* (*except in* franc arbitre, *and* franc alleu), inſtin*ct*, jon*c*, un mar*c*, reſpe*cts*, taba*c*, cro*c* (*except in* croc-en-jambe), *and* du por*c* (*except in* porc-épi*c*, *wherein the firſt* c *is pronounced*).

f. Apprenti*f*, Cle*f*, che*f*-d'œuvre, Baillif, bœu*fs*, œu*fs*, neu*fs*, cer*f*.

l. Bari*l*, cheni*l*, couti*l*, cu*l*, un fi*ls*, fuſi*l*, genti*l*, gri*l*, nombri*l*, outi*l*, perſi*l*, le pou*ls*, ſoû*l* *and* ſourci*l*.

r. Monſieu*r* *and* meſſieu*rs* (*though* r *is pronounced in* le ſieur, les ſieurs), volontier*s*, danger, berger, Barbier (*with all nouns in* er, *without excepting the French proper Names, as* Didier, Roger, &c.): *as alſo* er *at the end of infinitives, as* chanter, &c.

y. *This letter has in the following words the very ſame articulation as in the Engliſh words* yacht, yell, yon.

Aïeul, baïonette, caïeu, camaïeu, faïence, glaïeul, païen, tavaïolle, Baïard, Baïeux, Baïonne, Caïenne, *and* Caïette.

Second TABLE *of the Conſonants that are uſually dropt at the End of Syllables.*

m. *This conſonant uſually makes the foregoing vowel a naſal one, as in* chambre, membre, timbre, ombre, nom, renom, parfum, &c.

p. drap, ſept, beaucoup, trop, coup, camp, loup, compte, exempt, prompt, promptement, temps, &c.

s. *This conſonant uſually makes the foregoing vowel broad, as in* appas, palais, effets, repos, &c.

d. laid, froid, chaud, muid, nid, pied, ſourd, fond, &c.

t. bât, mât, effet, lit, veut, mot, but, goût, tant, ouvert, et, eſt, &c.

n. *This conſonant uſually makes the foregoing vowel a naſal one, as in* bien, entendre, plan, fin, brun, &c.

g. doigt, legs, vingt, long, rang, faubourg, &c.

x. paix, prix, chevaux, la toux, des choux, &c.

z. *This conſonant gives the ſound of* é *to the preceding* e, *as in* nez, aſſez, allez, vous liſez, &c.

Second TABLE *of the Words wherein theſe Conſonants are pronounced at the End of Syllables.*

m. hem, item, Amſterdam, Abraham, Cham, Matuſalem, Sélim, Stockholm, *with all proper names, except* Adam *and* Abſalom.

p. cap, julep, Gap, *with* beaucoup *and* trop, *before a word beginning with a vowel, as* trop obligeant.

s. as, anus, agnus, bis, bibus, blocus, calus, gratis, iris, orémus, ours, phébus, rébus, ſinus, virus, vis, Amos, Cérès, Pallas, Vénus, *and all proper names.*

d. addition, reddition, Sud, Ephod, David, &c. *It takes the articulation of* t *in* quand, *and adnouns before nouns beginning with a vowel; as likewiſe in the third perſon ſingular of Verbs, before* il, elle, on; *as alſo in* de fond en comble.

t. brut, de but en blanc, correct, direct, dot, exact, échec & mat, Eſt, *and* Oueſt, fat, un fait, pact, rapt, ſot, zénith, Breſt, &c.

n. ennemi, inné, innover, abdomen, amen, examen, hymen, *and in all proper names.*

g. Bourg-meſtre, Agag, Sarug, *and all proper names: and* g *takes the articulation of* k *or* qu *in* ſuer ſang & eau, le ſang & le carnage, long eſpace; un Bourg; *but it is ſilent in* faubourg *and other compounds.*

x. *This conſonant has the articulation of* cs *in* Ajax, Alix, Anthrax, Béatrix, du borax, Félix, Linx, le larinx, onix, le pharinx, phénix, préfix, perplex, Pollux, Siphax, Sphinx, Styx, Storax. *It takes the hiſſing ſound of* s *in* Cadix; *and that of* z *at the end of adnouns before nouns beginning with a vowel, or* h *mute, as in* doux amuſement, heureux homme.

z. *This conſonant takes the hiſſing articulation of* s *in theſe proper names,* Booz, Rodez, Sénez, Uſez; *but it is dropt in* Rez, Sèez, *and* Vivarez *(when ſo ſpelt).*

A TABLE *of the combinations of letters which compoſe Syllables, or of the divers forms and various ſhapes which one and the ſame ſound can receive.*

OBſerve, *1ſt*, that though one and the ſame ſound can receive divers forms, and be repreſented in writing many various ways, yet one cannot indifferently ſpell a word or ſyllable in ſuch or ſuch a manner. Thus *an* (year) cannot be ſpelt like *en* (in); nor *dans* (in) like *dent* or *dents* (teeth); though *an* and *en*, *dans*, *dent* and *dents*, have one and the ſame ſound; this table ſhewing only the circumſtances, or rather words, wherein a certain number of letters, coupled together, expreſs only the ſound that is at the head of that claſs.

2*dly*, That thoſe various ways of ſpelling one and the ſame ſound, ſeldom take place, except in the final ſyllables of words, and that too, ſaving the obſervations that ſhall be made, in their proper places, about final conſonants.

Sounds.	*Words wherein the ſounds are found.*	
	a	
	ſounded like a *in* at *and* ally.	
a.	il *a*,	*he has.*
à.	*à* Paris,	*at Paris.*
ac.	tab*ac*,	*tobacco.*
ach.	alman*ach*,	*almanack.*
al.	arſen*al*,	*ſtorehouſe of arms.*
ap.	dr*ap*,	*cloth.*
as.	un br*as* *,	*an arm.*
at.	ch*at*,	*cat.*
	â	
	ſounded like a *in* all, *or* aw *in* law.	
â.	de la pâte,	*dough.*
acs.	des l*acs* †,	*nets.*
achs.	alman*achs*,	*almanacks.*
aps.	des dr*aps*,	*ſheets.*
as.	des br*as*,	*arms.*
ât.	un *mât*,	*a maſt.*
âts.	des *mâts*,	*maſts.*
	an	
	ſounded like an *in* want.	
an.	un *an*,	*a year.*
anc.	bl*anc*,	*white.*
ancs.	des b*ancs*,	*benches.*
and.	un tiſſer*and*,	*a weaver.*
ands.	des gl*ands*,	*acorns.*
ang.	du ſ*ang*,	*blood.*
angs.	les ét*angs*,	*the ponds.*
ans.	d*ans*,	*in.*
ant.	dev*ant*,	*before.*
ants.	ſav*ants*,	*learned.*

* It is only in this word that *as* has the ſlender acute ſound of *a*, every where elſe *as* has the broad grave ſound of *â*.

† *c* is ſounded in *lacs* (and *a* is ſlender, acute, and ſhort) when it ſignifies *lakes*.

Sounds.	*Words wherein the Sounds are found.*	
am.	Ad*am*,	*Adam.*
amp.	un c*amp*,	*a camp.*
amps.	les ch*amps*,	*the fields.*
en.	*en*tré,	*between.*
eng.	un har*eng*,	*a herring.*
engs.	des har*engs*,	*herrings.*
end.	il pr*end*,	*he takes.*
ends.	tu r*ends*,	*thou rendereſt.*
ens.	g*ens*,	*people.*
ent.	c*ent*,	*an hundred.*
ents.	les d*ents*,	*the teeth.*
em.	*em*ploi,	*employment.*
empt.	ex*empt*,	*exempt* (or)
empts.	ex*empts*,	*free.*
emps.	le t*emps*,	*the time.*
aen.	C*aen* (*the name of a city*).	
ean.	J*ean*,	*John.*
aon.	un f*aon*,	*a fawn.*
aons.	des p*aons*,	*peacocks.*

e

ſounded like e *in* her.

e.	le,	*the, him, it.*
	je,	*I.*
eu.	jeu,	*play.*
	jeune,	*young.*
euf.	v*euf*,	*a widower.*
eut.	il p*eut*,	*he can.*
œ.	œillet,	*pink.*
	œil,	*eye.*
œu.	un v*œu*,	*a vow.*
œud.	un n*œud*,	*a knot.*
œuf.	un b*œuf*,	*an ox.*
œuf.	un *œuf*,	*an egg.*
ue.	un écu*eil*,	*ſands.*

eux.

eû.	je*û*ne,	*a feaſt.*
eux.	les f*eux*,	*the fires.*
eufs.	habits n*eufs*,	*new coats.*

Sounds.	*Words wherein the ſounds are found.*	
œux.	v*œux*,	*vows.*
œufs.	des *œufs*,	*eggs.*
	des b*œufs*,	*oxen.*
eut*.	il v*eut*,	*he is willing.*

eur.

ſounded like er *in* ſummer, &c.

eur.	une fl*eur*,	*a flower.*
eurs.	des pl*eurs*,	*tears.*
heur.	bon*heur*,	*happineſs.*
heurs.	mal*heurs*,	*misfortunes.*
œur.	le c*œur*,	*the heart.*
hœurs.	des ch*œurs*,	*choirs.*
eurre.	du b*eurre*,	*butter.*
heure.	une h*eure*,	*an hour.*
eures.	dem*eures*,	*abodes.*
eurent.	ils m*eurent*,	*they die.*

œil.

œil.	un *œil*,	*an eye.*
euil.	le d*euil*,	*the mourning.*
ueil.	écu*eil*,	*ſands.*
euils.	faut*euils*,	*great chairs.*
euilles.	des f*euilles*,	*leaves.*
ueilles.	tu c*ueilles*,	*thou pickeſt.*
ueillent.	ils rec*ueillent*,	*they gather.*

é

ſounded like a *in* fate.

é.	vérité,	*truth.*
ed.	un pi*ed*,	*a foot.*
eds.	les pi*eds*,	*the feet.*
ef.	une cl*ef*,	*a key.*
efs.	des cl*efs*,	*keys.*
er.	donn*er*,	*to give.*
ers.	dang*ers*,	*dangers.*
és.	les ſant*és*,	*the toaſts.*
ez.	vous liſ*ez*,	*you read.*
et *or* &,		*and.*

* In any other word *eut* ſounds like *eu* in *jeu*.

Sounds.	*Words wherein the ſounds are found.*	
ai.	j'*ai*,	*I have.*
eai.	je mange*ai*,	*I ate.*
æ.	*Æ*gypte,	*Egypt.*
œ.	œconomie,	*œconomy.*

è

ſounded like e *in* bell, fed, pen, &c.

e,	*e*lle,	*ſhe.*
ai.	vr*ai*,	*true.*
ay.	M*ay*,	*May.*
ei.	p*ei*ne,	*a pain.*
aid.	l*aid*,	*ugly.*
ait.	f*ait*,	*made.*
et.	eff*et*,	*effect.*

oi

a double ſound like wea *in* ſweat.

oi.	m*oi*, t*oi*,	*I, thou.*
oit.	il d*oit*,	*he owes.*
oigt.	un d*oigt*,	*a finger.*
ouet.	un f*ouet*,	*a whip.*
ouhait.	un ſ*ouhait*,	*a wiſh.*
ouoit.	il l*ouoit*,	*he did praiſe.*

è, ê

ſounded like e *in* were, there, &c.

es.	tu *es*,	*thou art.*
ès.	trè*s*, *moſt.*	thè*ſe*, *theſis.*
ê.	fête,	*a feaſt.*
ai.	maître,	*maſter.*
ais.	fr*ais*,	*freſh.*
aie.	futa*ie*,	*loſty trees.*
aies.	pl*aies*,	*wounds.*
aît.	il plaît,	*it pleaſes.*
aits.	des tr*aits*,	*features.*
êt.	prêt,	*ready.*
ets.	val*ets*,	*ſervants.*
aids.	l*aids*,	*ugly.*
aix.	p*aix*,	*peace.*
ecs.	échec*s*,	*cheſs.*

Sounds.	*Words wherein the ſounds are found.*	
egs.	des l*egs*,	*legacies.*
eſt.	il *eſt*,	*he is.*
êts.	des forêts,	*foreſts.*
oî.	connoître,	*to know.*
oie.	monn*oie*,	*coin.*
oient.	ils diſ*oient*,	*they ſaid.*
ois.	je liſ*ois*,	*I did read.*
eois.	je chang*eois*,	*I did change.*
eoient.	ils mang*eoient*,	*they did eat.*

oi

a double ſound pretty near like why.

oie.	la v*oie*,	*the way.*
oie.	une *oie*,	*a gooſe.*
ois.	du b*ois*,	*wood.*
oix.	une n*oix*,	*a walnut.*
oids.	le p*oids*,	*the weight.*
oigts.	les d*oigts*,	*the fingers.*
ouets.	f*ouets*,	*whips.*
ouhaits.	des ſ*ouhaits*,	*wiſhes.*
ouoient.	ils l*ouoient*,	*they praiſed.*

er

ſounded like ere.

er.	du f*er*,	*iron.*
ers.	les m*ers*,	*the ſeas.*
air.	l'*air*,	*the air.*
airs.	des *airs*,	*tunes.*
aire.	f*aire*,	*to do.*
erc.	un cl*erc*,	*a clerk.*
ercs.	des cl*ercs*,	*clerks.*
erds.	tu p*erds*,	*thou loſeſt.*
erf.	un c*erf*,	*a ſtag.*
erfs.	les c*erfs*,	*the ſtags.*
ert.	un déſ*ert*,	*a deſart.*
erts.	deſſ*erts*,	*deſſerts.*

Sounds.	Words wherein the sounds are found.	
ère.	un père,	*a father.*
ères.	des frères,	*brothers.*
èrent.	ils espèrent,	*they hope.*
erre.	la terre,	*the earth.*
uères.	guères,	*seldom.*
aires.	affaires,	*affairs.*
airent.	ils flairent,	*they smell.*
errent.	ils ferrent,	*they shoe.*

oir

a double sound almost like war *in* warm.

oir.	noir,	*black.*
oire.	gloire,	*glory.*
oires.	des foires,	*fairs.*
eoires.	nageoires,	*fins.*
oirent.	ils foirent,	*they squitter.*

être.

être.	champêtre,	*rural.*
êtres.	fenêtres,	*windows.*
aître.	naître,	*to be born.*
aîtres.	maîtres,	*masters.*

i

sounded like i *in* bit, fit, filial, &c.

i.	ici,	*here.*
y.	il y a,	*there is.*
ie.	la lie,	*the dreg.*
ies.	des poulies,	*pullies.*
ient.	ils lient,	*they tie.*
id.	un nid,	*a nest.*
ids.	des muids,	*hog sheads.*
il.	chenil,	*a dog-kennel.*
ils.	le fils,	*the son.*
is.	des amis,	*friends.*
it.	il dit,	*he says.*

Sounds.	Words wherein the sounds are found.	
its.	des habits,	*clothes.*
ix.	le prix,	*the price.*

in

sounded like en *in* length, *or* ain *in* saint.

in.	du vin,	*wine.*
ins.	tu vins,	*thou cameſt.*
aim.	la faim,	*hunger.*
aims.	des daims,	*deers.*
ain.	du pain,	*bread.*
ains.	tu crains,	*thou feareſt.*
aint.	saint,	*holy.*
aints.	les Saints,	*the Saints.*
eim.	Reims	*(a French city).*
ein.	feindre,	*to feign.*
eint.	ceint,	*girt.*
eints.	teints,	*dyed.*
int.	il tint,	*he held.*
inct.	l'instinct,	*the instinct.*
ingt.	vingt,	*twenty.*
im.	le timbre,	*the stamp.*

ien, *or* en *after* i, *making a double sound.*

ien.	bien,	*well.*
iens.	tu viens,	*thou comeſt.*
ient.	il tient,	*he holds.*

oin

or in *after* o, *making a double sound pretty near like* wen *in* went.

oin.	du foin,	*hay.*
oins.	moins,	*leſs.*
oint.	point,	*not.*
oints.	des points,	*ſtitches.*
oing.	le poing,	*the fiſt*

Sounds.	*Words wherein the ſounds are found.*	
ouin.	marſ*ouin*,	*a porpoiſe.*
ouen.	St. *Ouen* (*a proper name*).	

o

ſounded like u *in* cut, *or* o *in* ſome.

o.	l'*o*dorat,	*ſmelling.*
oc.	un cr*oc*,	*a hook.*
op.	tr*op*,	*too much.*
ot.	un m*ot*,	*a word.*

ô

ſounded like o *in* old, *or* oa *in* coaſt.

ô.	côte,	*coaſt.*
	côté,	*ſide.*
os.	un *os*,	*a bone.*
ôt.	bient*ôt*,	*very ſoon.*
ocs.	des cr*ocs*.	*hooks.*
ots.	des m*ots*,	*words.*
oths.	les G*oths*,	*the Goths.*
au.	la G*aul*e,	*Gaul.*
aud.	ch*aud*,	*hot.*
auds.	réch*auds*,	*chaffing-diſhes.*
aut.	un déf*aut*,	*a defect.*
auts.	des déf*auts*,	*faults.*
ault.	P*érault* (*a proper name*).	
eau.	de l'*eau*,	*water.*
aux *or* eaux.	des chap*eaux*,	*hats.*
ao.	la S*ao*ne (*a river's name*).	

Sounds.	*Words wherein the ſounds are found.*	
ort.	f*ort*,	*ſtrong.*
orts.	des p*orts*,	*harbours.*
ore.	helléb*ore*,	*hellebore.*
ores.	tu d*ores*,	*thou gildeſt.*
orent,	ils d*orent*,	*they gild.*
horrent.	ils ab*horrent*,	*they abhor.*
aure.	un Cent*aure*,	*Centaur.*
aures.	les M*aures*,	*the Moors.*
aurent.	ils reſt*aurent*,	*they reſtore.*

ou

ſounded like ou *in* you, cou'd, &c.

ou.	un f*ou*,	*a fool.*
où.	d'*où*,	*whence.*
oud.	elle c*oud*,	*ſhe ſews.*
ouds.	tu c*ouds*,	*thou ſeweſt.*
oug.	un j*oug*,	*a yoke.*
ougs.	j*ougs*,	*yokes.*
oup.	un c*oup*,	*a blow.*
oups.	des l*oups*,	*wolves.*
ous.	n*ous*,	*we, us.*
out.	t*out*,	*all.*
outs.	des égo*uts*,	*ſinks.*
oux.	d*oux*,	*ſweet.*
oue.	une j*oue*,	*a cheek.*
oues.	les r*oues*,	*the wheels.*
ouent.	ils l*ouent*,	*they praiſe.*
Août.	le mois d'*Août*,	*Auguſt.*
oûl.	ſoûl,	*ſatiated.*

or

ſounded as in Tudor.

or.	de l'*or*,	*gold.*
orc.	du p*orc*,	*pork.*
orcs.	des p*orcs*,	*pigs.*
ord.	le b*ord*,	*the brim.*
orps.	un c*orps*,	*a body.*
ors.	al*ors*,	*then.*
ords.	tu t*ords*,	*thou wringeſt.*

our

ſounded like oor *in* Mooriſh.

our.	un f*our*,	*an oven.*
ours.	le c*ours*,	*the courſe.*
ourd.	l*ourd*,	*heavy.*
ourds.	ſ*ourds*,	*deaf.*
ourg.	un faub*ourg*,	*a ſuburb.*
ourgs.	les faub*ourgs*,	*the ſuburbs.*
ourt.	c*ourt*,	*ſhort.*

ourre.

Sounds.	Words wherein the ſounds are found.	
ourre.	de la b*ourre*,	*cow's hair.*
ourres.	tu f*ourres*,	*thou ſtuffeſt.*
ourent.	ils c*ourent*,	*they run.*

on

ſounded like on *in* won't.

on.	n*on*,	*no.*
onc.	d*onc*, (*in the middle of a ſentence*),	*then.*
oncs.	des j*oncs*,	*ruſhes.*
ons.	les d*ons*,	*the gifts.*
eon.	un pig*eon*,	*a pigeon.*
eons.	mang*eons*,	*let us eat.*
ond.	le f*ond*,	*the bottom.*
onds.	des r*onds*,	*circles.*
ong.	l*ong*,	*long.*
ongs.	l*ongs*,	
ont.	le fr*ont*,	*the forehead.*
onts.	des p*onts*,	*bridges.*
om.	un n*om*,	*a name.*
omb.	du pl*omb*,	*lead.*
ombs.	des pl*ombs*,	*leads.*
omps.	tu r*omps*,	*thou breakeſt.*
ompt.	pr*ompt*,	*quick.*
ompts.	pr*ompts*,	
um.	un fac*tum* (*a law term*).	
aon.	un t*aon*,	*an ox-fly.*
aons.	des t*aons*,	*ox-flies.*

u

ſounded almoſt as in proſtitute.

u.	*uſure*,	*uſury.*
ue.	une n*ue*,	*a cloud.*

Sounds.	Words wherein the ſounds are found.	
ues.	des ſtat*ues*,	*ſtatues.*
ut.	ſal*ut*,	*a ſalute.*
uts.	ſtat*uts*,	*the ſtatutes.*
uent.	ils tu*ent*,	*they kill.*
ux.	le fl*ux*,	*the ebb.*
us.	du p*us*,	*corrupted matter.*
eu.	ayant *eu*,	*having had.*
eus.	j'*eus*,	*I had.*
eut.	il *eut*,	*he had.*
eût.	il *eût*,	*he might have.*

ur.

ur.	d*ur*,	*hard.*
urs.	des m*urs*,	*walls.*
uré.	m*ure*,	*ripe.*
ures.	ord*ures*,	*filth.*
eures,	balay*eures*,	*ſweepings.*
urent.	ils end*urent*,	*they endure.*
eurent.	ils *eurent*,	*they had.*

un.

un.	chac*un*,	*every one.*
uns.	les *uns*,	*the ones.*
um.	un parf*um*,	*a perfume.*
ums.	des parf*ums*,	*perfumes.*
unt.	déf*unt*,	*deceaſed.*
unts.	des empr*unts*,	*loans.*
eun.	à j*eun*,	*faſting.*

Words difficult to pronounce.

car, gâre, qualité, caſſe, gai, geai, quai, gué, marqué, guet, loquet, guêtres, laquais, qu'eſt-ce, caiſſe, gain, Vulcain, publicain, guindé, le quint, quintal, gueux, queue, belliqueux, vigueur, vainqueur, aigu, cu, qu'un, reçu, gui, qui, quoi, aigues, figue, vogue, guidant, figuier, viguier, Echiquier, Perruquier, moyen, Roi, royal, voyons, voyions, payons, payions, pays, paye, Abbaye, ayant, aïeul, faïence, Naïade, Pleïades, louions, ſuppléions, de l'ail, mail, éventail, attirail, éventails, travail, travailler, travaillons, de la paille, des mailles, Verſailles, qu'ils aillent, taille, Tailleur, elle, une aile, ſoleil, pareil, abeille, bouteilles, veiller, veillant, ils veillent, qu'ils veuillent, oſeille, treille, ſeul, ſeuil, deuil, feuille, cerfeuil, fauteuils, écuelle, écueil, linceul, recueil, l'œil, ouille, ouaille, veille, vielle, vieille, quille, anguille, aiguïlle, du fil, le fils, une fille, coine, cogner, je cogne, baigner, régnant, ils règnent, hargneux, une oie, monnoie, grenouille, ils fouillent.

After exhibiting, in the preceding tables, all the ſounds and articulations of the *French* language, we ſhall, in the following ſection, treat of each ſound and articulation ſeparately, and conſider, in the minuteſt manner, 1*ſt*, the *Vowels*, 2*dly*, the *Diphthongs*, 3*dly*, the *Naſal Vowels*, 4*thly*, the *Conſonants*; and 5*thly*, conclude with the ſeveral *Marks* uſed in writing *French Abbreviations*, &c.

SECTION I.

Of the ſounds expreſſed by the ſix vowels, a, e, i, o, u, y, *when not attended in the ſame ſyllable by another vowel, which makes them* Diphthongs, *nor followed by* n *or* m, *which makes them* Naſal.

a.

THIS letter receives two alterations or two ſounds: the one acute, ſlender, and commonly ſhort; the other grave, broad, and always long; as they are expreſſed in theſe two words, *matin*, and *mâtin*, and theſe *Engliſh* words, *at*, *fat*, *rat*, *mad*, *alley*, and *all*, *awe*, *law*. *a* grave and broad is uſually marked over with a circumflex, thus (*â*): or followed by a ſingle *s*, thus *pas*; and its derivatives *paſſer*, *ſurpaſſer*, &c. though there are two *ſ*'s. Whenever *a* is named or ſpelt by itſelf, it is always by the grave and broad ſound (*un â*, an a).

In the ſyllables *ail* and *aille*, *a* keeps its ſound, as we ſhall ſee in its place; and it is always ſhort when 'tis followed by *il* only (*ail*), and grave and long when followed by *ille* (*aille*). Therefore, it takes its acute and ſhort ſound in *mail*, a mall, and the grave and long one in *maille*, a ſtitch; except in *médaille*, *ailleurs*, *d'ailleurs*, wherein *a* is acute and ſhort.

This obſervation is not ſo ſtrictly applicable to *ail* and *aille* when they meet in the middle of words. One may however ſay in general, that if the word is a *Derivative*, whether noun or verb, one muſt conſider the final ſyllable of the *Primitive*, for *ail* and *aille* keep in the Derivative the ſame ſound which they have at the end of the Primitive. Thus *a* is acute and ſhort in *il travaille*, and *ils travaillent* (he works, they work), though at the end of words, becauſe that verb is derived from *travail*, wherein *a* is acute and ſhort: and for the ſame reaſon it is acute and ſhort too in the middle of the words of the ſame verb *travailler* to work, *nous travaillons* we work, &c. Thus again *a* is grave and long it *tailler* to cut, *tailleur* a taylor, *paillaſſe* a ſtraw-bed, &c. becauſe it is ſo too in the Primitive *taille* cut, *paille* ſtraw.

As for theſe perſons of *aller* to go, *qu'il aille* let him go, *qu'ils aillent* let them go, *a* muſt be grave and long there by its nature, becauſe theſe perſons are irregularly formed, without being derived from any Primitive of that termination.

a followed by *y* don't make altogether a vowel or a ſyllable, becauſe *y* ſtands for two *i*'s, the firſt whereof is joined to *a*, and makes the improper diphthong *ai*, as in *pays* country, which is pronounced as if it was writ *pai-is*: the ſpelling of ſuch words with an *ï* trema (that is, with two dots over it), as is but too commonly met with in books, is contrary to the analogy of the language.

e.

This vowel expreſſes ſix different ſounds, at leaſt, in *French*; which, for clearneſs ſake, I'll call the firſt *e guttural*, on account of its receiving its ſound ſo immediately through the throat; the ſecond *mute*, becauſe it is not ſounded; the third *acute*; the fourth *grave*; the fifth *circumflex*; and the ſixth *intermediate*, that is, open and ſhort; as in *belle*, *dentelle*, *bleſſer*, *peine*, *haleine*, *effet*, &c. Whenever this letter is named by itſelf, 'tis always by the acute ſound (*un é*, an e).

e guttural.

e guttural is never accented. It is found in the monoſyllables *je*, *me*, *ne*, *te*, *le*, *que*, *de*, &c. in the two firſt ſyllables of *recevoir* ſpelt by themſelves, and in a great many other words, wherein it cannot

cannot be ſounded like one of the *e*'s accented; I mean, neither acute nor grave, but has a ſound peculiar to itſelf. That *e* is uſually dropt in common converſation; as *je dis*, I ſay, pronounce as if it was ſpelt *j'dis*. But when two or three of theſe monoſyllables meet together, one of them at leaſt muſt be ſounded, either the firſt or the laſt, as *je ne le veux pas*, I won't, pronounce *je n'l'veux pas*, or better *je n'le veux pas*. In this laſt ſentence, as well as in repeating verſes, and eſpecially in the particle *de* in theſe words, *ordre* de *demeurer* de*hors*, order to ſtay without doors, that *e* expreſſes a ſound exactly the ſame as that of the improper diphthong *eu* as expreſſed in the word *jeu*, play, theſe two monoſyllables *je* and *jeu* being pronounced alike. And the ſound *e* or *eu* is almoſt the ſame ſound expreſſed in the *Engliſh* monoſyllable *her* (which is pronounced almoſt like the *French* word *heure*), and the laſt vowel of theſe words, *dinner*, *ſummer*, *maker*, *porter*, *parlour*, &c. theſe *Engliſh* ſyllables anſwering moſt preciſely to the *French* ones *neur*, *meur*, *heur*, *teur*, *leur*. The only difference is, that the *Engliſh* make it an obtuſe, deafened, and exceedingly rapid ſound, the laſt conſonant of which is articulated very ſtrong; whereas the *French* do not articulate the conſonant ſo much, and expreſs the ſound quite full, and dwell upon it longer. But whether the accent is upon a ſyllable or no; whether the conſonants, which enter into the compoſition of the ſyllable, are articulated or not; the ſound is, and muſt needs be, the ſame.

There is ſuch a vaſt variety in the contractions of that *e*, and wherein it is not pronounced, as can be learnt only by hearing one read and ſpeak who has the true *French* accent. But beſides the dropping of *e* guttural in the aforeſaid ſyllable, there are more particular caſes, as in the middle and end of words, wherein it muſt not be ſounded at all; and 'tis in that quality only it has been hitherto conſidered by our Grammarians, under the appellation of *e mute*, or not ſounded.

e mute.

e mute is more particularly met with in the middle and at the end of words, either alone, as in nouns and adnouns of the feminine gender and ſingular number, as *âme* ſoul; *belle* fine; or, followed by *s*, or even *nt*, as in all the plural numbers and in verbs, as *âmes* ſouls, *tu parles* thou ſpeakeſt, *ils aiment* they love; or, in fine, preceded by another vowel, as in *vie* life, *armée* an army. In all which caſes *e* diſcharges no other part than does the final *e* of theſe *Engliſh* words, *love*, *life*, *done*, *ſame*, *prince*, &c. wherein

wherein it is not ſounded at all; only in the latter caſe it cauſes the preceding vowel to be drawn out ſomewhat longer.

e is ſuppreſſed both in pronunciation and writing,

1*ſt*, In all monoſyllables before a word beginning with a vowel or *h* not aſpirated, and it is ſupply'd by an *apoſtrophe* thus:

'enfant,	the child,		*le enfant*,
'homme,	the man,		*le homme*,
j'aime,	I love,	instead of	*je aime*,
il n'aime pas,	he don't love,		*il ne aime pas*;
l'amour qu'elle a,	the love he has,		*la amour que elle a*, &c.

The *apoſtrophe* is alſo put after *parce que*, and *juſque*, when a vowel follows: as *parce qu'il eſt*, becauſe he is; *juſqu'à demain*, till-morrow: and likewiſe after *lorſque*, *puiſque*, *quoique*.

2*dly*, In the adnoun *grande* before the following nouns, tho' beginning with a conſonant,

grand'mère,	grandmother,	*grand'pitié*,	great pity,
grand'chambre,	large chamber,	*grand'part*,	great ſhare,
grand'ſalle,	large hall,	*grand'meſſe*,	high maſs,
grand'chère,	great cheer,	*à grand'peine*,	with much difficulty, hardly,
grand'faim,	great hunger,	*ce n'eſt pas grand'choſe*,	'tis no great matter.
grand'ſoif,	great thirſt,		
grand'peur,	great fear or fright,		

It is better, in writing, to make no eliſion at the end of *grande* before theſe words, eſpecially when this adnoun is preceded by one of theſe particles, *une*, *la*, *plus*, *très*, *fort*: nay, excepting *grand'mère*, and *grand'meſſe*, when *une* comes before, 'tis better to pronounce *grande* than *grand*. Therefore, write and pronounce *une grande chambre*, *la plus grande chère*, *très-grande peur*, &c.

Thoſe caſes excepted, never ſuppreſs *e* in writing, nor ſpell *un' indign' action*, *ent'reux*, *entr'elles*, for *une indigne action*, an unworthy action, *entre eux*, *entre elles*, amongſt them; *fair' un' éloquent' & merveilleus' hiſtoire*, for *faire une éloquente & merveilleuſe hiſtoire*, to write an eloquent and marvellous hiſtory: tho' *e* is not ſounded in all thoſe caſes, and you muſt pronounce as if it were written (in *French**) *fai ru nélokan, té mèrvèilleu ziſtoire*.

* *N. B.* Whenever, to repreſent the true pronunciation of one or many words together, I expreſs them by other letters than thoſe in uſe, that muſt always be underſtood with reſpect to the *French* language; it being, ſtrictly ſpeaking, abſolutely impoſſible to repreſent ſuch words or ſentences as if they ſhould be pronounced ſo with reſpect to the *Engliſh*. It is ſufficient to have ſhewn, as exactly as can poſſibly be, in the Tables prefixed to this Treatiſe, all the *French* ſounds with their combinations, and the *Engliſh* ſounds that anſwer to them. To pretend to more, that is, dreſſing *French* words and ſentences in *Engliſh* ſounds and letters, would be willingly running headlong into thoſe groſs, ſhocking abſurdities, that are ſeen in a monſtrous book extant, moſt impertinently uſurping the title of a *French Grammar*.

3*dly*,

3*dly*, *e* is quite dropt in future and conditional tenſes of verbs: as,

Je ſerai,	I ſhall or will be,	pronounce	*Je ſrai*,
tu porteras,	thou wilt carry,		*tu portras*,
il aimeroit,	he will love,		*il aimroit*,
nous trouverons,	we ſhall find,		*nous trouvrons*.

Except when it is followed by two conſonants, the firſt of which is *r*, as in *je verrai*, I ſhall ſee, *il perdroit*, he would loſe, wherein *e* has the ſonorous pronunciation that ſhall be deſcribed in the ſequel.

And in verbs ending in *ier*, as *prier* to pray, *étudier* to ſtudy, and even in *yer* preceded by a vowel, as *payer* to pay, and *employer* to employ, it is better to cut off the *e* not ſounded in thoſe tenſes, and to write theſe words as they are pronounced, *Je prîrai* I ſhall pray, *vous étudîriez* you would ſtudy, *il emploîroit* he would employ, inſtead of *prierai*, *étudieriez*, *employeroit*.—It is the ſame with the nouns derived from thoſe verbs, as *remercîment* for *remerciement*, from *remercier*, to thank, *&c.*

4*thly*, *e* after *g*, and followed by *o*, as in *pigeon* a pigeon, ſerves only to give *g* the articulation of *j*, which otherwiſe would take the hard articulation of *g*. For the ſame reaſon *e* is added in ſpelling before *a* and *o* in gerunds, and preterite tenſes of verbs ending in *ger*, as *changer* to change, *manger* to eat, *juger* to judge: in all which caſes *e* is no more ſounded than in theſe words, *pigeon*, *changeable*. Therefore, don't write *changant*, *il juga*, *nous mangons*, as, according to the analogy of the language, you muſt write *commençant*, and *commença*, from *commencer* to begin; but *changeant*, *jugea*, *mangeons*, and pronounce *chanjant*, *juja*, *manjons*, *pijon*, &c.

5*thly*, *e* is not ſounded in the *penultima* (the laſt ſyllable but one) of nouns ending in *té* and derived from adnouns; as *dureté* hardneſs, *honnêteté* kindneſs, derived from *dur* hard, and *honnête* kind. Except in ſuch nouns in *té* as have *e* preceded by *i*, as *impiété* ungodlineſs, *ſobriété* ſobriety, &c. which are derived from *impie* and *ſobre*, &c. *e* in theſe words takes both the acute ſound and accent.

6*thly*, In the *penultima* of nouns in *ment* derived from verbs: as *jugement* judgment, *mouvement* motion, *contentement* contentment, derived from *juger*, *mouvoir*, *contenter*. Except *agrément* liking, *ſupplément* ſupplement, and theſe three words *clement* element, *élément* element, and *véhément* vehement.

7*thly*,

7*thly*, In the *penultima* of adverbs in *ment*; as *franchement* frankly, *ſottement* ſillily, &c. Except, 1*ſt*, theſe eight *aveuglément* blindly, *commodément* conveniently, *communément* commonly, *confuſément* confuſedly, *expreſſément* expreſsly, *impunément* with impunity, *profondément* deeply, *uniformément* uniformly; 2*dly*, adverbs derived from adnouns ending in *é* (*acute*); as *aiſément* eaſily, *effrontément* in a bold manner, &c. derived from *aiſe* and *effronté*, &c.

8*thly*, In the *penultima* of the infinitive of verbs ending in *eler* *emer*, *ener*, *eſer*, *eter*, *ever*, *enir*: as *celer* to conceal, *jeter* to throw, *ſemer* to ſow, *peſer* to weigh, *venir* to come, &c. except in theſe verbs:

aliéner, to alienate,
arrêter, to ſtop,
bêler, to bleat,
blaſphémer, to blaſpheme,
gangréner, to gangrene,
décréter, to decree,
égréner, to take out the grain,
empiéter, to incroach upon,
étrenner, to hanſel,
s'endetter, to run in debt,
s'enquêter (now a days very ſeldom uſed for *to inquire*),
entêter, to cauſe the head-ache, meaning ſmells,
s'entêter, to be obſtinately reſolved,
exceller, to excel,
fêter, to celebrate,
fouetter, to whip,
guetter, to ſpy,
hébéter, to beſot,
inquiéter, to diſquiet,
interpréter, to expound,
mêler, to mingle,
prêter, to lend,
querceller, to quarrel,
quêter, to go a begging,
regretter, to grudge,
ſe rebeller, to rebel,
répéter, to repeat,
réfréner, to refrain,
révéler, to reveal,
ſceller, to ſeal,
ſeller, to ſaddle,
tempêter, to ſtorm.

'Tis to be obſerved, that tho' *e* is not ſounded in the *penultima* of thoſe verbs mentioned in the laſt obſervations, yet it takes the intermediate ſound of *è* in the *penultima* of ſuch tenſes of the ſame verbs, wherein the final *er* of the infinitive becomes *e* not ſounded, or when it becomes the *antepenultima*; as *je sème* I ſow, *je pèſerai* I ſhall weigh, *j'appellerois* I would call.

9*thly*, In the *penultima* of nouns in *eur*, derived from the verbs of the ſame terminations as thoſe of the laſt obſervation; as *receleur* one that receives ſtolen goods, *ſemeur* a ſower, from *ſemer* and *receler*; as likewiſe in the *penultima* of nouns ending in *tier*, as *pelletier* a ſkinner, *cabaretier* one who keeps an alehouſe, &c.

10*thly*, In the ſyllable *re*, in the beginning of words, wherein it denotes reiteration or reduplication of the action expreſſed by

the word: as *redire* to ſay again, *refaire* to make again, *reſſortir* to go out again, &c.

Except, *firſt*, when the reduplicative particle comes before words beginning with *e* ſounded, or any vowel, or *h* not ſounded; in which caſe *e* is ſounded, and marked over with the accent acute, and the particle *re* loſes its final *e*: as *récrire* to write again, from *écrire*; *reſſuyer* to wipe again, from *eſſuyer*; *réunir* to reunite, from *unir*; *réhabituer* to uſe one's ſelf again to a thing, from *habituer*, &c.

2*dly*, When the word implies reïteration or reduplication, tho' the particle *re* cannot be ſaid to be added to it, becauſe, without it, it would not be a *French* word: ſuch as theſe words and their derivatives,

réduplicatif,	reduplicative,	*réhabiliter*,	to reinſtate,
récapituler,	to reſume,	*réparer*,	to repair,
récidiver,	to relapſe,	*réclamer*,	to reclaim,
réciter,	to recite, to ſay by heart,	*récolte*,	the crop,
répéter,	to repeat,	*récollection*,	recollection,
réitérer,	to reïterate,	*réconcilier*,	to reconcile,
récollement,	a re-examination,	*répercuſſion*,	repercuſſion,
récrimination,	recrimination,	*réſipiſcence*,	amendment of life,
rédimer,	to free, to exempt,	*réſumer*,	to reſume, to ſum up,
réfléchir,	to reflect,	*réverbération*,	and *réverbère*, reverberation.
régénérer,	to regenerate,		
réintégrer,	to reſtore,		

In *réconfronter* and *réformer* *e* is alſo ſounded, tho' we ſay *confronter* and *former*.

11*thly*, In the ſyllable *re* followed by a double *ſ*, as *reſſembler* to reſemble, *ſe reſſouvenir* to remember, &c. Except *réſſuſciter* to riſe again, and *réſurrection*, wherein the firſt *e* is acute.

12*thly*, Sometimes, but in converſation only, *e* is not ſounded in the pronouns demonſtrative, *ce*, *cet*, *cette*, *ceci*, *cela*, this, or that; nor in the pronoun perſonal *le*, after a verb at the imperative, when the verb is a polyſyllable; as *cela* that, *ce livre* this book, *cet enfant* that child, *cette femme* that woman, *cherchez-le*, look for it; pronounce, *ſla*, *ſlivre*, *ſtenfant*, *ſtefemme*, *cherchez-l'*; and never *cherchez-lé* or *lè*. But when the verb is a monoſyllable, or ends with a mute *e*, *le* is ſounded; as *dis-le*, *fais-le*; *dites-le*, *faites-le*.

13*thly*, *e* is not ſounded in the *penultima* and *antepenultima* of theſe words and their derivatives:

Arlequin,

Arlequin, Harlequin,
arſenal, an arſenal,
arſenic, arſenick,
benêt, a booby,
beſogne, work,
beſoin, want,
caqueter, to prattle,
chaperon, a hood,
chenil, a dog-kennel,
chenille, a caterpillar,
chenet, an hand-iron,
chemin, a way,
cheminée, a chimney,
chemiſe, a ſhirt,
cheville, a peg,
fenêtre, a window,
fenouil, fennel,
forgeron, a ſmith,
genou, the knee,
grenouille, a frog,
guenille, a rag,
guenon, a monkey,
hallebarde, an halberd
hameçon, a fiſh-hook,
hanneton, a May-bug,
hoqueton, a ſort of ſerjeant,
levain, leaven,
menin, a minion,
menieuſe, a nurſe's deputy,
menotte, handcuff,
menoux, hog's feet,
neveu, nephew,
paſſe-temps, paſtime,
peliſſe, a furred cloak,
pelote, pincuſhion,
petit, little,
retour, return,
ſecourir, to ſuccour,
taffetas, taffety.

Laſtly, *e* is not ſounded in any of the derived words that have it from their primitives. Thus all adnouns feminine ending in *e* are not ſounded, as likewiſe the firſt perſon in moſt verbs: that final *e* is not ſounded neither in the words derived from them; as in *fortement* ſtrongly, *forteresſe* a fortreſs, from *forte* ſtrong; *proprement* neatly, and *propreté* neatneſs, from *propre* neat; *arrangement* ordering, *jugement* judgment, *logement* lodging, &c. from *j'arrange*, *je juge*, *je loge*, &c. Except the adverbs mentioned above, *aveuglément*, *communément*, &c. In *agrément* an agreement, and *j'agrêrai*, *j'agrêrois*, I ſhall, or ſhould like, and *supplément* ſupplement, *e* is acute, becauſe they are derived from *agréer* and *ſupplcer*, whoſe firſt perſons are *j'agrée*, *je ſupplée*, and the firſt *e* only is kept in the derivatives.

é acute.

This *e*, that has the ſound of *a* in *hate*, *face*, *fate*, *made*, ſhould always be marked over with an acute accent, as it is really at the end of nouns of both numbers, and of the ſecond perſon plural of verbs, when it is ſpelt with an *s*; for it is now-a-days generally ſpelt with *z*, leaving out the accent: as *bonté* kindneſs, *aimé* loved, *bontés* kindneſſes, *ils ſont aimés* they are loved, *vous aimez* you love.—In words wherein that *é* is before another vowel, as in *géant* a giant, *réunir* to reunite, &c. it denotes for certain, that the two vowels keep each of them their proper ſound.

er, at the end of infinitives, is ſounded like *é* acute; as likewiſe at the end of nouns in *ger*, *cher*, *ier*, and *ied*: as,

parler,	to ſpeak,	Pronounce	*parlé*,
danger,	danger,		*dangé*,
cocher,	coachman,		*coché*,
barbier,	a barber,		*barbié*,
pied,	a foot,		*pié*.

Except 1*ſt*, In all monoſyllables in *er*, as *mer* ſea, *cher* dear, *fer* iron, &c. wherein *e* is grave and *r* ſtrongly articulated.

2*dly*, In theſe following words:

amer,	bitter,	*cuiller*,	ſpoon,	*hiver*,	winter,
belvéder,	a belvedere,	*enfer*,	hell,	*hier*,	yeſterday.
cancer,	a canker,	*fier*,	proud,		

3*dly*, At the end of all *Latin*, and foreign proper names, as *Jupiter*, *Luther*, *Gutter*: but not in *French* proper names, as *Didier*, *Roger*, &c. pronounce *Lutèr*, *Rogé*, &c.

At the end of a ſentence, *es* in the pronoun *les* takes both the grave ſound and accent; as alſo in *dès* prepoſition; as *renvoyez-les*, ſend them back again, and not *renvoyez-lé*; *dès qu'il eut fait*, as ſoon as he had done, and not *dé qu'il*, &c.

As *e* is often met with in the beginning and middle of words, but, through the careleſſneſs of printers and authors, not marked over with that accent which ſhould denote its pronunciation, in order to ſupply that defect, we make the following obſervations:

1ſt, All *e*'s that have the ſound of *e* acute at the end of a word, keep it alſo in any ſyllable whatever, in the derivations and inflexions of the ſame word. Thus *e* being ſounded acute in the end of *aiſé* eaſy, muſt be ſo too in *aiſément* eaſily. Thus again *e* having the reſonant ſound of *e* grave in *amer* bitter, muſt have it too in the ſecond ſyllables of *amèrement* bitterly, and *amertume* bitterneſs. Except only in verbs in *er*, wherein *e* is never pronounced in future and conditional tenſes, as we have ſaid.

2dly, *e* is acute in *é*, *dé*, *pré*, and *tré*, firſt ſyllables of a word: as *éclat* a crack, noiſe, *été* been, *écrit* writing, *dépit* ſpite, *détourner* to deter, *prélude* a prelude, *préparer* to prepare, *trépas* death, *tréſor* a treaſure, &c. Except,

1°. *pre* in *premier* firſt, and its derivatives, and theſe perſons of the verb *prendre* to take, *prenons*, *prenez*, *prenois*, &c. wherein *pre* is pronounced with the guttural ſound of *e*, but ſhort.

2°. *de* in the following words and their compounds, wherein *e* is not ſounded in a rapid converſation:

demain,

demain,	to-morrow,	*depuis*,	since,	*devancer*,	to outrun,
demeurer,	to live,	*Denis*,	Dionyſius,	*deviſe*,	motto,
demander,	to aſk,	*dedans*,	within,	*deviner*,	to gueſs,
demi,	half,	*deſſus*,	upon,	*devoir*,	duty,
demeurant,	dwelling,	*deſſous*,	under,	*il devient*,	he becomes,
demoiſelle,	a miſs,	*devant*,	before,		

tho' *de* in *devenir* has the guttural ſound of *e*, and the ſecond *e* is almoſt dropped. *e* in *de*, firſt ſyllable of *dégouter*, to make to loath, is acute, and in *dégouter*, to drop.

N. B. *Words beginning with* des *fall under the laſt obſervation:* as, *déſabuſer* to undeceive, *déſavouer* to diſavow, *déſeſpérer* to deſpair, *déſigner* to denote, *déſiſter* to deſiſt, *déſoler* to vex.

3dly, *e* is ſounded acute but ſhort before *rer* in infinitives in *érer:* as *eſpérer* to hope, *digérer* to digeſt, *moderer* to moderate, &c.

4thly, *e* is ſounded acute in the ſyllable *re* in the beginning of words, wherein it denotes neither reiteration nor reduplication of action: as *récent* recent, *réfugier* to fly for refuge, altho' it is mute in *refuge*. Except the following words and their derivatives, wherein *e* is mute in *re:*

rebut,	caſt out,	*refrain*,	burden of a ſong,
rebelle,	rebellious,	*refrogner*,	to knit one's brows,
rebellion,	rebellion,	*refus*,	denial,
rebours,	the wrong ſide of a thing,	*regarder*,	to look,
		regimber,	to kick,
rebrouſſer,	to go back,	*regret*,	regret,
rebufade,	rebuff,	*relais*,	poſt-ſtages,
rebuter,	to diſhearten,	*reland*,	muſty,
receler,	to receive ſtolen goods,	*reléguer*,	to baniſh,
recoin,	a by-place,	*relégation*,	baniſhing,
recueil,	a collection,	*relief*,	relievo,
recueillir,	to collect,	*relier*,	to bind,
recommander,	to recommend,	*relique*,	relick,
reconnoiſſance,	gratitude,	*reliquat*,	remnants,
recourir,	to have recourſe,	*religion*,	religion (but *e* is acute in *irréligion*, irreligion),
recevoir,	to receive (but not *récipient*, nor *réception*),	*reluire*,	to glitter,
		remarquer,	to remark,
reculer,	to draw back,	*remède*,	to remedy,
redevable,	indebted to,	*remercier*,	to thank,
redoute,	a redoubt,		
redoutable,	dreadful,		

remettre, to remit (but not *rémiſſion*, remitting),
remuer, to ſtir,
renard, a fox,
renier, to diſown,
renigat, a renegado,
renifler, to ſnuff up one's ſnot,
renoncer, to renounce,
renom, renown, fame,
repaire, a lurking hole,
repartir, to ſet out again,
ſe repentir, to repent,
repas, a meal,
repic, repique,
replique, reply (but not *répliquer*),
repos, reſt,
reprendre, to correct,
repréſailles, repriſals,
ſe retirer, to retire,
reproche, reproach,
retrancher, to cut off,
requête, a petition,
requêrir, to requeſt (but not in *réquiſition*, requeſt),
retenir, to keep (but not in *rétention*, retention),
retenue, moderation,
retentir, to reſound,
revanche, revenge,
revêche, froward,
revers, the reverſe.

Some words have different ſignifications, according as the *e* of their firſt ſyllable *re* is pronounced and marked over with the accent acute, or not pronounced at all; as,

répondre, to anſwer, *repondre*, to lay eggs again,
répartir, to divide, *repartir*, to reply, or to go back again.

Obſerve beſides, that *ez* denotes only the ſound of *é* acute; as *aſſez* enough: as doth likewiſe the conjunction *et* or &, and.

è grave.

This *è*, whoſe ſound is ſonorous, or reſonant, is found,

1°. In the prepoſitions *dès* from, *près* near, the adverb *très* moſt, and in all nouns ending in *ès*, as *abcès* abſceſs, *profès* a profeſſed monk.

2°. In all theſe monoſyllables, *des*, *les*, *mes*, *tes*, *ſes*; as likewiſe the ſyllables of words wherein it was followed by *r* pronounced, as in *mer* the ſea, *fer* iron, *enfer* hell, *amer* bitter, *ouvert* open.

But it has the ſound of the following *ê* in the laſt ſyllable of the plural number of the words wherein it is indifferently reſonant in the ſingular; as ſing. *effet* effect, plur. *effets*; *projet* project, *projets*.

ê circumflex.

e circumflex is always marked over with the accent which characteriſes it; and it is exceeding broad and long, eſpecially when it makes the penultima of a word, the laſt ſyllable whereof is *e* mute,

mute, as may be obſerved in *bête* beaſt, *ébêté* ſtupid; *grêle* hail, *grêler* to hail; *bêche* a ſpade, *bêcher* to dig; *pêche* a peach, *pêcher* a peach-tree; *tête* head, *entêté* ſtrong-headed; *même* even, *champêtre* rural, &c. And both the grave *è* and circumflex *ê* expreſs the ſame ſound as *e* in *there* and *where*; or in theſe other *Engliſh* words, *fare*, *tare*, which exactly correſpond, as to ſound, to theſe *French* ones, *faire*, *taire*.

The intermediate ſound of è.

It is found, 1°. in monoſyllables, and all ſyllables of words where it is followed by any other conſonant than *r* pronounced. Thus *e* has the intermediate ſound in *bec* beak, *ſel* ſalt, *effet* effect, *projet* project. I ſaid in the laſt paragraph but one, that the final ſyllable of theſe words is very broad and long in their plural: I ſhall obſerve further here, that *et* is more open in *il met* he puts, than in *mettre* to put, but not ſo broad as *je mets* I put, *tu mets* thou putteſt, which is the ſound of the conjunction *mais* but.

2°. Before two conſonants, or *x* in the beginning and middle of words, as *infecter* to poiſon, *examen* examination, and *examiner* to examine, tho' in theſe two laſt *e* takes a little of the acute ſound. Except when *n* or *m* is one of the two conſonants with which it is followed: for they then denote either the naſal ſound, as in *entrer* to enter, *emplir* to fill; or the third perſon plural of verbs, where the final *ent* is mute.

This intermediate ſound of *e* is expreſſed in the *Engliſh* words *bell*, *fed*, *leſs*, *progreſs*, *effect*, *protect*, *amen*, *examen*, &c.

The *e* of the penultima of the words, the laſt ſyllable whereof is *e* mute, is either moſt ſonorous, as in *grêle* hail, *problême* a problem, *tempête* a tempeſt; or but a little ſonorous, as in *chandelle* a candle, *mèche* match, *trompette* a trumpet: except in theſe five words, *collége* college, *liége* cork, *piége* ſnare, *privilége* privilege, and *ſiége* ſeat, wherein the *e* of the penultima is acute and a little long.

All the words juſt mentioned prove how neceſſary the accents are to our *e*'s, in order to ſhow their pronunciation; and that the perpendicular accent propoſed of late years by ſome Grammarians would have been as neceſſary as the acute, the grave, and the circumflex. But as it has not been adopted by the *French* Academy, and it is not to be found in any book, we have omitted it throughout in this preſent edition. See p. 89.

From theſe obſervations it follows, that the improper diphthong *ai*, which is naturally ſounded like *é* acute, receives the ſame alterations of ſounds as *e*; and is more or leſs reſonant in a word, according to the conſonants that follow it: as *faire* to do, *maître* maſter, *naîtrois*, from *naître* to be born.

i.

This vowel has almoſt the ſame ſound in *French* as in the *Engliſh* words, *bit*, *fin*, *pin*, *filial*, &c.

i followed by *n* or *m* in monoſyllables, or in the beginning of words of two ſyllables, gives a ſound like to that of *an* in *thank*, *en* in *length*, or *ain* in *faint*; as *vin* wine, *Indes* Indies, pronounce *vain*, *ainde*; and likewiſe in *imbu* imbued, *impur* impure, *ingrat* ungrateful; *infini* infinite, *imprudent* imprudent.

i in the particle conditional *ſi* is contracted, both in writing and ſpeech, before and with the pronouns *il* and *ils* only, and never before any other vowel, not even before *i* in any other word: as *s'il vient* if he comes, inſtead of *ſi il*, &c. *s'ils diſent* if they ſay: but write and pronounce *ſi elle vient* if ſhe comes, *ſi illuſtre* ſo illuſtrious, *ſi après cela* if after that; and not *s'elle vient*, &c.

i is not ſounded after *encoignure* corner, pronounce *encognure*.

i is not ſounded, and makes no diphthong with the preceding vowel, when it is followed by *l* or *ll*; *i* then ſerving only to give *l* or *ll* a particular articulation, called the liquid articulation of *l*: as in *ſoleil* the ſun, *travail* work, *veiller* to ſit up, *travailler* to work. That liquid articulation of *l* is the ſame that is heard in *Engliſh* in the articulation of the double *ll* of the words *million*, *billiards*: all the difference is, that that *i* which cauſes the liquid articulation is in *French* before *l*, whereas it is after it in *Engliſh*.

o.

This vowel receives two ſounds as well as *a*; the one acute, ſlender, and commonly ſhort; and the other grave, broad, and always long, as they are expreſſed in theſe words, *cotte*, or *cotillon*, a petticoat, and *côte* a coaſt. *o* acute and ſhort has the ſame ſound as in the *Engliſh* words *come*, *ſome*, *done*, *cover*, &c. or as *u* in *but*, *cut*, *rub*, &c. and *ô* grave and long, as in *globe*, *robe*, *old*, &c. or *oa* in *coaſt*, *roaſt*, &c. *ô* long is uſually marked over with a circumflex thus (*ô*), or followed by a ſingle *s*, thus *choſe*: *groſs*, and its derivative *groſſe*, *groſſir*, &c. tho' there be two *s*'s. Whenever

ever *o* is named or ſpelt by itſelf, it is always by the long and broad ſound of *ô* (*un o*, an o).

1. *o* is almoſt dropt in the ſecond ſyllable of *accommoder* to fit up, and *raccommoder* to mend; and in the firſt of *commander* to command; pronounced, as it were, *cmandé*, *acmodé*; but in converſation only.

2. In *coopérer* to cooperate, *coobligé*, &c. each *o* makes a ſyllable.

3. The pronunciation of *notre* and *votre* is worth obſerving. Theſe words are pronounced with the broad and long ſound of *ô* in the pronouns ſubſtantive, *le vôtre*, *la vôtre*, yours, *le nôtre*, *la nôtre*, ours, and *o* is marked over with a circumflex. When they are only pronouns adjective, they are ſounded with the ſhort and ſlender ſound of *o*, without being marked over with a circumflex; and if the ſubſtantive begins with a conſonant, *r* is not pronounced in *votre* and *notre*; as *votre livre* your book, *notre maiſon* our houſe; pronounce *votte livre*, *notte maiſon*: but when the noun begins with a vowel, pronounce as it is ſpelt, *votre ami* your friend, *notre affaire* our affair: as alſo in *Notre-Dame* Our Lady, and in the Lord's prayer, *Notre Père qui es*, &c. Our Father who art, &c.

u.

This vowel, which is expreſſed in *bu*, *tu*, *lu*, *ſtatut*, *volume*, is the very ſame ſound that the *Engliſh* expreſs in *proſtitute*, *impoſthume*, *volume*; only the *Engliſh u* of theſe words is ſhorter and more obtuſe.

ui makes a proper diphthong in *buiſſon* a buſh.

u in foreign or *Latin* words that are become *French*, followed by *m*, takes the naſal ſound of *on*; as *un factum* a plea, pronounce *facton*.

un has likewiſe the ſound of a naſal *o* in *junte* a junto, but not in *défunt* dead, wherein it is pronounced as in the monoſyllable *un* one.

y.

y, generally ſpeaking, has no other ſound but that of the French *i*, and is uſed in *French* in the following circumſtances only:

1*ſt*, As adverb of place or pronoun, and then *y* makes a word by itſelf; as *il y a*, there is; *y penſez vous?* do you think of it?

2*dly*, In the beginning of theſe four words only, *yacht*, pron. *Iaque* yacht, *yeux* eyes, and *yeuſe* a holm-oak; *ypreau* Dutch elm.

Some add indeed *yvre* got drunk, *yvoire* ivory, and *yvraye* tare; but they are now generally ſpelt with *i* by the beſt writers, *ivre*, *ivoire*, *ivraie*.

3*dly*, In the middle of ſome words wherein *y* ſtands for two i's, as in *pays* country, and its derivatives, *payſage* a landſcape, and *payſant* a peaſant, wherein *ay* is ſounded as *ai*, with another *i* before *s*, *ſage*, and *ſant*. *Abbaye* abbey, *eſſayer* to try, *voyons* let us ſee, *Royal*, *ayant*, &c. which words are pronounced as if they were written *pai-is*, *pai-iſant*, *eſſai-ier*, *voi-ions*, *Roi-ial*, *ai-iant*, &c.

The following words, wherein *a* keeps its natural ſound, making a vowel by itſelf, and *i* takes a liquid articulation as in *you*, are written now with an *ï trema*, that is, marked over with two dots,

aïeul,	grandfather,	*faïence*,	Delft-ware,	*Baïonne*,	(proper names.)
baïonnette,	a bayonet,	*glaïeul*,	corn-flag,	*Blaïe*,	
camaïeu,	a camaieu,	*païen*,	a pagan,	*Caïenne*,	
caïeu,	a ſucker,	*tavaïole*,	a mantle,	*Maïenne*,	
coïon,	a trifling fellow,	*Aïen*,	proper names.	*Maïence*,	
coïonner,	to trifle,	*Baïeux*,		*Caïette*,	
coïonnerie,	trifling,			*La Faïette*.	

The two dots over *ï* ſhow that the vowel makes a ſyllable by itſelf, as *haïr* to hate, *naïf* no way counterfeit, *héroïque* heroical, *Laïs*, &c. whereas otherwiſe it makes, with the foregoing vowel, an improper dipthong, as in *je hais* I hate.

y denotes the ſound of two *i*'s, the former whereof makes with the foregoing vowel an improper diphthong; as in *pays* country, *royaume* kingdom, *eſſayer* to try.

Moſt writers preſerve ſtill *y* in words derived from Greek, to ſhew the etymology; as in theſe words, *étymologie*, *analyſe*, *myſtère*, *ſyllabe*, &c

SEC.

SECTION II.

Of Diphthongs.

THE meeting of many vowels in one and the ſame ſyllable, is called Diphthong. When many vowels together keep each of them in the ſyllable their particular and proper ſound, they are called *Proper* or *Syllabic Diphthongs*; as *lui* he, *lier* to tie. When they all together make but one ſingle ſound, they are called *Improper* or *Orthographical Diphthongs*; as *air* air, *eau* water.

Proper Diphthongs.

ia, iai, ian, ié, iè, ien, ieu, io, ioi, ion, iau, oa, oè, oé, oi, eoi, oin, oua, ouan, ouè, ouè, ua, uè, ui, uin, oui, ouen, ouin.

All that can be ſaid of theſe Proper Diphthongs amounts to this: that though theſe vowels, united together, make really two diſtinct ſyllables, each of which keeps its natural and peculiar ſound, yet they are ſounded and pronounced as quickly, and in as ſmall a compaſs of time, as a ſingle ordinary ſyllable. Therefore never pronounce in two ſyllables *Di-eu* God, *di-able* devil, *li-er* to tie, *vi-olon* a fiddle, *jou-er* to play, *rou-et* a ſpinning wheel, *fu-ir* to avoid, *ro-i* king, *ou-i* yes, *Rou-en:* but ſound the two vowels in one ſyllable quickly: *Dieu, diable, jouer, rouet,* &c. N. B. *ouen* in *St. Ouen* is not pronounced as in *Rouen* (a city in *Normandy*), but like *oin* in *foin* hay.

There is an exception to this, *viz.* when thoſe diphthongs come after two conſonants, the laſt of which is *r* or *l*; as *nous prions* we deſire, *vous voudriez* you would, *il plioit* he bent, and the word *hier* yeſterday, which are pronounced like two ſyllables. Nevertheleſs the adverb *hier* is ſounded in one ſyllable only, when it comes with the other adverb *avant* (*avant hier*, the day before yeſterday).

In *coadjuteur* a coadjutor, *coactif* coercive, *coaguler* to coagulate, *cloaque* a common ſewer, *croaſſer* to croak, *Croatie* Croatia, *Croate, rétroactif* retroactive, and in *Goa, Moab, Soarès*, and other foreign words, which are the only words wherein *oa* is found, each vowel makes a particular ſyllable; but in *aio* and *Aiol*, *a* makes a ſyllable by itſelf, and *io* a proper diphthong.

Improper

Improper Diphthongs.

ae, ai, ay, ao. au, ea, eai, eau, ei, eo, eu, œ, œu, oi, ou, ui, uei.

Obſerve firſt, that when theſe vowels together do not make the ſame ſyllable, but two diſtinct ones, two dots are put over that which begins the laſt ſyllable; as in *haïr*, *Piritho*ü*s*; or an accent over the firſt vowel when it is an *e*: as in *géant* a giant, *déiſme* deiſm, *météore* a meteor, *Géorgie* Georgia, *Léonidas*, &c.

2*dly*, That, excepting *eu* and *ou*, the natural and peculiar ſound of the other improper diphthongs is quite the ſame as, and not at all different from, that of ſome of the five vowels treated of before.

ae.

ae is found only in *Caen*, the name of a city, wherein *a* naſal only is ſounded (*Can*).

In *aérien*, *aérer*, *Danaé*, *Tycho-Braé*, and ſuch other words, the accent that is over *é* ſhows its pronunciation, and that it makes a vowel by itſelf.

æ.

æ or *Æ* is now out of uſe in *French* words derived from the *Greek* and *Latin*, written formerly with *æ*, being now-a-days written with an *e* ſounded like *é* acute; as *Egypte* for *Ægypte*, Egypt, *Equinoxe* for *Æquinoxe*.

ai and *ay.*

ai or *ay* denotes the ſound of *e*, ſounded ſometimes acute, ſometimes grave, and ſometimes intermediate. Nay, it is not ſounded at all in the gerund, preſent, and imperfect tenſes of the verb *faire* to do; *ai* being now-a-days converted into *e* mute. *Faiſant* doing, *je faiſois* I did, *nous faiſons* we do; pronounce *fezant*, *fezois*, *fezons*.

1*ſt*, *ai* or *ay*, being the two laſt letters of a word, is ſounded like *é* acute; as *je parlai* I ſpoke, *je dirai* I'll ſay; pronounce *parlé*, *diré*. Except in theſe four words, *vrai* true, *eſſai* an eſſay, *délai* delay, *Mai* May, wherein *ai* has the intermediate ſound, being pronounced as in *Engliſh* in the word *May*. But obſerve that the adnoun *vrai* true, takes the grave and broad ſound of *è* long, when it comes before its noun, as in *le vrai ſens d'une loi*, the true ſenſe of a law; pronounce *vrès*, or *vrais*: whereas when it is not followed by a noun, or when it terminates a ſentence, it

it only has the ſhort ſound of *è*, as in *c'eſt vrai*, it is true; *il eſt vrai que*, it is true that, &c.

2*dly*, *ai* being followed by *s*, *ts*, *x* (*ais*, *aits*, *aix*), or *e* not ſounded (*aie*) at the end of a word, takes the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* grave; as *jamais* never, *des faits* facts, *paix* peace, *plaie* a wound.

3*dly*, *ai* in the middle of a word, and followed by a conſonant, is more or leſs reſonant according to the conſonant that follows. (See the obſervation at the end of the paragraph of *è* grave.)—*ai* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* in *haîne* hatred, *traître* a traitor; and in the words wherein *ai* comes before *r*, as in *faire*, *braire* to bray, &c. pronounce *fère*, &c.

4*thly*, in *ai* followed by a double or ſingle *l*, *a* keeps entirely its proper ſound, *i* ſerving only to give *l* or *ll* a liquid articulation; as in *bail* a leaſe, *vaillant* courageous.

ai is likewiſe ſounded as a ſingle *a* in *St. Aignan* (a proper name).

In the interjection *ai* (for pain) *i* takes the liquid articulation of *y*, ſo that *ai* is pronounced like *aï* in *aïeul*, or *Blaïe*.

ait has the ſame pronunciation in *il fait*, *plaît*, *paît*, *naît*, and *braît* (third perſons of *faire* to do, *plaire* to pleaſe, *paître* to graze, *naître* to be born, and *braire* to bray): but *fait* (a participle or noun) has the pronunciation of the intermediate *è*: as *Il fait beau*, It is fine weather; *J'ai fait*, I have done; *C'eſt fait*, It is over; *C'eſt un fait*, It is fact. On the contrary, *ais* in the two firſt perſons of *ſavoir* to know, and *ait* in the third, have only the pronunciation of *é* acute. *Je ſais*, *tu ſais*, *il ſait*, pronounce *je ſé*, *tu ſé*, *il ſé*.

ao.

ao is found in the following words: 1*ſt*, In *aorte* (an artery), *aovara* (a fruit), *Aonie*, *Aonides*, *Aorne*, *Baao*, *Laocoon*, *Laodamie*, *Laodicée*, *Laom don*, *Laonice* (proper names), and *extraordinaire* extraordinary, wherein *a* and *o* make each a ſyllable, and keep their proper ſound.

2*dly*, In *paon* a peacock, *faon* a fawn, *Laon* (the name of a city), which are pronounced with the naſal ſound of *a*, as if they were ſpelt *pan*, *fan*, *Lan*.

3*dly*, In *aoraſie*, *aoriſte*, *aoſte*, *Saone*, wherein *a* is quite loſt, theſe words being pronounced *oraſie*, *oriſte*, *oſte*, *Sône*.

4*thly*, In *taon* ox-fly, which is ſounded with the naſal ſound of *o*, like the pronoun *ton*.

5*thly*,

5*thly*, In *Août* Auguſt (a month), which is pronounced *ou*, or in Engliſh *oo*; but *a* is ſounded in its derivative *août*er; not in the other derivative *aouteron*, wherein *a* is ſilent: pronounce then *Oût*, *août*er, *outeron*. *Raoul* (a proper name) is pronounced *Ra-oul*.

au and *eau*.

au and *eau* at the end of words are ſounded a little more open than the ſhort and ſlender ſound of *o*, as *chapeau* a hat, *marteau* a hammer, &c. but not quite ſo broad as the word *eau* water, and the particle *au* to the, which have the long and broad ſound of *ô*, or *au* followed by *d*, *t*, *x*, in the laſt ſyllable; as *chaud* hot, *défaut* defect, *chapeaux* hats.

au, in the middle of diſſyllables, always has the broad and long ſound of *o*, as in *beauté* beauty, *baudrier* a belt, *faucher* to mow: but in the beginning of words it is pronounced ſometimes like *ô* long, and ſometimes like *o* ſhort. *au* has the ſlender and ſhort ſound of *o* in the beginning of the following words:

auberge,	*an eating-houſe.*	auſtère,	*auſtere.*
audace,	*audaciouſneſs.*	auſtral,	*auſtral.*
audience,	*audience.*	authentique,	*authentical.*
auditoire,	*congregation.*	automate,	*automaton.*
auditeur,	*auditor.*	automne (*m* is ſilent)	*autumn.*
augmenter,	*to augment.*	autorité,	*authority.*
augure,	*omen.*	autoriſer,	*to authoriſe.*
augurer,	*to augurate.*	auxiliaire,	*auxiliary.*
Aurore,	*Aurora.*	mauvais,	*bad.*

But *au* has the broad ſound of *ô* in the beginning of the following words:

aubade,	*a piece of muſic.*	autruche,	*oſtrich.*
aubaine,	*eſcheat.*	auteur,	*author.*
aube,	*dawn of the day.*	autour,	*about.*
aucune,	*none.*	autre, *other*, with its derivatives.	
auguſte,	*auguſt.*	auvent,	*a pent-houſe.*
aujourd'hui,	*to-day.*	aumône,	*alms.*
aulique,	*aulick.*	auprès,	*near, by.*
aumuce,	*an ameſs.*	auſpice,	*auſpice.*
aune,	*an ell.*	auſſi,	*alſo.*
auparavant,	*before.*	autant,	*as much.*
Autriche,	*Auſtria.*	autel,	*altar.*

Beau has the broad ſound of *ô*: as *Cela eſt beau*, That's fine; *Voilà un beau coup*, That's a fine ſtroke: pronounce *ſla ê bô*, *voilà un bô cou*.

fléau

fléau a ſcourge, is pronounced like a proper diphthong, *flé-au*; s likewiſe *préau* a little meadow, and *éaux* in *Deſpréaux* (a pro- er name), wherein *ſ* is mute; and in *ſéaux*, plural of *ſeal* ruſty, (uſed only in royal patents, proclamations, *&c.*)

ea.

ea is found only in the words *Jean* and *Jeanne*, John, Jane; is left out in the diminutives *Janot*, *Janette*, *Janneton*. *Jean* s pronounced with the naſal ſound of *a*, as *Jan*; *Jeanne* with he long and broad ſound of *â*, as *Jâne*; and *Janot*, *Janette*, nd *Janneton*, with the ſhorter and ſlender one.

ea is alſo found in ſome verbs after *g*, as in *mangea*, wherein as we have ſeen before) *e* loſes its ſound, and ſerves only to make *g* take the articulation of *j*, as if it were ſpelt *manja*.

eai.

eai is found only in the word *geai* a jack-daw, and in the ſame verbs juſt mentioned after *g*, wherein *eai*, or rather *ai*, takes he ſound of *e* intermediate, *e* ſerving to the ſame purpoſe as in he words of the laſt paragraph; *eai* takes the ſound of *é* acute n *je mangeai* I did eat: pronounce *mangé*, *un jè*.

ei and *ey.*

ei, or *ey*, denotes the ſame ſound as in Engliſh *e* before a con- ſonant, as in the word *pen*, which anſwers exactly to the ſound f this *French* word *peine*, pains.—Except in *Reine* a queen, *ſeize* ixteen, and *ſeizième* ſixteenth, wherein *ei* has the moſt reſonant ound of *è* long.

In *ei* followed by *l* or *ll*, *e* keeps its ſound (the reſonant ſound f the intermediate *è*), and *i* ſerves only to give *l* or *ll* the liquid rticulation; as in *ſoleil* ſun, *veiller* to ſet up. (See the para- raph of *i*.)—*eil* in *orgueil* pride, *recueil* a collection, and *cueillir* o gather, is not pronounced as in *ſoleil*, but as *eu* in *deuil* mourn- ng: but it keeps its proper ſound in its derivatives *orgueilleux* roud, *&c.*

eo.

eo is found in the verb *aſſeoir* to ſit down, in the ſyllable *geon* r *geons* of ſome verbs, and in the word *geolier* a jailer, and *George*; in which caſes *e* quite loſes its ſound, and the preced- ng *g* is ſounded like *j*. Pronounce *aſſoir*, *Jorge*, &c. (See the th paragraph of *e* not ſounded.)

Obſerve, that when there are two dots over *o*, or an accent cute over *e*, as in *géographie* and *météore*, both vowels keep their roper ſounds.

eu.

eu receives two ſounds; the firſt of which is the guttural ſound of *e* and is found in *feu* fire, *il peut* he can, *&c.* which is (I ſay) the very ſame ſound as *e* in the Engliſh monoſyllable *her*. (See page 28.)—*x* joined to *eu* (*eux*) gives it another peculiar ſound not to be found in Engliſh, but not hard to expreſs.—*eu* in *jeune* young, is ſounded as in *feu*; but in *jeûne* and *jeûner* faſting, it is ſounded as *eux*, tho' not in *déjeuner* to breakfaſt. *eu* in *Hebreu* is pronounced like *eux*; and it takes the ſlender and ſhort ſound of *o* in *filleul* and *filleule* (a god-child).

The ſecond ſound of *eu* is that of the vowel *u*, and is found only in theſe two or three words, *eunuque* an eunuch, *Euſtache* (a proper name), *gageure* a wager, and *eu* had, and the other tenſes of *avoir* to have. Pronounce, *u*, *vous utes*, *unuc*, *uſtache*, *gajure*.—We now write *vu* ſeen, *vue* ſight, *ſûr* ſure, *mûr* ripe, *reliûre* binding, *tu puſſes* thou could'ſt, and all participles without *e*, inſtead of the old way of writing *veu*, *veue*, *ſeur*, *relieure*, *tu peuſſes*, &c.—*eut* in *il veut* he is deſirous, is not ſounded as in *il peut* he can, but like *eux* in *je veux*, but it is in that word only: and *eus* or *eux* in *je peux* I can, is not pronounced as in *je veux*, but like *eut* in *il peut* he can.

œ and *oe.*

œ is found in *cœur* heart, aud *chœur* choir or chorus, *mœurs* manners, *œuf* egg, *œuvres* works, *ſœur* ſiſter, and *vœu* a vow, in which words *o* quite loſes its ſound: and in *œil* eye, its derivatives *œillade* an ogle, and *œillère* (*les dents œillères*, the eye-teeth); as alſo in *œillet* a pink, *œ* takes the firſt ſound of *eu*. Some authors think it better to write all theſe words without *o*, but the contrary cuſtom is prevailing. Therefore pronounce *keur*, *meur*, *euil*, *euillè*, &c.

œ denotes only the ſound of *é* acute in *œconomie*, *œcuménique*, and *Oedipe*, which even now-a-days are ſpelt as pronounced with *é*, *économie* œconomy.

o and *e* in *poëte* a poet, *moëlle* marrow, and other ſuch like words, wherein *e* is marked over with two dots, make a proper diphthong, wherein *e* takes the intermediate ſound of *è*; as likewiſe in *coercible*, *coercitif*, and *coercition*. In *coégal* coequal, *coéternel* coeternal, &c. the acute accent over the *é* ſhows its pronunciation, and is a proof at the ſame time that the *e* of the preceding words ſhould be marked over with the ſtraight accent.

oi and *oy*.

oi and *oy* are ſometimes improper diphthongs that take only the reſonant ſound of *e* grave; but more commonly they are proper diphthongs expreſſing the two diſtinct ſounds of *o* and *è* or *é*.

oi is an improper diphthong; 1*ſt*, in the imperfect and conditional tenſes of verbs: as *j'aimois* I loved, *tu dirois* thou would'ſt ſay, *il parleroit* he would ſpeak, &c. pronounce *aimais*, *dirais*, *parleret*.

2*dly*, In verbs which have more than two ſyllables in the infinitive, as *paroître* to appear, *connoître* to know, and their derivatives; pronounce *paraître*, *connaître*.

3*dly*, In theſe words *foible* weak, *foibleſſe* weakneſs, *foiblement* weakly, *affoiblir* to weaken, *roide* ſtiff, *roideur* ſtiffneſs, *roidir* to ſtiffen, *harnois* harneſs, and *monnoie* coin, pronounce *fèble*, *fèbleſſe*, *rède*, *monnaie*; but pronounce *oy* like a proper diphthong, in *monnoyé* coined, thus: *monnoi ié*.

Theſe perſons of *être*, *ſois*, *ſoit*, *ſoyons*, *ſoyez*, *ſoient*, and even the verb *croire* throughout, *je crois*, *il croit*, *nous croirions*, &c. *froid* cold, *froideur* coldneſs, *froidement* coldly, *adroit* ſkilful, *adroitement* ſkilfully; the adnoun *droit* right; the adverb *tout-droit* ſtraight along, *endroit* place, *étroit* narrow, *nettoyer* to clean, *croître* to grow, throughout, with its derivatives, and all monoſyllables, are pronounced with the ſound of the proper diphthong *o-è*. Some people, I know, thinking themſelves fine ſpeakers, adopt the affected utterance of the *petites maîtreſſes*, and pronounce in an effeminate way *craire*, *craître*, *fraid*, *ſayons*, *que je ſais*, *qu'ils ſayent*; which is very bad, as in repeating verſes, in the pulpit, and at the bar, thoſe words are pronounced with the double ſound of *o-è*. In the conjunction of *ſoit* either, or let it be ſo, *ſoit que* whether, in the phraſe *ainſi ſoit-il* ſo be it, *tant ſoit peu* never ſo little, and in the beginning of the Lord's prayer, *ſoit* is pronounced with the two ſounds of the proper diphthong even by thoſe who pronounce *oi* like *ai* in the aforeſaid words.

But *oi* and *oy* are always proper diphthongs ſounded like *o-è* in the noun *droit* right, in *effroi* fright, *effroyable* frighful, *un noyer* a walnut-tree, and *ſe noyer* to drown one's ſelf; and before *g* and *n*, as *témoigner* to ſhow, *joindre* to join. Therefore pronounce, like a proper diphthong with the two ſounds, the following monoſyllables and other words:

moi,

moi,	I,	*foire*,	a fair,	*poiſon*,	poiſon,
toi,	thou,	*fois*,	time,	*une oie*,	a gooſe,
ſoi,	one's ſelf,	*voir*,	to ſee,	*miroir*,	looking glaſs,
quoi,	what,	*ſoin*,	care,	*mouchoir*,	handkerchief,
roi,	king,	*ſoir*,	evening,	*mademoiſelle*,	miſs,
loi,	law,	*joie*,	joy,	*écritoire*,	an ink-horn,
foi,	faith,	*pois*,	peas,	*devoir*,	duty,
bois,	wood,	*poids*,	weight,	*recevoir*,	to receive,
choix,	choice,	*poix*,	pitch,	*Je reçois*,	I receive,
voix,	voice,	*moitié*,	half,	*concevoir*,	to conceive,
croix,	croſs,	*poitrine*,	breaſt,	*appercevoir*,	to perceive,
foie,	liver,	*poiſſon*,	fiſh,	*&c.*	

oi takes only the ſound of *o* ſhort in *poignet* wriſt, *poignée* handful, *poignard* a dagger, and *poignarder* to ſtab, *coignée* a hatchet, and *coigner* to knock (when theſe two laſt are ſpelt with *i*).

ois takes the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* grave in the following names of nations and countries:

Anglois,	Engliſh.	*Milanois*,	Milaneſe.	*Bourbonnois*,	(Inhabitants of provinces.)
François,	French.	*Lionnois*,	of Lyons.	*Charolois*,	
Ecoſſois,	Scotch.	*Béarnois*,	of Bearn.	*Orleannois*,	
Irlandois,	Iriſh.	*Nantois*,	of Nantes.	*Nivernois*,	
Hollandois,	Dutch.	*Rouennois*,	of Rouen.	*Soiſſonnois*,	
Polonois,	Pole.	*Caennois*,	of Caen.	*Ferrarois*,	
				Piémontois,	

But it is ſounded like the proper diphthong *oè* in

Bavarois, of Bavaria, *Chinois*, Chineſe, *Génevois*, of Geneva,
Danois, Dane, Daniſh, *Suédois*, Swede, Swediſh, *Gaulois*, a Gaul,
Hongrois, Hungarian, *Carthaginois*, a Carthaginian,
Liégeois, of Liege, *Heſſois*, Heſſian,
Siamois, of Siam, *Génois*, of Genoa,

Crétois,	*Dunois*,	*Rémois*,	*Gantois*,
Japonois,	*Navarrois*,	*Gatinois*,	*Beaujolois*,
Iroquois,	*Arragonois*,	*Angoumois*,	*Condomois*,
Maroquois,	*Narbonnois*,	*Champenois*,	*Vermandois*,
Hibernois,	le *Modénois*,	le *Bléſois*,	*Rhételois*,
Vaudois,	le *Barrois*,	l'*Auxerrois*,	*Valois*,
Malthois,	*Crémonois*,	*Agénois*,	*Bazadois*,
Comtois,	*Albigeois*,	*Artois*,	*Bruxellois*,
Franc-Comtois,	*Rochelois*,	*Valentinois*,	

Sénonois,

Senonois and *Châlonois*, if ever uſed, as likewiſe all names of cities and towns in *France* ending in *oi*, *oie*, or *ois*, are pronounced like the proper diphthong *o-è*: as *Blois*, *Croie*, *Foix*, *Mirepoix*, *Roie*, *Roſoi*, *Rocroi*, &c. But we ſay, *un Maloin*, and not *Malois* (of *St. Malo*), *un Lorrain* (of *Lorrain*), *un Pruſſe*, and *un Pruſſien* a Pruſſian, *un Ruſſe*, *un Ruſſien*, and *un Moſcovite*, a Ruſſian, *un Suiſſe* a Swiſs, *un Croate* a Croatian, *&c.*

Obſerve that *ois* in the proper name *François*, *Françoiſe*, Francis, is ſounded *o-è*, like a proper diphthong, and not with one ſound only as the noun or adnoun of the nation, *un François*, a Frenchman, *une Françoiſe*, a French woman.

oît takes the moſt reſonant ſound of broad and long *è* in *il paroît* it appears, and *il connoît* he knows, which are pronounced like the firſt perſons *parois*, *connois*: every where elſe *oit* has the ſound of *e* intermediate.

ou.

ou is ſounded as *u* in *pull*; the French word *poule* a hen, being pronounced exactly like the Engliſh word *pull*. Nay the Engliſh have the ſame improper diphthong in *could*, *would*, *ſhould*, *you*.

ui.

ui (improper diphthong) is found only in the words *vuide* and *vuider* to empty, wherein *u* is quite loſt. Theſe words are now written and pronounced *vide* and *vider*.

uei and *eui.*

uei and *eui* is found only before liquid *l*, and then it takes the firſt ſound of *eu*; as in *recueil* a collection, *cueillir* to pick, *deuil* mourning, *feuillet* a leaf, *&c.*

SECTION III.

Of Naſal Vowels.

BESIDES the vowels that have been conſidered in the firſt ſection, the *French* have five others derived from them; each of the vowels having its naſal one that anſwers it, and makes really a quite different vowel. (See the forms of thoſe naſal vowels in the Tables.)

That difference of ſounds which the Engliſh are at a loſs how to expreſs (tho' they are in their language except naſal *u* or *un*), conſiſts only in being formed through the noſe, from whence they

are called *naſal*; that is, in cauſing to paſs through the noſe, in expreſſing them, a part of the air driven by the lungs, inſtead of cauſing the whole to paſs through the mouth.

The naſal vowels with their correſponding ſounds.

Naſal Vowels.		*Engliſh words where the ſame ſounds are expreſſed,*
an,		want.
en (*after* i) or	}	length, ſtrength,
in *ana* ain,	}	thank, ſaint.
in *and* im,		loving, doing, reading, &c.
on,		won't.
un,		* * *

a, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, followed by *n* or *m*, take the naſal ſound; or in other terms, *n* or *m* uſually gives the naſal ſound to the vowels which come before them: as, *an* year, *ambre* amber, *rien* nothing, *inſtruire* to inſtruct, *bon* good, *un* one. Except,

1*ſt*, In ſome proper names, as in *Amſterdam*, *Cham*, *Abraham*, though not in *Adam*.

2*dly*, When *n* and *m* are between two vowels; as in *animal*, *émeraude* an emerald, wherein each of theſe three letters *a*, *n*, *i*, and *e*, *m*, *e*, keeps its proper ſound and articulation: whereas in *enfant* a child, *emploi* an employment, *rien* nothing, *en*, *an*, *em*, and *ien*, are naſal.

3*dly*, When *n* or *m* are followed by another *n* or *m*; for then the foregoing vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, are not ſounded naſal, but keep their peculiar proper ſounds; as *année* a year, *homme* a man, *bonne* good, *ennemi* an enemy: pronounce *a-née*, *o-me*, *bo-ne*, *en-mi*: except that in *ennui* wearineſs, *emmener* to carry away, and in the beginning of like words that have more than two ſyllables, *en* and *em* are ſounded like the naſal *an*. Thus pronounce *an-nui*, *am-mener*; but *condamner* to condemn, *enflammer* to inflame, *femme* a woman, *innocent* innocent, *innocence* innocence, *ſolemnel* ſolemn, *ſolemnité*, *indemniſer* to indemnify, with *indemnité*, *hennir* to neigh, *henniſſement* neighing, are pronounced *condâné*, *anflamé*, *fame*, *inocent*, *ſolanel*, *indamniſer*, *indamnité*, *hanir*, *haniſſement*.

In *Grammaire* a Grammar, and *Grammairien* a Grammarian, the firſt *a* is naſal; but it is not naſal (and therefore the double *m* is articulated) in *Grammatical* and *Grammaticalement*, Grammatical, &c. In *lemme* a lemma, and *dilemme* a dilemma, the firſt *e* is pronounced with the moſt reſonant ſound of *è grave* (*dilème*).

In

In ſome few words the two *mm*'s or *nn*'s are articulated, as in *inflammation* inflammation, and *annotation* annotation.

Obſerve here, that the doubling of *m* in all adverbs derived from adnouns in *ent*, cauſes the foregoing *e* to be ſounded as *a* ſhort: as in *innocemment* innocently, from *innocent*; *ardemment* eagerly, from *ardent* eager; *prudemment* prudently, from *prudent* prudent, *&c.* pronounce *arda-ment*, *pruda-ment*, &c.

en and *em* before any other conſonant but *n*, take the naſal ſound of *an*: as *enfant* a child, *emploi* buſineſs: pronounce *anfan*, *anploi*; but to this rule there are three exceptions.

1*ſt*, In the ſyllable *ien* not ending with *t* in its original or root: as *rien* nothing, *tu viens* thou comeſt, *il tient* he holds. I ſay *not ending with* t *in its original* or *root*: for *viens*, *tient*, and their compounds *il convient*, *il ſoutient*, &c. being derived from their firſt perſons *je viens* I come, *je ſoutiens* I maintain, the final *t* ſerves only to characteriſe the third perſon of the ſingular that keeps the ſame ſound as the firſt, which I call here its *original* or *root*. Whereas *ent* is ſounded *ant* in *Orient* Eaſt, *patient* patient, *&c.* becauſe of *t* ending the laſt ſyllable of theſe words which are not derived from any other.

Obſerve all along what has been ſaid ſeveral times before, that *ent*, in the plural of verbs, far from taking any naſal ſound, is quite dropt like *e* not ſounded; as *ils diſent* they ſay, pronounce *il dize*: and you may know that a word, the laſt ſyllable whereof ends in *ent*, is the third perſon plural of a verb, and therefore that *ent* is not ſounded, when the *e* of the *penultima*, or the ſyllable coming before (when 'tis *e*) has or ſhould have either the grave accent or the intermediate one, as in *ils différent* they differ, *ils précèdent* they go before: whereas in the adnouns *différent* different, and *précédent* foregoing, the accent acute of the *penultima* ſhows that the laſt ſyllable is ſounded with the naſal ſound of *an*. Again, the third perſons plural of verbs have always the pronouns *ils*, *elles*, or a noun plural before them, which the other words ending with *ent* have not.

2*dly*, *en* is pronounced *ein* or *ain*, in *Benjamin*, *Agen*, *benjoin*, *placenta*, *agenda*, and *commenſurable*, as likewiſe when it is preceded by *é* (or at the end of words in *éen*), as in *Europé-en*, *Galilé-en*, &c.

3*dly*, *en* and *em* keep the peculiar ſound and articulation of *e* and *n* and *m* in foreign words, and ſuch as have paſſed entire from the *Latin* and *Greek* languages into *French*, both in the middle and end of words; as *abdomen*, *amen*, *examen* examination, *hem*, *item*, *Hymen*, *Jéruſalem*, *Matuſalem*, *Empédocle*, *Agamemnon*, &c.

but in *Encyclopédie*, *enclitique*, and *nomenclature*, &c. *en* keeps the naſal ſound of *a*. *Mentor* is pronounced *Maintor*.

Obſerve, moreover, that the proper ſound of *e* naſal *(en)* is not (as one might happen to miſtake it) the ſame as that of *a* naſal *(an)*, but that which is in *vient*; *e* having two naſal ſounds, which muſt be carefully diſtinguiſhed from one another, according to the aforeſaid obſervations.—The true ſound of *e* naſal is never found in the beginning of words, but only in the middle and end, and after *i*; as *bien* well, *il vient* he comes, *je viendrai* I'll come: whereas in *enfant*, and *entendre*, *en* takes the ſound of *a* naſal. The true ſound of *e* naſal is in the words of the ſecond obſervation juſt mentioned, *Benjamin*, *Agen*, *benjoin*, &c.

The naſal *in* and *im*, which (as has been ſaid in the paragraph of *i*) expreſs a ſound like that in the Engliſh termination *ing*, take alſo the ſound of *ain* and *en* in *rien*; but *in* and *im*, beginning a word, are pronounced with their proper naſal ſounds *in* and *im*, which one muſt take care not to miſtake for the other naſal ſound of *ain* or *ein*. Thus pronounce *imbu* imbued, *inhumain* inhuman, with the proper ſound of *i* naſal, and not as if it was ſpelt *aimbu*: but pronounce *Indes*, as if it was ſpelt *ainde*. The true and proper ſound of naſal *in* and *im* are found only in the beginning of words, never in the middle nor end. *Inde* and *Indien* are the only words excepted. (See further what has been ſaid concerning the letter *i*.)

In final *im* and *in*, *m* and *n* are articulated in *intérim*, and all foreign names, as *Ibrahim*, *Sélim*, *Aïn*, the deſart of *Sin*, &c.

There is hardly any thing to obſerve about the naſal *un* but its ſound, the only naſal French ſound that is not in Engliſh: it is in the French words *parfum* perfume, *chacun* every one.

But *um* and *un* are pronounced like the naſal *on* in *factum*, as alſo in ſome proper names, as *Humbert*, *Dunkerke*; and like *omne* in theſe two Latin words frenchified, *opium* and *Te Deum*.

But concerning the ſpelling of thoſe naſal vowels obſerve, that as to the choice between the ſeveral combinations ſerving to the ſame ſound, *m* is always uſed before *b*, *p*, *m*, and *n* before the other conſonants; as *ambaſſade* an embaſſy, *emploi* an employment, *immolé* ſacrificed, *ſymbolique* ſymbolical, *tomber* to fall, *humble* humble; *antimoine* antimony, *endormi* ſleepy, *intérieur* inward, *ſonge* dream, &c.

Again, *ant* is conſecrated to the gerunds, and *ent* to the nouns and adverbs.

SECTION IV.

Of Conſonants.

b.

B always keeps the ſame articulation as in Engliſh, except that before *s* and *t* it ſounds pretty near *p*; as *obſerver* to obſerve, *obtenir* to obtain. Pronounce *opſerver*, *optenir*.

b is found at the end of theſe three words only, *plomb* lead, *romb de vent* (a ſea term), and *radoub* the refitting of a ſhip. It is not ſounded in *plomb*; but it is in *romb* and *radoub*, as alſo in foreign names; as *Achab*, *Job*, *Caleb*, &c.

b is hardly doubled but in theſe two words, beſides foreign names; *abbé* an abbot, and *Sabbat*, wherein *bb* is pronounced only like *b*; but the two *b*'s are ſtrongly articulated in *abbatial*, *Sabbatique*, *Barrabbas*, and other foreign names.

c.

c before *a*, *o*, *u*, and the improper diphthong *ai*, and the conſonants *l*, *r*, *t*, denotes the articulation marked in the table, which is properly that of *k*: but before *e* and *i*, it takes the hiſſing articulation of *s*; *camard* a flat-noſed man, *cochon* a hog, *cure* a cure, *caiſſe* a cheſt; *céder* to yield, *civil* civil; *clou* nail, &c. pronounce *kamar*, *koſhon*, *kaîſſe*, *cure*; *ſédé*, *civil*; *klou*, &c. It takes alſo the hiſſing ſound of *ſ* before *a*, *o*, *u*, when there is a *cedilla* under it thus (*ç*); as in *força* he forced, *garçon* a boy, *reçu* received; pronounce *garſon*, *reſſu*, *forſa*, &c.

c is kept in the word *contracter* to contract, tho' left out in the root *contrat* contract. It is likewiſe dropt, as well as *t*, at the end of *inſtinct* inſtinct, and *ſuccinct*, and in *ſuccinctement* ſuccinctly, when ſpelt with *c* before *t*. It is quite turned out of *bienfaiteur* benefactor, and *bienfaitrice* benefactreſs. It is preſerved ſtill in *amict* (a ſort of veſtment), but without being articulated.

c takes the articulation of *g*, eſpecially in converſation, in *Claude* Claudius, and *Claudine*, *Czar* and *Czarine*, *ſecond* ſecond, *ſecondement* ſecondly; *ſeconder* to ſecond, to aſſiſt, *ſecret* ſecret, *ſecrettement* ſecretly, *ſecrétaire* a ſecretary, *ſecrétariat* a ſecretary's office or place; and in the ſecond ſyllable of *cicogne* ſtork.

Therefore pronounce *Glaude*, *Gzar*, *ſegon*, *ſegondé*, *ſegret*, *ſigogne*.

c is pronounced in *reſpect*, only at the end of a ſentence, or before a word beginning with a conſonant; and the ſecond *e* has the intermediate ſound of *e*; as *ſans reſpect* without any reſpect, *le reſpect que je lui dois* the reſpect which I owe him; pronounce *ſans reſpèc*, *le reſpèc que je lui dois*. When the next word begins with a vowel, *c* likewiſe is articulated, but not the final *t*; as *portez reſpect à qu'il eſt du*, reſpect or reverence your betters: pronounce *reſpèc à qui*, &c. and in the plural (*reſpects*) *cts* are altogether mute, the final *s* being not articulated even before a vowel: but *e* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *e* grave; as *préſentez mes reſpects à madame*, preſent my reſpect to my lady; pronounce *mes rèſpê à madame*.

In *lacs* nets, *c* is mute; but it is articulated when that word ſignifies *lakes*, and *a* is not broad.

c is articulated at the end of words, as *roc* a rock, *ſac* a ſack, *avec* with, &c. Except, 1*ſt*, in *un ſac de blé*, a ſack of wheat, though it is articulated in *un ſac de farine*, &c.

2*dly*, At the end of the following words, *accroc* a rent, *almanach* an almanack, *arſenic* arſenic, *broc* a large jug, *cotignac* marmalade of quinces, *clerc* a clerk, *croc* a hook, *eſtomac* ſtomach, *tabac* tobacco, *marc* (weight of eight ounces, or the groſs ſubſtance that remains of any thing ſtrained), and *porc* pork. But in *porc-épic* porcupine, *c* is articulated at the end of *porc*, and not at the end of *épic*; as alſo in *Marc* (a proper name), and in *croc-en-jambe*, the tipping up one's heels.

3*dly*, At the end of ſuch words as have a naſal vowel before *c*: as *banc* bench; *donc* then, in the middle of a ſentence; *il convainc* he convinces. Except *blanc* white, and *franc* free, when before a conjunctive beginning with a vowel; as *du blanc au noir*, going upon extremes, *franç arbitre* free-will, *franc alleu* free-hold, allodial lands: pronounce *fran-kalleu*, *du blanc kau noir*, &c. but pronounce *ban*, *don*, *convain*, and other like words ending in *c*, without articulating final *c*: unleſs in reading verſes, when the next word begins with a vowel. Except alſo *donc* beginning a ſentence, which is a conſequence drawn from two or more premiſes; as *donc vous vous imaginez*, therefore you think, &c.

c doubles in the beginning of words between the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, when one of them begins the word, and *l* or *r* comes between the conſonant and the latter vowel; as alſo when this laſt makes a diphthong jointly with another; as may be ſeen in *accabler* to overcharge,

overcharge, *accommoder* to fit, *accumuler* to heap up, *occurrence* emergency, *acclamation* acclamation, *accrédité* in authority, *accroiſſement* increaſe, *accoucher* to lay in, *accueillir* to make welcome, &c.

Except in *acabit* good or bad taſte in fruit, *acanthe* bears-foot, *acariâtre* peeviſh, *âcre* acrid, *acrimonie* acrimony, *ocre* oker, *acroſtiche* acroſtick, *académie* academy, with their derivatives.

After *e* and *i*, *c* is always ſingle; as in *écarter* to ſcatter, *écouter* to hearken, *écolier* a ſcholar, *écume* the ſcum, *écreviſſe* a crawfiſh, *iconoclaſte*.

Double *c* is pronounced only before *e* and *i*, the firſt with the articulation of *k*, and the other with the hiſſing articulation of *s*; as in *accident* accident, *accélérer* to accelerate, *ſuccéder* to ſucceed: pronounce *ak-ſidan*, *akſéléré*, *ſukſédé*. But the two *c*'s are always articulated in proper names, as in *Accaron*.

d.

d is not articulated, nor even written now-a-days in *amiral* admiral, *amirauté* admiralty, *blé* wheat, and *Piémont* Piedmont.

d final is articulated only, firſt, at the end of *ſud* ſouth, and foreign words, as *Ephod*, *David*, &c.

2*dly*, At the end of the word *fond*, in this expreſſion only, *de fond en comble*, utterly to the ground; of *quand* when, before pronouns of the third perſon; and of adnouns before nouns beginning with a vowel of *h* mute: as *grand eſprit* great wit, *grand homme* a great or tall man, *quand il* or *elle parle* when he *or* ſhe ſpeaks, *quand on dit* when they ſay: in which caſes final *d* has the articulation of *t*; *quan ton di*, *gran teſpri*, *de fon tan comble*, *gran tome*, *quan tel parle*.

3*dly*, At the end of the third perſon ſingular of verbs, but only when they are immediately followed by their pronouns ſubjective *il*, *elle*, *on*; as *prend-il* or *elle*, does he *or* ſhe take? *répond-on*, do people anſwer? pronounce, articulating *d* like *t*, *répon-ton*, *pren-ti*: but do not pronounce *il répon ten Norman* for *il répond en Normand*, he anſwers like a Norman. Do not articulate *d* at all.

d before *re* in the infinitive of verbs *(dre)*, is cut off in the two perſons ſingular of the preſent of the indicative in polyſyllables, but is kept in monoſyllables, except in the ſame perſons of *plaindre* to pity, *craindre* to fear, and *joindre* to join. Thus write *je vends*, *tu vends*, from *vendre* to ſell; *je défens*, *tu défens*, from *défendre* to defend; *je répons*, from *répondre* to anſwer,

&c. but write *je plains*, *tu plains*; *je crains*, *tu crains*; *je joins*, *tu joins*; inſtead of *je plainds*, *je crainds*, *je joinds*.

d is double in ſome words derived from the *Latin* only; as *addition* addition, *reddition* reddition, wherein the two *d*'s are articulated.

f.

f is articulated at the end of words; as *chef* chief, *vif* alive, *ſoif* thirſt, *ſuif* tallow, *bœuf* an ox, *nerf* ſinew, &c. Except, 1*ſt*, in *chef-d'œuvre* a maſter-piece of work, *clef* a key, *cerf* a ſtag, and at the end of *apprentif* an apprentice, and *baillif* bailiff, which are now-a-days ſpelt *apprenti*, *bailli*. 2*dly*, At the end of theſe words in the plural number, *bœuf* an ox, *neuf* new, and *œuf* egg: as *des bœufs* oxen, *des habits neufs* new coats, *des œufs à la coque* eggs in the ſhell; *un nerf de bœuf* a bull's pizzle; but pronounce, with the articulation of *f de la corne de cerf*, hart's horn.

f is articulated at the end of *neuf* nine, when that word of number is alone, or at the end of a ſentence; as *j'en ai neuf* I have got nine. But when in a ſentence *neuf* is followed by a word beginning with a conſonant, as *neuf guinées*, or *neuf livres ſterling*, nine guineas or pounds ſterling, *f* final is not articulated at all: and when it is followed by a vowel, as *neuf écus* nine crowns, *neuf ans* nine years, *f* takes the ſoft articulation of *v*. Therefore pronounce, *neu guinées*, *neu vécus*, *neuv an*.

f doubles after the vowels *a*, *e*, *o*, and the ſyllables *di* and *ſu* in the beginning of words; but double *f* is only articulated like ſingle *f*, as in *affaire* an affair, *affront* affront, *effroi* fright, *effet* effect, *offenſe* an offence, *office* an office, *diffamant* defaming, *différent* different, *difficile* difficult, *diffus* prolix, *ſuffiſant* ſufficient, *ſuffrage* vote, &c.

Except in *afin* to the end that, *bafouer* to abuſe, *café* coffee, *défenſe* defence, *réforme* reform, *refaire* to do again.

g.

This conſonant has three different articulations, all included in the word *gagnages* (a hunting term which ſignifies the ploughed grounds where cattle and deer are uſed to feed).

g immediately before *a*, *o*, *u*, and the improper diphthong *ai*, and conſonants except *n*, takes an articulation very near like *k*, except that it is not quite ſo hard. Nay, in *gangrene* gangrene, the firſt *g* is articulated quite like *k*; and very likely this word will be ſpelt in time with *c*, as it is pronounced; as has been the caſe

caſe with others.——There are two different articulations of *g* expreſſed in the word *Gregory:* the others are in *garni* garniſhed, *gorge* throat, *aigu* acute, *cargaiſon* a cargo, &c.

g before *e*, and *i*, *ea*, *eo*, and *eu*, denotes the articulation of *j* conſonant; as *manger* to eat, *régir* to rule, *mangeons* let us eat, *il jugea* he judged, *gageure* a wager; pronounce *manjé*, *juja*, *gajure*, &c. *e*, in the improper diphthongs, ſerving only to give *g* the articulation of *j* which falls upon *a* or *o*, it being quite dropt before theſe two vowels, as has been already ſaid, except it is marked over with an accent, as in *géant*.

When after *g* there follows *u*, followed too by another vowel, *g* keeps its hard articulation (in Engliſh *ghee*), which falls not upon *u*, that is then quite dropt, and ſerves only (as Dr. *Wallis* ſays) to make *g* a palate letter, but upon the following vowel; as in *guérir* to cure, *guide* a guide, *anguille* an eel: pronounce *ghéri*, *gid*, *anghille*. Except in *aiguille* needle, *aiguiſer* to whet, and their derivatives; *ciguë* hemlock, *contiguë* contiguous, *ambiguë* ambiguous, and *ambiguïté* ambiguity, *arguer* to argue, *Gniſe* and *Guide* (proper names). In which caſe two dots are put over the vowel that follows *u*, to ſhow that the articulation of *g* falls upon *u*, which is drawn out upon the account of the final *e* not being ſounded: whereas, when that *e* is not marked over with two dots, as in *figue*, *vogue*, &c. *g* has no other articulation than that of the final *g* in the Engliſh word *fig*: the *Engliſh* have the ſame ſyllable and articulation in *fatigue*, *vogue*, *plague*, &c.

g is not articulated in *doigt* finger, *legs* legacy, *vingt* twenty.

gh is articulated like *gu* in theſe proper names, *Berghen* and *le Ghilan*.

gn expreſſes a certain liquid articulation like that of *n* between two *i*'s in Engliſh (*minion*), as in *mignon* delicate, *digne* worthy, *compagnon* companion, *régner* to reign. Except in *agnat* and *agnation*, *cognat* and *cognation*, *bagnauder* and *bagnaudier*, *Gnidien*, *Gnome*, *Gnomonique*, *Gnoſtique*, *magnéſie*, *magnétiſme*, *régnicole*, *Progné*, and other proper names, wherein *g* and *n* keep each their proper articulation.

g at the end of words is not articulated; except, 1*ſt*, in *zig-zag*, and at the end of proper and foreign names: as *Agag*, *Sarug*.

2*dly*, In theſe expreſſions, *ſuer ſang & eau*, to labour with might and main, *le ſang & le carnage*, the blood and ſlaughter, *long eſpace*, a long ſpace; and at the end of the words *ſang* blood,

rang

rang rang, *joug* yoke, only in repeating verſes when the next words begins with a vowel: in which caſes *g* is quite articulated like *k*. Therefore pronounce *ſan ké eau*, *un lon keſpace*, *le ſan ké*, *le karnage*.

Double *g* is always pronounced, as in *ſuggérer* to ſuggeſt; except however in *aggrave*, *aggraver*, and *réaggrave*: but it is not an eaſy matter to determine when *g* is double, and when it is ſingle.

h.

h in the beginning and middle of words is either *aſpirated*, or *not aſpirated*; that is, either it is pronounced with a hard aſpiration, as in *hoſt*, *hunting*, or not pronounced at all, as in *hour*, *honour*: for, ſtrictly ſpeaking, *h* is no letter, but only a mark of aſpiration, though not always ſo in our modern languages.

In order to know in what caſes *h* muſt be aſpirated, and when it muſt not be heard at all, French Grammarians have laid for a conſtant principle, that the words beginning with *h*, that are derived from Latin, in the beginning of which Latin words there is alſo *h*, have that *h* not aſpirated; and that, on the contrary, *h* is aſpirated in words merely French, and by no means derived from Latin. Thus *honneur* honour, being derived from the Latin word *honor*, beginning with *h*, you muſt pronounce without *h*, and write with the eliſion *l'honneur*, and not *le honneur*; *haut* is indeed derived from *altus*; but as there is no *h* in the Latin word, you muſt pronounce it hard in French, and read with aſpiration *en haut* up, and not *en nhaut*; *la hauteur* the height, and not *l'hauteur*: *honte* ſhame, is not derived from Latin; therefore you muſt pronounce with aſpiration, and write without eliſion *la honte*, and not *l'onte*, nor *l'honte*.

From French words derived from Latin, beginning with *h*, wherein however *h* is aſpirated, ſeven are excepted; *héros* (though *h* is not aſpirated in its derivatives *héroïne*, *héroïque*), &c. *hennir* to neigh, *henniſſement* neighing, *harpie* a harp, *hargneux* moroſe, *haleter* to breathe ſhort, *hareng* herring. And from words merely French, or derived from Latin words not beginning with *h*, wherein however *h* is not aſpirated, eight alſo are excepted: *hermine* an ermine, *hermite* an hermit, *huit* eight (with its derivatives), *huître* oyſter, *huile* oil, *huis* a door, *huiſſier* uſher, and *hièble* wallwort.

This obſervation, though ever ſo infallible, being of no uſe to youth, and eſpecially to young ladies, who oftentimes prove the beſt

beſt French ſcholars, I will, for their ſake, make, at the end of this treatiſe, an exact liſt of all the words of the language wherein *h* is to be aſpirated, and wherein it is not. You muſt only obſerve here,

1*ſt*, That *h* is not aſpirated in the middle of words, or in compound words, when it is not aſpirated in the beginning of the ſimple; as *honneur*, *honorer*, *déshonneur*, *déshonorer*, to diſhonour; pronounce *onorer* and *dezonoré*. On the contrary, as it is aſpirated in the beginning of *hardi* bold, it muſt be ſo too in *hardiment* boldly, and *enhardir* to embolden; except in the word *exhauſſer* to raiſe higher, which is pronounced as *exaucer* to grant, though being derived from *haut*.——*h* in *trahir* to betray, *trahiſon* betraying, *envahir* to invade, and other like words not compound, is left out alſo in the pronunciation, and ſerves only to cauſe both the vowels to be ſounded as two diſtinct ſyllables (*tra-ïr*).

2*dly*, That *h* is aſpirated in the plural of the word *Henri* (*les Henris*), as likewiſe in its derivative *la Henriade*, in *Heſſe*, and in *Hollande*, *Hongrie*, when theſe words have not the particle *de* before them; for when they follow that particle, *h* is not aſpirated. Thus, though we ſay *la Hollande* & *la Hongrie*, and not *l'Hollande* & *l'Hongrie*, yet we ſay *de la toile d'Hollande* Holland cloth, *du fromage d'Hollande* Dutch cheeſe, *la Reine d'Hongrie* the Queen of Hungary, *du vin d'Hongrie* wine of Hungary, and not *le Reine* de *Hongrie*, *du fromage* de *Hollande*. We ſay, however, *venir* de *Hollande* to come from Holland.

3*dly*, Though *h* is not aſpirated in *huit* eight, nor in its derivatives, *huitième* eighth, *huitain* (a ſtanza of eight verſes), and *huitaine* (a ſpace of eight days), yet we don't ſay or write with the eliſion *l'huit*, *l'huitième*, as we do *l'huile*, *l'huître*; but *le huit*, *le huitième*, *la huitaine*, &c. as if *h* were aſpirated.

h following *c* (*ch*) anſwers the Engliſh *ſh*, and expreſſes the ſame articulation; as *chats* cats, *chérir* to cheriſh, *chiffre* cypher, &c. pronounce as in Engliſh *ſhaw*, *ſhiffr*, &c. We now-a-days write as we pronounce *colère* anger, *colique* colick, *caractère* character, without *h*; but we write ſtill *chaos* chaos, to diſtinguiſh it from *cahot* jolt.

But the difference is however to be obſerved in regard to the pronunciation of the following words derived from *Greek* and *Hebrew*, as ſome being pronounced according to the proper articulation of *ch*:

Achéen,	Achean,	*Chymie*,	Chymiſtry,
Achéron,	Acheron,	*Chymiſte*,	Chymiſt,
Achille,	Achilles,	*Chirurgie*,	Surgery,
Alchymie,	Alchymiſtry,	*Chirurgien*,	Surgeon,
Alchymiſte,	Alchymiſt,	*Euſtochie*,	Euſtochium,
Antioche,	Antioch,	*Eutyche*,	Eutyche,
Archidame,	Archidamus,	*Eutychéen*,	
Archipel,	Archipelago,	*Eſchyle*,	Eſchyle,
Achitophel,	Achitophel,	*Eſchines*,	Eſchines,
Anarchie,	Anarchy,	*Ezéchias*,	Ezechiah,
Anchiſe,	Anchiſes,	*Ezéchiel*,	Ezechiel,
Archevêque,	Archbiſhop,	*Hiérarchie*,	Hierarchy,
Archidiacre,	Archdeacon,	*Joachim*,	Joachim,
Archiprêtre,	Archprieſt,	*Malachie*,	Malachi,
Archiduc,	Archduke,	*Machiavel*,	Machiavel,
Archiduché,	with	*Manichéen*,	Manichean,
Archiducheſſe,	Archducheſs,	*Melchiſédec*,	Melchiſedeck,
Archimède,	Archimedes,	*Michée*,	Micah,
Architecte,	Architect,	*Michel*,	Michael,
Archives,	Records,	*Monarchie*,	Monarchy,
Bachique,	belonging to *Bacchus*,	*Patriarche*,	Patriarch,
Barachie,	Barachius,	*Pſychée*,	Pſyche,
Chérubin,	Cherubim,	*Rachel*,	Rachel,
Chéronée,	Cheronea,	*Schiſme*,	Schiſm,
Cacochyme,	ill-complexioned,	*Sichée*,	Sicheus,
Chyle,	Chyle,	*Tétrarchie*,	Tetrarchy,
Chiron,	Chiron,	*Trochiſque*,	
Colchide,	Colchis,	*Tychique*,	Tychicus,
Chimère,	Chimæra,	*Zachée*,	Zaccheus,

But *ch* is articulated like *k* in the following words, and all other foreign names, which therefore ſhould be better ſpelt with *k*, eſpecially if we conſider what an idle letter *k* is in the French.

Achaie,	Achaia,	*Archéarnaſſe*,	Archearnaſſus,
Achéloüs,	Achelous,	*Archeſtratus*,	Archeſtratus,
Antiochus,	Antiochus,	*Archiépiſcopal*,	Archiepiſcopal,
Archélaüs,	Archelaus,	*Archiépiſcopat*,	Archbiſhoprick,
Achiloüs,	Achilous,	*Archigénès*,	Archigenes,
Archétype,	Archetype,	les *Archontes*,	Archontes,
Archange,	Archangel,	*Bacchus*,	
Archangel,	Archangel,	les *Bacchantes*,	Bacchantes,

les

les *Bacchanales*, Bacchanals,
Charybde, Charybdis,
les *Charités*, Charities,
Charon (the ferryman of hell); for *ch* is ſounded like *ſh* in *un charon*, a cartwright.
Chélidoine, Celandine,
Cham, Cham,
Chanaan, Canaan,
Chus, Chus,
Calchas, Calchas,
Chélydre, a water-ſnake,
Charès, Chares,
Charchédon, Charchedon,
Choſroès, Choſroes,
Chabrias, Chabrias,
Cherſonèſe, Cherſoneſus,
Chio, Chio,
Chiliarque, Chyliarchus,
Chiromancie, Chyromancy,
Chorèbe, Choreb,
Chœur, Chorus, a Choir,
Choriſte, Choriſt,
Chorographie, Chorography,
Dyrrhachium, Dyrrhachium,
Echinades, Echinades,
Epicharme, Epicharmus,
Exarchat, Exarchat,
Echo, Echo,
Euchariſte, Euchariſte, and
Euchariſtie,
Leſchès, Leſches,
Michol, Michol,
Nabuchadonoſor, Nebuchadnezzar,
Orcheſtre, Orcheſtra,
Pulchérie,
Réch bite,
Scholaſtique, Scholaſtic,
Scholiaſte, Scholiaſt,
Scholie, Scholium,
Synecdoche, Synecdoche,
Tycho Brahé,
Zacharie, Zachariah,

and the ſyllables in *chal* of foreign words become French; as *Monachal*, &c.

ch is pronounced in *catéchèſe*, and *catéchiſme* a catechiſm, and it is articulated like *k* in *catéchumène*. We pronounce *machine* and *ſtomachique* French like, and *méchanique* and *ſtomachal* Greek like, when theſe words are ſpelt with *h*.

We now-a-days write *paſcal*, inſtead of *paſchal*.

Chypre Cyprus, is ſometimes ſpelt and pronounced with *ch*, and ſometimes with *c* only, according to the circumſtances of the time ſpoken of; for if one ſpeaks of ſomething relating to ancient geography, one muſt ſpell and pronounce *l'île de Cypre*, the iſland of Cyprus; and *l'île de Chypre*, if what one ſays relates to modern geography. Therefore we always ſay *de la poudre de Chypre*, powder of Cyprus: as likewiſe,

Caton fut envoyé par le peuple Romain dans l'île de Cypre,
Cato was ſent by the Roman people into the iſland of Cyprus.
Les Turcs ſe rendirent maîtres de l'île de Chypre ſous Sélim II.
The Turks made themſelves maſters of the iſland of Cyprus under Selim II.

ch, in common converſation, is articulated like *j* in *j'achète*, with the two other perſons ſing. of *acheter* to buy, and *revenche* revenge. Pronounce *revenje*, *jajète*.

ch before *r* is articulated like *k* in *chrême* chriſm, *Chriſt*, and other words beginning with *chr*, wherein it is pronounced as in Engliſh, *Chriſt*.

lh takes the liquid articulation of *l* in theſe two proper names, *Milhaut* and *Pardalhac*.

h after *p* (*ph*) is articulated like *f*, as in *philoſophe* philoſopher. But *ph* is no longer found, except in proper names, and ſome ſcientific words, as in *Phaéton*, *Philippe*, *Phyſicien*, *Pharmacie*, *Phénomène*, *Phtiſie*, *Phyſionomie*: as to the others uſed in common diſcourſe, they are ſpelt French like, in ſpite of their Greek derivation. Thus we write *fantaiſie* fancy, *fantôme* a phantom, *faiſan* a pheaſant, *frénésie* phrenſy, &c.

h after *r* or *t* is not pronounced at all: as *rhétorique* rhetorick, *thèſe* theſis; pronounce *tèſe*, *rétorique*.

h in *hiérarchie* is aſpirated: it is not in *hiéroglyphe* and *hiéroglyphique*. We now write *Jéruſalem*, *Jérôme*, *jacinthe*, inſtead of *Hiéruſalem*, *Hiérôme*, *hyacinthe*.

Final *h* is found only at the end of *Auch* (a city in *France*), and ſome foreign and chiefly Hebraic words, wherein it is not pronounced; as in *Abimélech*, *Enoch*, &c. At the end of *Joſeph*, it forms with *p* the ſound of *f*. Pronounce *Joſef*, *Enoc*, &c. *ch* is dropt at the end of *almanach*: but *Auch* is pronounced *Aûche*.

In the interjections *ah*, *eh*, *oh!* *h* is ſometimes pronounced with aſpiration, as if it were the firſt letter.

j.

j conſonant is of the ſame uſe in French as in Engliſh, but is articulated like *s* in the words *pleaſure*, *leiſure*, &c. It differs from the Engliſh *j*, in that one muſt expreſs no articulation of *d* before, no more than before *g*, for theſe two conſonants are pronounced in Engliſh with a double articulation.

k.

k is uſed in French only in the word *kyrielle*, which ſignifies, in familiar diſcourſe, a *long and grievous ſeries of things* in a ſtory, and abuſively formed from the litany *Kyrie eleiſon*. As to the foreign words wherein *k* is found, as in *Stockholm*, *k* is articulated as in Engliſh.

l is

l.

l is not articulated in *fils* ſon; it is ſilent alſo in *quelque* ſome, *quelquefois* ſometimes, *quelqu'un* ſomebody, but only in converſation; though it is always pronounced in *quelconque* any body whatever. Neither is it pronounced in *Chaulnes* (a proper name).

Double *l* is no otherwiſe articulated but as a ſingle *l*, as in *mollir* to ſoften, *ſalle* a hall. Except in the following words, and when *i* comes before double *l* in the beginning of words, as *illuſtre* illuſtrious, *illégitime* illegal, &c.

Allégorie,	allegory,	*ébullition*,	ebullition,
alluſion,	alluſion,	*ellébore*,	ellebore,
alliſion,	alliſion,	*flagellation*,	ſcourging,
appellatif,	appellative,	*flageller*,	to ſcourge,
Apollon,	Apollo,	*Gallicane*,	Gallic,
Bellone,	Bellona,	*imbécillité*,	imbecility,
belligérant,	at war,	*intelligence*,	underſtanding,
belliqueux,	warlike,	*intelligent*,	intelligent,
belliſſime,	extraordinary fine,	*intelligible*,	intelligible,
circonvallation,	circumvallation,	*intellectuel*,	intellectual,
collatéral,	collateral,	*millénaire*,	millenary,
collateur,	one that has a living in his gift,	*milléſime*,	the year or date of a medal,
collation,	collation,	*Magellanique*,	Magellanic,
collationner,	but not in *collation*, a meal, &c.	*nullité*,	nullity,
		Palladium,	Palladium,
colloquer,	to rank,	*Pallas*,	
colliger,	to collect,	*pallier*,	to palliate,
récolliger,	to recollect, but not in *récollection*,	*polluer*,	to pollute,
		Pollux	(and all proper names ſpelt with double *l*).
colluſion,	colluſion,	*puſillanime*,	puſillanimous,
colluſoire,	colluſory,	*puſillanimité*,	puſillanimity.
conſtellation,	conſtellation,		

Therefore pronounce *il-luſtre*, *il-légitime* *Pal-las*, *bel-liqueux*, *intel-ligent*, *pel-licule*, &c. but pronounce *molir*, *ſale*, &c.

You may pronounce *ſyllogiſme* a ſyllogiſm, as you pleaſe.

It is not therefore an eaſy matter to determine when *l* doubles in words. It may be ſaid only in general for the adnouns, when the maſculine ends in *l*, it is doubled in the feminine; but remains ſingle, if the final *l* of the maſculine is followed by *e* not ſounded: as,

M. *bel**, F. *belle*, handſome. M. *cruel*, F. *cruelle*, cruel.
M. *mol**, F. *molle*, ſoft. M. *fol**, F. *folle*, fool.
M. and F. *fidelle* faithful, *tranquille* quiet, *utile* uſeful, *frivole* frivolous, *&c.*

There is another exception from nouns in *il*, as *vil* vile, *ſubtil* ſubtile, *&c.* in whoſe feminine *vile*, *ſubtile*, *l* is not doubled.

i before double *l* in the middle of words, denotes only the liquid articulation of *l*; as in *fille* a daughter, *ſillon* a furrow, except in theſe words,

Achille, Achilles, *Gilles*, St. *Giles*, *Séville*, Seville,
argille, clay, *imbécille*, feeble, an *ſyllabe*, a ſyllable,
armillaire, armillary, idiot, *vacillant*, *vaciller*, &c.
camomille, camomile, *mille*, a thouſand (with reeling,
il diſtille, he diſtils, its derivatives), *ville*, city, town.
idylle, idyl, *pupille*, an orphan,

l takes the liquid articulation at the end of *Avril* April, *babil* prattling, *béril*, *Bréſil*, Braſil, *gréſil* (a ſort of rime or hoar-froſt), *mil* millet, and *péril* peril; as likewiſe at the end of the improper diphthongs *ail*, *eil*, *ueil*, *euil*, and *ouil*: as *de l'ail* garlick, *mail* mall, *ſoleil* ſun, *deuil* mourning, *fenouil* fennel; and in *gentilhomme* nobly deſcended: but *l* is quite dropt in the pronunciation of the plural of that noun *gentils-hommes*, which is pronounced *jantizom*; and likewiſe in *fils*, ſon, which is pronounced *fi* (as has been ſaid before).

Double *l* takes likewiſe the liquid articulation in theſe two proper names *Nulli* and *Sulli*; as alſo *lh* in theſe two others, *Milhaut* and *Pardalhac*.

l is pronounced at the end of words; as *ſel* ſalt, *ſil* thread, *royal* royal; except, 1*ſt*, in

baril, barrel, *gentil*, genteel, *perſil*, parſley,
chenil, dog-kennel, *gril*, gridiron, *pouls*, pulſe,
filleul, god ſon, *nombril*, navel, *ſoul*, ſuddled,
fuſil, a gun, *outil*, a tool, *ſourcil*, eye-brow.

2*dly*, In the pronoun *il* before a conſonant in common converſation (nay *il* coming after its verb don't articulate its *l* even before a vowel); and in the plural *ils*, even before a vowel, and final *s* before a vowel, is articulated like *z*: as *il dit* he ſays, *ils ont fait* they have done, *parle-t-il-encore?* is he ſpeaking ſtill? Pronounce *i di*, *i zon fai*, *parl ti encor*; but to avoid double meanings, the beſt is to ſound *l*: beſides, in reading, it cannot be ſilent. In the phraſe *ainſi ſoit-il*, *l* muſt be articulated.

* Old Maſculines ſtill uſed before nouns beginning with a vowel.

We

We now-a-days ſpell and pronounce *fou* for *fol* a fool, *ſou* for *ſol* a penny, *cou* for *col* a neck, and *mou* for *mol* ſoft. But we always ſpell and pronounce *ſol* ſoil, *le col d'une chemiſe* the neck of a ſhirt, *un col* a ſtock, as likewiſe when *col* ſignifies a *défilé*, or narrow paſſage between two hills; as *le col de Tende* the ſtraights of *Tend*; as alſo *le col de la veſſie & de la matrice* the neck of the bladder and matrice, and *un* b *mol* a *b* flat in muſic.

We ſay, in terms of hawking, that *un oiſeau a fait un beau vou* for *vol*, the bird has made a fine flight.

m.

m after a vowel, and followed by a conſonant, ſerves, like *n*, to give the naſal ſound to the vowel; as *prompt* quick, *ſembler* to ſeem; pronounce *pron*, *ſambler*. Except,

1*ſt*, *amniſtie* amneſty, *hymne* hymn, *Amſterdam*, and ſome other foreign words, wherein *m* keeps its peculiar articulation, though followed by a conſonant.

2*dly*, *immédiat* immediate, *immoler* to ſacrifice, and all words beginning with *im* followed by another *m*, wherein both *m*'s muſt be articulated; pronounce *am-niſtie*, *im-médiat*, *im-moler*.

3*dly*, *om* followed by *m* is not naſal, but *o* keeps its ſlender and ſhort ſound, and the two *m*'s are pronounced only like a ſingle one; as in *commun* common, *commander* to command, *commode* convenient, *ſommer* to ſummon, *&c.* pronounce *comandé*, *comode*, &c. but articulate the double *m* in theſe four words, *commuer*, *commutation*, *commutatif*, and *incommuniquable*.

Neither is *am* naſal in *damner* to damn, nor in its derivatives *condamner* to condemn, *&c.* pronounce *dâner*. —— *m* is articulated in *indemniſer* to indemnify, and *indemnité* indemnity; but it cauſes the foreging *e* to take the ſound of ſlender *a* (*indam-nité*). ——It is not articulated in *ſolemnel* ſolemn, though the foregoing *e* is ſounded like *a* (*ſolanel*).

m at the end of words ſerves, like *n*, to give the naſal ſound to the vowel: as *nom* name, *parfum* perfume; pronounce *non*, *parfun*. Except in the interjection *hem*, wherein *h* and *m* are articulated hard; in *item*, and in foreign words; as *Matuſalem*, *Amſterdam*, *Stockholm*, wherein *m* keeps its peculiar articulation; though at the end of *Adam*, and *Abſalom*, final *m* gives the preceding vowel the naſal ſound; as alſo doth *n* at the end of *Salomon*.

m is commonly doubled after *im*, *com*, *gom*, *pom*, *hom*, *ſom*, beginning a word; as *immenſe* immenſe, *comme* as, *commerce* trade,

gomme gum, *pomme* an apple, *ſommet* the top, *homme* a man, *ſommer* to ſummon, *&c.*

Except in theſe words, *comète* a comet, *comite* (an officer on board a galley), *comité* a committee, *comédie* a comedy, *comique* comical, *concomitance* concomitancy, *homogène* homogeneous.

m is alſo doubled in theſe ſix words, *dommage* damage, *femme* a woman, *lemme* a lemma, *dilemme* a dilemma, *nommer* to name, *nommément* namely.

Double *m* is articulated in foreign words, as *Ammoniac*, *Ammonite*, after the ſame manner as in French words beginning with *imm*, as *im-médiat* immediate, *im-moler* to ſacrifice, *im-menſe*.

n.

n keeps its peculiar and proper articulation (ſuch as it is expreſſed in the Engliſh monoſyllables *not* and *in*), 1*ſt*, when it begins a ſyllable, or is between two vowels, as in *nonagénaire* one fourſcore and ten years old, *inimitié* enmity.

2*dly*, When *in*, beginning a word, is followed by another *n*; as in *innover* to make innovations: pronounce *in-nover*, *in-i-mitié*; &c. except *innocent* innocent (with its derivatives), which is pronounced as if it were ſpelt with a ſingle *n*, *i-nocent*.

In all other caſes *n* ſerves only to give the naſal ſound to the foregoing vowel, as has been ſaid in the third ſection about naſals: where we have ſeen, that *in* beginning a word, and followed by a vowel, is not naſal; *i* and *n* keeping each of them its peculiar ſound and articulation, as in *inattention* want of attention, *inouï* unheard of, pronounce *i-nattention*, *i-noui*.

n at the end of words is not pronounced before conſonants; but as for thoſe words beginning with a vowel, make theſe following obſervations:

bien well, and *rien* nothing, articulate in a particular manner their final *n* before a vowel, even in common and familiar diſcourſe. Therefore pronounce

bien néloquent,	for	*bien éloquent*, very eloquent,
bien nétudier,		*bien étudier*, to ſtudy well,
ne rien napprendre,		*ne rien apprendre*, to learn nothing,
rien nau monde,		*rien au monde*, nothing in the world.

But cuſtom is againſt pronouncing final *n* in the noun *bien*, in the pronouns *mien*, *tien*, *ſien*; in *vin* wine, *deſſein* deſign, and *rien* before *ouï* heard. Therefore don't pronounce

je n'ai rien ouï dire,	but	*rien ouï dire,* I've heard nothing,
un deſſein nadmirable,		*deſſein admirable,* a marvellous deſign,
du vin nexcellent,		*du vin excellent,* mighty good wine,
le mien neſt meilleur,		*le mien eſt meilleur,* mine is better,
un bien nà déſirer,		*bien à déſirer,* a thing to be wiſhed for.

en, either prepoſition or pronoun relative, always articulates its *n* before a vowel; as

en un clin d'œil, in a trice;	pronounce	*en nun clin d'œil,*
en entrant, as he went in,		*en nentrant,*
en êtes-vous ſûr, are you ſure of it?		*en nêtes-vous ſûr,*
j'en ai dit aſſez, I've ſaid enough on't.		*j'en nai dit aſſez.*

Except after the imperative; as *donnez-en à tous*, give ſome to every body, and not *donnez en nà tous*. *Parlez-en encore*, not *en nencore*, ſpeak of it again.

on always articulates its final *n* before a vowel, except in ſentences of interrogation: as,

on obſerve,	pronounce	*on nobſerve,* it is obſerved,
on en peut être aſſuré,		*on nen peut,* &c. one may be ſure of it.

But when a queſtion is aſked, pronounce

en peut on être ſûr,	and not	*en peut-on nêtre ſûr,* can one be ſure of it?
apprend on avec joie,		*apprend on navè joie,* can one hear with gladneſs?

un articulates its *n* before its noun beginning with a vowel; but never when it is a noun of number. Therefore pronounce *un narbre*, for *un arbre* a tree, *un nami*, for *un ami* a friend. But *Il y en eut un aſſez hardi*, and not *un naſſez hardi*, there was one ſo bold as to, &c. *n*, however, is articulated in this inſtance: *il n'y a qu'un homme*, there is but one man; pronounce *un nome*.

As to the other final naſals, they articulate *n* before a vowel in all words, eſpecially adnouns immediately followed by their nouns; as *d'un commun accord* unanimouſly, *mon âme* my ſoul, *certain auteur* a certain author, *ancien établiſſement* ancient eſtabliſhment; pronounce *mon nâme*, *commun naccord*, *certain nauteur*, &c.

Nay *bon* and *divin* ſeem to loſe entirely their naſal ſounds before their nouns beginning with a vowel; as *bon orateur* a good orator, *divin amour* divine love; pronounce *bo norateur*, *divi namour*;

as alſo *bien aiſe* very glad ; pronounce *bié-naiſe*. —— *Bénin* benign, and *malin* malign, are ſeldom met with before nouns beginning with a vowel, except that *malin eſprit* (an evil ſpirit) are conſtrued together.

n is pronounced at the end of foreign words, or thoſe derived from Latin ; *e* (as has been ſaid) being not naſal in theſe words, *hymen*, *examen*, &c.

n is quite dropt in all the third perſons of the plural number of verbs after *e* ; as *ils aiment* they love, *ils aimoient* they loved ; pronounce *izaime*, *izaimaî* ; *nt* ſerving to make that ſyllable a little longer than it is in the third perſon ſingular ; *il aime* he loves, *il aimoit* he loved. That final *t* is articulated in repeating verſes before the next word beginning with a vowel ; as *elles aiment à parler* they love ſpeaking ; pronounce *el zaime tà parler*.

We write now-a-days *couvent* a convent, and *Marmoutier*, inſtead of the old manner of *convent*, *Marmontier* (a proper name).

n is, of all conſonants, that which is moſt frequently doubled in words, though it is ſingle in a great many caſes. Generally ſpeaking, it don't double between two *o*'s. Thus we write with a ſingle *n*, *ſonore* ſonorous, *honorable* honourable, and *honorer* to honour, though we write with a double *n* *ſonner* to ring or reſound, *honneur* honour, *honnête* honeſt, &c.

We moſt commonly double it in derivatives, when the primitives end in *n* coming after *a*, *e*, *o* ; as *an*, *année* year, *le mien*, *la mienne* mine, *pardon* pardon, *pardonnable* what is to be forgiven, *occaſion* occaſion, *occaſionner* to occaſion, *marron* a horſe-cheſnut, *marronnier* a horſe cheſnut-tree, *ſavon* ſoap, *ſavonnette* a waſh-ball, &c. But when that final conſonant comes after *i* or *u*, or any diphthong, it remains ſingle in the derivative ; as *badin* wanton, *badine* ; *fin* fine, *fine* ; *brun* brown, *brune* ; *ſoin* care, *ſoigner* to take care, &c.

Double *n* is pronounced in theſe words only, *annale* annal, *annexe* annexed thing, *annotation* annotation, *annuel* annual, *annuité* annuity, *annulaire* annular, *annuller* to annul, *inné* innate, *innover* to innovate, *connexité* connexion, *conniver* to connive, and their derivatives.

p.

p is not pronounced in *baptême* baptiſm, *baptiſer* to chriſten, *baptiſtère*, and *baptiſte* : but it is in *baptiſmal* and *baptiſmaux*. —— It is not articulated in *ſept* ſeven, but it is in its derivatives *ſeptante* ſeventy, *ſeptuagénaire* one ſeventy years old, and *ſeptuagéſime* ſeptuageſima. —— Neither is it pronounced by ſome people

in

in *pſeaume* pſalm, *pſeautier* pſalter, nor in *pſalmiſte* pſalmiſt, tho' it is in *pſalmodie* pſalmody, and *pſalmodier* to ſing.

p is likewiſe dropt in

corps, body, *compte*, account, *compter*, to reckon, *exempt*, free, *exempter*, to exempt, *manuſcript*, manuſcript, *prompt*, quick, *promptitude*, quickneſs, *promptement*, quickly, *ſculpture*, ſtatuary, with its derivatives, *ſculpter* and *ſculpteur*, *ſymptome*, ſymptom, *temps*, time.

But *p* is pronounced in *dompter* to tame, *exemption*, *impromptu*, *accepter*, *rédempteur*, *contemptible*.

p at the end of words is not articulated; as *drap* cloth, *loup* wolf, *champ* field, &c. Except theſe, *cap* a cap, *Gap* (the name of a city), *julep* a julep, *jalap* jalap; and the adverbs *beaucoup* much, and *trop* too much, before a word beginning with a vowel; as *beaucoup aimé* much loved, *trop obligeant* too obliging; pronounce *dra*, *lou*, *tro poligeant*, *julep*, *Gap*, *cap*, *jalap*.

Good writers double *p* now-a-days in moſt words, only to preſerve etymology: in proper names, as *Appius*, &c. it is ſounded.

q.

q is always followed in words by *u* (*qu*) even before another *u*, and articulated like *k* or *c* in *call*; as *quatre* four, *quelque* ſome, *qui* who, *quintal*, *piquure* pricking, &c. pronounce *katr*, *key*, &c. but in *queſteur* queſtor, *équeſtre* equeſtrian, *équiangle* equiangular, the firſt ſyllables of *Quinquagéſime* Quinquageſima, *Quirinal*, *Quintilien*, *Quinte-Curce* Quintus Curtius, and the third of *ubiquiſte*, with their derivatives, pronounce *ku-eſteur*, *écu-eſtre*, *cur incouagéſime*, *ubicu-iſte*: and in *aquatique* marſhy, *quadragénaire* one forty years old, *quadragéſime* quadrageſima, *quadrature* quadrature, *quadruple* four-fold, *quadrupède* a quadruped, *équateur*, æquator, *équation*, and the ſecond ſyllable of *quinquagénaire* one fifty years old, and *quinquagéſime*, *qua* is pronounced like *quoua*, or *kwa*. Therefore pronounce *akwatic*, *ékwateur*, *kwadratur*, &c. It is not amiſs to obſerve here, that *ua* is likewiſe pronounced like *oua*, in *linguale*, *la Guadeloupe*, and *la Guadiane*.

qu followed by naſal *i* (*quin*), is pronounced in *Charles-quint* Charles the fifth, and *Sixte-quint* Sixtus the fifth, like *Kent* without ſounding the final *t*.

q takes the articulation of *g* hard in *ſouquenille* a frock, as alſo in *Don Quixotte*, which is pronounced *Don Ghiſhot*.

q is articulated like *k* at the end of *coq* a cock; but it is not pronounced in *coq d'Inde* a Turkey-cock; nor at the end of *cinq* five, when in a ſentence the next word begins with a conſonant; but when *cinq* comes before a vowel, or at the end of a ſentence, final *q* is articulated, as in *coq*. Therefore pronounce *un coq, coq dinde, cin ſoldâ* for *cinq ſoldats* five ſoldiers, *cin koffiçié* for *cinq officiers* five officers, *j'en ai cink* for *cinq* I have got five.

Pronounce alſo *cink* in *cinq pour cent*, five per cent.

r.

r is not pronounced in common diſcourſe, in *votre* your, *notre* our, *quatre* four; as alſo moſt times in *autre* other, immediately followed by their nouns beginning with a conſonant. Thus pronounce *vote ſœur* your ſiſter, *note maiſon* our houſe, *quate guinées* four guineas, *un aute cheval* another horſe. Otherwiſe, that is, when thoſe words meet before a vowel, or alone, or at the end of a ſentence, *r* is articulated; as, *c'eſt votre ami & le nôtre* he is your friend and ours, *un autre ouvrage* another work, *quatre écus* four crowns, *il en a quatre* he has four.—— *r* is alſo pronounced in *Notre Dame* Our Lady, and in the Lord's prayer, *Notre Père qui es aux Cieux* Our Father which art in heaven.

Sometimes, in common converſation, *r* is not pronounced in the firſt ſyllable of *Mercredi* Wedneſday, in the ſecond of *chirurgien* a ſurgeon (though it is articulated in *chirurgie* ſurgery), and the laſt of *volontiers* willingly (no more than the final *s*). Pronounce *Mècredi, voluntié, chirugien*, and *chirurgie*.——It is uſually dropt, in common converſation, in *être* to be, before a word beginning with a conſonant; as *il doit être convaincu que je l'eſtime* he ought to be perſuaded that I eſteem him; pronounce *il doit ète convaincu*, &c. The ear only is to judge when *r* in *être* ſounds too harſh, as in the aforeſaid example.

r is articulated at the end of words, as *car* for, *bonheur* good fortune, *pur* pure, *avoir* to have, *&c.* Except,

1*ſt*, In *monſieur* ſir, and its plural *meſſieurs* gentlemen, tho' it is articulated in *ſieur* and *ſieurs*; pronounce *monſieu, meſſieû, le ſieur, les ſieurs*.

It is indifferent to articulate it or no in *ſur*, and to pronounce *ſu la terre*, or *ſur la terre*, upon the earth.

2*dly*, At the end of infinitives in *er*, even before a vowel, except in reading verſes; as *chanter* to ſing, pronounce *chanté un air* to ſing an air.

3*dly*, At the end of nouns in *er*; as *danger* danger. (See in the

the paragraph of *é* acute, what concerns thoſe words and their exceptions.)

r doubles after *a*, *e*, *o*; as in *arracher* to pluck out, *guerre* war, *horrible* horrid: except in ſome words, as *araignée* a ſpider, *aride* dry, *mère* mother, *ſonore* ſonorous. It is doubled alſo in *réſurrection*: but the two *r*'s are articulated only in *Corrégidor*, *corroder* to corrode, *corroſif* corroſive, *corroboratif* corroborative, *corroborer* to corroborate; *errant*, *errata*, *errer*, and *erreur*; *horreur* (though not in *horrible*, &c.), *irrégulier*, &c. *irréligion*, *irréſolu*, and in all words beginning with *ir* followed by another *r*; as likewiſe in the future and conditional tenſes of *courir* and *mourir*. Therefore pronounce *courrois*, *mourra*, ſnoring half a dozen of *r*'s between your teeth.

s.

This letter has two articulations. *s* in the beginning of words, and in the middle before a vowel, and after a conſonant, expreſſes the ſame articulation as *s* in *ſo* or *ſlow* (which articulation I ſhall call the hiſſing articulation of *s*), as *ſi* if, *perſécuter* to perſecute, &c. Except in theſe five words, *Alſace*, *balſamine*, *balſamique*, *balſan*, and *balſane*. And when it is between two vowels, it has the articulation of *z*: as alſo at the end of the prepoſition *tranſ* followed by a vowel; as in *tranſaction* tranſaction, *oſer* to dare, *baiſer* to kiſs: pronounce *ôzé*, *baizé*, *tranzaction*.

Double *s* between two vowels, denotes only the hiſſing articulation of *s*; as *baiſſer* to ſtoop, *reſſort* a ſpring, &c. —— *s* in the following words keeps its hiſſing articulation, though between two vowels, becauſe, they being compounds, it is conſidered as if it were in the beginning of the ſimples:

Melchiſedech,		*reſaiſir*,	to ſeize again,
monoſyllable,	monoſyllable,	*tourneſol*,	turnſol,
polyſyllable,	polyſyllable,	*vraiſemblable*, *vraiſemblablement*,	likely,
préſéance,	precedence,		
paraſol,	an umbrella,	*vraiſemblance*,	likelihood.
préſuppoſer,	to preſuppoſe,		

Pronounce *préſſéance*, &c. whereas it is pronounced with the ſoft articulation of *z* in *réſerver* to reſerve, *réſiſter* to reſiſt, and *préſumer* to preſume, though theſe words are compounds, becauſe their ſimples are not in uſe.

ſc are articulated before *a*, *o*, *u*, and any conſonant, as in *ſcapulaire* ſcapulary, *ſcorpion* ſcorpion, *ſcrupule* a ſcruple; but before

e and *i*, or when *c* has a *cedilla* under it (*ſç*), they take the hiſſing articulation of *s*, as *ſcience* ſcience, *ſceau* ſeal, *ſçavoir* to know (when ſo ſpelt, for it is generally ſpelt *ſavoir*).

s is not pronounced in the beginning of *ſchiſme* ſchiſm, nor in its derivatives; pronounce *chiſme* and *chiſmatique* a ſchiſmatic. But it is articulated in *ſcholaſtique* ſcholaſtic, *ſcholiaſte* ſcholiaſt, and *ſcholie*, when the words are ſo ſpelt.

s at the end of words is not pronounced, even before a vowel; as *un bras eſtropié* a maimed arm; pronounce *bra eſtropié*. Except,

1*ſt*, In *un as* an ace, *l'as de pique* the ace of ſpades, *un ours* a bear, *une vis* a ſcrew, and *le cens* (cenſus); but not in *deux cens*, *trois cens*, &c. two hundred, three hundred, &c.

2*dly*, At the end of foreign words and proper names, as *Aloës*, *Fabius*, *Vénus*, *Daphnis*, *Cérès*, *Pallas*, *Eſdras*, *Joſias*, &c. except *Barnabas*, *Judas*, *Lucas*, *Mathias*, and *Thomas*. It is likewiſe pronounced in theſe Latin words, become French, *ânus*, *agnus*, *bis*, *bibus*, *bolus*, *blocus*, *calus*, *fœtus*, *iris*, *gratis*, *oremus*, *phébus*, *rébus*, *ſinus*, *virus* (but not *chaos*), at the end of which *s* is pronounced with its hiſſing articulation.——*s* is articulated in *Mars*, the name of the God of war. It is pronounced in *Themis des Jacobus* (but not in *des Carolus*). It is articulated at the end of *Rheims*, *Sens*, and *Senlis* (cities of *France*); but not of *Charles*, *Jules*, and *Pâques*, when ſpelt with *s*.

3*dly*, At the end of pronouns, articles, and prepoſitions before a vowel, or *h* not aſpirated, and the imperative before the pronouns *en* and *y* only, in the other perſons of verbs, it is omitted in common diſcourſe; as *les enfans* the children, *nous aimons* we love, *viens-y* come thither, *faites-en* make ſome, *dès à préſent* from this time forward, *j'avois été* I had been, *vous avez eu mes habits* you have had my coats, *nous irons à Paris*, &c. we ſhall go to Paris; give it the ſound of z, and pronounce *dè za préſen*, *vien zi*, *nou zèmon*, *j'avoi zété*, *vou zavé u mè zabits*, *non ziron à Paris*, &c. But when *nous* and *vous* are uſed interrogatively, we don't pronounce their final *s* before the next vowel. Therefore pronounce, without ſounding *s*, *avons-nous à manger* have we ſomething to eat? *viens avec moi* come along with me, *lis encore* read again.——Neither is *s* pronounced at the end of the pronoun *les* before a vowel, but only gives *e* the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* grave; as *donnez-les à votre ſœur* give them to your ſiſter: pronounce *donnez-lé à votre ſœur*, tho' we pronounce *il le za donné* for *il les a donnés* he has given them.

4*thly*,

4*thly*, In the firſt ſyllable of *vis-à-vis* over-againſt, and *de temps en temps* from time to time, as alſo moſt commonly in that of *pas-à-pas* ſtep by ſtep, *de pis en pis* worſe and worſe, and *de plus en plus* more and more.

5*thly*, *s* is not pronounced in *puis* then, nor *depuis* ſince, even before a vowel. It is articulated in *puiſque* ſince, and *lorſque* when.

6*thly*, *s* is always pronounced at the end of adnouns plural, before their nouns beginning with a vowel; but when the nouns come firſt, their final *s* is ſeldom articulated before their adnouns, except in repeating verſes; as *les belles âmes* noble ſouls, *les grands hommes* great men; pronounce *bel zâmes*, *gran zomes*.

Obſerve beſides, 1*ſt*, that excepting *âs*, *curs*, *vis*, *le cens*, and foreign words wherein final *s* is pronounced with the hiſſing articulation; in all other caſes wherein it is pronounced at the end of words, it is always with the ſoft articulation of *z*.

2*dly*, There were formerly a great many French words ſpelt with *s*, though not pronounced at all. They particularly uſed to write with *s* all the preterite tenſes of the ſubjunctive; *fuſt* for *fût* were, *viſt* for *vît*, *aimaſt* for *aimât* loved, and *abyſme* for *abyme* abyſs; *chreſtien* for *chrétien* chriſtian, *meſme* for *même* ever, *maiſtre* for *maître* maſter, *naiſtre* or *naître* to be born, *&c.* But the new orthography having ſuppreſſed *s*, which was uſeleſs in all thoſe words, and ſubſtituted in its place the ſyncope (^) over the foregoing vowel, and there being no modern book or dictionary but what is conformable to this new way of ſpelling, ſo *s* is not now found in the middle of words, but when it is neceſſarily pronounced; except in *eſt* is (3d perſ. pref. of *être* to be), and *Baſle* (the name of a city, when ſpelt with *s*).

3*dly*, *s*, which is pronounced in *Chriſt* (as well as *t*), when that word is alone, is dropt with the final *t* when they come after *Jéſus*, the final *s* whereof is never articulated neither. Therefore pronounce *Jéſu* and *Jéſu Cri*.

4*thly*, *s* in the middle of words has the ſoft articulation of *z* before *b*, *d*, *v*, *g*, called weak conſonants; and the hiſſing articulation before *c* and *k*, *f*, *m*, *p*, *q*, *t*. Thus *Aſdrubal*, *preſbytère* parſonage, *&c.* are pronounced *Azdrubal*, *prezbiter*: but do not pronounce *Jazpe*, *jazmin*, *auztère*, *prezque*, for *Jaſpe* Jaſper, *jaſmin* jeſſamin, *auſtère* auſtere, *preſque* almoſt, &c.

You may pronounce it or not in *enregiſtrer* to regiſter; but it is never pronounced in *regitre*, when this noun is ſpelt with *s*.

s is not ſounded in this word *tous* all, when it is followed by ſome other words; as *tous vos livres* all your books, pronounce

tou

tou vô livr: but when *tous* is at the end of a ſentence, *s* is ſounded, as *je les ai vus tous* I have ſeen them all, pronounce *jè lè zé vu touſs.*

t.

t followed by *i (ti)* before *a, e, o,* in the middle of words, has the hiſſing articulation of *ſ*; as in *action* action, *martial* warlike, *patience* patience, *&c.* pronounce *paciance, accion,* &c. but *ti* keeps its proper articulation,

1*ſt*, After *x* and *ſ*; which extends only to theſe twelve words;

baſtion,	a baſtion,	*hoſtie,*	a victim,
beſtial,	beſtial,	*indigeſtion,*	ſurfeit,
beſtiole,	a little beaſt,	*mixtion,*	mixture,
beſtion,	the head of a ſhip,	*queſtion,*	a queſtion,
combuſtion,	combuſtion,	*ſuggeſtion,* which is pronounced *ſugjeſtion,*	ſuggeſtion,
digeſtion,	digeſtion,		
geſtion,	management,		

and theſe two proper names, *Epheſtion* and *Sébaſtien.*

2*dly*, Before *en*, being the proper ſound of naſal *e*, and not that of naſal *a*; as *je tiens* I hold, *ſoutien* ſupport.

3*dly*, After *en* pronounced like *a* naſal, or *an*, as in *entier* entire, *entièrement* entirely. Therefore the ſpelling *eſſenciel* and *eſſenciellement, pénitençier* and *pénitenciel*, with *t* inſtead of *c*, is contrary to all analogy.

4*thly*, In verbs; as *châtier* to chaſtiſe, *nous étions* we were, *vous battiez* ye did beat, *&c.*

5*thly*, In words ending in *tie, tié*, and *tier*; as *partie* a part, *amitié* friendſhip, *métier* a trade. Except *minutie, impéritie, inepti, inertie*, and ſome names of countries; as *Dalmatie, Galatie, Nigritie*; and other words derived from the Greek, as *primatie* primacy, *prophétie* prophecy, *Ariſtocratie*; pronounce *Ariſtocraci, propheci, Dalmaci*, &c. Except *Corinthie* and *Gothie*, wherein *thie* is articulated as in *partie*; and theſe three proper names, *Fortia, Nantia*, and *Santia.*

t as well as *h* is ſuppreſſed in *aſthme* aſthma, and *aſthmatique*; pronounce *aſme, aſmatic.*

In the plural of monoſyllables ending in *nt* in the ſingular; as ſing. *un enfant* a child; plu. *des enfants* children; *un bâtiment* a building, *des bâtiments* buildings: ſometimes *t* is left out, and you may ſay likewiſe *enfans, bâtimens*: but monoſyllables retain it; as *un pont* a bridge, *des ponts* bridges, *une dent* a tooth, *des dents* teeth. Except *cent* and *tout*, which makes in the plural *cens* and *tous.*

t is put between two hyphens (*-t-*) between a verb and the pronouns *il, elle, on*, when queſtions are aſked, and the verb ends in a vowel;

a vowel; *y a-t-il*, is there? *parle-t-elle*, does ſhe ſpeak? *va-t-on*, do they go?

t is pronounced at the end of theſe following words only:

brut,	rough,	*correct*,	correct,	*rit*,	a rite,
dot,	portion,	*direct*,	direct,	*ſot*,	a fool,
exact,	exact,	*un fait*,	a fact,	*tact*,	touching,
échec & mat,	check-mate,	*indult*,	indult,	*zénit*,	zenith,
		gambit,	gambit,	*zeſt*,	zeſt,
ſat,	a dunce, fop,	*leſt*,	ballaſt,	*Apt*	(the name of a town).
eſt and *oueſt*,	eaſt and weſt.	*pact*,	pact,		
		rapt,	a rape,		

t is alſo pronounced at the end of the impersonals, *il faut*, *il plaît*; and of *vingt* twenty, *prêt* ready, and ſome other adnouns; but it is only when the next word begins with a vowel: as *il faut y aller* one muſt go thither, *s'il plaît à Dieu* if God pleaſes, *vingt écus* twenty crowns, *ſavant eſprit* a learned mind.—And yet we do not only pronounce *t* in *vingt* & *un* one and twenty, but alſo in *vingt-deux*, *vingt-trois*, &c. and what is ſtill more remarkable, we do not prononnce it in *quatre-vingt-un*, *quatre-vingt-deux*, &c. pronounce *vin-té-un*, *vint-deux*, *quatre-vin-un*, *quatre-vin-deu*, &c. *t* is alſo pronounced in *eſt* is, before a vowel; as likewiſe at the end of a verb, when a queſtion is aſked; as *c'eſt un grand fou* he is a great fool, *que fait-on* what are they doing? *doit-il* does he owe? pronounce *doi ti*, *fai ton*, *c'ê tun grand fou*.

t at the end of *cent* is pronounced only before a noun beginning with a vowel: as *cent écus* a hundred crowns, *cent hommes* a hundred men; but never in *cent un* one hundred and one, *cent onze* one hundred and eleven, *un cent ou deux* one hundred or two.

t is articulated in the firſt ſyllable of *mot à mot* word for word; pronounce *mo ta mo*.—*t* is not pronounced at the end of *contrat*; *c* and *t* are articulated in *contracter* to contract.

In *avant-hier* the day before yeſterday, ſome pronounce *t*, ſome drop it.

t is not pronounced in *Dantzique* (the name of a city), in *Metz* (another name of a city), nor in *Retz* (that of a cardinal), wherein *e* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *e* grave, and *tz* that of the hiſſing articulation of *s* (*mêſs*). Neither is it pronounced in the plural of nouns that end their ſingular in *t*; as *un chat* a cat, *des chats* cats; *un habit* a ſuit of clothes, *des habits* ſuits of clothes: pronounce *un ſha*, *des ſhaw*, *dè zabi*; *s* ſerving only to make the ſyllable long in the plural, which was ſhort in the ſingular.

This word *fort* is ſometimes an adnoun, ſignifying *ſtrong*; ſometimes an adverb, ſignifying *very*. When it is an adnoun, as *fort & grand*

grand ſtrong and tall, the final *t* is ſilent, and *r* only is joined to the next word beginning with a vowel, and you pronounce *forí-gran*: when it is an adverb, as *fort aimable* very amiable, *t* is joined to the next word beginning with a vowel, and you ſay *for-taimable*: in *fort & forme* ſtoutly, *t* is ſounded likewiſe.

t is never pronounced in the enclitic *et* or & (and), which is ſounded like *é* acute; and *et* at the end of words is ſounded like *ai* in *May*; as *net* clean, *placet* a petition.——*t* is articulated in *ſept* ſeven, and *huit* eight, when alone, or at the end of a ſentence, and before a word beginning with a vowel: as *ſept ou huit* ſeven or eight, pronounce both final *t*'s; as alſo in *j'en ai ſept* I have got ſeven: but do not pronounce it in *ſept guinées* ſeven guineas.

Two *t*'s together (*tt*) are ſounded like a ſingle one; as *frotter* to rub, *attirer* to attract: *t* is doubled only to make the foregoing ſyllable ſhort.

t hardly doubles but after *a* and *o* (tho' not always), as in *attaquer* to attack, *combattre* to fight, *botte* a boot, *ſotte* fooliſh, *ſottiſe*, &c. but write with a ſingle *t*: *établir* to eſtabliſh, *citron* citron, *brutal* brutiſh, *tutélaire* tutelar, and other words wherein *t* comes after *e*, *i*, *u*, &c. though we alſo ſpell with a ſingle *t*: *matière* matter, *latitude* latitude, and ſome others: and with a double *t*: *bette* beet, *betterave* red beet.

The two *t*'s (*tt*) are ſounded in *Attique*, *Atticiſme*.

v.

There is no room for any particular obſervations upon the conſonant *v*, it having in French the articulation, and being of the ſame uſe as in Engliſh.

x.

x denotes either of theſe two articulations, *cs* and *gz*.

x has the articulation of *cs*, in all proper names, both in the beginning, middle, and end; before conſonants, except *h*; and between two vowels, except when the word begins with *e*; as *Xavier*, *Xercès*, *Ximénès*, *Alexandre*, *Mexique*, *axiome*, *axe* axle-tree, *extrait* extract, *maxime*, *luxe* luxury, *flexible*, &c. pronounce *acſiome*, *Alecſandre*, *Cſerſès*, *ecſtrait*, *lucſe*, &c.

x has the articulation of *gz* between two vowels, the firſt whereof is *e*, even tho' the ſecond vowel ſhould be preceded with *h*, as in *examen*, *exil*, *exarque*, *exaucer* to grant, *exemple* exemple, *exhumer* to unbury: pronounce *egzil*, *egzumé*, &c.

x in *ſoixante* ſixty, and *ſoixantième* ſixtieth, takes the hiſſing articulation of *s*; but the ſoft one of *z* in *deuxième* ſecond,

deux-

deuxièmement ſecondly, *dixième*, *dixaine* tenth, *dixain* a ſtanza of ten verſes, and *dixièmement* tenthly, *dix-huit* eighteen, *dix-neuf* nineteen, *ſixième* ſixth, *ſixièmement* ſixthly, and *ſixain* a ſtanza of ſix verſes. Therefore pronounce *ſoiſſante*, *deuzième*, *ſizain*, &c. may we write now-a-days *ſizain* and *dizain*.

x takes alſo the hiſſing articulation of *s* in the following names of places, which even are commonly ſpelt with *s*; *Xaintes*, *Xainſonge*, *Bruxelles*, *Flexelle*, *Auxerre*, *Auxonne*, *St. Maixant*, *Uxell*, ou *Uxelles*, and the ſecond *x* in *Xerxes*: pronounce *Saintes*, *Bruſſels*, *Xersès*, &c.

x takes the articulation of *ſh* in *Don Quixote*, which is pronounced *Ghiſhot*.

x takes the articulation of *k* before *ce* and *ci*; *excellence* excellency, *exciter* to excite; pronounce *ekciter*, *ekſellance*, &c.

x has the articulation of *cs* at the end of theſe Greek and Latin names only, *Ajax*, *Alix*, *Anthrax*, *Béatrix*, *du borax*, *Contumax*, *Félix*, *index*, *Linx*, *Lârinx*, *Phénix*, *Onyx*, *Pollux*, *Sphinx*, *Styx*, *Storax*, *Syphax*, *préfix* prefixed, and *perplexe* perplexed.——It has the hiſſing articulation of *s* at the end of *Câdix*, but that of *z* at the end of adnouns before nouns beginning with a vowel, or *h* mute, as *doux amuſement* ſweet amuſement, *heureux homme* happy man: as likewiſe at the end of plural nouns that have no *x* in their ſingular, when they are followed by an adnoun beginning with a vowel, as *cheveux épars* diſhevelled hair. Thoſe aforeſaid caſes excepted, *x* is not pronounced at the end of words; as *des choux* cabbages, *toux* cough; pronounce *chou*, *tou*: but in the former *dou zamuſeman*, &c. *Aix* (the name of a city) is pronounced like *Aiſſe*, or *eſt-ce*.

There are three obſervations to make upon *x* at the end of *dix* ten, *ſix* ſix.

1*ſt*, *x* is not pronounced at all in *dix* and *ſix* before nouns beginning with a conſonant; as *dix guinées* ten guineas, *ſix livres ſterling* ſix pounds ſterling.

2*dly*, *dix* and *ſix*, being at the end of a ſentence, or in the middle before words beginning with a conſonant, but not their nouns, articulate their final *x* like hiſſing *s*; as *j'en ai dix* I have ten, *les ſix que vous avez* the ſix which you have. It is alſo after this manner that *x* is pronounced in *dix-ſept* ſeventeen.

3*dly*, *x* in *dix* and *ſix*, before nouns beginning with a vowel, takes the ſoft articulation of *z*; as alſo in *dix-huit* eighteen, and *dix-neuf* nineteen. Therefore pronounce *diz-uit*, *diz-neuf*, *di-zécu* ten crowns, *diſ-set*, *ſiſs*, *diſs*, *ſi livres*, &c.

z.

z is now-a-days uſed only in the four following caſes: 1°, In the end of the ſecond perſon plural of verbs, as *vous aimez* you love, *vous faiſiez* you did, *&c.* 2°, In theſe three words only; *le nez* the noſe, *aſſez* enough, *chez* at: for we no longer write with z *un dé* a die, *un pré* a meadow. 3°, In the beginning of ſome words derived from the Greek; as *zèle* zeal, *zéphire* zephyrus, *&c.* and in the numbers *onze*, *douze*, *treize*, *quatorze*, *quinze*, and *ſeize*, with their derivatives. 4°, In the end of theſe proper names, wherein it takes the hiſſing articulation of *s*; *Booz*, *Rhodez*, *Senez*, *Uſez*; except *Séez*, *Rèz*, *Milanèz*, and *Vivarèz* (when ſo ſpelt, for they are better ſpelt with *oit*), wherein z is not pronounced at all: but the foregoing *e* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* grave.——In *l'Abruzze*, the double z takes the hiſſing articulation of *s*, as if it were ſpelt *l'Abruſſe*.

z is not pronounced (except in ſolemn ſpeech and reading verſes) at the end of the few words wherein it is uſed, before a vowel: *aſſez aimable* agreeable enough, *vous avez eu* you have had: pronounce *aſſe aimable avé u*; but it is never pronounced after *nez* noſe.

All that has been ſaid throughout this laſt ſection concerning final conſonants, is to be underſtood only of the pronunciation practiſed in common converſation; for in declamation, that is, in the pulpit, or at the bar, as alſo in reading verſes, we always pronounce before vowels final conſonants that are quite dropt in common converſation. And as we make it our chief taſk in this treatiſe to inſtruct the learner in that true, familiar, and ordinary way of ſpeaking which *Tully* calls *Sermo quotidianus*, and make him perfect maſter of it, he muſt, in order to ſpeak properly and politely, obſerve the following rules as conſtantly true:

1*ſt*, That when the final conſonant of a noun is not pronounced in the ſingular number, it is alſo mute in the plural, as well as the final *s*, which only ſerve to make that ſyllable long, or longer, in the plural, which was ſhort, or already long, in the ſingular; as ſing. *un chat* a cat; plur. *des chats* cats; ſing. *un bourg* a borough; plur. *des bourgs* boroughs: pronounce *ſhaw* and *boorc*.

2*dly*, That final conſonants are always pronounced in words immediately before their conjunctives, beginning with a vowel; as,

First, The article and adnoun before its noun (*les amis* the friends, *ſot ouvrage* ſilly work, *franc animal* mere brute or blockhead).

Secondly, The prepoſition or adverb before its regimen (*chez eux* at their houſe, *bien habile* very learned, *fort adroit* very ſkilful, *trop irrité* too much incenſed).

Thirdly, The pronoun perſonal before its verb (*il aime* he loves, *vous offrez* you offer, *on apprend* we learn): pronounce *in naprend*, *i laime*, *tro pirité*, *ché zeux*, *ſo touvage*, *lè zamis*, &c.

3dly, That final conſonants are pronounced in proper and foreign names; as *Jâcob*, *Périclès*, *Staniſlas*, *Norris*, &c. Except, 1ſt, when it is *s* after *e* not ſounded, as in *Athènes*; or after *i* in common French names, as *Paris*, *Louis* (tho' *s* is pronounced in *Paris*, *Priamus*'s ſon). 2*dly*, When there is a naſal vowel before the final conſonant; as in *St. Cloud*, *St. François*, *Pharamond*, &c. pronounce *St. Clou*, *la ville de Pari*, *le perfide Pâriſs*, *Athène*, *Périclèſs*, *Staniſlaſs*, &c.

As to orthography, or ſpelling, we now-a-days generally leave out all thoſe uſeleſs conſonants which are not pronounced, when the ſuppreſſion of them cauſes no ambiguity. Thus we write *avis* advice, *ajouter* to add, *lait* milk, *ſujet* ſubject, *répondre* to anſwer, *tête* head, &c. inſtead of the old way of ſpelling *advis*, *adjouter*, *laict*, *ſubject*, *reſpondre*, *teſte*, &c. Some authors write a circumflex over moſt of thoſe ſyllables, to ſhow that a letter has been ſuppreſt: but firſt, to act conſiſtently with themſelves, they ſhould put the circumflex over all thoſe ſyllables, in *âvis* as well as *ajoûter*, and *lâit*. In the next place, it is uſing an uſeleſs mark to ſhow, to no purpoſe, that an uſeleſs letter is ſuppreſt: the ſcholars don't want that mark to know the etymology of the word, and the illiterate are not a bit the wiſer for it: and finally, that mark may occaſion a falſe pronunciation; for, as it is alſo uſed to denote long ſyllables, people are apt to think that *ou* in *ajoûter* is long, as *e* in *tête*, which is the *Normand* accent and pronunciation.

If we keep ſtill ſome uſeleſs conſonants in ſome words, it is both to denote their derivation (*etymology*), and diſtinguiſh them from other words that are pronounced alike. Thus we ſpell *poids* weight, with *d*, to diſtinguiſh it from *pois* peas, *poix* pitch, which have the ſame ſound; *compte* account, with *p*, to diſtinguiſh it from *comte* earl, and *conte* a ſtory.

And as to the double conſonants (which are pronounced in ſome caſes only) obſerve, moreover, that theſe ſeven conſonants

never double, *b*, *j*, *k*, *q*, *v*, *x*, *z*; neither do the others double after a long vowel, or marked over with a circumflex, or after a vowel nasal, or an improper diphthong (except however these three *l*, *r*, and *s*); and it is therefore after short vowels only double consonants may come. Thus we write with single consonants *côte* coast, *bâtiment* building, *tête* head, *encourager* to encourage, *enfanter* to be delivered, *entendre* to hear, *traiter* to treat, *goûter* to taste, *&c.*

But we spell these following with double consonants, *bouffon* a buffoon, *botte* a boot, *battre* to beat, *nette* clean, *affecter* to affect, *syllabe* syllable, *&c.*

The characteristic consonant of verbs must be kept in the tenses, such as it is in the infinitive; that is, if it is single in the infinitive, it must be so too all along the verb, and double if it is double in that root. Therefore *j'abhorre* I abhor, *vous luttez* you wrestle, *nous promettons* we promise, *il donne* he gives, *ils se rebellent* they rebel, *&c.* are spelt with double consonants, because the consonants are double in their infinitives *abhorrer*, *lutter*, *promettre*, &c. and *je colore* I colour, *vous rebutez* you repulse, *nous dotons* we endow, *il épèle* he spells, *ils volent* they fly, *&c.* are spelt with a single consonant, because there is but one in the infinitive.

I shall conclude this treatise with two tables of the Terminations wherein the *Penultima* is pronounced short, and wherein it is pronounced long; which will be a great help to attain to the harmony of the pronunciation.

TERMINATIONS *whose* PENULTIMA *is short.*

Terminations.	*Words of the same terminations, with their exceptions.*
abe and *able.*	syllabe, table, érable, aimable, agréable, *&c.* *Except* diable, fable, fable, cable, rable, *and* accable.
acre.	diacre, fiacre, massacre, *&c.* *Except* âcre.
ade and *adre.*	fade, malade, pommade, salade, ladre, *&c.* *Except* Câdre.
age and *ache.*	page, courage, image, nage, vache, tache, panache, nager, *&c.* *Except* âge, fâche, tâche, *and others, whose* a *is circumflexed.*——a *is likewise long in* âgé, fâcher, tâcher, *&c.* *aspi-*

Terminations.	*Words of the ſame terminations, with their exceptions.*
afe and *aphe.*	agrafe, épitaphe, géographe, paragraphe, *&c.*
agne.	campagne, montagne, Aſcagne, *&c. Except* gagne, *with* gagner, *and other derivatives.*
ale, alle, and *acle.*	balle, halle, ſcandale, ovale; ſpectacle, receptacle, *&c. Except* râle, pâle, le hâle, mâle, râcle, *and* râcler, *&c.*
ane, anne.	cane, chicane, canne, *&c. Except* âne, crâne, mânes, manne, *and* damne, *&c.*
ape and *aque.*	cloaque, attrape, frappe, *&c. Except* Jaques *and* Pâques.
arbe, arbre, arde.	barbe, marbre, bâtarde, moutarde, *&c.*
arme, arte, aſme, aſtre.	carte, charme, déſaſtre, aſthme, cataplaſme, *&c.*
ame.	dame, lame, polygame, nous aimames *(and all perſons plural of the perfect tenſe of the 1ſt conjugation). Except* l'âme, flamme, infâme, blâme, pâme, pâmer, blâmer.
ate, atte, and *attez.*	pirate, patte, agate, gratte, *and* gratter; battez, battons, *&c. and the termination of the 2d perſ. plur. perf. of the 1ſt conjugation,* priates, animates, *&c. Except* pâte *(dough),* gâte, hâte, hâter, gâter, *&c.*
attre and *atre.*	battre, quatre, *&c. Except* l'âtre, théâtre, blanchâtre, noirâtre, *&c.* châtre, *and in* châtrer, *and* châtier.
ave.	brave, cave, rave, lave, laver, *&c. Except* eſclave: *but both* a's *are ſhort in* eſclavage.
aite, ette, ede, and *aide.*	défaite, retraite, *&c.* ſonnette, remède, laide, *&c. Except* faîte.
eil, eille, oil, oile.	ſoleil, veille, *and* veiller; poil, toile, voile, *and* voiler, *&c.*
oible and *oide.*	foible, roide, *&c. with their derivatives,* foibleſſe, roidir, *&c.*
oine and *oite.*	avoine, pivoine, il boite, boiter, *with deriv.*
ome and *one.*	homme, perſonne, colonne, *&c. Except* atome, Dôme, Jérôme, Vendôme, prône, trône, *and others wherein* ô *is circumflexed.*
ole, otte, and *oxe.*	monopole, polyglotte, botte, cotte, paradoxe, *&c. Except* pôle, côte, *and others wherein* ô *is circumflexed.*

Terminations.	*Words of the ſame terminations, with their exceptions.*
ouble, ouple, ouille.	double, couple, ſouple; rouille, la Trimouille, *&c.*
ourſe and *ouſſe.*	bourſe, je touſſe, *&c. Except* pouce, *and* je pouſſe, *&c.*
ourpre, ouve, and *ouvre.*	pourpre, couve, couvre, Louvre, *as likewiſe in* couver, couvrir, *and their derivatives.*
ougue, igue, ugue, uge.	fougue, figue, fugue, déluge, refuge, *&c.*
ique, uque, uſe.	domeſtique, perruque, tartuffe, *&c.*

TERMINATIONS *whoſe* PENULTIMA *is long.*

abre.	cabre, ſabre, délabre, *&c.* (a *is long likewiſe in* délabrer, and *deriv.*) *Except* cinabre.
are and *arre,*	barbare, barre, gârre, *&c. Except* égare, mare, fanfare, pare, prépare, répare, compare, *and derivatives* égarer, *&c. N. B. Theſe words are not excepted, becauſe the a of the* Penultima *is ſhort; but becauſe it is ſounded with the ſlender ſound of* a, *though long.*
ace, aſſe, aſe, and *aze.*	eſpace, grâce, taſſe, baſe, gaze, *&c. Except* beſace, glace, coriace, bécaſſe, liaſſe, chaſſe, *and* chaſſer, agace, *and* agacer.
aine and *êne.*	chaîne, entraîne, gêne, *&c. Except* vaine, *and* veine.
aille.	bataille, taille, vaille, *&c. Except* médaille, *and* travaille, *&c. from* travailler.
ape and *apre.*	rape, *as alſo* raper, *&c.* câpre, *&c. Except* attrape, *with its deriv. from* attraper, *and* Satrape.
aindre, eindre, inde, indre, einte.	contraindre, feinte, feindre, coq d'Inde, cylindre, *&c.*
aire, erre, oire.	chaire, faire, terre, *&c.*
aiſe, aiſſe, eſt-ce, eſe, eze, oiſe, oiſſe.	bien-aiſe, thèſe, baiſe, baiſſe (*from* baiſer *and* baiſſer, *wherein* ai *is long too*), qu'eſt-ce, l'Oiſe, croiſſe, *&c.*
aître and *oître.*	maître, connoître, cloître, *&c.*
aube, auce, auſſe.	daube, ſauce, exauce, *and* exhauſſe, *with derivatives.*
auche, aude, auſe.	gauche, claude, cauſe, *&c.*

auge,

Terminations.	*Words of the ſame termination, with their exceptions.*
auge, aule, ôle.	ſauge, gaule, drôle, *&c.*
aume, aune.	baûme, jaune, *with derivatives* embaumer, *&c.*
aure, ore, aute, autre, and *ôtre.*	centaure, aurore, haute, ſaute, apôtre, un autre, *&c.*
auve and *auvre.*	chauve, pauvre, *&c.*
êche and *aîche.*	bêche, fraîche, *as alſo in* bêcher. *Except* brèche, flèche, mèche, sèche.
eme.	crême, extrême, *&c. but not in* sème; *and others without a circumflex.*
enre and *endre.*	genre, entendre, défendre, *&c.*
êpe and *êpre.*	guêpe, Vêpres, *&c. Except* lèpre, *and* Dieppe.
ête and *être.*	bête, prêtre, fenêtre, *&c. but not the terminations in* ete, *or* ette, *as* ſonnette.
eûne.	jeûne *(faſt), but not without a circumflex, as* jeune *young.*
euſe and *euze.*	gueuſe, heureuſe, ſcrupuleuſe, *&c.*
ympe and *uimpe,*	olympe, guimpe, *&c.*
imple and *ymphe.*	ſimple, nymphe, *&c.*
ingle and *inte.*	épingle, pinte, *&c.*
ire, uire, ivre.	lire, détruire, confire, vivre, ſuivre, *&c.*
iſe and *ize.*	égliſe, friſe, diſe, *from* dire, *and* friſer, *&c.*
oindre, ointe.	joindre, pointe, *&c.*
oire, oivre.	boire, croire, poivre, *&c.*
ôme and *aume.*	dôme, royaume, baume, *&c.*
oſe and *oſſe.*	repoſe, groſſe, *&c. Except* boſſe. o *is alſo long in* engroſſer.
oule and *oudre.*	foule, coudre, moudre, *&c. Except* boule.
ourre.	il fourre, bourre, *&c.*
ouſe, oute, outre.	blouſe, croûte, coûte, goûte, *&c. Except* doute, goutte, route, toute.
ure and *uſe.*	coupure, foulure, muſe, amuſe, *&c. but not* u *in* amuſer.

Moreover, *firſt*, the *penultima* is long in terminations made of two vowels, the latter whereof is *e* not ſounded; as in *armée, vie, joie, vue, rue, jolie, aimée*, and all participles feminine.

2*dly*, The laſt ſyllable of words terminating in a conſonant or diphthong, which is ſhort in the ſingular, becomes long in the

plural, by the addition of *s* or *x*; as ſing. *chef*, *fagot*, *lieu*, *trait*, *ſac*, &c. plur. *chefs*, *fagots*, *lieux*, *traits*, *ſacs*, &c.

3*dly*, *a* being a monoſyllable, or the laſt ſyllable of a word, either abſolutely, or with one or more conſonants, is ſhort and ſlender, ſo *s* be not the final conſonant; as *il a*, *ſac*, *chat*, *animal*, *dard*, *magiſtrat*, &c. but in the plural number, or with a final *s*, it is long and broad; as *ſacs*, *chats*, *magiſtrats*, *tu vas*, *tu feras*, *un bas*. Except *les arts*, *darts*, *regards*, *renards*, and the monoſyllable *bras* in the ſingular, with *je bats*, which are ſhort.

So much concerning the terminations of words, conſidered with reſpect to proſody. As to the quantity that ſyllables bear in the middle of words, it may be ſaid in general, that they are all ſhort; as *abus*, *abréger*, *babil*, *babiller*, *cacher*, *deviner*, *flatter*, *hoſtie*, *plaider*, *juſte*, *loger*, *peler*, *docile*, *frapper*, *couper*, *fanfaron*, *couſin*, *douter*, *peſte*, *quitter*, *triſte*, *voiſiner*, &c. Except thoſe which conſiſt of naſal vowels; as *entrer*, *chambranle*, *branler*, *montrer*, *inſtruire*, *tremblant*, *trompons*, *tomber*, &c.

a is alſo long and broad in the middle of words before a double *r*, or a ſingle *r* followed by *e* not ſounded; as *barreau*, *bigarreau*, *parrain*, &c. as likewiſe before the termination *tion* or *ſſion*, as in *nation*, *creation*, *paſſion*, &c.

a is ſhort and ſlender in *Paris* (the name of the capital of *France*), and long and broad in *Pâris* (a man's name).——It is ſhort and ſlender in *Madrid*, and long and broad in *Cadiz* and *Calais*.

Moſt of the aforeſaid obſervations would be needleſs, if the long vowels were always marked with the circumflex; which is the true, and ought to be the only, uſe of that accent, as will be proved in the following ſection.

SECTION V.

Of the ſeveral Marks uſed in writing French.

THESE marks are of ſix ſorts: the Eliſion, Hyphen, Cedilla, Dialyſis *or* Diæreſis, Accents, Capital Letters, and Stops.

ELISION is the cutting off of a final vowel before a word beginning with a vowel, or *h* mute; and the vowel thus cut off is ſupplied by a comma, called *Apoſtrophe*, and ſet above the empty place, thus (').

Theſe three vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, ſuffer eliſion in *French*.

a and

a and *e* are cut off in *la* and *le*, whether articles or pronouns; in all monoſyllables, as *je*, *me*, *ſe*, *te*, *de*, *ce*, *ne*, *que*; and the conjunctions compoſed of *que*, as *juſque*, *parce que*, *puiſque*, &c. and *i* in the conjunction *ſi* if, before *il* and *ils* only.

Thus we write

l'âme,	instead of	*la âme,*	the ſoul.
l'heroïne,		*la héroïne,*	the heroine.
l'homme,		*le homme,*	the man.
l'eſprit,		*le eſprit,*	the mind.
j'aime,		*je aime,*	I love.
je l'eſtime,		*je le* or *la eſtime,*	I eſteem her *or* him.
m'entendez-vous,		*me entendez vous,*	do you underſtand me?
s'en aller,		*ſe en aller,*	to go away.
c'eſt fait,		*ce eſt fait,*	it is done *or* over.
l'âge d'or,		*le âge de or,*	the golden age.
n'allez pas,		*ne allez pas,*	do not go.
qu'a-t-il dit,		*que a-t-il dit,*	what did he ſay?
juſqu'au ſoir,		*juſque au ſoir,*	till night.
quoiqu'il diſe,		*quoique il diſe,*	altho' he ſays.
puiſqu'il ſait,		*puiſque il ſait,*	ſince he knows.
lorſqu'il vit,		*lorſque il vit,*	when he ſaw.
s'il vient,		*ſi il vient,*	if he comes.
s'ils veulent,		*ſi ils veulent,*	if they pleaſe.

But when *ſi* coming after & (& *ſi*) ſignifies *yet*, *i* is not contracted with the next vowel; as *il le ſait & ſi il n'en dit rien*, he knows it, yet he ſays nothing of it.——We alſo write and ſay *m'amie* and *m'amour* (love), for *ma*, or rather *mon amie*, *mon amour*, and *quelqu'un* for *quelque un*.

There are two caſes wherein *le* and *la* and *ce* don't ſuffer eliſion: 1*ſt*, The articles *le* and *la* and the pronoun demonſtrative *ce* before *onze* and *onzième*, and *oui* yes. Thus we ſpell and pronounce *le onze du mois* the eleventh of the month, *il eſt le onzième*, *elle eſt la onzième*, he *or* ſhe is the eleventh, *le oui qu'il prononça* the yes which he ſpoke, *ce oui-là lui a couté cher* that yes has coſt him dear: but it is only *le* and *la* and *ce* which ſuffer no eliſion before theſe two words; for all the other monoſyllables do. Thus we ſpell and pronounce *je n'en aî qu'onze*, and not *que onze*, I have got but eleven, *je dis qu'oui*, and not *que oui*, I ſay yes.

Obſerve moreover, concerning *onze* and *oui*, that the final conſonant of the particles coming before theſe two words, is not articulated as it is before any other word beginning with a vowel.

Therefore pronounce, without joining *s*, *les onze mille vierges*; *un oui*, *des oui*, not *le zonze*, &c. *un noui*, *de zoui*.

2*dly*, *le* and *la* being pronouns governed of an imperative, do not ſuffer eliſion, unleſs they are followed by either of theſe two other pronouns *en* and *y*; as *Portez*-le *au logis* carry him *or* it home (tho' we pronounce *portél au logis*); *Mariez*-la *au plutôt* marry her as ſoon as poſſible. But write and pronounce *Tirez l'en au plutôt* get him, her, *or* it, from thence as faſt as you can; *Laiſſez l'y aller* let him *or* her go thither.

e ſuffers eliſion alſo at the end of the adnoun feminine *grande*, before theſe words beginning with a conſonant; *grand' chambre* great chamber, *grand' meſſe* high maſs, *grand' peur* great fright, *grand' choſe* a great matter, *grand' chère* a great cheer, *grand' faim & grand' ſoif* a great hunger and great thirſt, *grand' pitié* ten thouſand pities, *grand' peine* great trouble, *la grand' chambre* the high court of parliament at *Paris*, *ma* or *ſa grand' mère* my *or* his grand-mother, *grand' ſalle* a large room or hall, *grand' part* a great ſhare.

HYPHEN is a ſhort line acroſs, marked thus (-), and uſed, 1*ſt*, to join pronouns expreſſing the ſubject with their verbs, eſpecially in interrogations; as likewiſe the particles *en* and *y*, and other conjunctive pronouns, with an imperative: as *que dit-elle* what does ſhe ſay? *irons-nous* ſhall we go? *vient-il* does he come? *vas-y* go thither, *prens-en* take ſome, *ſauvons-nous* let us take to our heels, *allons-nous-èn* let us go away, *donnez-les-lui* give them to him.

N. B. When the verb ends in *a* or *e*, the expletive *t* ought to be inſerted between two *Hyphens*, between the verb and pronoun ſubjective or the particle *on*, in order to ſoften the pronunciation; as *parla-t-elle* did ſhe ſpeak? *va-t-on* do they go? *mange-t-il* does he eat?

2*dly*, To join the particles *ci*, *là*, *çà*, to the words which are attended by them, and from which they cannot be properly parted in ſpeech; as likewiſe *ce* after *être*: as *celui-ci* this, *celui-là* that, *cet homme-ci* this man, *cette femme-là* that woman, *demeurez-là* ſtay there, *là-haut* above, *là-bas* below, *venez-çà* come hither, *eſt-ce là le livre* is that the book? *ſont-ce là vos gens* are theſe your ſervants?

3*dly*, To join together the parts of a compound word: as *porte-manteau* port-manteau, *arc-en-ciel* rainbow, *c' eſt-à-dire* that is to ſay.

4*thly*, At the end of a line, to denote that a word is parted which could not be writ entirely in the line, and that the remain-

der of it is at the beginning of the next line; as in this word *présentement* presently. But note, that whenever a word is thus parted, the part which begins the next line muſt always begin with a conſonant.

CEDILLA is a ſhort curve line, or a comma, put under *c* before *a*, *o*, *u*, to diveſt it of the articulation of *k*, and give it the hiſſing articulation of *s*, which it always has before *e* and *i*: as in *menaça* he threatened, *leçon* leſſon, *conçu* conceived.

DIALYSIS } is two dots put over the laſt of the two vowels
DIÆRESIS } that meet together in a word, to part them into two ſeveral ſyllables: as *haï* hated, makes two ſyllables; whereas *je hais*, I hate, makes but one. In *Saül* the king of *Iſrael*, *a* and *ü* make two ſyllables, and ſo diſtinguiſh it from *Saul (Paul)* wherein *au* makes but an improper diphthong.

e, *i*, *u*, are the only vowels on which the two dots are marked, cuſtom having not as yet prevailed to put them over *o* in *géomètre*, and other ſuch words wherein *e* and *o* make two diſtinct vowels, very differently pronounced from the ſame in *geolier*. It is therefore ſufficient to mark the preceding *e* with an accent, to make it keep its proper ſound, and at the ſame time part it from *o*.

It is moreover uſual to put the two dots over *e* final, not ſounded, in *aïguë*, *ambiguë*, *ciguë*, &c. to denote that the hard articulation of *g* falls upon *u*, as it does in *aiguïlle* a needle, and ſo diſtinguiſh it from that which *gu* has in *figue*, *guide*, *guérir*, *guenon*, &c. (See the letter *g* in the treatiſe on the pronunciation.) Theſe caſes excepted, never put the two dots over any vowel that makes but one and the ſame ſyllable with the foregoing vowel, as in *jouer* to play, *avouer* to own, *&c.* which ſome writers very viciouſly ſpell *joüer*, *avoüer*, as if theſe words were to be pronounced *avo-u-er*, *jo-u-er*, and not *avoŭ-er*, *joŭ-er*: whilſt, on the contrary, others, in omitting the two dots over the ſecond ſyllable of *aiguïlle*, induce the reader to pronounce it as in *anguille* an eel.

ACCENT is a note put chiefly over our *e*'s, to denote their ſeveral pronunciations; as likewiſe over ſome words, to diſtinguiſh their nature and ſignification.

There are three ſorts of accents; Acute (´), Grave (`), and Circumflex (^).

The accent *acute* is put over all *é*'s which our Grammarians have been pleaſed to call *é* maſculine; as in *prémédité* premeditated.

The accent *grave* over thoſe called *é* open; as in *très* moſt, *près* near, *dès* from; and the laſt ſyllables of words ending in *ès*, as *excès* exceſs, *après* after, *&c.*

With what ground our Grammarians have diſtinguiſhed our *e*'s by theſe ſeveral appellations of *é maſculine*, *é feminine*, *é open*, *é ſhut*, *é French*, and *é Latin*, I am not able to apprehend, and therefore have choſen to call them by that accent which diſtinguiſhes them. When two ſyllables made of *e* follow one another, without having any accent over them, the firſt is always to be pronounced grave, and the laſt is not ſounded.

The nature of theſe following particles is diſtinguiſhed by the accent grave, being both articles and adverbs, verbs, or prepoſitions, or conjunctions.

a,	has,	*à*,	at, *or* to,
la,	the,	*là*,	there,
de la,	of *or* from the,	*de là*,	from thence,
des,	of *or* from the,	*dès*,	from,
ça	come on,	*çà*,	hither,
ou,	or,	*où*,	where.

It is alſo uſual to mark over with the accent grave theſe two particles, *holà* hold, and *oui dà* ay, ay.

The accent circumflex is uſed in words over a ſyllable, which has now-a-days loſt a vowel or an *s* of its own ſpelling, and the circumflex makes that ſyllable long; as *âge* age, *bête* beaſt, *être* to be, *le nôtre* ours, *vû* ſeen, &c. which were formerly ſpelt *aage*, *beſte*, *eſtre*, *le noſtre*, *veu*, &c.

The laſt ſyllable of the 3d perſ. ſing. of the preterite ſubj. is alſo marked over with a circumflex, to diſtinguiſh it from the ſame perſon of the pret. ind. *qu'il aimât*, *parlât*, *fût*, *crût*, *entendît*, *vît*, &c. of which *s* is cut off; but theſe ſyllables are not pronounced long.

Some other words take alſo the circumflex, to prevent one's miſtaking their ſignification; as *dû*, from *devoir* to owe, to diſtinguiſh it from *du* of the; *crû*, from *croître* to grow, to diſtinguiſh it from *cru* believed; *ſûr* ſure, to diſtinguiſh it from *ſur* upon: but this practice is not generally received.

The tone of words is not then the proper object of accents in our language. Their office is not to mark the raiſing or ſinking of the voice on ſyllables: they were at firſt introduced only to aſcertain the pronunciation of our *e*'s. Our forefathers, ſurpriſed to ſee different ſounds repreſented by the ſame ſign, bethought themſelves

ſelves of remedying that diſorder, by adopting the accents which the Greeks and the Latins had inſtituted, though for a different purpoſe. This practice, had it been carefully obſerved, would have effectually ſupplied the want of other ſigns: but it was no ſooner eſtabliſhed, than it was again almoſt entirely laid aſide, through the negligence of Printers and Authors. It has however been inſenſibly re-eſtabliſhed, and even perfected. A perpendicular accent * has moreover been introduced for ſome years, to mark the intermediate *e*, that *e* which has a middle ſound between the ſonorous *e* and that which is moſt ſonorous: ſo that as theſe accents characteriſe our *e*'s, ſo they are more eſſential to them than the dots over our *i*'s, of which I know not the uſe.

And indeed our *e* is either guttural, or mute, or acute, or grave, or circumflex, or intermediate, or naſal. There can be no poſſibility of miſtaking the *e* guttural or mute in reading, if the others are accented; and a few obſervations will ſufficiently enable us to diſtinguiſh the mute *e* from the guttural. The whole difficulty lies in being acquainted with the others, ſo as to pronounce them according to their powers: now the accents entirely remove this difficulty. The *e* which is called *fermé* is marked with an acute accent. The *e* called *ouvert*, is (according to the authors of theſe denominations) either ſimply open, or moſt open, or keeps a medium between theſe two ſounds. If it is ſimply open it is marked with the grave accent, as in *très*, *après*, *père*, *mère*. If moſt open, with the circumflex, as in *bête*, *grêle*, *même*, *pêche*. And the intermediate *e* is marked with the perpendicular accent, as in *règle*, *fidèle*, *flèche*, *amène*. As this ſame accent ſerves likewiſe to diſtinguiſh, without confuſion, the true naſal *e*, from that which has only the ſound of naſal *a*, one can no longer miſtake the pronunciation of the following words, *bien*, *rien*, *ſoutien*, *je viens*, *il tient*, *prudent*, *entièrement*, *orient*, *patient*, &c. *ger* is not pronounced in *legèr* as in *bèrger*. As the termination *eve* is pronounced quite differently in theſe three words, *ſève*, *Geneviève* *Genève*, ſo the accent determines their true pronunciation. The acute accent on the penultima of *différent* ſhews it to be an adnoun, and the grave in *diffèrent* to be a verb. The ſame rule holds good with reſpect to *précédent* adnoun, and *précèdent* verb, and many other words, which cannot be diſtinguiſhed in writing otherwiſe than by the accent. The grave and perpendicular accents ſhew moreover, that the *e* following or preceding them is

* As cuſtom has not authoriſed that perpendicular accent, we have laid it aſide in this new edition; particularly as it is not to be found in any book printed ſince the French Academy have publiſhed a new edition of their Dictionary (in 1762).

mute,

mute, as in *amèrement*, *tellement*. They indicate alſo, that in the words, *fiel*, *manière*, *tiers*, *muet*, &c. the vowel that precedes the *e* forms with it a proper diphthong, and not an improper one, as happens very frequently in the Engliſh.

Cuſtom has not yet authoriſed our affixing the acute accent to the laſt ſyllable of the infinitive and nouns ending in *er*, as *parler*, *danger*. It would certainly be more uniform to mark all the *e*'s with the accent that determines their pronunciation: but after all, the omiſſion of the accent on theſe occaſions, where the eyes are not accuſtomed to ſee it, can produce no great inconvenience, if it is not omitted on the others. The true uſe and deſtination of the circumflex is to mark a long ſyllable; therefore it ought to be ſet over not only the long *e*'s, but alſo over all the other long vowels; as in the words *âme*, *île*, *abîme*, *côte*, *côté*, *les aûtres*, *nôs*, *hûre*, *ils pûrent*; as likewiſe over theſe improper dipthongs, *chaîne*, *reîne*, *haîne*, *ſeîze*, *je faîs*, whoſe pronunciation is thereby diſtinguiſhed from the ſame ſyllables, when this improper diphthong is ſhort, as in the following words, *laine*, *peine*, *une plaine*, *elle eſt pleine*, *fontaine*, *tréize**, *il a fait*, *c'eſt un fait*.

To conclude; it is evident from the aforeſaid obſervations, that the accents ſhew the pronunciation of our vowels, and ought to be the moſt eſſential part of orthography. Their omiſſion bewilders the reader: nay, I have ſtrong reaſons to believe that it is often owing to the ignorance of the writer. I myſelf have been ſometimes at a loſs how to read ſome words, which I never heard read or ſpoken, and have therefore applied to the French Academy, to be informed of their pronunciation. An accent over an *e* would have cleared the point.

Such is the uſe of our accents; from whence it appears, that accent in French is of a very different uſe than in Engliſh, wherein it denotes that *the tone*, or *ſtreſs of the voice in pronouncing, is upon the ſyllable over which it is placed*, and therefore ſerves only to ſhew the quantity of ſyllables. The French language has indeed its quantity: the length and ſhortneſs of ſyllables muſt be ſo carefully obſerved in pronouncing, that the miſtaking a long vowel for a ſhort one is enough, in ſome words, to change their ſignification; as *aveuglement*, which is a noun ſignifying *blindneſs* when the penultima is ſhort, or (as the Engliſh phraſe it) when the accent is over the laſt ſyllable but two; and an adverb ſignifying *blindly*, when *e* is long with an accent acute over it, or (according to the Engliſh) when the accent is over the laſt ſyllable

* *ei* in *treize* is long, as in *ſeize*, but it has the acute ſound.

but

but one. Mr. *Rollin* obſerves, that the vowel *e* in theſe words, *ſevère* ſevere, *évêque* biſhop, *repêché* got out of water, and *revêtir* to put on, has three different ſounds, and three *quantities*, of which perhaps no inſtance can be found in the Greek and Latin tongues; and it is by their accent, ſo different from the true French accent, that the people of the divers provinces in France are known. But notwithſtanding what I have ſaid of that quantity which ſyllables have in words, and the great help which I have laboured to give the learner to attain the harmony of the pronunciation, it is altogether impoſſible to become maſter of it, otherwiſe than by hearing ſuch ſpeak and read who have the true French accent, and are perfect maſters of their language.

A late writer, who, ſome years ago, read Lectures on the Engliſh Language in the City, the deſign of which was, as far as I could apprehend, to convince his hearers and readers of this great and important point, namely, that the Engliſh, as well as other nations, ſpell otherwiſe than they pronounce; and who has been ſince labouring very hard to make the two Univerſities learn reading Engliſh; advances, in his Lectures on Elocution, that the French have no quantity, or, which is the ſame, that they make all their ſyllables long *. The contrary is ſo evident to any body who has the leaſt tincture of French, that it is difficult to ſay which is the moſt amazing, the ignorance or aſſurance of the author, who treats of matters to which he is quite a ſtranger: for in thoſe very lectures, all notions of Grammar and Oratory are confounded and miſtaken. The French language abounds in Dactyles, Iambes, Troches, Anapeſts, and Choriambes. The Spondees are few in compariſon of the other metres, the variety of which makes it a moſt harmonious language. And notwithſtanding its naſal ſounds, and guttural *e*, which though a little grating to the ear, an able Poet and Muſician can nevertheleſs uſe to advantage, it may claim the preference of all modern languages, without excepting even the Ita-

* The beſt way of ſeeing clearly the difference between the genius of the French tongue and ours in this reſpect, will be to ſound a number of words immediately borrowed from them, and ſee in what the diverſity of pronunciation conſiſts. Such as *abēnaōn* ăban'dŏn, *combāt* cŏm'bāt, *cōllēge* collĕge, *cōmmun* com'mŏn, *cōmpāgnōn* compan'iŏn, *Eūrōpe* Eûrŏpe, *obſtācle* ob'ſtăcle, *ſōlīde* ſólid, *Dōcteūr* Doc'tor, *fāveūr* fávoŭr, *hōnneūr* hon'oŭr, &c. in moſt of which words the ſyllables are all long in the French, and ſhort in the Engliſh, as the accents are placed on the vowels in the French, and on the conſonants in the Engliſh. This it is which makes moſt of their words appear to an Engliſh ear to have as many accents as ſyllables, by obliging them to give an equal ſtreſs to them. *A Courſe of Lectures on Elocution, Lect. 3d, on Accent.*

lian.

lian. But this ſame writer has, by an extraordinary effort of reaſon, found out that England could never have been, or continue to be, a flouriſhing nation, without a revelation *. *Riſum teneatis.* A true Comedian indeed!

CAPITALS or Great Letters are uſed,

1*ſt*, In the beginning of a ſentence in proſe, and every line or verſe in poetry.

2*dly*, All Chriſtian and proper names of perſons, places, ſhips, rivers, arts, ſciences, dignities, titles of honour and profeſſions; as alſo adnouns derived from thence, begin with the great letter; as *George Roi* George Rex, *un Mathématicien Anglois* an Engliſh Mathematician, *un Tailleur François* a French Taylor.

3*dly*, Such nouns in a ſentence that bear ſome conſiderable ſtreſs of the author's ſenſe upon it, to make it the more remarkable and conſpicuous. The introduction to this work contains ſeveral examples of ſuch words. Sometimes the Italic letters are uſed for that purpoſe: tho' theſe are particularly appropriated to diſtinguiſhing the words and ſentences cited as examples of what is advanced. Thoſe caſes excepted, do not begin with a capital any common noun, as was moſt generally, and abuſively too, done in Engliſh ſome years ago. At preſent the other extreme is prevailing, and every noun is printed in a ſmall letter, even to the very names of countries and profeſſions: yet is it not as abſurd to write *king* and *god* with a ſmall *k* or *g*, as *Bread* and *Beer* with a capital *B*? The writing the initials of the nouns mentioned in the ſecond paragraph with a ſmall letter, or thoſe of appellatives with a capital, is nothing leſs than entirely diſfiguring our writings, whether in manuſcript or from the preſs, and totally aboliſhing that diſtinction which different characters ſhould preſerve.

* If ever a divine revelation was neceſſary to man, it was more particularly ſo to the Britiſh nation, than to any other upon earth: it was impoſſible, without ſuch a revelation, we ſhould ever be, or continue to be, a great and flouriſhing people: and the ſyſtem now nominally eſtabliſhed amongſt us as the revealed will of God, were it really believed to be ſuch univerſally, and accordingly practiſed, would raiſe us above all other nations that either do, or ever did, exiſt upon earth, and preſerve us unalterably ſuch to the end of time, provided that ſyſtem continued to retain its due influence. *Britiſh Education, Book I. Chap. XIV.*

This ſyſtem was not only calculated in the moſt exact manner for all the purpoſes of ſociety in general, but peculiarly adapted to the particular circumſtances of this country above all others. *Ibidem.*

STOPS

STOPS are of ſix ſorts, whoſe names and ſhapes are thus:

une virgule	,	a comma	,
un point-virgule	;	a ſemicolon	;
deux points	:	a colon	:
un point	.	a period *or* full ſtop	.
un point d'interrogation	?	a note of interrogation	?
un point d'admiration	!	a note of admiration	!

The uſe of theſe ſtops, which the French call *Punctuation*, ſeems pretty arbitrary, and to differ not only according to the genius of languages, but alſo according to the ſtyle of authors; yet as they are neceſſary to avoid obſcurity, and prevent miſconſtructions, and therefore for the better underſtanding of what we write and read, here follows the uſe which the generality of the learned make of them; which uſe is itſelf grounded upon reaſon.

A *comma* is uſed to diſtinguiſh the ſeveral parts of a ſentence, and give the reader a proper time for breathing; as likewiſe to diſtinguiſh, in enumerations, the things that are enumerated, whether they be of the ſame or of a different kind: as,

Si tant de gens ſe plaiſent à lire des bagatelles, c'eſt peut-être que leur eſprit ayant peu de force, ils aiment les choſes aiſées à comprendre.

If ſo many people take a pleaſure in reading trifles, it is perhaps becauſe, being of a little genius, they like things eaſy to underſtand.

Les neuf parties du diſcours ſont le nom, l'adnom, le pronom, le nombre, le verbe, l'adverbe, la prépoſition, la conjonction, & la particule.

The nine parts of ſpeech are theſe; noun, adnoun, pronoun, number, verb, adverb, prepoſition, conjunction, and particle.

On ne devient point ſavant, que l'on n'étudie conſtamment, méthodiquement, & avec application.

One cannot get learning without ſtudying ſteadily, methodically, and with application.

A *ſemicolon* is uſed likewiſe to diſtinguiſh a part of a ſentence of a pretty good length, but in ſuch a manner, that the remaining part of the ſentence is not neceſſary to make a complete ſenſe, which is perfect at the ſemicolon: as,

Le ſiècle d'Auguſte a tellement été celui des excellens Poëtes, qu'ils ont ſervi de modèles à tous les autres; cependant il n'a point produit de Poëtes tragiques.

The Auguſtan Age has in ſuch a manner been that of excellent Poets, that they have ſerved as models to all others; yet it has produced no tragic writers.

A *colon*

A *colon* marks a ſenſe that ſeems to be complete, but ſo that ſomething may ſtill be added to it. The colon and ſemicolon may ſometimes indeed be uſed promiſcuouſly; but when the ſentence is tolerably long, or the period compoſed of four or five ſentences, one muſt obſerve to make the pauſes in the order of the aforeſaid ſtops; finiſhing by the full ſtop, when the ſenſe of the ſentence is quite out. More examples would be needleſs.

A note of *interrogation* is uſed when a queſtion is aſked; as, *Quelle heure eſt-il?* What o'clock is it?

A note of *admiration* is uſed when we expreſs our wonder or admiration at ſomething; as, *O temps! O mœurs!* O times! O manners!

There are beſides ſome other figures in writing: as

PARENTHESIS, which is a diſtinct ſentence interpoſed in the main ſentence within theſe two figures ( ), which being left out, the ſenſe of the ſentence is entire. If the occaſional ſentence is a ſhort one, it is not neceſſary to uſe the two aforeſaid figures, but only to incloſe it in two commas. But the parentheſis is now-a-days of no uſe in French, becauſe no long occaſional ſentence is ſuffered in the ſtyle.

INDEX ☞, the fore-finger pointing, ſignifies that paſſage to be very remarkable againſt which it is placed.

OBELISK (†) and ASTERISK (*) are uſed to refer the reader to ſome remark in the margin, or at the foot of the page. And ſeveral ſtars ſet together * * * ſignify that there is ſomething wanting, defective, or immodeſt in that paſſage of the author. In dictionaries, *Obeliſk* commonly denotes a word to be obſolete, or little uſed.

QUOTATION (") or a double comma turned, is put at the beginning and end of ſuch lines as are quoted out of another author in his own words.

SECTION or Diviſion (§) is uſed in ſubdividing of a chapter or book into leſſer parts.

PARAGRAPH (¶) is the part of a ſection or chapter, comprehending ſeveral ſentences under one head or ſubject.

CARET (ʌ) is placed underneath a line between two words, to denote that ſome letter or ſyllable, or word, has, by inadvertence, been left out in writing or printing. Several points ....., or a daſh ——, denotes a reticence, or a ſenſe that is imperfect.

ABBRE-

ABBREVIATIONS *sometimes used in writing and printing, especially in foreign Gazettes.*

S. M.	Sa Majesté, *his* or *her Majesty.*
L. M.	Leurs Majestés, *their Majesties.*
S. M. Imp.	Sa Majesté Impériale, *his* or *her Imperial Majesty.*
L. M. Imp.	Leur Majestés Impériales, *their Imperial Majesties.*
S. M. T. C.	Sa Majesté très-Chrétienne, *his most Christian Majesty.*
S. M. Cath.	Sa Majestē Catholique, *his Catholic Majesty.*
S. M. Brit.	Sa Majesté Britannique, *his* or *her Britannic Majesty.*
S. M. Pruſſ.	Sa Majesté Pruſſienne, *his Pruſſian Majesty.*
S. M. Polon.	Sa Majesté Polonoiſe, *his Poliſh Majesty.*
S. A. R.	Son Alteſſe Royale, *his* or *her Royal Highneſs.*
S. A. E.	Son Alteſſe Electorale, *his Electoral Highneſs.*
S. A. S.	Son Alteſſe Séréniſſime, *his moſt Serene Highneſs.*
L. N. & H. P.	Leurs Nobles & Hautes Puiſſances, *their High Mightineſſes.*
S. E.	Son Excellence, *his* or *her Excellence.*
S. S.	Sa Sainteté, *his Holineſs.*
S. Emin.	Son Eminence, *his Eminence.*
V. S.	Vieux Style, *Old Style.*
N. S.	Nouveau Style, *New Style.*
J. C.	Jéſus-Chriſt, *Jeſus-Chriſt.*
N. D.	Notre-Dame, *Our Lady.*
C. P.	Conſtantinople.
M^r.	Monſieur, *Sir* or *Maſter.*
M^de *or* M^e.	Madame, *Madam* or *Miſtreſs.*
M^lle.	Mademoiſelle, *Miſs* or *Madam.*
Meſſ. *or* MM.	Meſſieurs, *Gentlemen, Maſters, Meſſieurs.*
MS.	Manuſcript, *Manuſcript.*
Sept. *or* 7^bre.	Septembre, *September.*
Oct. 8^bre.	Octobre, *October.*
Nov. 9^bre.	Novembre, *November.*
Déc. x^bre.	Décembre, *December.*

A LIST

A LIST *of the words wherein* h *is*

aſpirated.

ha! *oh! ah!*
habler, *to romance, tell ſtories.*
hablerie, *romancing.*
hableur, *a romancer, a liar,*
hache, *axe.*
hacher, *to mince.*
hachette, *hatchet.*
hachis, *chopped meat.*
hachure, *hatching.*
hachoir, *a chopping board.*
hagard, *haggard, fierce.*
haïr, *to hate.*
haîne, *hatred.*
haïſſable, *hateful.*
haie, *hedge.*
haillon, *rag, tatter.*
Hainaut, *(a country).*
haire, *hair-ſhirt.*
halage, *towage,* or *towing.*
halbran, *a young wild duck.*
hâle, *drying wind,* or *weather.*
hâlé, *ſun-burnt.*
halener, *to ſmell one's breath.*
hâler, *to tow,* or *hale.*
halle, *market-place.*
halebarde, *halberd.*
halebardier, *halberdier.*
haleter, *to pant.*
hallier, *thicket.*
halte, *halt.*
hamac, *hammock.*
hameau, *hamlet.*
hampe, *the ſtaff* or *ſhaft of a halberd.*
hanche, *hip.*
hanap, *a ſort of bowl.*
hanneton, *a cock-chafer.*
hangar, *a cart-houſe.*
hanter, *to keep company with.*
hapelourde, *a falſe ſtone.*

not aſpirated.

habile, *fit, able.*
habiller, *to clothe.*
s'habiller, *to dreſs one's ſelf.*
habit, *a ſuit of clothes.*
habiter, *to inhabit.*
habitable, *inhabitable.*
habitant, *inhabitant.*
habitude, *habit, cuſtom.*
habitué, *uſed.*
habituel, *habitual.*
haleine, *breath.*
hameçon, *a fiſhing-hook.*
harmonie, *harmony.*
haſt, *haſt.*
hebdomadaire, *weekly.*
héberger, *to harbour, lodge.*
hébêter, *to beſot, make dull.*
Hébreu, *Hebrew.*
Hébraïque,
hécatombe, *an hecatomb.*
hégire, *hegira.*
Helicon, *Helicon.*
héliotrope, *turn-ſol.*
hellébore, *hellebore.*
hémiſphère, *hemiſphere.*
hémiſtiche, *hemiſtich.*
hémorragie, *bloody flux.*
hémorrhoïdes, *piles.*
hépatique, *hepatical.*
heptagone, *an heptagon.*
herbage, *graſs, paſture.*
herbe, *herb, graſs.*
herboriſte, *an herbaliſt.*
héréditaire, *hereditary.*
hériter, *to inherit.*
héritage, *inheritance.*
héritier, *an heir.*
héréſie, *hereſy.*
hérétique, *heretic.*
hermaphrodite, *hermaphrodite.*

aſpirated.		*not aſpirated.*	
happer,	*to ſnap.*	hermétique,	*hermetical.*
haquenée,	*ambling nag.*	hermine,	*ermine.*
haquet,	*a dray.*	hermite,	*an hermit.*
hareng,	*a herring.*	hermitage,	*hermitage.*
harangère,	*a fiſh-woman.*	héroïne,	*an heroine.*
harangue,	*ſpeech, oration.*	heroïque,	*heroical.*
haranguer,	*to make a ſpeech.*	héſiter,	*to heſitate.*
harangueur,	*a ſpeech-maker.*	héſitation,	*heſitation.*
haras,	*ſtud,* or *breed of horſes.*	hétéroclite,	*heteroclite.*
haraſſer,	*to haraſs, tire.*	hétérodoxe,	*heterodox.*
harceler,	*to tire, teaze.*	hétérogène,	*heterogeneous.*
hardes,	*clothes.*	heure,	*hour.*
hardi,	*bold, daring.*	heureux,	*happy.*
hardieſſe,	*boldneſs.*	heureuſement,	*happily.*
hardiment,	*boldly.*	hexagone,	*an hexagon.*
hargneux,	*croſs, peeviſh.*	hexamètre,	*hexameter.*
haricots,	*French beans.*	hiatus,	*a gap.*
haricot	*(a ſort of French diſh).*	hièble,	*wall-wort.*
haridelle,	*a ſorry horſe, a jade.*	hier,	*yeſterday.*
harnacher,	*to harneſs.*	hiéroglyphique,	*hieroglyphick.*
harnois,	*harneſs.*	hippocras,	*hypocras.*
haro,	*a hue and cry.*	hypocrite,	*hypocrite.*
harpe,	*harp.*	hirondelle,	*a ſwallow.*
harpon,	*a harping iron.*	hiſtoire,	*hiſtory.*
harpie,	*harpy.*	hiſtorien,	*hiſtorian.*
hart,	*a faggot-band.*	hiſtorique,	*hiſtorical.*
haſard*,	*chance.*	hiſtrion,	*a buffoon.*
haſarder,	*to venture.*	hiver,	*winter.*
haſe,	*a doe-hare,* or *coney.*	hiverner,	*to winter.*
hâte,	*haſte.*	hoir *and* hoirie,	*heir, inheritance.*
hâter,	*to haſten.*	holocauſte,	*a burnt ſacrifice.*
ſe hâter,	*to make haſte.*	homélie,	*an homily.*
hâtif,	*haſty, forward.*	homicide,	*an homicide.*
havage,	*hangman's fees.*	hommage,	*homage.*
have,	*wan, pale.*	homme,	*man.*
havir,	*to burn.*	homogène,	*homogeneous.*
havre,	*haven, harbour.*	homologuer,	*to confirm.*
havre-ſac,	*knapſack.*	homologation,	*confirmation.*
haubert,	*a coat of mail.*	honnête,	*honeſt.*
haut-bois,	*hautboy.*	honnêtement,	*honeſtly.*
hauſſer,	*to raiſe.*	honneur,	*honour.*

* We alſo ſay *une choſe d'haſard* a ſecond-hand thing.

aſpirated.		*not aſpirated.*	
hauſſe-col,	*a neck-piece.*	honorer,	*to honour.*
haut,	*high.*	honnêteté,	*honeſty.*
haut-mal,	*falling-ſickneſs.*	honorable,	*honourable.*
hautain,	*haughty.*	hopital,	*hoſpital.*
hautement,	*with a loud voice.*	hoſpitalier,	*hoſpitable.*
hauteur*,	*height.*	hoſpitalité,	*hoſpitality.*
hauteſſe,	*Grand Signor's title.*	horizon,	*horizon.*
haute-contre,	*counter-tenor.*	horloge,	*a clock.*
hé! hem!	*(interjections).*	horloger,	*watch-maker.*
heaume,	*helm, helmet.*	horoſcope,	*horoſcope.*
hennir (*pron.* hanir),	*to neigh.*	horreur,	*horrour.*
henniſſement,	*neighing.*	horrible,	*horrible.*
hérault,	*herald.*	horriblement,	*horribly.*
héros,	*an hero.*	hoſtie,	*victim.*
hériſſer,	*to ſtand on end.*	hoſtilité,	*hoſtility.*
hériſſon,	*a hedge-hog, urchin.*	hôte,	*landlord.*
hernie,	*rupture.*	hôteſſe,	*landlady.*
héron,	*a hern.*	hôtel,	*a great man's houſe.*
herſe,	*harrow.*	hôtellerie,	*an inn.*
herſer,	*to harrow.*	huile,	*oil.*
herſeur,	*a harrower.*	huiler,	*to oil.*
hêtre,	*beech-tree.*	huileux,	*oily.*
heurt,	*a knocking, a hit.*	huis,	*door.*
heurter,	*to knock.*	huiſſier,	*uſher, door-keeper.*
hibou,	*an owl.*	huit,	*eight (with derivatives).*
le hic,	*the difficulty.*	huître,	*oyſter.*
hideux,	*hideous, dreadful.*	humain,	*humane.*
hie,	*a paviour's beetle.*	humainement,	*humanely.*
ho!	*oh!*	humaniſer,	*to tame.*
hobereau,	*hobby.*	humaniſte,	*humaniſt.*
hoçà,	*now.*	humanité,	*human nature.*
hoche,	*notch.*	humble,	*humble.*
hochement,	*ſhaking of the head.*	humblement,	*humbly.*
hocher,	*to ſhake.*	humecter,	*to moiſten.*
hochepot,	*hotch-potch.*	humectation,	*moiſtening.*
hochequeue,	*a wag-tail.*	humeur,	*humour.*
hochet,	*a coral.*	humide,	*damp, moiſt.*
holà,	*hold.*	humidité,	*dampneſs.*
Hollande (V. p. 59.),	*Holland.*	humilier,	*to humble.*

* We write and pronounce *la hauteur*, though we nevertheleſs ſay in common converſation, *un homme de ſix pieds d'hauteur*, a man ſix feet high.

homard,

aſpirated. *not aſpirated.*

homard, *a large lobſter.*
hongre, *a gelding.*
Hongrie, *Hungary.*
honni, *evil.*
honte, *ſhame.*
honteux, *ſhameful.*
honteuſement, *ſhamefully.*
hoquet, *hiccough.*
hoqueton, *a ſort of ſerjeant.*
horion, *a great blow.*
hormis, *but, beſides.*
hors, *out.*
hotte, *ſcuttle, dorſer.*
hotteur, *one who carries a dorſer.*
hottée, *a ſcuttle-full.*
houblon, *hops.*
houblonnière, *hop-ground.*
houe, *hoe, a grubbing-axe.*
houer, *to hoe, to dig.*
houlette, *a ſheep-hook.*
houppe, *a puff, a tuft.*
houppelande, *a great coat.*
hourdage, *rough walling.*
hourder, *to make a rough wall.*
houx, *holly.*
houſpiller, *to towſe, tug.*

humiliant, *mortifying.*
humiliation, *humiliation.*
humilité, *humility.*
hyperbole, *hyperbole.*
hypocondre, *hypocondriac.*
hypocriſie, *hypocriſy.*
hypoſtaſe, *hypoſtaſis.*
hypothéquer, *to mortgage.*
hypothèque, *a mortgage.*
hyacinthe, *a hyacinth.*
hyades, *hyades.*
hydre, *hydra.*
hydrocèle, *a ſort of watery ſwelling.*
hydrographie, *hydrography.*
hydromancie, *hydromancy.*
hydromel, *mead.*
hydropiſie, *dropſy.*
hydropique, *hydropic.*
hymen, *hymen.*
hyménée, *hymeneus.*
hymne, *hymn.*
hypothèſe, *hypotheſis.*
hyſſope, *hyſſop.*
hyſtérique, *hyſteric.*

aſpirated.

houſſart, *or* houſard, *or* huſſart, } *a houſſart.*
houſſaie, *a holly-grove.*
houſſe, *caſe for a chair* or *bed.*
houſſoir, *a hair-broom.*
houſſer, *to ſweep.*
houſſine, *a ſwitch.*
hoyau, *a mattock.*
huche, *kneading-trough, hutch.*
huée, *a hollow,* or *hooting.*
huer, *to hoot at.*
huguenot, *huguenot.*
huguenote, *a kind of kettle.*
humer, *to ſup up.*
hune, *the hound top of a maſt.*
hunier, *top-maſt.*
huppe, *a whoop,* or *hoop.*
huppé, *topping.*
hure, *the head of a wild boar.*
hurler, *to howl.*
hurlement, *howling.*
hutte, *a hut.*
hutte, *lodging in a hut.*

PART II.

Of the PARTS *of* SPEECH.

THE French Tongue may be conſidered as compoſed of, and every word of which is comprehended under, one of the nine parts of ſpeech following:

Noun,	Adverb,
Adnoun,	Prepoſition,
Pronoun,	Conjunction,
Number,	Particle.
Verb,	

Of which the firſt five receive ſeveral variations in their terminations, and are therefore called *declinable:* the four laſt receive no ſuch variations (except the *Article*), and are therefore called *indeclinable.*

CHAP. I.

Of NOUN.

THE NOUN is a part of ſpeech, which ſerves to name every thing that can be conſidered, as ſubſiſting either in nature, or in our ideas or imagination, which one can poſſibly ſpeak of. —— Nouns are alſo called *ſubſtantives*; as *un homme* a man, *une femme* a woman, *une maiſon* a houſe, *un arbre* a tree, *&c.*

Three things called *Accidents* are to be conſidered in nouns; the NUMBER, the GENDER, and the extent of the ſenſe in which they are taken, denoted by the ARTICLE.

Nouns have two numbers, the *ſingular* and the *plural.*

A noun is ſaid to be of the ſingular number, when it denotes one ſingle thing only; as *un homme* a man, *une femme* a woman, *&c.* It is ſaid to be of the plural, when it denotes two or more things at once; as *des hommes* men, *des femmes* women, *&c.*

SECTION I.

Of the formation of the PLURAL *number of Nouns.*

Generally ſpeaking, in French as in Engliſh, the plural number differs from the ſingular only by the addition of *s*: as,

Sing. Numb.		Plur. Numb.	
un homme,	a man,	*des hommes*,	men.
une maiſon,	a houſe,	*des maiſons*,	houſes,
un jour,	a day,	*des jours*,	days.
un dé,	a thimble,	*des dés*,	thimbles.

Nouns ending their ſingular in *s*, or *x*, have their plural alike, without any alteration or addition: as,

Sing. Numb.		Plur. Numb.	
le fils,	the ſon,	*les fils*,	the ſons.
une voix,	a voice,	*des voix*,	voices.
un nez,	a noſe,	*deux nez*,	two noſes.

Nouns ending in *é* acute might formerly take indifferently for their plural either *s* or *z*, in leaving out the accent of the ſingular, as *bonté* kindneſs, *bontés* or *bontez* kindneſſes; which ſort of ſpelling ſome authors keep to ſtill. But the beſt writers now-a-days keep to the general rule of forming the plural by adding *s* to the ſingular of nouns in *é*, reſerving *ez* for the ſecond perſon plural of verbs only; as *vous aimez* ye *or* you love.

In nouns ending in *nt*, it is become ufual to leave out the final *t* in the plural before *s*; as *enfant* child, *enfans* children, inſtead of *enfants*; *prudent* prudent, *prudens*, &c. but monoſyllables retain it, as *des ponts* bridges, *des dents* teeth, from *pont* and *dent*: Except *cent* and *tout*, as *deux cens hommes* two hundred men, *tous les ans* every year.

Exceptions.

1*ſt*, Nouns ending in *au* or *eau*, *eu* or *œu*, and *ieu*, take *x* inſtead of *s* for their plural: as,

Sing.			Plur.		
chapeau,	hat,		*chapeaux*,	hats.	
jeu,	game,		*jeux*,	games.	
lieu,	place,		*lieux*.	places.	

Except the adnoun *bleu* blue, which keeps the *s*, and makes *bleus*.

Nouns in *ou* take alſo *x* inſtead of *s*: as *un chou* a cabbage, *des choux* cabbages, *le genou* the knee, *les genoux* the knees, &c. Except *trou* hole, *cou* neck, *clou* nail, *filou* pickpocket, *fou* fool, *matou* a large cat, *mou* ſoft, *hibou* owl, *licou* halter, and *loup-garou* a were-wolf, which follow the general rule, and make *trous*, *clous*, *matous*, &c.

2*dly*, Nouns ending in *al* and *ail*, change *al* and *ail* into *aux* for their plural: as,

Sing.			Plur.		
animal,	a living creature,		*animaux*,	living creatures.	
travail,	work,		*travaux*,	works.	

ail garlic, makes *aulx*, though very ſeldom uſed.

Nevertheleſs theſe ſix, *bal* a ball or maſquerade, *cal* (or rather *talus*) a hard ſkin, *carnaval* carnaval, *pal* pale (a term of heraldry), *régal* a noble treat, *bocal* a kind of veſſel or bottle, follow the general rule, and make in their plural *bals*, *bocals*, *cals*, *carnavals*,

carnavals, *pals*, *régals*; as alſo proper names in *al*; as *deux Juvenals* two *Juvenals*, *trois Martials* three Martials.

The following nouns in *ail* follow alſo the general rule:

attirail,	train.	*éventail*,	fan.	*portail*,	front-gate of a church.
camail,	a ſort of prieſt-dreſs.	*épouvantail*,	ſcarecrow.		
		gouvernail,	helm.	*ſérail*,	ſeraglio.
détail,	particulars.	*mail*,	mall.		

Theſe two, *bercail* ſheepfold, and *poitrail* the breaſt of a horſe, have no plural.—*Bétail* cattle, is a noun of multitude ſingular without plural; as *beſtiaux*, a noun plural of the ſame ſignification without ſingular.

Theſe following adnouns in *al* have no plural in uſe for the maſculine:

auſtral,	ſouthern.	*frugal*,	frugal.	*nuptial*,	nuptial.
boréal,	northern.	*jovial*,	jovial.	*paſtoral*,	paſtoral.
clauſtral,	clauſtral.	*luſtral*,	luſtral.	*paſcal*,	paſchal.
conjugal,	conjugal.	*littéral*,	literal.	*total*,	total.
diamétral,	diametral.	*matinal*,	early.	*trivial*,	trivial.
fatal,	fatal.	*naſal*,	naſal.	*vénal*,	venal.
filial,	filial.	*natal*,	native.	*ſpécial*,	ſpecial.
final,	final.	*naval*,	naval.	*libéral*,	liberal.

Except that we ſay *les arts libéraux* liberal arts, and *des cierges paſcals* (large wax-tapers burnt in churches at Eaſter among the Roman catholics).—Neither is *martial* warlike, uſed at all in the plural.

We do ſay *des armées navales* ſea armaments: but inſtead of *combats navals*, or *batailles navales*, we ſay *des combats ſur mer*.——We ſay *les pſeaumes pénitentiaux* the penitential pſalms; but not *un pſeaume penitential* or *pénitentiel*, but *un des pſeaumes pénitentiaux*, one of the penitential pſalms, that adnoun being not uſed in the ſingular.

3*dly*, *ciel*, heaven, *œil*, eye, *aïeul*, grand-father, *gentil-homme*, one nobly deſcended (*l* is liquid), } make in the plural { *cieux*, heavens. *yeux*, eyes. *aïeux*, grand-fathers. *gentils-hommes*, nobly deſcended (*l* is ſilent).

Loy and *loix*, as alſo *Roy* and *Roix*, are quite obſolete: we now-a-days ſpell *loi* a law, and *Roi* a king, and their plural *lois* and *Rois* are regular.

When a compound noun is formed of a noun and an adnoun, both take the mark of the plural. Thus we ſay,

un arc-boutant, a buttreſs; *des arcs-boutans*, buttreſſes.
un cerf-volant, a paper-kite; *des cerf-volans*, paper-kites.
des bouts-rimés, rhymes of verſes given to fill up.
les gardes Françoiſes, the French guards.

When a compound noun is formed of a prepoſition and a noun, or of a verb and a noun, the noun only takes the mark of the plural. Thus we ſay,

un avant-coureur, a fore-runner; *des avant-coureurs*, fore-runners.
un entre-ſol, an enter-ſole; *des entre-ſols*, enter-ſoles.
un abat-jour, a ſky-light; *des abat jours*, ſky-lights.
un cure-dent, a tooth-picker; *des cure-dents*, tooth-pickers.
un tourne-broche, a jack; *des tourne broches*, jacks.
un garde-fou, a rail; *des garde-fous*, rails.

When a compound noun is formed of two nouns united by a prepoſition, the firſt only muſt take the mark of the plural. Thus we ſay,

un œil-de-bœuf, an oval window; *des œils-de-bœuf*, oval windows.
un ciel-de-lit, a teſter; *des ciels-de-lit*, teſters.
un jet-d'eau, a water-ſpout; *des jets-d'eau*, water-ſpouts.

un chef-d' œuvre, a maſter-piece; *des chefs-d'œuvre*, maſter-pieces.
un cul-de-lampe, a tail-piece; *des culs-de-lampe*, tail-pieces.
un arc-en-ciel, a rainbow; *des arcs-en-ciel*, rainbows.

I cannot help mentioning a groſs miſtake that has crept into the French Academy's Dictionary, and miſled ſome modern Grammarians, who write *des chefs-d'œuvres*, *des arc-en-ciels*, *des ciels-de-lit*; which implies contradiction, and even nonſenſe: can the mark of the plural be affixed to a thing which is not preſented as numerable? However, we ſay, in painting, *le ciel*, *les ciels*; but we mean only the air, the clouds, not the ſkies.

Nouns compounded of the pronoun *mon*, *ma*, change *mon*, *ma*, into *mes* in the plural, beſides the characteriſtic final letter of that number; as,

Sing.	*monſieur*,	maſter,	Plur.	*meſſieurs*,	gentlemen.
	madame,	madam,		*meſdames*,	ladies.
	monſeigneur,	my lord,		*meſſeigneurs*,	my lords.
	mademoiſelle,	miſs,		*meſdemoiſelles*,	ladies.

In all languages ſeveral nouns have no plural: ſuch are,

1*ſt*, Nouns of virtues and vices; as *la charité* charity, *la haine* hatred, *la foi* faith, *l'orgueil* pride, &c. ſo far only as they expreſs habits; for when they expreſs acts, they are uſed in the plural: as *faire des charités* to give alms.

2*dly*, Nouns of metals; as *de l'or* gold, *du cuivre* copper, *du plomb* lead, &c. but in another ſenſe we ſay *des plombs* leaden veſſels, *des fers* fetters.

3*dly*, Theſe following:

abſinthe,	wormwood.	*courroux*,	wrath.	*le toucher*,	feeling.
artillerie,	artillery.	*Euchariſtie*,	Lord's ſupper.	*repos*,	reſt.
attirail,	implements.	*Extrême onction**,		*naturel*,	nature.
bonheur,	happineſs.	*faim*,	hunger.	*nobleſſe*,	nobility.
colère,	anger.	*fiel*,	gall,	*pauvreté*,	poverty.
gloire,	glory.	*fumée*,	ſmoke.	*ſoif*,	thirſt.
honte,	ſhame.	*diſette*,	ſcarcity.	*ſang*,	blood.
jeuneſſe,	youth.	*fuite*,	flight.	*ſalut*,	ſafety.
lait,	milk.	*enfance*,	infancy.	*ſommeil*,	ſleep.
molleſſe,	effeminacy.	*la vue*,	the ſight.	*total*,	whole.
le prochain,	our neighbour.	*l'ouie*,	hearing.	*vieilleſſe*,	old age.
réputation,	reputation.	*l'odorat*,	ſmelling.	*virilité*,	manhood.
renommée,	fame.	*le goût*,	the taſte.	*miel*,	honey.

* One of the ſeven ſacraments of the church of *Rome*.

As alſo infinitives and adjectives uſed ſubſtantively; as *le boire* & *le manger* eating and drinking, *l'utile* & *l'agréable* profit and pleaſure.

4*thly*, Nouns of number have no plural in French; or rather, tho' they are plural by their nature, except *un*, yet they don't take the final *s* which characteriſes that number: as *trois deux* three two's, *deux quatre* two fours, *quatre ſix* four ſixes, *dix mille* ten thouſand, &c. Except *vingt*, *cent*, and *million*; as *ſix vingts hommes* ſix ſcore men, *deus cens écus* two hundred crowns, &c. ——*oui* and *non* uſed ſubſtantively, have no plural neither; as *je ne me ſoucie ni de* vos oui *ni de* vos non, I care neither for your *yea*'s nor your *no*'s.

Proper names have no plural, unleſs they are uſed metaphorically.

Thus we ſay, *les deux Corneilles*, *les Turenne*, *les Lamoignon*, &c. but we ſay *ils ſont les Céſars* & *les Alexandres de leur ſiècle*, they are the Cæſars and Alexanders of their age.

The following nouns have only the plural in uſe:

Alpes, Alps.
annales, annals.
ancêtres, anceſtors.
aïeux, forefathers.
aguets (être aux), to be upon the catch.
arrérages, arrears.
aſſiſes, aſſiſes.
atours, apparel.
avives, vives (in horſes, a diſeaſe).
béatilles, dainties.
beſicles, ſpectacles.
brouſſailles, briars.
Calendes, Calends.
catacombes, catacombs.
ciſeaux, ſciſſars.
* *complies*, cloſing prayers of the day.
confins, confines.
confitures, ſweet-meats.
décombres, rubbiſh.
délices, delight.
dépens, coſt.
écrouelles, the kings evil.
entraves, ſhackles.
entrailles, entrails.
entrefaites, tranſactions.
étrivières, ſoundly laſhing.
épouſailles, eſpouſals.
fiançailles, betrothing.
funérailles, funerals.
fonts, the font for chriſtening.
frais, expenſes.
gallions, galleons.
gens, people.
hardes, clothes.
hémorrhoïdes, piles.
immondices, filth.
* *laudes*, morning-prayers.
limites, limits.
mânes, the ghoſt of one deceaſed.
matériaux, materials.
* *matines*, matins.
mœurs, manners.
mouchettes, ſnuffers.
munitions, -ammunitions †.
nippes, goods, things.
* *nones*, the nones.
obsèques, obſequies.
pleurs, tears.
proches, relations.
prémices, firſt-fruits.
Pyrénées, Pyrenees.
repréſailles, repriſals.
rets, a net.
rogations, rogation-day.
ſtigmates, prints, marks.
ténèbres, darkneſs.
* *vêpres*, veſpers.
vergettes, a bruſh.
vivres, victuals.

* *Matines*, *laudes*, *nones*, *vêpres*, and *complies*, are part of the divine ſervice called in the church of *Rome* the *Canonical Hours*.

† Except that we ſay *du pain de munition*, ammunition-bread.

The following nouns, merely Latin, are of both numbers:

des alleluia, *des* libera, (church-terms).
des alibi, (a law-term).
des alinea, (new paragraphs).
des acceſſit, (certificates).
des petits item, ſmall articles.
des duo, *des trio*, *des quatuor*, three errata's.
trois errata, four duplicata's.
quatre duplicata, Acacias.
des Acacia, (leave to go out).
des exeat, people who do all in a family.
des fac-totum, three folio's.
trois in-folio, ſix quarto's.
ſix in-quarto, eight octavo's.
huit in-octavo, five pater-noſters.
cinq pater & cinq ave, *des ave*, *des ave Maria*.
des orémus, collects.
des Te deum, te deum's.
ſes ergò, his therefore's.
And *des a-parte*, aſide (what an actor ſpeaks aſide upon the ſtage).

We likewiſe ſay,

des in-douze, duodecimo, in twelves.
des in-ſeize, ſixteens.
des in-dix-huit, eighteens.
des in-vingt-quatre, twenty-fours.
des a, *des b*, *des i*, &c. a's, b's, i's, &c.

SECTION II.

Of the GENDER *of Nouns.*

Nouns are either of the *maſculine* or of the *feminine* gender.

Nouns relating to males, or *he's*, are maſculine; and thoſe relating to females, or *ſhe's*, are feminine: as,

Maſc.

Maſc. Gend.		Fem. Gend.	
un Dieu,	a God,	*une Déeſſe,*	a Goddeſs.
un Roi,	a King,	*une Reine,*	a Queen.
le Jupiter de Phidias,	Phidias's Jupiter,	*la Diane d'Epheſe,*	the Diana of Epheſus.
un male,	a male, a cock, or a buck,	*une femelle,*	a female, hen, or doe.
un chien,	a dog,	*une chienne,*	a bitch.
un cheval,	a horſe,	*une jument,*	a mare.

Except theſe two, *gardes* guards, and *troupes* troops, which are feminine, though they relate to men; as *les gardes Françoiſes ſont de bonnes troupes,* the French guards are good troops. Except alſo *tendron,* which is maſculine, though it relates to a girl; as *un jeune tendron,* a young laſs.

Family-names, common to both ſexes, are maſculine or feminine, according as they are ſaid of a man or woman; as *le ſavant Dacier,* the learned Mr. Dacier, *la ſavante Dacier,* the learned Madam Dacier.

In other nouns the gender is known by their terminations.

Nouns of the following terminations are of the feminine gender.

1*ſt*, Nouns in *tié* and *té*; as *une amitié* a friendſhip, *la ſanté* health, *&c.*

Except of thoſe in *té* theſe eight or nine:

un arrêté de compte,	a ſettled account.	*un pâté,*	a pye.
le côté,	the ſide.	*un traité,*	a treaty.
un été,	a ſummer.	*du thé,*	tea.
un comité,	a committee.	*le bénédicité,*	(the firſt word of the prayer ſaid by the Roman Catholics before their meals).
un comté,	a county *or* earldom.		

2*dly*, Nouns in *ion*; as *une action* an action, *une paſſion* a paſſion, *&c.*

Except theſe twenty-four:

un alérion,	an eaglet,	*un horion,*	a blow,
l'alcyon,	the halcyon,	*un lampion,*	a ſort of lamp for illuminations in rejoicing nights.
un baſtion,	a baſtion,	*un million,*	a million,
le beſtion,	the head of a ſhip,	*le morion,*	a ſort of military puniſhment.
un camion,	a ſhort pin,	*un morpion,*	a crab-louſe,
un champion,	a champion,	*l'Orion,*	(a conſtellation),
le chorion,	the chorion,	*un pion,*	a man at cheſs *or* draughts,
le croupion,	the rump,	*le Septentrion,*	the North,
un embrion,	an embryo,	*un ſcion,*	a ſprig,
un fanion,	a ſtandard,	*un ſcorpion,*	a ſcorpion,
un gabion,	a gabion,	*le talion,*	retaliation.
les gallions,	the galleons,		
gavion,	throat,		

N. B. Crayon *and* rayon, *which are maſculine, don't fall under this rule.*

3*dly*,

3*dly*, Nouns in *zon* and *ſon*, after a vowel or diphthong; as *une ſaiſon* a ſeaſon, *une priſon* a priſon, *&c.* Except theſe eight:

le blaſon,	heraldry,	*un oiſon*,	a young gooſe,
un friſon,	an under-petticoat,	*un peſon*,	a ſteel-yard,
un gaſon,	a green plot,	*du poiſon*,	poiſon,
l'horizon,	the horizon,	*un tiſon*,	a brand.

N. B. *Nouns in* ſſon *don't fall under this rule.*

4*thly*, Nouns in *eur*, as alſo in *eure*: as *une peur* a fear, *la chaleur* heat, *une heure* an hour, *&c.*

Except of the firſt theſe twelve:

un bonheur,	good luck,	*l'Equateur*,	the Equator,
un malheur,	a misfortune,	*l'honneur*,	honour,
le cœur,	the heart,	*un déſhonneur*,	a diſhonour,
un chœur,	a choir, *or* chorus,	*le labeur*,	the labour,
l'intérieur,	the inward part,	*le lecteur*,	the reader,
l'extérieur,	the out-ſide,	*le faiſeur* (pron. *feſeur*),	the maker;

and all other nouns in *eur* derived from verbs, which change *eur* into *euſe* for their feminine, or are only applicable to men; as *un docteur* a doctor, *un voleur*, *une voleuſe*, a thief, *&c.*

Except alſo *pleurs* tears, which is maſculine.—Of nouns in *eure*, except theſe three, *du beurre* butter, *le leurre* a lure (for a hawk), and *du feurre* ſtraw.

5*thly*, Nouns ending in *x*; as *la paix* peace, *une noix* a walnut, *de la chaux* lime, *&c.*

Except theſe twelve:

du borax,	borax,	*le reflux*,	the ebb,
le choix,	the choice,	*un lynx*,	a lynx,
un crucifix,	a crucifix,	*le prix*,	the price,
le ſaix,	the weight,	*le Styx*,	the Stygian river,
un houx,	holly,	*du ſtorax*,	a ſweet-ſmelling gum,
un phœnix,	a phœnix,	And the letter *x*.	
le flux,	the flowing,		

6*thly*, The following nouns, which cannot be brought under a particular claſs of termination:

une brebis,	a ſheep,	*de la glu*,	bird-lime,	*la nuit*,	the night (but not *minuit*, midnight†),
une clé or *clef*,	a key,	*la gent*,	the race or nation*,	*la loi*,	the law,
de la chair,	fleſh,	*la hart d'un fagot*,	a band for a faggot,	*la ſoif*,	thirſt,
une cour,	a court,	*une iris*,	a crocus,	*une ſouris*,	a mouſe,
une cuiller,	a ſpoon,	*une part*,	a ſhare,	*une tour*,	a tower, (but not *un tour*, a turn),
une dent,	a tooth,	*la peau*,	the ſkin,		
une dot,	a portion,	*une main*,	a hand,		
de l'eau,	water,	*la merci*,	the mercy,	*une tribu*,	a tribe,
la faim,	hunger,	*la mer*,	the ſea,	*la vertu*,	virtue,
la fin,	the end,	*la mort*,	death,	*une vis*,	a ſcrew.
une fois,	a time,	*la nef*,	the body of a church,		
la foi,	faith,				
une forêt,	a foreſt,				
une fourmi,	an ant,				

* *la gent* is a burleſque ſort of word, uſed only in poetry.

† *la nuit paſſée*, laſt night; *il eſt minuit ſonné*, it has ſtruck twelve (at night).

As to the other nouns ending in *e* not ſounded, as there are as many of them of the maſculine gender as of the feminine, and both in a very great number, I ſhall ſet down in the *Appendix* a liſt of all the nouns maſculine that end in *e* not ſounded; as alſo another of thoſe which admit either gender, according to their ſeveral ſignifications. One muſt only obſerve here, that the nouns of the following termination, with *e* not ſounded, are of the feminine gender.

1*ſt*, Nouns ending in any vowel or diphthong before *e* not ſounded: ſuch are theſe terminations, *ée*, *aie*, *ie* and *uie*, *oie* and *oye*, *oue* and *ue*; as *une armée* an army, *une plaie* a wound, *de la ſoie* ſilk, *la joie* joy, *une ortie* a nettle, *la pluie* the rain, *une roue* a wheel, *de la morue* cod-fiſh, &c.

Except from nouns in *ée* theſe twenty-four:

l'Apogée,	Apogee,	*le Muſée*,	the Muſæum,
un caducée,	a caduceum,	*le nymphée*,	Nympheum,
un colliſée,	a colliſæum,	*le périgée*,	perigee,
le coryphée,	the chief,	*le périnée*,	the perinæum,
l'Empyrée,	the empyrean heaven,	*le Pyrée*,	a celebrated haven of Athens,
les champs élyſées,	the elyſian fields,	*les Pyrénées*,	the Pyreneans,
le gynécée,	Gynæceum,	*un ſpondée*,	a ſpondee,
un hyménée,	marriage, wedlock,	*un trochée*,	a trochee,
le Lycée,	the Lyceum,	*les teſtacées*, and *les cruſtacées*,	
un mauſolée,	a mauſoleum,	*un trophée*	a trophy.

And theſe twelve from thoſe in *ie*, *oie*, and *ue*.

Aphélie,	Aphelion,	*un pavie*,	a nectarine,
un génie,	a genius,	*le périhélie*,	perihelium,
un incendie,	a conflagration,	*un paré.ie*,	perihelium (*mock-ſun*),
le Meſſie,	Meſſiah,	*le bain-marie*,	balneum mariæ,
un menſtrue,	a menſtruum,	*le foie*,	the liver,
un parapluie,	an umbrella,	*du pou de ſoie*,	paduaſoy.

2*dly*, Nouns ending in *ance* or *anſe*, *ence* or *enſe*: as *une balance* a pair of ſcales, *une anſe* an ear or handle, *la conſcience* conſcience, *une défenſe* a defence, &c. Except *le ſilence* ſilence.

3*dly*, Nouns ending in *aille*, *eille*, and *elle*: as *de la paille* ſtraw, *une oreille* an ear, *une chandelle* a candle, &c. Except *un cure-oreille* an ear-picker, and *un perce-oreille* an ear-wig: but thoſe in *ail*, *eil*, and *el*, are maſculine.

4*thly*, All nouns ending in *ace* and *aſſe*: as *de la glace* ice, *une paillaſſe* a ſtraw-bed, &c.

5*thly*, Nouns ending in *ile* and *ille*, *uille*, *üille*, and *euille*, *iſſe*, and *iſe* or *ize*: as *une ville* a city, *une anguille* an eel, *une aiguille* a needle, *une feuille* a leaf, *de la réglisſe* liquorice, *une égliſe* a church, &c.

Except theſe twelve from thoſe in *ile* and *ille*:

un aſyle,	a ſanctuary,	*un domicile*,	an abode,
le cadrille,	quadril,	*l'évangile*,	the goſpel,
le chyle,	the chyle,	*ſpadille forcé*,	ſpadil forced,
un codicile,	a codicil,	*un ſtyle*,	a ſtyle,
codille,	codil,	*un uſtenſile*,	utenſil,
un crocodile,	a crocodile,	*un vaudeville*,	a ballad.

And theſe two from thoſe in *euille*, *du chèvre-feuille* honeyſuckle, and *un porte-feuille* a pocket-book.

6*thly*, Nouns ending in

igue, *ougue*, *ure*, *ine*, *une*, *ure*, *iere*, *yre*,	as	*une brigue*,	a cabal,	Except from nouns in *ure*, *un bon ou mauvais augure*, a good or bad omen; *un murmure*, murmur; *du mercure*, mercury; *un parjure*, perjury; and *les Colures*, Coluri.
		la fougue,	the fury,	
		la bravoure,	valour,	
		une cuiſine,	a kitchen,	
		la rancune,	grudge,	
		une ordure,	filth,	
		une tabatière,	a ſnuff-box,	
		une lyre,	a lyre.	

And from thoſe in *ire*, *le délire*, delirium; *un navire*, a ſhip; *un empire*, an empire; *du porphyre*, porphyry.

Though the aforeſaid obſervations upon the nouns feminine might be ſufficient to know the gender of the other nouns; yet, for a further help in this matter, I ſhall alſo add the terminations of thoſe of the maſculine gender.

1*ſt*, All nouns in *ail* and *al*, *eil* and *el*; as *un bail* a leaſe, *le carnaval* the carnaval, *le ſoleil* the ſun, *un autel* an altar, &c. as alſo all nouns whoſe laſt ſyllable is *a* followed by one or many conſonants whatever; as *un a* an a, *un ſopha* a ſofa, *un ſac* a ſack, *un art* an art, *un almanach* an almanac, *un plat* a diſh, &c. Except *une part* a ſhare, and *la hart* the band of a faggot.

* *The letters of the alphabet are maſculine, except theſe ſeven conſonants*, f, h, l, m, n, r, s.

2*dly*, All nouns ending in the naſal *an*, under whatever combination of letters that ſound may be conſidered, as under *en*, *anc*, *ant*, *ang*, *ens*, *ent*, *ment*, and *tent*: as *un an* a year, *un enfant* a child, *un accent* an accent, *le temps* the time, &c. Except *une dent* a tooth.

3*dly*, All nouns ending in *œil*, *ueil*, and *euil*; as *un œil* an eye, *un deuil* a mourning, *un accueil* a reception, &c.

4*thly*, All nouns ending in *é* acute without *t* before; as *du caffé* coffee; as alſo thoſe in *e* followed by any conſonant, with thoſe in *ier*; *ais* and *ois*, *air* and *oir*, *ait*: as *du bled* or *blé*, wheat; *un bec*, a beak; *du ſel*, ſalt; *un arrêt*, a proclamation; *de l'acier*, ſteel; *le biais*, the obliquity; *un anchois*, an anchovy; *un mouchoir*, an handkerchief; *un attrait*, a bait; *un balai*, a broom, &c. Except *une clé* or *clef*, a key; *une cuiller*, a ſpoon; *la forêt*, the foreſt; *la mer*, the ſea; *la ſoif*, thirſt; and *la nef*, the body of a church.

5*thly*, All nouns in *eu* and *ieu*; as *un aveu*, a confeſſion; *un lieu*, a place, &c.

6*thly*, Nouns in *au* or *eau*; as *un chapeau*, a hat; *un couteau*, a knife, &c. Except *de l'eau*, water, and *une peau*, a ſkin.

7*thly*,

7thly, Nouns whoſe laſt ſyllable is *o*, followed by any conſonant; as *de l'or*, gold; *un croc*, a hook: *un pot* a pot; *le bord*, the brim; *un fort*, a fort, &c. Except *une dot*, a portion; and *la mort*, death.

8thly, Nouns whoſe laſt ſyllable is *i* or *un*, followed by any conſonant; as *un abri*, a ſhelter; *un Lundi**, one Monday; *le lit*, the bed; *un ennui*, a wearineſs; *un puits*, a well; *du bruit*, a noiſe, &c. Except *une brebis* a ſheep; *une fourmi*, an ant; *la merci*, mercy; *la nuit*, the night; *une ſouris*, a mouſe; *une vis*, a ſcrew.

* *Nouns* of days, months, *and* ſeaſons, *are maſculine*; *as* un beau Dimanche, *a fine Sunday*; Lundi dernier, *laſt Monday*; le mois prochain, *the next month*; un été ſec & chaud, *a dry and hot ſummer*, &c. *Except* automne, *which is of both genders*, une automne froide & pluvieuſe, *a cold and rainy autumn*. *But when nouns of months take* mi *before them, they are feminine*; *as* la mi-Juin, *Midſummer*; la mi-Août (mi-ou), *the middle of Auguſt*.

Nouns of holidays are feminine, la Touſſaint, *All-Saints*; la Saint-Jean, *Midſummer*; la Saint-Martin, *Martinmas*, &c. *except* Noël *and* Pâques: Noël *takes no article*. *See in the Appendix the obſervation concerning* Pâque.

9thly, Nouns ending in *ain*, *aim*, *in*, *ins*, *uin*, *oin*, and *ien*; as *un bain*, a bath; *du vin*, wine; *un béguin*, a bigging; *du foin*, hay; *du bien*, wealth, &c. Except *la main*, the hand; *la fin*, the end; and *la faim*, hunger.

10thly, Nouns ending in *ou*, either alone or followed by a conſonant; as *un bijou*, a jewel; *un coup*, a blow; *un détour*, a by-way; *le cours*, the courſe; *le bourg*, the borough, &c. Except *la cour*, the court; and *une tour*, a tower.

11thly, Nouns ending in *ſſon*, or *çon*, and all thoſe in the naſal *on*, through all its combinations, that have not *i* or *s* or *x* before *on*; as *le poiſſon*, the fiſh; *un poinçon*, a bodkin; *un bâton*, a ſtick; *un bourgeon*, a bud; *du bouillon*, broth, &c. Except of nouns in *ſſon*, *la boiſſon*, drinking, and *la moiſſon*, harveſt; and of the others, *une chanſon*, a ſong; *la façon*, the making; *une leçon*, a leſſon; *la rançon*, the ranſom; which are feminine, as nouns in *ſon*.

12thly, Nouns whoſe laſt ſyllable terminates in *u*, or have the *u* of the laſt ſyllable followed by any conſonant; as *le but*, the aim; *un aqueduc*, an aqueduct; *le tribut*, the tribute; *du pus*, matter out of a wound, &c. Except *de la glu*, bird-lime; *la vertu*, virtue; and *une tribu*, a tribe.

Laſtly, Nouns ending in *age*, *uge*, *acle*, *ême*, *aume*, *ôme*, *iſme*, *iſte*; as *un héritage*, an heritage; *le déluge*, the flood; *un tabernacle*, a tabernacle; *le baptême*, baptiſm; *du baume*, balm; *un dôme*, a cupola; *le catéchiſme*, catechiſm; *un antagoniſte*, an antagoniſt. Except theſe nine, *une cage*, a cage; *une image*, an image; *une page*, a page; *la rage*, the rage; *une plage*, a flat ſhore; *de la crême*, cream; *la paume*, the palm of the hand; *une liſte*, a liſt; *une piſte*, a track.

Obſerve further, that nouns of countries, kingdoms, counties, and provinces, ending in *e* not ſounded, are feminine; as *l'Europe* Europe; *la France* France, *la Bretagne* Britain, &c. except this one, *le Mexique* Mexico. The others are maſculine; as *le Danemark* Denmark, *le Portugal* Portugal, *le Chili* Chili, *le Poitou*, &c. Thoſe of cities, towns, and boroughs, moſt commonly follow the gender of their terminations; but in caſe of doubt, you need only add the word *ville* to them, and ſo make them feminine. Thus inſtead of ſaying *Londres eſt bien grand*, or *grande*, ſay *Londres eſt une ville bien grande*; which is the beſt manner of expreſſion, even with reſpect to thoſe nouns of cities whoſe gender (feminine) is certain; as *la Rochelle eſt une belle ville*, rather than *la Rochelle eſt belle*, Rochelle is a fine city; *la Haye eſt un gros bourg* ou *un village bien peuplé*, and not *la Haye eſt grande*, or *bien peuplée*, the Hague is a large or populous place.

Names of mountains are maſculine; as *le Caucaſe* Caucaſus, *le Parnaſſe* Parnaſſus, &c. Except *les Alpes couvertes de neige*, the Alps covered with Snow.

Names of winds are maſculine; as *le Sud* the South, *le Nord* the North, *un Zéphyr* a Zephyrus, &c. Except *la Biſe* the North-eaſt wind, and *la Tramontane*.

In poetry, *Zéphire*, a God, is ſpelt ſo, and goes without the article.

As to the names of rivers, they follow their termination; as *le Rhin* the Rhine, *le Pô*, *le Nil* the Nile, *la Seine*, *la Tamiſe* the Thames, *la Moſelle* the Moſelle: but as there are a good many of the maſculine gender, tho' ending in *e* not ſounded, as *le Rhône*, *le Tibre*, *le Danube*, &c. I have ſet in the Vocabulary the names of the moſt noted rivers;

vers; and beſides, exact liſts of animals, birds, fiſhes, &c. trees, plants, and flowers, whoſe names are moſtly uſed.

Comté a county or earldom, and *Duché* a duchy, formerly uſed in both genders, are now maſculine: but we ſay in the feminine *la Franche-Comté* (the County of Burgundy), and *une Vicomté* a Viſcounty, as likewiſe *une Comté-Pairie*, and *une Duché-Pairie*.

Epithalame epithalamium, is maſculine; but *épigramme* an epigram, and *thériaque* treacle, are feminine.

Couple is feminine in the ſignification of number only; as *une couple d'œufs* a couple of eggs: and when it comprehends beſides another acceſſory idea, as of union, &c. it is maſculine; as *un beau couple* a fine couple (meaning two married people).

Amour love, and *orgue* organ, are maſculine in the ſingular and feminine in the plural: as,

Sing { *l'amour divin*, the love of God. / *un bel orgue*, a fine organ. } Plur. { *de folles amours*, fooliſh amours. / *de belles orgues*, fine organs. }

But *orgue* is very ſeldom uſed in the ſingular; and *amours*, ſignifying Cupids, are maſculine: as *les amours rians & badins la ſuivent par-tout*, wanton Cupids follow her every where.

anagramme, anagram,
énigme, an enigma,
épitaphe, an epitaph,
épithète, an epithet,
équivoque, equivocation,
horoſcope, horoſcope,
} are feminine.

hymne, hymn,
dialecte, dialect,
épiſode, an epiſode,
} are maſculine.

Moreover, adjectives uſed ſubſtantively; nouns of number, ordinal, proportional, and diſtributive; infinitives, adverbs, and prepoſitions alſo, taken ſubſtantively, are maſculine; as

le rouge, red.
le noir, black.
le néceſſaire, what is requiſite, &c.
un deux, a two.
un quatre, a four.
un cinq, a five.
un cinquième, a fifth.
un dixième, a tenth.
le double, the double.
le triple, the treble.
le boire, drinking.
le manger, eating.
le devant, the fore-part.
le derrière, the hind-part, &c.
le peu que je ſais, the little I know.

Except that we make *antique* feminine (*une antique*), *ſtatue* or *médaille* being underſtood. We alſo ſay in mathematics, *une courbe*, a curve; *une perpendiculaire*, a perpendicular; *une tangente*, a tangent; *ligne* being likewiſe underſtood.

Nouns compound of a noun and a verb, are likewiſe maſculine. Thus tho' *oreille*, *noiſette*, *broche*, &c. are feminine, yet we ſay *un cure-oreille*, an ear-picker; *un caſſe-noiſette*, a nut-cracker; *un tourne-broche*, a jack; *un paſſe-velours*, a velvet-flower; Except *une garderobe*, a wardrobe.

SECTION III.

Of the ARTICLE.

The noun performs divers offices in ſpeech. Sometimes it expreſſes the ſubject of which ſomething is ſpoken, and ſometimes the object which particulariſes that which is ſaid of the ſubject.

At other times, we conſider in the noun the relation which one thing bears to another, or to an action: as *le Roi aime le peuple*, the king loves the people; *le peuple aime le Roi*, the people love the King; *la ſageſſe du Roi*, the King's wiſdom; *préſenter un*

placet

placet un Roi, to preſent a petition to the king; *reſſembler au Roi*, to be like the King; *un préſent pour le Roi*, a preſent for the King; *aller chez le Roi*, to go to the King, *&c.*

Thoſe different ſtates or relations of the noun, thoſe various reſpects in which it may be conſidered, are denoted in Latin by a variety of terminations in the noun, which they call *caſes*. In French, as well as in Engliſh, they are denoted by the place which the noun has in the ſentence, and by a particular ſort of words called prepoſitions. The noun, conſidered as the ſubject, comes before the verb, and after it, when conſidered as the object. The above mentioned examples, where the ſame nouns are uſed in different ſtates, ought to make this plain, without any other illuſtration. *Roi* is ſubject in the firſt, and object in the ſecond: on the contrary, *peuple* is object in one and ſubject in the other. In the other examples, the noun is not uſed either as ſubject or object, but its other relations to the preceding noun or verb are denoted by the words immediately coming before it: things being always in relation to each other, either of union or ſeparation, fitneſs or unfitneſs, quality, effect, cauſe, end, order, dependence, ſituation, *&c.*

Therefore there are no ſuch things as caſes and declenſions in our languages, wherein the ſeveral ſtates or relations of the noun are marked by the place which they keep in the ſentence, and by prepoſitions. But as none of them denotes ſo many various relations as theſe two *de* and *à*, which are contracted with the article in two particular caſes, though each of them remain the ſame in Engliſh, I will ſet down examples of the ways of conſidering the noun in French, with reſpect to its chief relations, for method's ſake only, and to accuſtom the beginner to that contraction, which is a little puzzling at firſt.

The article is a particle eſtabliſhed to ſpecify the extent of the ſenſe in which the noun is taken.

		Sing. Numb.			*Plur. Numb.*
		Maſc.	*Fem.*	*M. & F.*	*Maſc. & Fem.*
Firſt	*Stat.*	le,	la,	l'	les, *the.*
Second	*Stat.*	du,	de la,	de l'	des, *of the.*
Third	*Stat.*	au,	à la,	à l'	aux, *to the.*

The article agrees with the noun in gender and number, *the* being in French *le*, for the maſculine gender; *la* for the feminine, when the noun begins with a conſonant or *h* aſpirate; the letter *l'* only, with the eliſion, when it begins with a vowel or *h* mute; and *les* for the plural number, with all ſorts of nouns.

The

The prepoſition *de* (in Engliſh *of*, *from*) and *à* (*to*) are contracted with the article, when the noun is maſculine, and begins with a conſonant or *h* aſpirate; ſo that, inſtead of *de le*, we ſay *du* (for *of the*, *from the*), and inſtead of *à le* we ſay *au* (for *to the*), and likewiſe we ſay, with all plural nouns, *des* inſtead of *des les*, and *aux* inſtead of *à les*.

Therefore, to make the article agree with the noun, conſider, 1°. Whether the noun is maſculine or feminine. 2°. Whether it begins with a conſonant or with a vowel; and if with *h*, whether that *h* is aſpirate or mute. 3°. Whether or no the ſenſe of the noun is limited. 4°. Whether in the limited ſenſe, the noun is attended with an adnoun, and which of the two comes firſt. 5°. Whether the noun is common or proper: proper names taking no article.

1ſt. Example of a noun maſculine beginning with a conſonant.

States.	*Singular Number.*		*Plural Number.*	
1*ſt.*	le Prince,	*the Prince.*	les Princes,	*the Princes.*
2*d.*	du Prince,	*of the Prince.*	des Princes,	*of the Princes.*
3*d.*	au Prince,	*to the Prince.*	aux Princes,	*to the Princes.*

2d. Example of a noun maſculine beginning with h *aſpirate.*

1*ſt.*	le héros,	*the hero.*	les héros,	*the heroes.*
2*d.*	du héros,	*of the hero.*	des héros,	*of the heroes.*
3*d.*	au héros,	*to the hero.*	aux héros,	*to the heroes.*

3d. Example of a noun maſculine beginning with a vowel.

1*ſt.*	l'oiſeau,	*the bird.*	les oiſeaux,	*the birds.*
2*d.*	de l'oiſeau,	*of the bird.*	des oiſeaux,	*of the birds.*
3*d.*	à l'oiſeau,	*to the bird.*	aux oiſeaux,	*to the birds.*

4th. Example of a noun maſculine beginning with h *mute.*

1*ſt.*	l'homme,	*the man.*	les hommes,	*the men.*
2*d.*	de l'homme,	*of the man.*	des hommes,	*of the men.*
3*d.*	à l'homme,	*to the man.*	aux hommes,	*to the men.*

5th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with a conſonant.

1*ſt*	la Princeſſe,	*the Princeſs.*	les Princeſſes,	*the Princeſſes.*
2*d.*	de la Princeſſe,	*of the Princeſs.*	des Princeſſes,	*of the Princeſſes.*
3*d.*	à la Princeſſe,	*to the Princeſs.*	aux Princeſſes,	*to the Princeſſes.*

6th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with h *aſpirate.*

1*ſt.*	la harangue,	*the ſpeech.*	les harangues,	*the ſpeeches.*
2*d.*	de la harangue,	*of the ſpeech.*	des harangues,	*of the ſpeeches.*
3*d.*	à la harangue,	*to the ſpeech.*	aux harangues,	*to the ſpeeches.*

7th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with a vowel.

States.	Singular Number.		Plural Number.	
1*st.*	l'âme,	*the soul.*	les âmes,	*the souls.*
2*d.*	de l'âme,	*of the soul.*	des âmes,	*of the souls.*
3*d.*	à l'âme,	*to the soul.*	aux âmes,	*to the souls.*

8th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with h *mute.*

1*st.*	l'habitude,	*the habit.*	les habitudes,	*the habits.*
2*d.*	de l'habitude,	*of the habit.*	des habitudes,	*of the habits.*
3*d.*	à l'habitude,	*to the habit.*	aux habitudes,	*to the habits.*

9th. Example of a noun masculine taken in a limited sense, and beginning with a consonant.

1*st.*	du pain,	*bread.*	des pains,	*loaves.*
2*d.*	de pain,	*of bread.*	de pains,	*of loaves.*
3*d.*	à du pain,	*to bread.*	à des pains,	*to loaves.*

10th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with a consonant, and taken in a limited sense.

1*st.*	de la viande,	*meat.*	des viandes,	*meats.*
2*d.*	de viande,	*of meat.*	de viandes,	*of meats.*
3*d.*	à de la viande,	*to meat.*	à des viandes,	*to meats.*

11th. Example of a noun masculine beginning with a vowel, and taken in a limited sense.

1*st.*	de l'esprit,	*wit.*	des esprits,	*wits.*
2*d.*	d' esprit,	*of wit.*	d'esprits,	*of wits.*
3*d.*	à de l'esprit,	*to wit.*	à des esprits,	*to wits.*

12th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with a vowel, and taken in a limited sense.

1*st.*	de l'eau,	*water.*	des eaux,	*waters.*
2*d.*	d'eau,	*of water.*	d'eaux,	*of waters.*
3*d.*	à de l'eau,	*to water.*	à des eaux,	*to waters.*

13th. Examples of nouns taken in a limited sense, when the adnoun comes first.

	Sing. Masc.		*Sing. Fem.*	
1*st.*	de bon pain,	*good bread.*	de bonne viande,	*good meat.*
2*d.*	à de bon pain,	*to good bread.*	à de bonne viande,	*to good meat.*

14th. Example of nouns taking no article before them.

1*st.*	Dieu,	*God.*	Londres,	*London.*	Newton,	*Newton.*
2*d.*	de Dieu,	*of God.*	de Londres,	*of London.*	de Newton,	*of Newton.*
3*d.*	à Dieu,	*to God.*	à Londres,	*to London.*	à Newton,	*to Newton.*

States.	Singular Number.		Plural Number.	
1*st*.	Monſieur,	*maſter*.	Meſſieurs,	*gentlemen*.
2*d*.	de Monſieur,	*of maſter*.	de Meſſieurs,	*of gentlemen*.
3*d*.	à Monſieur,	*to maſter*.	à Meſſieurs,	*to gentlemen*.

15*th*. *Example of nouns uſed with the particle* un, *and* une.

1*ſt*.	un Roi,	*a King*.	des Rois,	*Kings*.
2*d*.	d'un Roi,	*of a King*.	de Rois,	*of Kings*.
3*d*.	à un Roi,	*to a King*.	à des Rois,	*to Kings*.
1*ſt*.	une Reine,	*a Queen*.	des Reines,	*Queens*.
2*d*.	d'une Reine,	*of a Queen*.	de Reines,	*of Queens*.
3*d*.	à une Reine,	*to a Queen*.	à des Reines,	*to Queens*.

CHAP. II.

Of Adnouns.

THE Adnoun is a part of ſpeech ſerving to expreſs the *qualities* of things, or what they are.

They are called *adnouns* or *adjectives*, becauſe they are as added to the *nouns* or *ſubſtantives*, which they are either joined with, or ſuppoſed in the ſentence, to *qualify* the things which the others ſerve to *name*: as *ſavant* learned, *beau* and *belle* handſome, *commode* convenient, &c. which are qualities that may be conſidered in, and affirmed of, the nouns *man*, *woman*, *houſe*: as *un homme ſavant* a learned man, *une belle femme* a handſome woman, *une maiſon commode* a convenient houſe, &c.

The adnouns agree with the nouns in gender and number; and therefore it is of moment to know how to form their genders.

SECTION I.

Of the Formation of the Feminine Gender of Adnouns.

Adnouns ending in *e* not ſounded, are of both genders; that is, the ſame for the maſculine and feminine: as,

Maſc. Gend.		*Fem. Gend.*	
un honnête homme,	*an honeſt man.*	une honnête femme,	*an honeſt woman.*
un procédé indigne,	*unworthy proceeding.*	une conduite indigne,	*unworthy way of behaving.*

The

The others, generally ſpeaking, only add *e* not ſounded for their feminine gender; as,

Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*
grand, *great*,	grande.	ſavant, *learned*,	ſavante.	rond, *round*,	ronde.

This rule never varies with reſpect to the adnouns that end with a vowel, and all participles: as,

Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*
aiſé, *eaſy*,	aiſée.	aimé, *loved*,	aimée.	fait, *done*,	faite.
joli, *pretty*,	jolie.	perdu, *loſt*,	perdue.	pris, *taken*,	priſe.

Except however *béni* holy, and *favori* darling, which make *bénite* and *favorite* in their feminine.

Here follow rules for forming the feminine gender of the other adnouns, which all end their maſculine with one of theſe conſonants, *c*, *f*, *l*, *n*, *t*, or in *eux* and *eur*.

1*ſt*, Adnouns ending in *eur* and *eux*, change *eur* and *eux* into *euſe* for the feminine: as,

Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*
raill*eur*, *jeering*,	raill*euſe*.	heur*eux*, *happy*,	heur*euſe*.

Except theſe eleven, *antérieur*, foregoing, former; *poſtérieur*, hind, latter; *citérieur*, citerior; *ultérieur*, furthermoſt; *intérieur*, inward; *extérieur*, outward; *majeur*, ſenior; *mineur*, junior; *ſupérieur*, ſuperior; *inférieur*, inferior; and *meilleur*, better; which follow the general rule, and make *antérieure*, *intérieure*, &c.

Except alſo *vieux* old, which makes *vieille*, from its old maſculine *vieil*, ſtill uſed before ſome ſubſtantives beginning with a vowel, or *h* not aſpirate: as *un vieil habit* an old ſuit of clothes. We uſe it with *homme* only in this phraſe of the Goſpel, *dépouiller le vieil homme* to put off the old man; otherwiſe we expreſs an old man by *vieillard*, as an old woman by the feminine of *vieil*, taken ſubſtantively *une vieille*; that word being the feminine of *vieux*: as *une vieille maiſon* an old houſe.

2*dly*, Adnouns ending with *c*, which are only eight in number, form their feminine, the three firſt, in changing their final *c* into *che*, and the five others into *que*: as,

Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*
blanc, *white*,	blan*che*.	public, *public*,	publi*que*.
franc, *ſincere*,	fran*che*.	Grec, *Greek*,	Gre*cque*.
ſec, *dry*,	sè*che*.	Turc, *Turkiſh*,	Tur*que*.
caduc, *in decay*,	cadu*que*.	ammoniac, *ammoniac*,	ammonia*que*.

3*dly*, Adnouns ending with *f*, form their feminine in changing their final *f* into *ve*: as,

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
neu*f*,	*new*,	neu*ve*.	vi*f*,	*quick*,	vi*ve*.

4*thly*, Of adnouns ending with *l*, thoſe which have *a* or *i* before *l* follow the general rule; and the others which have *e*, *o*, *u*, or *ei* before *l*, double that final *l* before *e*; as does alſo *gentil*: as,

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
fata*l*,	*fatal*,	fatale.	nu*l*,	*no man*,	nulle.
ſubti*l*,	*ſubtle*,	ſubtile.	pare*il*,	*alike*,	pareille.
cru*el*,	*cruel*,	cruelle.	genti*l**,	*genteel*,	gentille.

* l *is ſilent in* gentil, *and liquid in* gentille.

mou,	*ſoft*,	form their	mol;	and double	molle,
fou,	*fooliſh*,	feminine	fol,	alſo *l* before *e*,	folle,
beau,	*fine*,	of their old	bel,	making in	belle,
nouveau,	*new*,	maſculine	nouvel;	their feminine	nouvelle;

which old maſculines are ſtill uſed before nouns beginning with a vowel; as *un fol entêtement* a fooliſh infatuation, *un bel eſprit* a wit, *un nouvel amant* a new lover, &c.—The maſculine *bel* is not only retained in this phraſe, *cela eſt bel & bon* that is very well, or very good, but alſo in the ſurname of ſome of the French kings, without being followed by a word beginning with a vowel; as *Charles le Bel* Charles the Fair, *Philippe le Bel* Philip the Fair, &c.

5*thly*, Of Adnouns ending with *n*, thoſe only double *n* in their feminine which have *o* before *n*, or end in *ien*: the others follow the general rule; as,

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
bo*n*,	*good*,	bo*nne*.	divin,	*divine*,	divine.
ancie*n*,	*ancient*,	ancie*nne*.	plein,	*full*,	pleine.

6*thly*, Of adnouns ending with *t*, thoſe only double *t* in their feminine which have *e* or *o* before it (few only being excepted, ſuch as *ſecret*, *complet*, *dévot*); the others that have *i* or *a*, or an improper diphthong, or a conſonant before *t*, follow the general rule; as,

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
net,	*clean*,	ne*tte*,	ingrat,	*ungrateful*,	ingrate.
ſot,	*fooliſh*,	ſo*tte*.	droit,	*right*,	droite.
petit,	*little*,	petite.	conſtant,	*conſtant*,	conſtante.

Theſe ſix following double their final *s* before *e*: the eleven others are not ſo regular:

Maſc.	bas,	épais,	exprès,	gras,	gros,	las,
	low,	*thick*,	*expreſs*,	*fat*,	*big*,	*tired*,
Fem.	baſſe.	épaiſſe.	expreſſe.	graſſe.	groſſe.	laſſe.

Maſc.

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
bénin,	*benign,*	bénigne.	jaloux,	*jealous,*	jalouſe.
malin,	*malignant,*	maligne.	nu,	*naked,*	nue.
long,	*long,*	longue.	vert,	*green,*	verte.
doux,	*ſweet,*	douce.			
frais,	*cool, freſh,*	fraîche.	*To which add theſe two participles.*		
roux,	*reddiſh,*	rouſſe.			
cru,	*raw,*	crue.	abſous,	*abſolved,*	abſoute.
faux,	*falſe,*	fauſſe.	diſſous,	*diſſolved,*	diſſoute.

SECTION II.

Of the Compariſon of Adnouns.

As an adnoun expreſſes the quality of a thing, and, when compared with that of another, that quality may be found more or leſs ſuch, or equal others, or exceed them all; hence ariſe what Grammarians call the three degrees of compariſon, the poſitive, the comparative, and the ſuperlative: which they ſhould have rather called degrees of *ſignification*; ſince the poſitive is never uſed with compariſon, and the ſignification of the adnoun is moſt times increaſed to the higheſt pitch, without any compariſon at all. However,

The adnoun, in as much as it expreſſes only the quality of a thing, is called *poſitive*; as *ſage* wiſe, *beau* handſome, *méchant* bad, *&c.*

The quality of a thing compared with another's, and affirmed to equa lit, or exceed, or come ſhort of it, is called *comparative*; which therefore is threefold; as *auſſi ſage que lui* as wiſe as he, *plus beau qu'elle* handſomer than ſhe, *moins méchant qu'eux* leſs bad than they.

The quality of a thing affirmed in the higheſt degree is called *ſuperlative*; which is either *abſolute*, as *très-ſage* moſt wiſe, *fort beau* very handſome, *bien méchant* very bad; or *relative*, as *le plus ſage, le plus beau, le plus méchant de tous*, the wiſeſt, the handſomeſt, the worſt of all.

That compariſon of adnouns, that is, the riſing or leſſening their ſignification, or denoting equality in the quality of things, is made in French by placing ſome of theſe particles before them, *plus* more, *moins* leſs, *auſſi*, *ſi*, as, ſo, *tant*, *autant* (ſo much ſo many, as much, as many), and *mieux* better, before participles: as *auſſi ſage que lui, plus beau qu'elle, moins méchant qu'eux, mieux*

fait better made, *il n'eſt pas* ſi *grand* qu'*elle* he is not *ſo* tall *as* ſhe.

Elle n'a pas tant *d'eſprit* que *ſa ſœur, mais elle a* autant *de vivacité, & elle eſt* auſſi *aimable.*

She has not *ſo much* wit *as* her ſiſter, but ſhe has *as much* livelineſs, and is *as* amiable *as* ſhe.

And for denoting the higheſt or loweſt degree of the adnoun, we put one of the adverbs of exceſs before it, *très* moſt; *bien, fort,* very; *infiniment, extrêmement, prodigieuſement* (extremely, vaſtly, mightily); or if there is relation, we put the article before the comparative adverbs, which we make agree in gender and number with the noun; as maſc. *le plus ſage,* fem. *la plus ſage,* the wiſeſt; maſc. *le mieux fait,* fem. *la mieux faite,* the beſt made; maſc. *les moins mauvais,* fem. *les moins mauvaiſes,* the leaſt bad.

Three adnouns only, in French, denote by themſelves the compariſon; *meilleur* better, *pire* worſe, and *moindre* leſs.

Meilleur is the comparative of *bon* good, whoſe relative ſuperlative is formed by putting the article before its comparative; as,

Poſ. *bon* good; Comp. *meilleur* better; Sup. *le meilleur* the beſt.

After the ſame manner, *mauvais* bad, has for its comparative *pire* worſe; and for its ſuperlative *le pire* the worſt: and *petit* little, for its comparative *moindre* leſs; and for its ſuperlative *le moindre* the leaſt; tho' we alſo ſay,

Poſit.	Comp.		Superl.	
petit, little,	*plus petit,* or *moindre,*	leſs,	*le plus petit,* or *le moindre,*	the leaſt.
mauvais, bad,	*plus mauvais,* or *pire,*	worſe,	*le plus mauvais.* or *le pire,*	the worſt.
méchant, wicked,	*plus méchant,* or *pire,*	more wicked,	*le plus méchant,* or *le pire,*	the moſt wicked.

But we don't ſay *bon,* good, *plus bon,* *le plus bon,* inſtead of *bon,* *meilleur,* better, *le meilleur,* the beſt.

Obſerve that the pronouns adjective have the ſame effect as the article in making the ſuperlative degree; and *mon meilleur ami* is equal to *le meilleur de mes amis* the beſt of my friends.

Adverbs increaſe or decreaſe alſo in their ſignification; as *très-ſagement,* very wiſely; *fort habilement,* very artfully; *plus finement qu'on ne peut dire,* more cunningly than can be ſaid; *le plus ſubtilement qu'on puiſſe imaginer,* with the greateſt ſubtlety one can imagine.

imagine. And theſe three form their comparative and ſuperlative irregularly.

Poſit.		Comp.		Superl.	
bien,	well,	*mieux*,	better,	*le mieux*,	the beſt.
mal,	ill,	*pis*, *plus mal*,	worſe,	*le pis*, or *le plus mal*,	the worſt.
peu,	little,	*moins*,	leſs,	*le moins*,	the leaſt.

bien denotes either the *quality* or the *quantity*: if it is uſed in the former ſenſe, its comparative is *mieux*; if in the latter, it is *plus*: as *bien fait* well made, *mieux fait* better made, *bien fatigué* much tired, *plus fatigue* more tired.

Theſe two adnouns, *prochain* and *voiſin*, next, near, can be uſed only in the poſitive, and never in the comparative or ſuperlative. They are ſupplied by the comp. and ſuperl. of the other adnoun *proche* near, *plus proche* nearer, *le plus proche* the neareſt, inſtead of *plus prochain*, *le plus prochain*, *plus voiſin*, *le plus voiſin*.——However, *voiſin* may well take *fort* or *trop* before it: as *nous ſommes fort voiſins* we live very near one another, *nos maiſons ſont trop voiſines* our houſes are too near one another.

There are beſides ſix other words of a ſuperlative kind and ſignification, that end in *iſſime*: as *ſérèniſſime* moſt ſerene, *éminentiſſime* moſt eminent, *révérendiſſime* moſt reverend, *illuſtriſſime* moſt illuſtrious, *généraliſſime* generaliſſimo, and *ſavantiſſime* moſt learned. This laſt is of a low ſtyle.

CHAP. III.

Of PRONOUNS.

PRONOUNS are words which uſually ſtand for the particular noun of a thing or perſon.

There are four ſorts of Pronouns: the Perſonal, the Relative, the Demonſtrative, and the Indeterminate.

Of Pronouns Perſonal.

Pronouns Perſonal are divided into five orders or claſſes; 1*ſt*, thoſe of the firſt perſon; 2*dly*, of the ſecond; 3*dly*, of the third maſculine; 4*thly*, the third feminine; 5*thly*, the third indeterminate.

Pronouns of the firſt Perſon.

State.	*Sing. Numb.*		*Plur. Numb.*	
1*ſt.*	Je, moi,	*I*	Nous,	*we.*
2*d.*	de moi,	*of me.*	de nous,	*of us.*
3*d*,	à moi, moi, me,	*to me.*	à nous, nous,	*to us.*
4*th.*	me, moi,	*me.*	nous,	*us.*

Pronouns of the ſecond Perſon.

State.	*Sing. Numb.*		*Plur. Numb.*	
1*ſt.*	Tu, toi,	*thou.*	Vous,	*you.*
2*d.*	de toi,	*of thee.*	de vous,	*of you,*
3*d.*	à toi, toi, te,	*to thee.*	à vous, vous,	*to you.*
4*th.*	te, toi,	*thee.*	vous,	*to you.*

Pronouns of the third Perſon Maſculine.

1*ſt.*	Il, lui,	*he, it.*	Ils, eux,	*they.*
2*d.*	de lui,	*of him, of it.*	d'eux,	*of them.*
3*d.*	à lui, lui,	*to him, to it.*	à eux, leur,	*to them.*
4*th.*	le, lui,	*him, it.*	les, eux,	*them.*

Pronouns of the third Perſon Feminine.

1*ſt.*	Elle,	*ſhe, it.*	Elles,	*they.*
2*d.*	d'elle,	*of her, of it.*	d'elles,	*of them.*
3*d.*	à elle, lui,	*to him, to it.*	à elles, leur,	*to them.*
4*th.*	la, elle,	*her, it.*	les, elles,	*them.*

Pronouns of the third Perſon Indeterminate.

1*ſt.*	On, ſoi,	*one's ſelf.*	3*d. St.*	à ſoi, ſe,	*to one's ſelf.*
2*d.*	de ſoi,	*of one's ſelf.*	4*th.*	ſe, ſoi,	*one's ſelf.*

Out of the pronouns perſonal are made ſome adnouns called *Poſſeſſive*, becauſe they ſhow, that the thing ſpoken of belongs to the perſon or thing which they ſerve to denote. It is wrongfully they are reckoned a particular claſs of pronouns, ſince their office is not to ſtand for the name of a thing, but only to qualify it. Theſe pronominal adnouns are of two ſorts, abſolute and relative.

Pronominal adnouns abſolute always come before the nouns which they qualify, doing the office of the article. They are ſix in number, *viz.*

Sing. Maſc. Fem. Plur. M. & F.

1*ſt Stat.* { mon, ma, mes, *my.* / ton, ta, tes, *thy* / ſon, ſa, ſes, *his, her, its.* } 2*d State.* de mon, de ma, de mes, *of my.* 3*d.* à mon, à ma, à mes, *to my.*

Sing. M. & F. Plur. M. & F.

1*ſt State.* { notre, nos, *our.* / votre, vos, *your.* / leur, leurs, *their.* } 2*d St.* de notre, de nos, *of our.* 3*d.* à notre, à nos, *to our.*

Pronominal adnouns relative are ſo called, becauſe they, not being joined to their noun, ſuppoſe it either expreſſed before or underſtood, and are related to it. They are alſo ſix, which anſwer to each of the pronominal adnouns abſolute, and take the article.

Stat.	*Sing. Maſ.*	*Fem.*	*Plu. Maſc.*	*Fem.*	
1*ſt.*	le mien,	la mienne,	les miens,	les miennes,	*mine.*
	le tien,	la tienne,	les tiens,	les tiennes,	*thine.*
	le ſien,	la ſienne,	les ſiens,	les ſiennes,	*his, hers.*

2*d.* du mien, de la mienne, des miens, des miennes, *of mine*, &c.

Maſc. and Fem.

1*ſt.*	le nôtre, la nôtre, les nôtres,	*ours.*	2*d.* du nôtre, de la nôtre, des nôtres.
	le vôtre, la vôtre, les vôtres,	*yours.*	3*d.* au nôtre, à la nôtre, aux nôtres, &c.
	le leur, la leur, les leurs,	*theirs.*	

Of Pronouns Relative.

Pronouns relative are uſed after nouns and pronouns perſonal, as part of their retinue; and to which they are ſo nearly related, that without them they have no ſignification.

There are four pronouns relative, *qui*, *quel*, *quoi*, and *le*: *qui*, *quoi*, and *le*, are for both genders and numbers, and take no article; but *quel* takes the article, and forms with it but a ſingle word, viz. *lequel* &c.

1*ſt. State.*	qui, *who, what.*	quoi, que,	*what.*
2*d.*	de qui, dont, *of whom, of that, whoſe.*	de quoi, dont,	*of what.*
3*d.*	à qui, *to whom, to that.*	à quoi,	*to what.*
4*th.*	que, qui, *whom, that.*	que, quoi,	*what.*

Sing. Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Plur. Maſc.*	*Fem.*	
1*ſt.* lequel,	laquelle;	leſquels,	leſquelles,	*which.*
2*d* duquel,	de laquelle;	deſquels,	deſquelles, dont,	*of which, whoſe.*
3*d.* auquel,	à laquelle;	auxquels,	auxquelles.	*to which.*

1*ſt. State.*	le	*him, it.*
2*d.*	en,	*of him, of her, of it, of them,*
3*d.*	y,	*to him, to her, to it, to them.*

Theſe pronouns (except *le*) are uſed for aſking queſtions, to which add *quel*, another pronominal adnoun, which is never uſed without a noun or pronoun after it: as,

Quel eſt cet homme-là? Who is that man?

Quels ſont-ils? Quelles ſont-elles! Who *or* what are they?

Sing.	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*	*Plur. Maſc.*	*Fem.*	
1*ſt. State.*	quel,	quelle;	quels,	quelles,	*what.*
2*d.*	de quel,	de quelle;	de quels,	de quelles,	*of what.*
3*d.*	à quel,	à quelle;	à quels,	à quelles,	*to what.*

Of Pronouns Demonſtrative, which are,

ce, cet, cette, ces. || *ceci, cela.* || *celui, celle, ceux, celles.* || *celui-ci, celle-ci, ceux-ci, celles-ci.* || *celui-là, celle-la, ceux-là, celles-là.* || *ce que, ce qui.*

Theſe

Theſe pronouns are called Demonſtrative, becauſe they denote morepreciſely, and, as it were, demonſtrate either the nouns before which they come, or thoſe they ſtand for, and therefore they have no article. The pronoun *ce*, from which the others are derived, and which is for that reaſon called *Primitive*, is uſed only before nouns maſculine beginning with a conſonant, or *h* aſpirate; *cet* is uſed before nouns maſculine beginning with a vowel, or *h* not aſpirate; *cette* before all nouns feminine; and *ces* before all nouns of the plural number, and for both genders.

States.	*Sing. Maſc.*	*Fem.*	*Plur. M. & F.*
1*ſt.*	ce, *or* cet,	cette, *this* or *that*,	ces, *theſe* or *thoſe*.
2*d.*	de ce,	cet, de cette, *of this, that*.	de ces, *of theſe, thoſe*.
3*d.*	à ce,	cet, à cette, *to this, that*.	à ces, *to theſe, thoſe*.
1*ſt.*	celui, *he* or *that*,	celle, *ſhe* or *that*,	ceux, celles, *they* or *thoſe*.
2*d.*	de celui, *of him*,	de celle, *of her*,	de ceux, de celles, *of them*.
3*d.*	à celui, *to him*,	à celle, *to her*,	à ceux, à celles, *to them*.
1*ſt.*	celui-ci,	celle-ci, *this*,	ceux ci, celles-ci, *theſe*.
2*d.*	de celui-ci,	de celle-ci, *of this*,	de ceux-ci, de celles-ci, *of theſe*.
3*d.*	à celui-ci,	à celle-ci, *to this*,	à ceux-ci, à celles-ci, *to theſe*.
1*ſt.*	celui-là,	celle-là, *that*,	ceux-là, celles-là, *thoſe*.
2*d.*	de celui-là,	de celle-là, *of that*,	de ceux-là, de celles-là, *of thoſe*.
3*d.*	à celui-là,	à celle-là, *to that*,	à ceux-là, à celles-là, *to thoſe*.
1*ſt.*	ceci, *this*,	cela, *that*,	ce qui, ce que, *which, that which, what*.
2*d.*	de ceci, *of this*,	de cela, *of that*,	de ce qui, de ce que, *of which, of that*, &c.
3*d.*	à ceci, *to this*,	à cela, *to that*,	à ce qui, à ce que, *to which, to that*, &c.

Of Pronouns Indeterminate.

Theſe pronouns are called Indeterminate, becauſe they denote and expreſs their object in a general indeterminate manner. Beſides *on* already mentioned, theſe pronouns are *quelqu'un quelqu'une, chacun chacune, nul nulle, pas un pas une, aucun aucune, quiconque, perſonne, l'un l'autre, l'un & l'autre, l'un ou l'autre, ni l'un ni l'autre, pluſieurs, tout*, and *rien*.

States.	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*	
1*ſt.*	chacun,	chacune,	*every body*, or *every one*.
2*d.*	de chacun,	de chacune,	*of every body, every one*.
3*d.*	à chacun,	à chacune,	*to every body, every one*.

States.	*Sing. Maſc.*	*Fem.*	
1*ſt.*	quelqu'un,	quelqu'une,	*ſomebody*, or *ſome one*.
2*d.*	de quelqu'un,	de quelqu'une,	*of ſomebody, ſome one*.
3*d.*	à quelqu'un,	à quelqu'une,	*to ſomebody, ſome one*.
	Plur. Maſc.	*Fem.*	
1*ſt.*	quelques-uns,	quelques-unes,	*ſome ones*.
2*d.*	de quelques-uns,	de quelques-unes,	*of ſome ones*.
3*d.*	à quelques-uns,	à quelques-unes,	*to ſome ones*.

States.

States.	*Sing. Masc.*	*Fem.*	
1*st.*	aucun,	aucune,	*nobody*, or *none.*
2*d.*	d' aucun,	d'aucune,	*of nobody*, *none.*
3*d.*	à aucun,	à aucune,	*to nobody*, *none.*
1*st.*	nul,	nulle,	*none*, or *nobody.*
2*d.*	de nul,	de nulle,	*of none*, *nobody.*
3*d.*	à nul,	à nulle,	*to none*, *nobody.*
1*st.*	pas un,	pas une,	*not one*, *never a one*, *none*, *nobody.*
2*d.*	de pas un,	de pas une,	*of not one*, or *none*, &c.
3*d.*	à pas un,	à pas une,	*to not one*, or *none*, &c.
1*st.*	l'un l'autre,	l'une l'autre,	*one another.*
2*d.*	l'un de l'autre,	l'une de l'autre,	*of one another.*
3*d.*	l'un à l'autre,	l'une à l'autre,	*to one another.*
	Plur. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1*st.*	les uns les autres,	les unes les autres,	*one another.*
2*d.*	les uns des autres,	les unes des autres,	*of one another.*
3*d.*	les uns aux autres,	les unes aux autres,	*to one another.*
	Sing. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1*st.*	l'un & l'autre,	l'une & l'autre,	*both.*
2*d.*	de l'un & de l'autre,	de l'une & de l'autre,	*of both.*
3*d.*	à l'un & à l'autre,	à l'une & à l'autre,	*to both.*
	Plur. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1*st.*	les uns & les autres,	les unes & les autres,	*both.*
2*d.*	des uns & des autres,	des unes & des autres,	*of both.*
3*d.*	aux uns & aux autres,	aux unes & aux autres,	*to both.*
	Sing. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1*st.*	l'un ou l'autre,	l'une ou l'autre,	*either.*
2*d.*	de l'un ou de l'autre,	de l'une ou de l'autre,	*of either.*
3*d.*	à l'un ou à l'autre,	à l'une ou à l'autre,	*to either.*
	Plur. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1*st.*	les uns ou les autres,	les unes ou les autres,	*either.*
2*d.*	des uns ou des autres,	des unes ou des autres,	*of either.*
3*d.*	aux uns ou aux autres,	aux unes ou aux autres,	*to either.*
	Sing. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1*st.*	ni l'un ni l'autre,	ni l'une ni l'autre,	*neither.*
2*d.*	ni de l'un ni de l'autre,	ni de l'une ni de l'autre,	*of neither.*
3*d.*	ni à l'un ni à l'autre,	ni à l'une ni à l'autre,	*to neither.*
	Plur. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1*st.*	ni les uns ni les autres,	ni les unes ni les autres,	*neither.*
2*d.*	ni des uns ni des autres,	ni des unes ni des autres,	*of neither.*
3*d.*	ni aux uns ni aux autres,	ni aux unes ni aux autres,	*to neither.*

Stat.	*Sing. Masc.*	*Fem.*	*Pl. Masc.*	*Fem.*	
1*st.*	tout,	toute,	tous,	toutes,	*all, every thing.*
2*d.*	de tout,	de toute,	de tous,	de toutes,	*of all, of every thing.*
3*d.*	à tout,	à toute,	à tous,	à toutes,	*to all, to every thing.*

These two are of the Singular number only, and both Genders.

1*st.*	quiconque,	*any body.*	perſonne,	*nobody.*
2*d.*	de quiconque,	*of any body.*	de perſonne,	*of nobody.*
3*d.*	à quiconque,	*to any body.*	à perſonne,	*to nobody.*

These are likewiſe of both Genders.

1*st.*	pluſieurs,	*many.*	rien,	*nothing.*
2*d.*	de pluſieurs,	*of many.*	de rien,	*of nothing.*
3*d.*	à pluſieurs,	*to many.*	à rien,	*to nothing.*

CHAP. VI.

Of NUMBERS.

NUMBERS are words eſtabliſhed to denote the computation, that is, to reckon the things and actions ſpoken of, and are of five ſorts namely, Cardinal, Ordinal, Collective, Diſtributive, and Multiplicative.

Cardinal numbers join units together; ſuch are, in their ſeveral forms,

Un (*femin.* une),	*One,*	1.	I.
Deux,	*Two,*	2.	II.
Trois,	*Three,*	3.	III.
Quatre,	*Four,*	4.	IV.
Cinq (q *is ſounded*),	*Five,*	5.	V.
Six. (*pron.* ſiſs),	*Six,*	6.	VI.
Sept (*pron.* ſet),	*Seven,*	7.	VII.
Huit (t *is ſounded*),	*Eight,*	8.	VIII.
Neuf (f *is ſounded*),	*Nine,*	9.	IX.
Dix (*pron.* diſs),	*Ten,*	10.	X.
Onze,	*Eleven,*	11.	XI.
Douze,	*Twelve,*	12.	XII.
Treize,	*Thirteen,*	13.	XIII.
Quatorze,	*Fourteen,*	14.	XIV.
Quinze,	*Fifteen,*	15.	XV.
Seize (*ſei* is broad),	*Sixteen,*	16.	XVI.
Dix-ſept (*pron.* diſs-ſet),	*Seventeen,*	17.	XVII.
Dix-huit (*pron.* diz-uit),	*Eighteen,*	18.	XVIII.

Dix-

Dix-neuf (*pron.* diz-neuf),	*Nineteen*,	19.	XIX.
Vingt (*gt* are dropped),	*Twenty*,	20.	XX.
Vingt & un,	*One and Twenty*,	21.	XXI.
Vingt-deux,	*Two and Twenty*,	22.	XXII.
Vingt-trois,	*Three and Twenty*,	23.	XXIII.
Vingt-quatre,	*Four and Twenty*,	24.	XXIV.
Vingt-cinq,	*Five and Twenty*,	25.	XXV.
Vingt-six,	*Six and Twenty*,	26.	XXVI.
Vingt-sept,	*Seven and Twenty*.	27.	XXVII.
Vingt-huit,	*Eight and Twenty*,	28.	XXVIII.
Vingt-neuf,	*Nine and Twenty*,	29.	XXIX.
Trente,	*Thirty*,	30.	XXX.
Trente & un,	*Thirty-one*,	31.	XXXI.
Trente-deux, &c.	*Thirty-two*, &c.	32, &c.	XXXII, &c.
Quarante,	*Forty*,	40.	XL.
Cinquante,	*Fifty*,	50.	L.
Soixante (*pron.* soissante),	*Sixty*,	60.	LX.
Soixante & un,	*Sixty-one*,	61.	LXI.
Soixante & deux, &c.	*Sixty-two*, &c.	62, &c.	LXII, &c.
Soixante & dix,	*Seventy*,	70.	LXX.
Soixante & onze,	*Seventy-one*,	71.	LXXI.
Soixante & douze, &c.	*Seventy-two*, &c.	72, &c.	LXXII, &c.
Quatre-vingts (*gts* are dropped, and in the following too),	*Eighty*,	80.	LXXX.
Quatre-vingt-un,	*Eighty-one*,	81.	LXXXI.
Quatre-vingt-deux, &c.	*Eighty-two*, &c.	82, &c.	LXXXII, &c.
Quatre-vingt-dix,	*Ninety*,	90.	XC.
Quatre-vingt-onze, &c.	*Ninety-one*, &c.	91, &c.	XCI, &c.
Cent (t *in* cent *is dropt, and in the following too*),	*an Hundred*,	100.	C.
Cent-un, &c.	*an Hundred and one*,	101.	CI, &c.
Cent-vingt,	*an Hundred & Twenty*,	120.	CXX.
Cent-vingt & un, &c.	*an Hundred and Twenty-one*,	121, &c.	CXXI.

g is dropt, but t is sounded.

Cent-

Cent-trente, *&c. an Hundred & Thirty*, 130, &c. CXXX, &c.

Deux cents, *or rather* cens (*x* is dropped, and the final consonants in the following also, as before any other word, beginning with a consonant),	*Two Hundred*,	200.	CC.
Trois cens,	*Three Hundred*,	300.	CCC.
Quatre cens,	*Four Hundred*,	400.	CD.
Cinq cens,	*Five Hundred*,	500.	D *or* IↃ.
Six cens,	*Six Hundred*,	600.	DC.
Sept cens,	*Seven Hundred*,	700.	DCC.
Huit cens,	*Eight Hundred*,	800.	DCCC.
Neuf cens,	*Nine Hundred*,	900.	CM, *or* DCCCC.
Mille,	*a Thousand*,	1000.	M *or* CIↃ.
Deux Mille,	*Two Thousand*,	2000.	IIↃ *or* II.M.
Trois Mille,	*Three Thousand*,	3000.	III.M.
Quatre Mille,	*Four Thousand*,	4000.	IV.M.
Cinq Mille,	*Five Thousand*,	5000.	V.M.
Six Mille,	*Six Thousand*,	6000.	VI.M.
Sept Mille,	*Seven Thousand*,	7000.	VII.M.
Huit Mille,	*Eight Thousand*,	8000.	VIII.M.
Neuf Mille,	*Nine Thousand*,	9000.	IX.M.
Dix Mille, 10000.	*Ten Thousand*,	XM *or* CCIↃↃ *or* XCIↃ.	
Vingt Mille, 20000.	*Twenty Thousand*,	XXCIↃ.	
Trente Mille, 30000.	*Thirty Thousand*,	XXXCIↃ.	
Quarante Mille, 40000.	*Forty Thousand*,	XLCIↃ.	
Cinquante Mille, 50000.	*Fifty Thousand*,	IↃↃ.	
Cent Mille, 100000.	*an Hundred Thousand*,	CCCIↃↃ.	
Deux Cent Mille, 200000.	*Two Hundred Thousand*,	CC M *or* CC ↀ.	
Cinq Cent Mille, 500000.	*Five Hundred Thousand*,	DM. *or* D. ↀ.	
un Million, 1000000.	*a Million.*	CCCCIↃↃↃ.	

Ordinal

Ordinal Numbers denote the order and rank of things: ſuch are,

le Premier,	1^r.	*the Firſt.*	1*ſt.*
le Second, le Deuxième,	2^e.	*the Second.*	2*d.*
le Troiſième,	3^e.	*the Third.*	3*d.*
le Quatrième,	4^e.	*the Fourth.*	4*th.*
le Cinquième,	5^e.	*the Fifth.*	5*th.*
le Sixième,	6^e.	*the Sixth.*	6*th.*
le Septième,	7^e.	*the Seventh.*	7*th.*
le Huitième,	8^e.	*the Eighth.*	8*th.*
le Neuvième,	9^e.	*the Ninth.*	9*th.*
le Dixième,	10^e.	*the Tenth.*	10*th.*
le Onzième,	11^e.	*the Eleventh.*	11*th.*
le Douzième,	12^e.	*the Twelfth.*	12*th.*
le Treizième,	13^e.	*the Thirteenth.*	13*th.*
le Quatorzième,	14^e.	*the Fourteenth.*	14*th.*
le Quinzième,	15^e.	*the Fifteenth.*	15*th.*
le Seizième,	16^e.	*the Sixteenth.*	16*th.*
le Dix-ſeptième,	17^e.	*the Seventeeth.*	17*th.*
le Dix-huitième,	18^e.	*the Eighteenth.*	18*th.*
le Dix-neuvième,	18^e.	*the Nineteenth.*	19*th.*
le Vingtième,	20^e.	*the Twentieth.*	20*th.*
le Vingt & unième,		*the Twenty-firſt.*	
le Vingt-deuxième, &c.		*the Twenty-ſecond,* &c.	
le Trentième,		*the Thirtieth.*	
le Quarantième,		*the Fortieth.*	
le Cinquantième,		*the Fiftieth.*	
le Soixantième,		*the Sixtieth.*	
le Soixante & dixième,		*the Seventieth.*	
le Quatre-vingtième,		*the Eightieth.*	
le Quatre-vingt-dixième,		*the Ninetieth.*	
le Centième,		*the Hundreth.*	
le Cent-cinquantième,		*the Hundred and Fiftieth.*	
le Deux-centième,		*the two Hundreth.*	
le Millième,		*ten Thouſandth.*	

Collective Numbers denote a plurality of things expreſſed by a denomination of the ſingular number. Such are,

Un tercet,	*a ſtanza of three verſes.*
une tierce,	*a tierce, a ſequence of three cards.*
un tricon,	*a prial* or *pair-royal.*

un

un quatrain, *a quatrain, a ſtanza of four verſes.*
une quarte, *a quart, a fourth.*
un ſixain (*pron.* ſizain), *a ſtanza of ſix verſes,* alſo *ſix packs of cards.*
un huitain, *a ſtanza of eight verſes.*
une huitaine, *eight days together.*
un huitième, *the eighth part.*
une huitième, *a ſequence of eight cards.*
une octave, *an octave, a ſtanza of eight verſes,* &c.
une neuvaine, *a novena, a nine days-devotion.*
un neuvième, *the ninth part.*
un dizain, *a ſtanza of ten verſes.*
une dizaine, *ten, tithing.*
un dixième, *the tenth part.*
une douzaine, *a dozen.*
une demi-douzaine, *half a dozen.*
un quinzain, *terms of tennis court, fifteen all.*
une quinzaine, *a fortnight, fifteen things.*
une quinte, *a quint, fifth.*
une vingtaine, *a ſcore,* or *twenty.*
un vingtième, *a twentieth part.*
une trentaine, *thirty.*
un trentain, *terms of tennis court, thirty all.*
une quarantaine, *forty, quarantain.*
une cinquantaine, *fifty.*
une ſoixantaine, *the number of ſixty.*
une centaine, *an hundred.*
un millier, *a thouſand.*
un million, *a million.*
un milliar, *ten hundred thouſand millions.*
une milliaſſe (*a term of contempt, or of familiarity*), *thouſands and thouſands, a vaſt number,*

armée an army, *peuple* people, &c. are alſo collective nouns; but they differ from the numbers in this, that they indicate no *quantum.*

Diſtributive Numbers are thoſe that expreſs the parts of a *totum* or whole divided; as *la moitié* the half, *le tiers, le quart,* &c. the third or fourth part.

Multiplicative Numbers, alſo called *Proportional,* indicate an increaſe both of number and quantity; as *le double* double, *le triple* treble, *le centuple* an hundred fold.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of VERBS.

THE VERB is a part of ſpeech which ſerves to expreſs that which is attributed to the ſubject, in denoting the *Being* or *Condition* of the things and perſons ſpoken of, the *Actions* which they do, or the *Impreſſions* they receive.

Four ſorts of verbs may be diſtinguiſhed in French.

1*ſt*, The verb *ſubſtantive*, which declares what the ſubject is, and is always followed by an adnoun, that particulariſes what that ſubject is: as *être riche*, *ſage*, *ſavant*, &c. to be rich, wiſe, learned, *&c.*

2*dly*, The verb *active*, which denotes the action or impreſſion of the ſubject, and is attended by a noun which is the object of that action or impreſſion; as *aimer la vertu* to love virtue, *recevoir des lettres* to receive letters.

3*dly*, The verb *neuter*, which is neither ſubſtantive nor active, tho' it often has the ſame ſignification; that is, it comprehends in itſelf the term of the action, impreſſion, or condition, which it ſerves to denote, but without being followed by any noun, ſpecifying ſtill more that action: as *agir* to act, *marcher* to walk, *obéir* to obey, *languir* to languiſh: which ſignifies as much as *faire quelque choſe* to do ſomething, *exercer l'obéiſſance* to practiſe obedience, *être languiſſant* to be languiſhing.

4*thly*, The verb *reflected*, whoſe ſubject and object, the principle and term of the action, have a reflected relation to each other; and which governs no other noun, but that which it is governed by: as *je m'ennuie* I am weary, from *s'ennuyer* to be weary; *vous vous plaignez* you complain, from *ſe plaindre* to complain; *il ſe bleſſe* he hurts himſelf, from *ſe bleſſer* to hurt one's ſelf. In the firſt inſtance it is *I*, who am both the principle and term of wearineſs; in the ſecond it is *you*, who are the principle and term of *complaint*; in the third it is *he*, who *hurts* and is *hurted*.—— Sometimes the prepoſition *entre* is put between the two pronouns and the verb, or the pronoun *l'un l'autre* after the verb, as this makes the relation quite reciprocal: as *ils s'entretuent*, they kill one another; *ils ſe ruinent l'un l'autre*, they ruin each other.

As to the verbs *Paſſive* and *Impersonal*, they are not particular ſorts of verbs in French.

The verbs paſſive (ſo called, becauſe they expreſs not the action produced by the

ſubject, but that which it ſuffers from, and is occaſioned by a foreign cauſe acting upon it) are compoſed of the verb ſubſtantive *to be*, and a participle.

The verbs impersonal are only verbs neuter; ſo called from their being conjugated with the third perſ. ſing. only; as *il pleut* it rains: whereas the four other ſorts of verbs are alſo called *perſonal*, becauſe they are conjugated with all the pronouns perſonal, both in the ſingular and plural number.

It is to be obſerved, that any verb active may become a reflected one, whenever the principle of the action acts upon itſelf; and therefore that many reflected verb, as alſo impersonal, are ſo only grammatically, or arbitrarily, with reſpect to language, and not by their ſignifications: as *je me plains* I complain, *il faut* one muſt, *&c.*

One muſt diſtinguiſh in verbs the Mood, the Tenſe, the Number, and the Perſon.

They call *Moods* the divers uſes that are made of a verb, in uſing it either directly and poſitively, or indirectly and conditionally, or in an indeterminate and unſpecified manner.

In each verb there are four moods: the Infinitive, the Indicative, the Subjunctive, and the Imperative.

The *Infinitive* expreſſes the very action of the verb, but in an indefinitive, indeterminate ſenſe, without ſpecifying any particular agent or time, and is the root of the tenſes of the verb; as *aimer* to love, *faire* to do.

The *Indicative* ſhows, in a direct and poſitive manner, the divers tenſes of the verb; that is, the particular times wherein any action may happen: as *je fais* I do, *je fis* I did, *je ferai* I ſhall or will do.

The *Subjunctive* ſhows alſo divers tenſes of the verb: but indirectly and conditionally, always ſuppoſing another verb affirming directly (or in the indicative), which it follows and belongs to; or after conjunctions (that ſhall be taken notice of in the Syntax), and by which it is governed: as *il faut que je faſſe* I muſt do, *afin qu'il vienne* that he may come.

The *Imperative* commands, deſires, intreats, exhorts: as *faites cela* do that, *qu'il parle* let him ſpeak.

Tenſes are the periods of time, denoting when ſuch actions of verbs were, are, or ſhall be done; or impreſſions made; or conditions any one was, is, or ſhall be under; and properly are only three, Preſent, Paſt, and Future: tho' theſe are again ſubdivided, for a greater diſtinction, as will be ſeen in the tenſes themſelves.

Each tenſe has two numbers, the ſingular and the plural; as *j'aime* I love, *nous aimons* we love: and each number three perſons. The firſt is that who ſpeaks, expreſſed by *je* I, for the ſing. and *nous* we, for the plur. The ſecond that is ſpoken to, expreſſed by *tu* thou, and *vous* you *or* ye. The third that is ſpoken of, expreſſed by *il* he, for the ſing. maſc. *ils* they, for the

the plur. *elle* ſhe, for the ſing. fem. *elles* they, for the plur. or *on*, or ſome noun; which noun always demands the third perſon, and regulates the ſing. or plur. of the verb, according to its own number.

Obſerve that in French, as in Engliſh, the ſecond perſ. plur. (*vous*) is uſed in ſpeaking to one ſingle perſon: the ſecond ſing. (*tu*) being uſed (in proſe), only either with familiarity, intimacy, and tenderneſs, or out of ſcorn; in which two reſpects it is of great uſe; but the following adnoun referring to *vous*, muſt be of the ſingular: as *vous êtes ſage & prudent*, or *belle & vertueuſe*, you are wiſe and prudent, *or* beautiful and virtuous.

In the *Indicative* mood there are *ten* tenſes, five of which are *ſimple*, and five *compound*.

The Preſent.	The Compound of the Preſent.
The Imperfect.	The Compound of the Imperfect.
The Preterite.	The Compound of the Preterite.
The Future.	The Compound of the Future.
The Conditional.	The Compound of the Conditional.

The *Subjunctive* has *four* tenſes, two whereof are likewiſe compound of the two firſt.

The Preſent.	The Compound of the Preſent.
The Preterite.	The Compound of the Preterite.

As there are in French ten ſorts of verbs, that have divers terminations in their infinitive, I ſhall divide the regular verbs into ten Conjugations: and as thoſe verbs form their compound tenſes by the help of two others, called from thence *Auxiliaries*, we ſhall begin with thoſe *Auxiliary* verbs, and firſt with *avoir*, which ſerves itſelf to conjugate *être*.

Obſerve that to conjugate a verb, is to expreſs all its natural forms, in going through all the inflections and variations, which it can admit of in Speech; that is, conſidering the action which it expreſſes, in all the different periods of time, wherein it may take place, and in the various divers ſubjects, to which it may be applied. And here it may not be amiſs to mention the neceſſity of having the Auxiliary verbs fixed in the memory to the utmoſt exactneſs; ſince the compound tenſes of all the verbs, and the expreſſing, what the Latins called, the *Paſſive* verbs, ſo entirely depend upon them.

AVOIR.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent Tenſe —	—— avoir,	*to have.*
Gerund ——	—— ayant,	*having.*
Participle —	—— eu,	*had.*
Compound of the Preſent	— avoir eu,	*to have had.*
Compound of the Gerund	— ayant eu,	*having had.*

Indicative.

Preſent.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. J'ai, *I have.*	tu as, *thou haſt.*	il a, *he has.*
P. Nous avons, *we have.*	vous avez, *ye* or *you have.*	ils ont, *they have.*

Imperfect Tenſe.

S. J'avois, *I had.*	tu avois, *thou had'ſt.*	il avoit, *he had.*
P. Nous avions, *we had.*	vous aviez, *ye* or *you had.*	ils avoient, *they had.*

Preterite Tenſe.

S. J'eus, *I had.*	tu eus, *thou had'ſt.*	il eut, *he had.*
P. Nous eumes, *we had.*	vous eutes, *ye* or *you had.*	ils eurent, *they had.*

Future Tenſe.

S. J'aurai, *I ſhall* or *will have.*	tu auras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt have.*	il aura, *he ſhall* or *will have.*
P. Nous aurons, *we ſhall* or *will have.*	vous aurez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or *will have.*	ils auront, *they ſhall* or *will have.*

Conditional Tenſe.

S. J'aurois, *I ſhould, would, could,* or *might have.*	tu aurois, *thou ſhould'ſt, would'ſt, could'ſt,* or *might'ſt have.*	il auroit, *he ſhould, would, could,* or *might have.*
P. Nous aurions, *we ſhould, would, could,* or *might have.*	vous auriez, *ye* or *you ſhould, would, could,* or *might have.*	ils auroient, *they ſhould, would, could,* or *might have.*

Compound of the Preſent Tenſe.

	First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	J'ai eu, *I have had.*	tu as eu, *thou haſt had.*	il a eu, *he has had.*
P.	Nous avons eu, *we have had.*	vous avez eu, *ye* or *you have had.*	ils ont eu, *they have had.*

Compound of the Imperfect Tenſe.

S.	J'avois eu, *I had had.*	tu avois eu, *thou had'ſt had.*	il avoit eu, *he had had.*
P.	Nous avions eu, *we had had.*	vous aviez eu, *ye* or *you had had.*	ils avoient eu, *they had had.*

Compound of the Preterite Tenſe.

S.	J'eus eu, *I had had.*	tu eus eu, *thou had'ſt had.*	il eut eu, *he had had.*
P.	Nous eumes eu, *we had had.*	vous eutes eu, *ye* or *you had had.*	ils eurent eu, *they had had.*

Compound of the Future Tenſe.

S.	J'aurai eu, *I ſhall have had.*	tu auras eu, *thou ſhalt have had.*	il aura eu, *he ſhall have had.*
P.	Nous aurons eu, *we ſhall have had.*	vous aurez eu, *ye* or *you ſhall have had.*	ils auront eu, *they ſhall have had.*

Compound of the Conditional Tenſe.

S.	J'aurois eu, *I ſhould, would, could,* or *might have had.*	tu aurois eu, *thou ſhould'ſt, would'ſt, could'ſt,* or, &c.	il auroit eu, *he ſhould, would, could,* or *might have had.*
P.	Nous aurions eu, *we would, could,* &c. *have had.*	vous auriez eu, *ye* or *you would,* &c. *have had.*	ils auroient eu, *they would, could,* &c. *have had.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

S. que	J'aie, *I may have*	tu aies, *thou may'ſt have.*	il ait, *he may have.*
P. que	Nous ayons, *we may have.*	vous ayez, *ye* or *you may have.*	ils aient, *they may have.*

Preterite Tenſe.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	J'euſſe, *I had*, or *might have.*	tu euſſes, *thou had'ſt*, or *might'ſt have.*	il eût, *he had*, or *might have.*
que *P.*	Nous euſſions, *we had*, or, *&c.*	vous euſſiez, *ye* or *you had*, or, *&c.*	ils euſſent, *they had*, or *might have.*

Compound of the Preſent Tenſe.

S.	J'aie eu, *I may* or *can have had.*	tu aies eu, *thou mayeſt have had.*	il ait eu, *he may have had.*
que *P.*	Nous ayons eu *we may*, &c.	vous ayez eu, *ye* or *you may have had.*	il aient eu, *they may have had.*

Compound of the Preterite Tenſe.

S.	J'euſſe eu, *I had* or *might have had.*	tu euſſes eu, *thou had'ſt had*, or *might'ſt have*, &c.	il eût eu, *he had* or *might have had.*
que *P.*	Nous euſſions eu, *we had had*, or, *&c.*	vous euſſiez eu, *ye* or *you had had*, or *might*, &c.	ils euſſent eu, *they had had*, or *might have had.*

IMPERATIVE.

S.		Aie, *have*, or *have thou.*	qu' il ait, *let him have.*
P.	Ayons, *let us have.*	ayez, *have*, or *have ye.*	qu' ils aient, *let them have.*

ETRE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe	être,	*to be.*
Gerund	étant,	*being.*
Participle	été,	*been.*
Compound of the Preſent	avoir été,	*to have been.*
Compound of the Gerund	ayant été,	*having been.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je ſuis, *I am.*	tu es, *thou art.*	il eſt, *he is.*
P.	Nous ſommes, *we are.*	vous êtes, *ye* or *you are.*	ils ſont, *they are.*

Imperfect Tense.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S. J'étois, *I was.*	tu étois, *thou wast.*	il étoit, *he was.*
P. Nous étions, *we were.*	vous étiez, *ye* or *you were.*	ils étoient, *they were.*

Preterite Tense.

S. Je fus, *I was.*	tu fus, *thou wast.*	il fut. *he was.*
P. Nous fumes, *we were.*	vous futes, *ye* or *you were.*	ils furent, *they were.*

Future Tense.

S. Je ſerai, I *ſhall* or *will be.*	tu ſeras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt be.*	il ſera, *he ſhall* or *will be.*
P. Nous ſerons, *we ſhall* or *will be.*	vous ſerez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or *will be.*	ils ſeront, *they ſhall* or *will be.*

Conditional Tense.

S. Je ſerois, *I ſhould, would, could,* or *might be.*	tu ſerois, *thou ſhould'ſt, would'ſt, could'ſt,* &c.	il ſeroit, *he ſhould, would, could,* or *might be.*
P. Nous ſerions, *we ſhould, would,* &c.	vous ſeriez, *ye* or *you ſhould, would,* &c.	ils ſeroient, *they ſhould, would,* &c.

Compound of the Preſent Tense.

S. J'ai été, *I have been.*	tu as été, *thou haſt been.*	il a été, *he has been.*
P. Nous avons été, *we have been.*	vous avez été, *ye* or *you have been.*	ils ont été, *they have been.*

Compound of the Imperfect Tense.

S. J'avois été, *I had been.*	tu avois été, *thou had'ſt been.*	il avoit été, *he had been.*
P. Nous avions été, *we had been.*	vous aviez été, *ye* or *you had been.*	ils avoient été, *they had been.*

Compound of the Preterite Tense.

S. J'eus été, *I had been.*	tu eus été, *thou had'ſt been.*	il eut été, *he had been.*
P. Nous eumes été, *we had been.*	vous eutes été, *ye* or *you had been.*	ils eurent été, *they had been.*

Compound of the Future Tenſe.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	J'aurai été, *I ſhall have been.*	tu auras été, *thou ſhalt have been.*	il aura été, *he ſhall have been.*
P.	Nous aurons été, *we ſhall have been.*	vous aurez été, *ye* or *you ſhall have been.*	ils auront été, *they ſhall have been.*

Compound of the Conditional Tenſe.

S.	J'aurois été, *I ſhould, would, could,* or *might have been.*	tu aurois été, *thou ſhould'ſt, would'ſt, could'ſt,* or, &c.	il auroit été, *he ſhould, would, could,* or *might have been.*
P.	Nous aurions été, *we ſhould, would,* &c.	vous auriez été, *ye ſhould, would,* &c.	ils auroient été, *they ſhould, would,* &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

S. que	Je ſois, *I may be, I be.*	tu ſois, *thou may'ſt be.*	il ſoit, *he may be.*
P.	Nous ſoyons, *we may be.*	vous ſoyez, *ye* or *you may be.*	ils ſoient, *they may be.*

Preterite Tenſe.

S. que	Je fuſſe, *I was,* or *were,* or *might be.*	tu fuſſes, *thou waſt,* or *wert,* or *mighteſt be.*	il fût, *he was, were,* or *might be.*
P.	Nous fuſſions, *we were,* &c.	vous fuſſiez, *ye* or *you were,* or, &c.	ils fuſſent, *they were,* or *might be.*

Compound of the Preſent Tenſe.

S. que	J'aie été, *I may have been.*	tu aies été, *thou mayeſt have been.*	il ait été, *he may have been.*
P.	Nous ayons été, *we may have been.*	vous ayez été, *ye* or *you may have been.*	ils aient été, *they may have been.*

Compound of the Preterite Tenſe.

S. que	J'euſſe été, *I had been,* or *might,* &c.	tu euſſes été, *thou had'ſt been,* or *might'ſt,* &c.	il eût été, *he had been,* or *might have been.*
P.	Nous euſſions été, *we had been,* or, &c.	vous euſſiez été, *ye* or *you had been,* &c.	ils euſſent été, *they had been,* &c.

IMPERATIVE,

IMPERATIVE.

	First Perſon.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.		Sois, *be*, or *be thou.*	qu'il ſoit, *let him be.*
P.	Soyons, *let us be.*	ſoyez, *be*, or *be ye.*	qu'ils ſoient, *let them be.*

It is not with the French Verbs as with the Engliſh ones. The Engliſh diſtinguiſh the moods and tenſes of their verbs by theſe particles, *do, did, ſhall, will, can, may, ſhould, could, would, might*, and *let*, prefixed to the word of the verb, which is the ſame throughout, except in the participles and preterites: whereas French verbs change their inflexions and terminations, not only in every mood and tenſe, but even in every perſon; the different ways of expreſſing the action of the verb amounting to no leſs than ninety-four; which makes the conjugation of them pretty hard, tho' it is at the ſame time ſo important, that Foreigners cannot too much apply themſelves to it. In order therefore to do it more effectually, I ſhall ſet down Rules, whereby the Learner may eaſily arrive at the exact and ready formation of the tenſes, of the verbs, and the perſons of thoſe tenſes: which being once well conſidered, and learnt, the conjugating of the verbs will be freed from that difficulty, which otherwiſe it would be neceſſarily attended with.

Beſides that, I have joined a Table of all the conjugations, wherein one may ſee at one view, how each tenſe ſimply is derived, and formed from its infinitive. I cannot too much recommend the Students to make themſelves familiar with it, ſince tho' one could not lay down principles common to all verbs in the forming of their ſeveral tenſes, thoſe ten conjugations include an infallible way of conjugating above 3000 Regular verbs: ſo that after knowing in what conſiſts the difference of thoſe called Irregular, which ſhall be alſo ſet in order, one will be thoroughly acquainted with the French Verbs.

Before I lay down rules for the forming of the verbs, it is to be obſerved, that there will be none about the forming of the Participle, and Preterite and Preſent tenſes; not that there can be no rules contrived for the forming of thoſe tenſes; but becauſe the ten different conjugations would require twice ten different and particular rules; and the peruſing of the following table with ever ſo little attention, will ſufficiently ſupply the want of ſuch further rules. It will therefore be enough to take notice of all that is general to the regular verbs.

Rules for the Formation of the Tenſes of the French Verbs.

1*ſt Rule.* In all verbs the Gerund ends in *ant*, the Imperfect in *ois*, the Future in *rai*, and the Conditional in *rois*.

2*d R.* The *Imperfect* is formed from the *Gerund*, by changing *ant* into *ois*: as,

Ger.	Parl-ant, *ſpeaking.*	*Im-per.*	Je parl-ois,	*I did ſpeak.*
	Liſ-ant, *reading.*		Je liſ-ois,	*I did read.*

3*d R.* The *Future* is formed from the *Infinitive*, by adding *ai* to the final *r*, or if it ends in *e* mute, by changing that *e* into *ai*: as

Infinit.	Parler, *to ſpeak.*	*Future.*	Je parler-ai,	*I ſhall ſpeak*
	Lire, *to read.*		Je lir-ai,	*I ſhall read.*

4th

4*th R.* The *Conditional* is likewiſe formed from the *Infinitive*, by adding *ois* to the final *r*, or changing the final *e* mute into *ois*: as,

Infinit.	Parler, *to ſpeak.*	*Condition.*	Je parler-ois,	*I would ſpeak.*
	Lire, *to read.*		Je lir-ois,	*I would read.*

Exceptions.

1*ſt.* The verb *faire* to do, changes *ai* into *e* mute in its future and conditional tenſes. Thus ſpell and read *je ferai* I ſhall do, *je ferois* I would do. In its gerund, preſent, and imperfect tenſes, though you ſpell *faiſant* doing, *nous faiſons* we do, *je faiſois* I did; you pronounce all theſe words as if they were written with *fe* inſtead of *fai*.

2*dly.* Verbs ending in *enir*, as *tenir* to hold, change *enir* into *iendrai* and *iendrois*, for their future and conditional; *je tiendrai* I will hold, *je tiendrois* I would hold, inſtead of *tenirai* and *tenirois*.

3*dly.* Verbs in *evoir*, as *recevoir* to receive, change *evoir* into *evrai* and *evrois*, for their future and conditional; *je recevrai* I ſhall receive, *je recevrois* I would receive, inſtead of *recevoirai* and *recevoirois*.

5*th R.* The *Preſent* of the *Subjunctive* is formed from the *Gerund*, by changing *ant* into *e* mute: as,

Ger.	Parl-ant, *ſpeaking.*	*Pref. Subj.*	que	je parl-e,	*I may ſpeak.*
	Liſ-ant, *reading.*			je liſ-e,	*I may read.*

Exceptions.

1*ſt.* The verb *faire* changes *aiſant* of its gerund, into *aſſe* for its ſubjunctive preſent: as from *faiſant* doing, *que je faſſe* that I may do, inſtead of *faiſſe*.

2*dly.* Verbs in *enir* form their ſubjunctive, by changing *enant* into *ienne*: *tenant* holding, *que je tienne* that I may hold, inſtead of *tene*.

3*dly.* Verbs in *evoir* change *evant* into *oive* for the ſubjunctive: *recevant* receiving, *que je reçoive* I may receive, inſtead of *receve*.

6*th R.* The *Preterite* of the *Subjunctive* is formed from the *ſecond* perſon of the *Preterite* of the *Indicative*, by adding *ſe* (mute), as,

Pret. Indic.	tu parlas,	*thou ſpok'ſt.*	*Pret. Subj.*	que	je	parlaſ-ſe,	*I might ſpeak.*
	tu lus,	*thou read'ſt.*			je	luſ-ſe,	*I might read.*

And

And tho' the final *s* of the preterite of the indicative is preceded by *n*, as in preterites of verbs in *enir*, that *s* is doubled in the ſubjunctive, and the third perſon takes *t* inſtead of *ſſe*: as *tu tins* thou heldeſt, *que je tinſſe* that I might hold, *qu'il tînt* he might hold.

Rules for forming the ſecond *and* third *Perſons of the* Sing. *Numb. in all Verbs.*

1ſt Rule. The firſt perſon of every tenſe always ends either in *e* mute, or in *s* or *x*, in *ai*. When it ends in *e* mute, the ſecond perſons add *s* to it, and the third is like the firſt; as,

1ſt.P.	Je parle,	*I ſpeak.*		je ſouffre,	*I may ſuffer.*
2d.	Tu parles,	*thou ſpeakeſt.*	que	tu ſouffres,	*thou mayeſt ſuffer.*
3d.	Il parle,	*he ſpeaks.*		il ſouffre,	*he may ſuffer.*

2d R. When the firſt perſon ends with *s* or *x*, the ſecond is like the firſt, and the third takes *t* inſtead of the final *s* or *x*: as,

1ſt.	Je lis,	*I read.*		Je veux,	*I am willing.*
2d.	Tu lis,	*thou readeſt.*		Tu veux,	*thou art willing.*
3d.	Il lit,	*he reads.*		Il veut,	*he is willing.*

In verbs that have *d* or *t* immediately before the final *s* of the firſt perſon, that *s* is left out in the third perſon: as,

1ſt.	J'entends,	*I hear.*		Je mets,	*I put.*
2d.	Il entend,	*he hears.*		Il met,	*he puts.*

3d R. When the firſt perſon ends in *ai* (as in the Preterite and Future tenſes), the ſecond changes the final *i* into *s*, and the third leaves it out quite: as,

1ſt.	Je parlai,	*I ſpoke.*		Je parlerai,	*I ſhall ſpeak.*
2d.	Tu parlas,	*thou ſpokeſt.*		Tu parleras,	*thou ſhalt ſpeak.*
3d.	Il parla,	*he ſpoke.*		Il parlera,	*he ſhall ſpeak.*

Except the third perſon of the preterite of the ſubjunctive, which ends with *t* in all verbs, *ſſe* of the firſt perſon being changed into *t* with a circumflex over the preceeding vowel: as,

1ſt. Que	je parlaſſe,	*I might ſpeak.*	Que	je fiſſe,	*I might do.*
2d.	il parlât,	*he might ſpeak.*		il fît,	*he might do.*

Rules for forming the three Perſons *of the* Plural *Number of Tenſes in all verbs.*

1ſt Rule. The plural number of the preſent tenſe of the indicative is formed from the gerund, by changing *ant* into *ons* for the

the *firſt* perſon, into *ez* for the ſecond, and into *ent* (mute) for the third: as from

Ger. parl-ant, *ſpeaking.*		lis-ant, *reading.*
Preſ. Plur.		*Preſ. Plur.*
1*ſt.P.* Nous parl-ons, *we ſpeak.*		Nous lis-ons, *we read.*
2*d.* Vous parl-ez, *ye ſpeak.*		Vous lis-ez, *ye read.*
3*d.* Ils parl-ent, *they ſpeak.*		Ils lis-ent, *they read.*

Except, 1*ſt*, The two laſt perſons of the preſent of *faire*, which, though it forms its firſt perſon plural *faiſons* from its gerund *faiſant*, yet makes *faites* in the ſecond, inſtead of *faiſez*, and in the third *font*, inſtead of *faiſent*.

The ſame exception takes place for the ſecond perſon plural of the ſame tenſe in the verb *dire*, *diſant*, which makes *dites* inſtead of *diſez*.

2*dly*. The laſt perſon of verbs in *enir*, which ends in *iennent*, as from *tenant* holding, *nous tenons* we hold, *vous tenez* you hold, *ils tiennent* they hold, inſtead of *tennent*.

3*dly*. The laſt perſon of verbs in *evoir*, which ends in *oivent*, as from *recevant* receiving, *nous recevons* we receive, *vous recevez* you receive, *ils reçoivent* they receive, inſtead of *recevent*.

2*d R.* The plural of the imperfect is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular, by changing *ois* into *ions* for the firſt perſon, into *iez* for the ſecond, and into *oient* (pronounced like the firſt perſon) for the third: as from

Sing. Je parl-ois, *I*	*did ſpeak.*	Je lis-ois, *I did*	*read.*
Plur. Nous parl-ions, *we*		Nous lis-ions, *we did*	
2*d P.* Vous parl-iez, *ye*		Vous lis-iez, *ye did*	
3*d.* Ils parl-oient, *they did*		Ils lis-oient, *they did*	

3*d R.* The plural of the preterite is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular (always ending in *ai* or *s*), by changing *ai* into *ames* for the firſt perſon, into *ates* for the ſecond, and *èrent* (ſounded only as the letter *r*) for the third; or by changing *s* into *mes* (mute) for the firſt perſon, into *tes* (mute) for the ſecond, and *rent* (*ent* alſo mute) for the third; as from

Sing. Je parl-ai, *I ſpoke.*		Je lu-s, *I read.*
Plur. Nous parl-ames, *we ſpoke.*		Nous lu-mes, *we read.*
2*d.* Vous parl-ates, *ye ſpoke.*		Vous lu-tes, *ye* or *you read.*
3*d.* Ils parl-èrent, *they ſpoke.*		Ils lu-rent, *they read.*

4*th*

4th R. The plural of the future is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular, by changing *rai* into *rons* for the firſt perſon, into *rez* for the ſecond, and into *ront* for the third; as from

Sing.	Je	parle-rai,	*I*	*will ſpeak.*	Je	li-rai,	*I will read.*
Plur.	Nous	parle-rons,	*we*		Nous	li-rons,	*we will read.*
2*d.*	Vous	parle-rez,	*ye*		Vous	li-rez,	*ye will read.*
3*d.*	Ils	parle-ront,	*they*		Ils	li-ront,	*they will read.*

5th R. The plural of the conditional is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular, by changing *rois* into *rions* for the firſt perſon, into *riez* for the ſecond, and into *roient* (pronounced like the firſt perſon) for the third; as from

Sing.	Je	parle-rois,	*I would*	*ſpeak.*	Je	li-rois,	*I would read.*
Plur.	Nous	parle-rions,	*we would*		Nous	li-rions,	*we*
2*d.*	Vous	parle-riez,	*you would*		Vous	li-riez,	*ye*
3*d.*	Ils	parle-roient,	*they would*		Ils	li-roient,	*they*

6th R. The plural of the preſent and preterite of the ſubjunctive is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular, by changing *e* mute into *ions* for the firſt perſon, into *iez* for the ſecond, and into *ent* (mute) for the third; as from

Sing.	Que je	parl-e,	*that I*	*may ſpeak.*	Que je	parlaſſ-e,	*that I might*
Plur.	Nous	parl-ions,	*we*		Nous	parlaſſ-ions,	*we might*
2*d.*	Vous	parl-iez,	*ye*		Vous	parlaſſ-iez,	*ye might*
3*d.*	Ils	parl-ent,	*they*		Ils	parlaſſ-ent,	*they might*

Except again, 1*ſt*, In verbs in *enir*, the plural number of the preſent, which is not formed from the firſt perſ. ſing. ending in *ienne*, but makes *enions*, *eniez*, *iennent*; *que je tienne* I may hold, *nous tenions* we may hold, *vous teniez* you may hold, *ils tiennent* they may hold.

2*dly*, In verbs in *evoir*, the plural of the preſent, which is not formed from the firſt perſon ending in *oive*, but makes *evions*, *eviez*, *oivent*; *que je reçoive* I may receive, *nous recevions* we may receive, *vous receviez* you may receive, *ils reçoivent* they may receive.

Obſerve moreover, 1*ſt*, That the verbs of the firſt conjugation, ending in *er*, have the three perſons ſingular, and the third plu-

ral

ral of the ſubjunctive, like to the ſame perſons of the indicative: as,

1*ſt. Sing.*	Je parle,	*I ſpeak.*	Que	je parle,	*I may ſpeak.*
2*d.*	tu parles,	*thou ſpeak'ſt.*		tu parles,	*thou mayeſt ſpeak.*
3*d.*	il parle,	*he ſpeaks.*	Que	il parle,	*he may ſpeak.*
3*d. Pl.*	ils parlent,	*they ſpeak.*		ils parlent,	*they may ſpeak.*

Verbs of the other conjugations have only the third plural alike.

2*dly*, The firſt and ſecond perſons plural of the ſubjunctive are in all verbs alike to the ſame perſons plural of the imperfect of the indicative: as,

	Ind. Imperfect.			*Sub. Preſent.*	
1*ſt.*	Nous parlions,	*we did ſpeak.*	Que	nous parlions,	*que may ſpeak.*
2*d.*	Vous parliez,	*ye did ſpeak.*		vous parliez,	*ye may ſpeak.*

Except again in *faire*, which, as it does not form regularly its ſubjunctive from its gerund *faiſant*, but makes *faſſe* in the firſt perſon ſing. ſo conſequently make in the plural *faſſions*, and *faſſiez*. *See the 6th Conjugation.*

As for the Imperative mood, the ſecond perſon ſing. (for it has no firſt perſon) and the firſt and ſecond plur. are the ſame as thoſe of the preſent of the indicative; leaving out the pronouns; *tu fais* thou doſt, *nous faiſons* we do, *vous faites* ye do, and the third perſons of both numbers the ſame as thoſe of the ſubjunctive; *qu'il faſſe* let him do, *qu'ils faſſent* let them do.

But take notice, 1*ſt*, that the verbs of the firſt conjugation, and others too ending the firſt perſon of the indicative in *e* not founded, leave out in the ſecond perſon of the imperative the final *s* of the ſame of the indicative, unleſs that ſecond perſon be immediately followed by the relative pronouns *en* and *y*, in which only caſe it keeps *s* as *cherches-en*, ſeek for ſome: *vas-y*, go thither; but ſay without *s*, *cherche un meilleur ami*, ſeek for a better friend; *va en France*, go to France, *en* being here a preposition.

2*dly*. Verbs of the other conjugations keep in the ſecond perſon of the imperative the final *s* of the indicative.

Tenſes compound are always formed from the participle of the verb in queſtion, joined to the tenſes ſimple of the auxiliary *avoir*; as in *parler* to ſpeak.

The compound of the preſent tenſe is formed from the preſent of *avoir*, and the participle *parlé* ſpoken: as,

Sing.	J'	ai	parlé,	*I*	*have*
	tu	as		*thou*	*haſt*
	il	a		*he*	*has*
Plur.	nous	avons		*we*	*have*
	vous	avez		*ye*	*have*
	ils	ont		*they*	*have*

ſpoken.

The

The Compound of the Imperfect is formed from the imperfect of the auxiliary, and the participle: as,

Sing.	J'	avois	parlé,	*I*	*had*
	tu	avois		*thou*	*had'ſt*
	il	avoit		*he*	*had*
Plur.	nous	avions		*we*	*had*
	vous	aviez		*ye*	*had*
	ils	avoient		*they*	*had*

ſpoken.

The Compound of the Preterite is formed from the preterite of the auxiliary and the participle: as,

Sing.	J'	eus	parlé,	*I*	*had*
	tu	eus		*thou*	*had'ſt*
	il	eut		*he*	*had*
Plur.	nous	eumes		*we*	*had*
	vous	eutes		*ye*	*had*
	ils	eurent		*they*	*had*

ſpoken.

The Compound of the Future is formed from the future of the auxiliary and the participle: as,

Sing.	J'	aurai	parlé,	*I*	*ſhall have*
	tu	auras		*thou*	*ſhalt have*
	il	aura		*he*	*ſhall have*
Plur.	nous	aurons		*we*	*ſhall have*
	vous	aurez		*ye*	*ſhall have*
	ils	auront		*they*	*ſhall have*

ſpoken.

The Compound of the Conditional is formed from the conditional of the auxiliary and the participle: as,

Sing.	J'	aurois	parlé,	*I*	*would have*
	tu	aurois		*thou*	*would'ſt have*
	il	auroit		*he*	*would have*
Plur.	nous	aurions		*we*	*would have*
	vous	auriez		*ye*	*would have*
	ils	auroient		*they*	*would have*

ſpoken.

Likewiſe in the Subjunctive, the Compound of the Preſent is formed from the preſent of the ſubjunctive of the auxiliary, and the participle: as,

Sing.	J'	aie	parlé,	*I*	*may have*
	tu	aies		*thou*	*may'ſt have*
Que	il	ait		*he*	*may have*
Plur.	nous	ayons		*we*	*may have*
	vous	ayez		*ye*	*may have*
	ils	aient		*they*	*may have*

ſpoken.

The

The Compound of the Preterite is formed from the preterite of the ſubjunctive of the auxiliary, and the participle: as,

Sing.	J'	euſſe	parlé,	*I had*	or *might have ſpoken.*
	tu	euſſes		*thou had'ſt*	
Que	il	eût		*he had*	
	nous	euſſions		*we had*	
Plur.	vous	euſſiez		*ye had*	
	ils	euſſent		*they had*	

In the infinitive mood the Preſent and Gerund have alſo each its compound; *to wit*, from the preſent of the infinitive, and the Gerund of the auxiliary, and the participle; as,

Preſ.	avoir	parlé,	*to have*	*ſpoken.*
Part.	ayant		*having*	

Firſt CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in er.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe	——	Parler	*to ſpeak.*
Gerund	——	Parlant	*ſpoken.*
Participle	—— ——	Parlé	*ſpoken.*
Compound of the Preſent	——	Avoir parlé	*to have ſpoken.*
Compound of the Gerund	——	Ayant parlé	*having ſpoken.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je parle, *I ſpeak**.	tu parles, *thou ſpeak'ſt.*	il parle, *he ſpeaks.*
P. Nous parlons, *we ſpeak.*	vous parlez, *ye* or *you ſpeak.*	ils parlent, *they ſpeak.*

Imperfect.

S. Je parlois, *I did ſpeak*†.	tu parlois, *thou did'ſt ſpeak.*	il parloit, *he did ſpeak.*
P. Nous parlions, *we did ſpeak.*	vous parliez, *ye* or *you did ſpeak.*	ils parloient, *they did ſpeak.*

* *or* I do ſpeak, *or* am ſpeaking; thou doſt ſpeak, *or* thou art ſpeaking, *&c.*
† *or* I ſpoke; *or* I was ſpeaking; thou waſt ſpeaking, *&c.*

Preteri

A TABLE OF THE FORMATION OF THE SIMPLE TENSES OF THE *FRENCH* VERBS.

Conjugations.	Infinitive Mood.	Gerund.	Participle.	Present Tense.	Imperfect.	Preterite.	Future.	Conditional.	Gerund.	Subjunctive Present Tense.	From the Second Person Preterite Tense Indicative is formed the Subjunctive Preterite.	English.	Number of regular Verbs.	Irregular Verbs excepted.	Irregular Primitives.
1.	PARL—er.	-ant.	-é	-e, es, e, -ons, ez, ent.	-ois, ois, oit, -ions, iez, oient.	-ai, as, a, -ames, ates, èrent.	-e-rai, ras, ra, -e- rons, rez, ront.	-e-rois, rois, roit, -e-rions, riez, roient.	PARL--ant	-e, es, e, ions, iez, ent,	PARL----a-ſſe, a-ſſes, -ît, a-ſſions, a-ſſiez, a-ſſent.	*to Speak.*	2700.	aller, puer.	2.
2.	AG—ir.	-iſſant.	-i	-is, is, it, -iſſ-ons, iſſ-ez, iſſ-ent.	-iſſ-ois, ois, oit, -iſſ-ions, iez, oient.	-is, is, it, -imes, ites, irent.	-i-rai, ras, ra, -i-rons, rez, ront.	-i-rois, rois, roit, -i- rions, riez, roient.	AG--iſſant	-iſſ-e, es, e, iſſ-ions, iez, ent,	AG-----i-ſſe, -iſſes, ît, i-ſſions, -i-ſſiez, i-ſſent.	*to Act.*	200.	acquérir, courir, cueillir, fuir, ouvrir, offrir, faillir, vêtir, *(with their Derivatives).*	15.
3.	SENT—ir.	-ant.	-i	-s, s, t, -ons, ez, ent,	-ois, ois, oit, -ions, iez, oient.	-is, is, it, -imes, ites, irent.	-i-rai, ras, ra, -i-rons, rez, ront.	-i-rois, rois, roit, -i-rions, riez, roient.	SENT--ant	-e, es, e, ions, iez, ent,	SENT-----i-ſſe, -i-ſſes, ît, i-ſſions, -i-ſſiez, -i-ſſent.	*to Feel.*	20.	bouillir, ſaillir, haïr, mourir, ouïr, ſouffrir.	
4.	T — enir.	-enant.	-enu	-iens, iens, ient, -en-ons, en-ez, ienn-ent.	-en-ois, ois, oit, -en-ions, iez, oient.	-ins, ins, int, -inmes, intes, iment.	-iend-rai, ras, ra, -iend-rons, rez, ront.	-iend-rois, rois, roit, iend- rions, riez, roient.	T---enant	-ienne, es, e, en-ions, iez, iennent.	T------in-ſſe, -in-ſſes, înt, in-ſſions, in-ſſiez, in-ſſent.	*to Hold.*	24.		
5.	REÇ—evoir.	-evant.	-u	-ois, ois, oit, -ev-ons, ev-ez, oiv-ent.	-ev-ois, ois, oit, -ev-ions, iez, oient.	-us, us, ut, -umes, utes, urent,	-ev-rai, ras, ra, -ev-rons, rez, ront.	-ev-rois, rois, roit, ev-rions, riez, roient.	Reç--evant	-oive, es, e, ev-ions, iez, oivent.	REÇ-----u-ſſe, u-ſſes, ût, u-ſſions, u-ſſiez, u-ſſent.	*to Receive.*	6.	aſſeoir, choir, mouvoir, valoir, voir *(with Deriv.)*, pouvoir, vouloir.	8.
6.	FAI—re.	-ſant.	-t	-s, s, t, -ſ-ons, tes, font.	-ſ-ois, ois, oit, -ſ-ions, iez, oient.	fis, fis, fit, fimes, fites, firent.	fe-rai, ras, ra, -rons, rez, ront.	fe-rois, rois, roit, fe-rions, riez, roient.	FAI---ſant	faſſ-e, es, e, -aſſ-ions, iez, ent.	F------i-ſſe, i-ſſes, ît, i-ſſions, i-ſſiez, i-ſſent.	*to Do.*	7.	plaire, croire *(with Deriv.)*, traire, boire, braire.	5.
7.	CRA -indre. JO -ignant.	-int		-ins, ins, int, -ign-ons, ign-ez, ign-ent.	-ign-ois, ois, oit -ign-ions, iez, oient.	ignis, is, it, -ignimes, ites, irent.	-ind-rai, ras, ra, -ind- rons, rez, ront.	-ind-rois, rois, roit, -ind-rions, riez, roient.	CRA -ignant JO	-ign-e, es, e, ions, iez, ent.	CRA -ign- iſſe, i-ſſes, ît, JO i-ſſions, i-ſſiez, i-ſſent.	*to Fear.* *to Join.*	19.		
8.	CONN-oître.	-oiſſant.	-u	-ois, ois, oit, oiſſ-ons, oiſſ-ez, oiſſ-ent.	-oiſſ-ois, ois, oit, -oiſſ-ions, iez, oient.	-us, us, ut, -umes, utes, urent.	-oît-rai, ras, ra, -oît- rons, rez, ront.	-oît-rois, rois, roit, -oît-rions, riez, roient.	CONN-oiſſant	-oiſſ-e, es, e, -oiſſ-ions, iez, ent.	CONN----u-ſſe, u-ſſes, ût, u-ſſions, u-ſſiez, u-ſſent.	*to Know.*	10.	naître *and* paître *(with Derivatives).*	2.
9.	INSTR-uire.	-uiſant.	-uit	-uis, uis, uit, -uiſ-ons, uiſ-ez, uiſ-ent.	-uiſ-ois, ois, oit, -uiſ-ions, iez, oient.	-uiſis, is, it, -uiſimes, ites, i[illegible]	-ui-rai, ras, ra, -ui- rons, rez, ront.	-ui-rois, rois, roit, -ui-rions, riez, roient.	INSTR-uiſant	-uiſ-e, es, e, uiſ-ions, iez, ent.	INSTR---uiſi-ſſe, i-ſſes, ît, i-ſſions, i-ſſiez, i-ſſent.	*to Inſtruct.*	19.	dire, écrire, lire, rire, vivre, ſuivre *(with Deriv.)*, frire.	7.
10.	VEN -dre. RÉPON -dant.	-dant.	-du	-ds, ds, d, -d-ons, -d-ez, -d-ent.	-d-ois, ois, oit, -d-ions, iez, oient.	dis, is, it, -dimes, ites, irent.	-d-rai, ras, ra, -d-rons, rez, ront.	-d-rois, rois, roit, -d-rions, riez, roient.	VEN -dant REPON	-d-e, es, e, d-ions, iez, ent.	VEN -d iſſe, i-ſſes, ît, REPON i-ſſions, i-ſſiez, i-ſſent.	*to Sell.* *to Anſwer.*	23.	prendre, rompre, battre, mettre, conclure, vaincre, coudre, moudre, réſoudre, éclorre *(with Deriv.)*.	10.
	Roots of the Verbs.								*Roots of the Verbs.*				3028. 141. 3169.		49.

This Table to be placed facing Page 145.

Preterite.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je parlai, *I ſpoke.*	tu parlas, *thou ſpokeſt.*	il parla, *he ſpoke.*
P. Nous parlames, *we ſpoke.*	vous parlates, *ye* or *you ſpoke.*	ils parlèrent, *they ſpoke.*

Future.

S. Je parlerai, *I ſhall* or *will ſpeak.*	tu parleras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt ſpeak.*	il parlera, *he ſhall* or *will ſpeak.*
P. Nous parlerons, *we ſhall* or *will*, &c.	vous parlerez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or *will*, &c.	ils parleront, *they ſhall* or *will ſpeak.*

Conditional.

S. Je parlerois, *I ſhould, would, could,* or *might ſpeak.*	tu parlerois, *thou ſhould'ſt, could'ſt, would'ſt,* or, &c.	il parleroit, *he ſhould, would, could,* or, &c.
P. Nous parlerions, *we ſhould, would,* &c.	vous parleriez, *ye* or *you ſhould,* &c.	ils parleroient, *they ſhould, would,* &c.

Comp. of Preſ. J'ai	parlé, &c.	*I have**	*ſpoken,* &c.
Comp. of Imp. J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret. J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois		*I ſhould,* &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S. que	Je parle, *I may ſpeak.*	tu parles, *thou may'ſt ſpeak,* &c.	il parle, *he may ſpeak.*
P.	Nous parlions, *we may,* &c.	vous parliez, *ye* or *you may ſpeak.*	ils parlent, *they may ſpeak.*

Preterite.

S. que	Je parlaſſes, *I ſpoke,* or *might ſpeak.*	tu parlaſſes, *thou ſpokeſt,* &c.	il parlât, *he ſpoke.*
P.	Nous parlaſſions, *we,* &c.	vous parlaſſiez, *ye* or *you ſpoke.*	ils parlaſſent, *they ſpoke.*

Comp. of Preſ. que	J'aie	parlé, &c.	*I have* or *may have*	*ſpoken,* &c.
Comp. of Pret. que	J'euſſe		*I had* or *might have*	

* or I ſpoke, or I did ſpeak; or I have been ſpeaking.

IMPERATIVE.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S.	Parle, *speak thou**.	qu'il parle, *let him speak.*
P. Parlons, *let us speak.*	Parlez, *speak*, or *speak ye* †.	ils parlent, *let them speak.*

After the same manner are conjugated about 2700 verbs ending in *er*, most of which are inserted in the Vocabulary, there being but two irregular in the language. (See page 168.)

* *or* do thou speak. † *or* do ye speak.

Second CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in ir *in general*; *Gerund in* issant.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Agir, *to act*, *Ger.* Agissant, *acting*. *Part.* Agi, *acted*.
C. Pre. Avoir agi, *to have acted*. *C. Ger.* Ayant agi, *having acted*.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S. J'agis, *I act.*	tu agis, *thou actest.*	il agit, *he acts.*
P. Nous agissons, *we*, &c.	vous agissez, *ye*, or, &c.	ils agissent, *they act.*

Imperfect.

S. J'agissois, *I did act.*	tu agissois, *thou*, &c.	il agissoit, *he did act.*
P. Nous agissions, *we did act.*	vous agissiez, *ye* or *you did act.*	ils agissoient, *they did act.*

Preterite.

S. J'agis, *I acted.*	tu agis, *thou acted'st*	il agit, *he acted.*
P. Nous agimes, &c.	vous agites, *ye*, or, &c.	ils agirent, *they*, &c.

Future.

S. J'agirai, *I shall* or *will act.*	tu agiras, *thou shalt* or *wilt act.*	il agira, *he shall* or *will act.*
P. Nous agirons, *we shall* or *will act*	vous agirez, *ye* or *you shall*, or, &c.	ils agiront, *they shall* or *will act.*

Conditional.

Conditional.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. J'agirois, *I ſhould, would, could,* &c.	tu agirois, *thou ſhould'ſt act.*	il agiroit, *he ſhould, would, could,* &c.
P. Nous agirions, *we ſhould, would,* &c.	vous agiriez, *ye* or *you ſhould,* &c.	ils agiroient, *they ſhould, would,* &c.

Comp. of Preſ. J'ai
Comp. of Imp. J'avois
Comp. of Pret. J'eus
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois
} agi, &c. {
I have
I had
I had
I ſhall have
I ſhould, &c. *have*
} *acted,* &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

	First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. que	J'agiſſe, *I may act.*	tu agiſſes, *thou may'ſt act.*	il agiſſe, *he may act.*
P. que	nous agiſſions, *we may act.*	vous agiſſiez, *ye* or *you may act.*	ils agiſſent, *they may act.*

Preterite.

	First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. que	J'agiſſe, *I acted,* or *might act.*	tu agiſſes, *thou acted'ſt.*	il agît, *he acted.*
P. que	nous agiſſions, *we acted.*	vous agiſſiez, *ye* or *you acted.*	ils agiſſent, *they acted.*

Comp. of Preſ. que { J'aie / J'euſſe } agi, &c. { *I have* or *may have* / *I had* or *might have* } *acted,* &c.
Comp. of Pret.

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Agis, *act thou.*	qu' il agiſſe, *let him act.*
P. Agiſſons, *let us act.*	agiſſez, *act* or *act ye.*	qu' ils agiſſent, *let them act.*

About 200 verbs in *cir, dir, mir, nir, tir,* &c. are conjugated after this verb, and are ſet down in the Vocabulary.

Third CONJUGATION;

Of more particular Verbs in ir; *Gerund in* ant.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Sentir, *to ſmell.* *Ger.* Sentant, *ſmelling.* *Part.* Senti, *ſmelt.*
C. Preſ. Avoir ſenti, *to have ſmelt.* *C. Ger.* Ayant ſenti, *having ſmelt.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je ſens, *I ſmell.*	tu ſens, *thou ſmelleſt.*	il ſent, *he ſmells.*
P. Nous ſentons, *we ſmell*	vous ſentez, *ye* or *you ſmell.*	ils ſentent, *they ſmell.*

Imperfect.

S. Je ſentois, *I did ſmell.*	tu ſentois, *thou didſt ſmell.*	il ſentoit, *he did ſmell.*
P. Nous ſentions, *we did ſmell.*	vous ſentiez, *ye* or *you did ſmell.*	ils ſentoient, *they did ſmell.*

Preterite.

S. Je ſentis, *I ſmelt.*	tu ſentis, *thou ſmelt'ſt.*	il ſentit, *he ſmelt.*
P. Nous ſentimes, *we ſmelt.*	vous ſentites, *ye* or *you ſmelt.*	ils ſentirent, *they ſmelt.*

Future.

S. Je ſentirai, *I ſhall* or *will ſmell.*	tu ſentiras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt ſmell.*	il ſentira, *he ſhall* or *will ſmell.*
P. Nous ſentirons, *we ſhall* or *will*, &c.	vous ſentirez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or, *&c.*	ils ſentiront, *they ſhall* or *will ſmell.*

Conditional.

S. Je ſentirois, *I ſhould, would, could,* or *might ſmell.*	tu ſentirois, *thou ſhould'ſt, would'ſt, could'ſt*, or, *&c.*	il ſentiroit, *he ſhould, would, could,* or *might ſmell.*
P. Nous ſentirions, *we ſhould, would*, &c.	vous ſentiriez, *ye* or *you ſhould*, &c.	ils ſentiroient, *they ſhould, would*, &c.

Comp. of Preſ. J'ai	ſenti, *&c.*	*I have*	*ſmelt*, &c.
Comp. of Imp. J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret. J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois		*I ſhould*, &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S. que	Je ſente, *I may ſmell.*	tu ſentes, *thou may'ſt ſmell.*	il ſente *he may ſmell.*
P.	nous ſentions, *we may ſmell.*	vous ſentiez, *ye* or *you may ſmell.*	ils ſentent, *they may ſmell.*

Preterite.

	First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je ſentiſſe, *I ſmelt, or might ſmell,*	tu ſentiſſes, *thou ſmelt'ſt.*	il ſentît, *he ſmelt.*
que P.	Nous ſentiſſions, *we ſmelt.*	vous ſentiſſiez, *ye or you ſmelt.*	ils ſentiſſent, *they ſmelt.*

Comp. of Preſ. que { J'aie } ſenti, { *I have* or *may have* } *ſmelt,*
Comp. of Pret. que { J'euſſe } *&c.* { *I had* or *might have* } *&c.*

IMPERATIVE.

S.		Sens, *ſmell thou,*	qu'	il ſente, *let him,* &c:
P. Sentons, *let us ſmell.*		ſentez, *ſmell,* &c.		ils ſentent, *let them ſmell.*

Of this Conjugation there are eighteen verbs both Primitive and Derivative, *to wit:*

mentir,	*to lie.*	ſervir,	*to ſerve.*	reſſentir,	*to reſent,* or *feel again.*
démentir,	*to give a lie.*	ſe ſervir,	*to make uſe.*		
partir,	*to ſet out.*	deſſervir,	*to clear a table,* or *do an ill office.*	dormir,	*to ſleep.*
repartir,	*to ſet out again,* or *to reply.*			redormir,	*to ſleep again.*
		ſentir,	*to ſmell* or *feel.*	endormir,	*to lull aſleep.*
ſortir,	*to go,* or *get out.*	conſentir,	*to conſent.*	s'endormir,	*to fall aſleep.*
reſſortir,	*to get out again.*	preſſentir,	*to have a foreſight.*	ſe rendormir,	*to fall aſleep again.*
ſe repentir,	*to repent.*				

partir and *repartir*, *ſortir* and *reſſortir*, are conjugated with *être.*

Fourth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in enir.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Tenir, *to hold.* *Ger.* Tenant, *holding,* *Part.* Tenu, *held.*
C. Preſ. Avoir tenu, *to have held.* *C. Ger.* Ayant tenu, *having held.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

S. Je tiens, *I hold.* tu tiens, *thou holdeſt.* il tient, *he holds.*
P. Nous tenons, *&c.* vous tenez, *ye or, &c.* ils tiennent, *they hold.*

Imperfect.

S. Je tenois, *I did hold.* tu tenois, *thou didſt hold.* il tenoit, *he did hold.*
P. Nous tenions, *we did hold.* vous teniez, *ye or you did hold.* ils tenient, *they did hold.*

Preterite.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je tins, *I held.*	tu tins, *thou held'ſt.*	il tint, *he held.*
P. Nous tinmes, *we held.*	vous tintes, *ye* or *you held.*	ils tinrent, *they held.*

Future.

S. Je tiendrai, *I ſhall* or *will hold.*	tu tiendras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt hold.*	il tiendra, *he ſhall* or *will hold.*
P. Nous tiendrons, *we ſhall* or *will hold.*	vous tiendrez, *ye* or *you ſhall*, or, &c.	ils tiendront, *they ſhall* or *will hold.*

Conditional.

S. Je tiendrois, *I ſhould, would, could,* or *might hold.*	tu tiendrois, *thou ſhould'ſt, would'ſt, could'ſt*, &c.	il tiendroit, *he ſhould, would, could,* or *might hold.*
P. Nous tiendrions, *we ſhould*, &c.	vous tiendriez, *ye* or *you ſhould*, &c.	ils tiendroient, *they ſhould, would*, &c.

Comp. of Preſ. J'ai
Comp. of Imp. J'avois
Comp. of Pret. J'eus
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois
} tenu, &c. {
I have
I had
I had
I ſhall have
I ſhould, &c. *have*
} *held*, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S. que	Je tienne, *I may hold.*	tu tiennes, *thou may'ſt hold.*	il tienne, *he may hold.*
P. que	Nous tenions, *we may hold.*	vous teniez, *ye* or *you may hold.*	ils tiennent, *they may hold.*

Preterite.

S. que	Je tinſſe, *I held,* or *might hold.*	tu tinſſes, *thou held-eſt.*	il tînt, *he held.*
P. que	Nous tinſſions, *we held.*	vous tinſſiez, *ye* or *you held.*	ils tinſſent, *they held.*

Comp. of Preſ. que { J'aie } tenu, { *I have* or *may have* } *held,*
Comp. of Pret. que { J'euſſe } &c { *I had* or *might have* } &c.

IMPERATIVE.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S.	Tiens, *hold*, or, &c.	qu'il tienne, *let him*, &c.
P. Tenons, *let us hold.*	tenez, *hold*, or, *hold ye.*	qu'ils tiennent, *let them hold.*

The verbs of this Conjugation, to the umber of twenty-four, are,

s'abstenir,	*to abstain.*	venir,	*to come.*	se souvenir,	*to remember.*
appartenir,	*to belong.*	intervenir,	*intervene.*	se ressouvenir,	*to recollect, to call to mind.*
contenir,	*to contain.*	devenir,	*to become.*		
détenir,	*to detain.*	convenir,	*to agree, or to become.*	† avenir,	*to happen.*
obtenir,	*to obtain.*			parvenir,	*to attain to.*
retenir,	*to retain, to keep.*	disconvenir,	*to disagree.*	prévenir,	*to prevent.*
soutenir,	*to maintain, to hold, to uphold.*	provenir,	*to proceed, to come from.*	revenir,	*to come again.*
entretenir,	*to keep up.*	*contrevenir,	*to contravene, to infringe.*	subvenir,	*to relieve.*
maintenir,	*to maintain.*			survenir,	*to befal, to happen unexpectedly.*

venir, revenir, devenir, convenir, disconvenir, provenir, parvenir, and *survenir,* are conjugated with *être.*

* *contrevenir* is a law term, and used in few tenses too. Its compound tenses, when used, are formed from *avoir,* tho' its primitive *venir* has them of *être.*

† *avenir* is an obsolete verb impersonal. We now-a-days say *il arrive* happen *il arriva* it happened, instead of *il avient, il avint,* &c.

bénir to bless, is of the second Conjugation, having the same inflections as *agir.*— The part of *bénir* is *béni* and *bénie* blessed; but we also say *bénit* and *bénite,* speaking of such Church-ceremonies; as *du pain bénit* hallowed bread, *de l'eau bénite* holy water, &c.

Fifth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in evoir.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pr. Recevoir, *to receive. Ger.* Recevant, *receiving. Part.* Reçu, &c.
G. Per. Avoir reçu, *to have received. C. Ger.* Ayant reçu, *having received.*

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

S. Je reçois, *I receive.*	tu reçois, *thou receivest.*	il reçoit, *he receives.*
P. Nous recevons, *we receive.*	vous recevez, *ye* or *you receive.*	ils reçoivent, *they receive.*

Imperfect.

S. Je recevois, *I did receive.*	tu recevois, *thou didst receive.*	il recevoit, *he did receive.*
P. Nous recevions, *we did receive.*	vous receviez, *ye* or *you did,* &c.	ils recevoient, *they did receive.*

Preterite.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je reçus, *I received.*	tu reçus, *thou received'ſt.*	il reçut, *he received.*
P. Nous reçumes, *we received.*	vous reçutes, *ye* or *you received.*	ils reçurent, *they received.*

Future.

S. Je recevrai, *I ſhall* or *will receive.*	turecevras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt* &c.	il recevra, *he ſhall receive.*
P. Nous recevrons, *we ſhall* or *will*, &c.	vous recevrez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or, &c.	il recevront, *they ſhall receive.*

Conditional.

S. Je recevrois, *I ſhould, would*, &c.	tu recevrois, *thou ſhould'ſt*, &c.	il recevroit, *he ſhould, would*, &c.
P. Nous recevrions, *we would*, &c.	vous recevriez, *ye* or *you ſhould*, &c.	il recevroient, *they ſhould*, &c.

Comp of Preſ. J'ai	recu, &c.	*I have*	*received*, &c.
Comp. of Imp. J'avois		*I had*	
Comp of Pret. J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond J'aurois		*I ſhould*, &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S. que	Je reçoive, *I may receive.*	tu reçoives, *thou mayeſt receive.*	il reçoive, *he may receive.*
P.	Nous recevions, *we may receive.*	vous receviez, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils reçoivent, *they may receive.*

Preterite.

S. que	Je reçuſſe, *I receive*, or *might have received.*	tu reçuſſes, *thou received'ſt.*	il reçût, *he received.*
P.	Nous reçuſſions, *we receive.*	vous reçuſſiez, *ye received.*	ils reçuſſent, *they received.*

Comp. of Preſ. que	J'aie	recu, &c.	*I have*, or *might have*,	*received*, &c.
Comp. of Pret. que	J'euſſe		*I had*, or *might have*	

IMPERATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Reçois, *receive*, &c.	qu'il reçoive, *let him*, &c.
P. Recevons, *let us receive.*	recevez, *receive*, or *receive ye.*	qu'ils reçoivent, *let them receive.*

The ſeven regular verbs of the fifth Conjugation are,

appercevoir,	*to perceive.*	devoir,	*to owe.*	recevoir,	*to receive.*
s'appercevoir,	*to perceive.*	redevoir,	*to owe again.*	percevoir	(*a law term for* recevoir).
concevoir,	*to conceive.*	décevoir,	*to deceive.*		

décevoir is quite out of uſe; we now-a-days make uſe of *tromper*.

See in the Appendix another ſignification of *devoir*, as alſo its true uſe and conjugation.

Sixth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in aire.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Faire, *to do.* *Ger.* Faiſant, *doing.* *Part.* Fait, *done.*
C. Preſ. Avoir fait, *to have done.* *C. Ger.* Ayant fait, *having done.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent.

S. Je fais, *I do.*	tu fais, *thou doeſt.*	il fait,	*he does.*
P. Nous faiſons, *we do.*	vous faites, *ye* or *you do.*	ils font,	*they do.*

Imperfect.

S. Je faiſois, *I did.*	tu faiſois, *thou didſt.*	il faiſoit,	*he did.*
P. Nous faiſions, *we did.*	vous faiſiez, *ye* or *you did.*	ils faiſoient,	*they did.*

Preterite.

S. Je fis, *I did.*	tu fis, *thou didſt.*	il fit,	*he did.*
P. Nous fimes, *we did.*	vous fites, *ye*, or, &c.	ils firent,	*they did.*

Future.

S. Je ferai, *I ſhall* or *will do.*	tu feras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt do.*	il fera, *he ſhall* or *will do.*
P. Nous ferons, *we ſhall* or *will do.*	vous ferez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or *will do.*	ils feront, *they ſhall* or *will do.*

Conditional.

Conditional.

	First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je ferois, *I ſhould, would, could,* &c.	tu ferois, *thou ſhould'ſt,* &c.	il feroit, *he ſhould, would, could,* &c.
P.	Nous ferions, *we ſhould,* &c.	vous feriez, *ye* or *you ſhould, would,* &c.	ils feroient, *they ſhould, would,* &c.

Comp. of Preſ.	J'ai	fait, &c.	*I have*	*done,* &c.
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I would,* &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

		First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	que	Je faſſe, *I may do.*	tu faſſes, *thou,* &c.	il faſſe, *he may do.*
P.	que	Nous faſſions, *we may do.*	vous faſſiez, *ye* or *you may do.*	ils faſſent, *they may do.*

Preterite.

S. que	Je fiſſe,	*I did,* or *might do.*	tu fiſſes, *thou didſt.*	il fit, *he did.*
P.	Nous fiſſions, &c.		vous fiſſiez, *ye,* &c.	ils fiſſent, *they did.*

Comp. of Preſ.	que J'aie	fait, &c.	*I have* or *may have*	*done,* &c.
Comp. of Pret.	que J'euſſe		*I had* or *might have*	

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Fais, *do,* or *do thou.*		il faſſe,	*let him do.*
P.	Faiſons, *let us do.*	faites, *do,* or *do ye.*	qu' ils faſſent,	*let them do.*

The Derivatives of *faire,* which are ſix, and of a very extenſive uſe, are the only regular verbs of the 6th Conjugation.

contrefaire, *to counterfeit.* refaire, *to do again,* ſurfaire, *to exact,* or *to aſk too much.*
defaire, *to undo.* *to make up again.*
redefaire, *to undo again.* ſatisfaire, *to ſatisfy.*

to which add *forfaire* to treſpaſs *or* fail, tho' uſed only in the infinitive and comp. of the preſ. as in this phraſe: *une fille qui a forfait à ſon honneur,* a maid that has forfeited *or* loſt her honour.

Seventh CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in aindre, eindre, *and* oindre.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pr. Craindre, *to fear.* *Ger.* Craignant, *fearing.* *Part.* Craint, *feared.*
C.P. Avoir craint, *to have feared.* *C. Ger.* Ayant craint, *having feared.*

INDICATIVE.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

	First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S.	Je crains, *I fear.*	tu crains, *thou*, &c.	il craint, *he fears.*
P.	Nouscraignons *&c.*	vous craignez, *&c.*	ils craignent, *&c.*

Imperfect.

S.	Je craignois, *I*, &c.	tu craignois, *&c.*	il craignoit, *he*, &c.
P.	Nouscraignions, *&c.*	vous craigniez, *&c.*	ils craignoient, *&c.*

Preterite.

S.	Je craignis, *I feared.*	tu craignis, *thou*, &c.	il craignit, *he feared.*
P.	Nous craignimes, *&c.*	vous craignites, *&c.*	ils craignirent, *&c.*

Future.

S.	Je craindrai, *I shall* or *will fear.*	tu craindras, *thou shalt* or *wilt fear.*	il craindra, *he shall* or *will fear.*
P.	Nous craindrons, *&c.*	vous craindrez, *&c.*	ils craindront, *&c.*

Conditional.

S.	Je craindrois, *I should, would*, &c.	tu craindrois, *thou should'st* or, *&c.*	il craindroit, *he should fear.*
	Nous craindrions.	vous craindriez, *&c.*	ils craindroient, *&c.*

Comp. of Pref.	J'ai	craint, *&c.*	*I have*
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I shall have*
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I should*, &c. *have*

feared, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S.	Je craigne, que *I may fear.*	tu craignes, *thou may'st fear.*	il craigne, *he may fear.*
P.	Nouscraignions, *we may fear.*	vous craigniez, *ye may fear.*	ils craignent, *they may fear.*

Preterite.

S.	Je craignisse, *I* que *feared* or *might.*	tu craignisses, *thou feared'st.*	il craignît, *he feared.*
P.	Nous craignissions, *we feared.*	vous craignissiez, *ye feared.*	ils craignissent, *they feared.*

Comp.

Comp. of Pref.	que	J'aie	craint,	*I have* or *may have*	*feared*,
Comp. of Pret.		J'euſſe	&c.	*I had* or *might have*	&c.

IMPERATIVE.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Crains, *fear*, or *fear thou.*	il craigne, *let him* qu' *fear,*
P. Craignons, *let us fear.*	craignez, *fear ye.*	ils craignent, *let*, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref. Joindre, *to join. Ger.* Joignant, *joining. Part.* Joint, *joined.*
C. Pr. Avoir joint, *to have joined. C. Ger.* Ayant joint, *having joined.*

INDICATIVE

Preſent Tenſe.

S. Je joins, *I join.* tu joins, *thou join'ſt.* il joint, *he joins.*
P. Nous joignons, &c. vous joignez, *ye*, &c. ils oignent, *they join.*

Imperfect.

S. Je joignois, *I did*, &c. tu joignois, *thou*, &c. il joignoit, *he did*, &c.
P. Nous joignions, &c. vous joigniez, *ye*, &c. ils joignoient, *they*, &c.

Preterite.

S. Je joignis, *I joined.* tu joignis, *thou*, &c. il joignit, *he joined.*
P. Nous joignimes, &c. vous joignites, *ye*, &c. ils joignirent, &c.

Future.

S. Je joindrai, *I*, &c. tu joindras, *thou*, &c. il joindra, *he will*, &c.
P. Nous joindrons, &c. vous joindrez, *ye*, &c. ils joindront, &c.

Conditional.

S. Je joindrois, *I*, &c. tu joindrois, *thou*, &c. il joindroit, *he*, &c.
P. Nous joindrions, &c. vous joindriez, *ye*, &c. ils joindroient, &c.

Comp. of Pref. J'ai	joint, &c.	*I have*	*joined*, &c.
Comp. of Imp. J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret. J"eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois		*I ſhould*, &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. que	Je joigne, *I*, &c.	tu joignes, *thou*, &c.	qu'il joigne, *he*, &c.
P. que	Nous joignions, *we may join.*	vous joigniez, *ye may join.*	qu'ils joignent, *they may join.*

Preterite.

S. que	Je joigniſſe, *I joined or might join.*	tu joigniſſes, *thou joined'ſt.*	il joignît, *he joined.*
P.	Nous joigniſſions, *we joined.*	vous joigniſſiez, *ye joined.*	ils joigniſſent, *they joined.*

Comp. of Preſ. que J'aie } joint, { *I have* or *may have* } *joined*, &c.
Comp. of Pret. que J'euſſe } &c. { *I had* or *might have* }

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Joins, *join thou.*	qu'il joigne,	*let him join.*
P. Joignons,	*let us join.* joignez, *join*, or *join ye.*	qu'ils joignent,	*let them join.*

The verbs of the 7th Conjugation, to the number of nineteen, are,

aſtreindre, *to oblige, to tie up.*
atteindre, *to reach, hit.*
*aveindre, *to take, reach, or fetch out.*
ceindre, *to gird.*
contraindre, *to conſtrain, to compel.*
craindre, *to fear.*
enceindre, *to incloſe, to incompaſs.*
†enfreindre, *to infringe.*
enjoindre, *to enjoin.*
éteindre, *to extinguiſh, to put out.*
feindre, *to feign, diſſemble.*
joindre, *to join.*
‡oindre, *to anoint.*
peindre, *to paint, draw.*
plaindre, *to pity.*
ſe plaindre, *to complain.*
§poindre, *to peep, to dawn.*
reſtreindre, *to aſtringe, to reſtringe, limit.*
teindre, *to dye*, or *to colour.*

**aveindre* is confined to ſome common forms of ſpeech, but quite baniſhed from all ſtyle. Its preterites are never uſed.

†*enfreindre* is ſeldom uſed in common converſation, and is only of the ſublime ſtyle.

‡*oindre* is uſed only in ſpeaking of ſacred ceremonies (particularly in the church of Rome) wherein oil is uſed: otherwiſe we ſay *frotter* to rub. The only phraſe wherein *oindre* is kept, is in this Proverbial ſaying (which alſo grows obſolete), *Oignez vilain, il vous poindra*, ſave a thief from hanging, and he'll cut your throat.

§*poindre* is another obſolete word, uſed only in the Infinitive, and that too in poetry, after the verb *commencer*: as *Le jour commençoit à poindre*, the day began to peep: in which caſe it is neuter, and of quite another ſignification than the juſt mentioned proverb, wherein it ſignifies *to hurt*.

Eighth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in oître.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

P. Connoître, *to know.* *Ger.* Connoiſſant, *knowing.* *Part.* Connu, &c.
C. *Preſ.* Avoir connu, *to have known.* C. *Ger.* Ayant connu, *having*, &c.

INDICATIVE.

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je connois, *I know.*	tu connois, *thou*, &c.	il connoît, *he know.*
P. Nous connoiſſons, *we know.*	vous connoiſſez, *ye know.*	ils connoiſſent, *they know.*

Imperfect.

S. Je connoiſſois, *I did know.*	tu connoiſſois, *thou did'ſt know.*	il connoiſſoit, *he did know.*
P. Nous connoiſſions, *we did know.*	vous connoiſſiez, *ye* or *you did know.*	ils connoiſſoient, *they did know.*

Preterite.

S. Je connus, *I knew.*	tu connus, *thou*, &c.	il connut, *he knew.*
P. Nous connumes, *we knew.*	vous connutes, *ye* or *you knew.*	ils connurent, *they knew.*

Future.

S. Je connoîtrai, *I ſhall* or *will know.*	tu connoîtras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt*, &c.	il connoîtra, *he ſhall* or *will know.*
P. Nous connoîtrons, *we*, &c.	vous connoîtrez, *ye ſhall* or *will know.*	ils connoîtront, *they ſhall* or *will know.*

Conditional.

S. Je connoîtrois, *I ſhould*, &c.	tu connoîtrois, *thou ſhould'ſt*, &c.	il connoîtroit, *he ſhould*, &c.
P. Nous connoîtrions, *we ſhould*, &c.	vous connoîtriez, *ye ſhould*, &c.	ils connoîtroient, *they ſhould*, &c.

Comp. of Preſ. J'ai	connu, *&c.*	*I have*	*known*, &c.
Comp. of Imp. J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret. J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois		*I ſhould*, &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S. Je connoiſſe, *I* que *may know.*	tu connoiſſes, *thou may'ſt*, &c	il connoiſſe, *he may know.*
P. Nous connoiſſions, *we*, &c.	vous connoiſſiez, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils connoiſſent, *they may know.*

Preterit.

Preterite.

	First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S.	Je connusse, *I knew*, que or *might know.*	tu connusses, *thou knewest.*	il connût, *he knew.*
P.	Nous connussions, *we knew.*	vous connussiez, *ye knew.*	ils connussent, *they knew.*
Comp. of Pres. qu	J'aie connu, *I have* or *may have known*,		
Comp. of Pret. qu	J'eusse connu, *I had* or *might have known*,		&c.

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Connois, *know thou.*	il connoisse, *let him know.*	qu'
P.	Connoissons, *let us know.*	connoissez, *know*, or *know ye.*	ils connoissent, *let them know.*

The eleven verbs of the eighth Conjugation are,

connoître,	*to know.*	paroître,	*to appear.*	croître,	*to grow.*
méconnoître,	*to forget, to know no more.*	disparoître,	*to disappear.*	accroître,	*to accrue.*
		*apparoître,	*to appear.*	décroître,	*to decrease, to grow less.*
reconnoître,	*to know again, to acknowledge.*	* comparoître	*to appear, make one's appearance.*	recroître,	*to grow again.*

* *apparoître* and *comparoître*, are only used in law.

Ninth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in uire.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Instruire, *to instruct.* *Ger.* Instruisant, *instructing.* *Part.* Instruit, *instructed.*

C. Pres. Avoir instruit, *to have instructed.* *C. Ger.* Ayant instruit, *having instructed.*

INDICATIVE.

S.	J'instruis, *I instruct.*	tu instruis, *thou instructest.*	il instruit, *he instructs.*
P.	Nous instruisons, *we instruct.*	vous instruisez, *ye instruct.*	ils instruisent, *they instruct.*

Imperfect.

S.	J'instruisois, *I did instruct.*	tu instruisois, *thou didst instruct.*	il instruisoit, *he did instruct.*
P.	Nous instruisions, *we did*, &c.	vous instruisiez, *ye did instruct.*	ils instruisoient, *they did instruct.*

Preterite.

Preterite.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S. J'instruisis, *I instructed.*	tu instruisis, *thou instructed'st.*	il instruisit, *he instructed.*
P. Nous instruisimes, *we instructed.*	vous instruisites, *ye instructed.*	ils instruisirent, *they instructed.*

Future.

S. J'instruirai, *I shall* or *will instruct.*	tu instruiras, *thou shalt* or *wilt*, &c.	il instruira, *he shall* or *will*, &c.
P. Nous instruirons, *we shall* or *will*, &c.	vous instruirez, *ye shall* or *will*, &c.	ils instruiront, *they shall* or *will*, &c.

Conditional.

S. J'instruirois, *I should*, &c.	tu instruirois, *thou should'st*, &c.	il instruiroit, *he would*, &c.
P. Nous instruirions, *we should*, &c.	vous instruiriez, *ye would*, &c.	ils instruiroient, *they should instruct.*

Comp. of Pref. J'ai
Comp. of Imp. J'avois
Comp. of Pret. J'eus
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois
} instruit, &c. { *I have*, *I had*, *I had*, *I shall have*, *I should*, &c. *have* } *instructed.*

Subjunctive.

Present.

S. que J'instruise, *I may instruct.*	tu instruises, *thou may'st*, &c.	il instruise, *he may instruct.*
P. Nous instruisions, *we*, &c.	vous instruisiez, *ye may*, &c.	ils instruisent, *they may instruct.*

Preterite.

S. que J'instruisisse, *I instructed*, or *might instruct.*	tu instruisisses, *thou*, &c.	il instruisît, *he instructed.*
P. Nous instruisissions, *we*, &c.	vous instruisissiez, *ye*, &c.	ils instruisissent, *they*, &c.

Comp. of Pref. que J'aie
Comp. of Pret. que J'eusse
} instruit, &c. { *I may have*, *I might have* } *instructed*, &c.

Imperative.

IMPERATIVE.

	First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.		Inſtruis, *inſtruct thou.*	il inſtruiſe, *let him* qu' *inſtruct.*
P.	Inſtruiſons, *let us inſtruct.*	inſtruiſez, *inſtruct you* or *ye*, &c.	ils inſtruiſent, *let them inſtruct.*

The nineteen verbs of the ninth conjugation are,

* bruire,	*to ruſtle.*	introduire,	*to introduce.*	inſtruire,	*to inſtruct.*
conduire,	*to conduct.*	produire,	*to produce.*	détruire,	*to deſtroy.*
reconduire,	*to reconduct.*	réduire,	*to reduce, to bring to.*	‡ luire,	*to ſhine.*
† cuire,	*to boil, to bake.*			‡ reluire,	*to ſhine.*
recuire,	*to boil again.*	ſéduire,	*to ſeduce.*	‡ nuire,	*to hurt.*
enduire,	*to plaſter*, or *to do over.*	traduire,	*to tranſlate.*	déduire,	*to deduct, to abate.*
induire,	*to induce.*	conſtruire,	*to conſtruct*, or *to build.*		

* *bruire* is ſaid of thunder, wind, and waves, and uſed only in the imperfect, and part. which is a mere adnoun. As the gerund *bruyant* is irregular, ſo is the imperfect *bruyoit.*

† *cuire*, beſides *boiling* and *baking*, is alſo engliſhed by *to do*: *Cela n'eſt pas aſſez cuit*, That is not done enough; *Faites recuire cette viande-là*, Get that meat done better.—*Cuire*, uſed in the third perſons only, ſignifies *to ſmart.*

‡ *luire*, *reluire*, and *nuire*, take no *t* at the end of the participle as the others do, and therefore make *lui*, *relui*, and *nui.*

Tenth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in endre, *and* ondre.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Vendre, *to ſell.* *Ger.* Vendant, *ſelling.* *Part.* Vendu, *ſold.*
C. Preſ. Avoir vendu, *to have ſold.* *C. Ger.* Ayant vendu, *having ſold.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

S.	Je vends, *I ſell.*	tu vends, *thou*, &c.	il vend, *he ſells.*
P.	Nous vendons, *we ſell.*	vous vendez, *ye* or *you ſell.*	ils vendent, *they ſell.*

Imperfect.

S.	Je vendois, *I did ſell.*	tu vendois, *thou did'ſt ſell.*	il vendoit, *he did ſell.*
P.	Nous vendions, *we did ſell.*	vous vendiez, *ye* or *you did ſell.*	ils vendoient, *they did ſell.*

Preterite.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S. Je vendis, *I sold.*	tu vendis, *thou*, &c.	il vendit, *he sold.*
P. Nous vendimes, *we sold.*	vous vendites, *ye* or *you sold.*	ils vendirent, *they sold.*

Future.

S. Je vendrai, *I shall* or *will sell.*	tu vendras, *thou shalt* or *wilt sell.*	il vendra, *he shall* or *will sell.*
P. Nous vendrons, *we shall* or *will sell.*	vous vendrez, *ye shall* or *will sell.*	ils vendront, *they shall* or *will sell.*

Conditional.

S. Je vendrois, *I would, could*, &c.	tu vendrois, *thou would'st*, &c.	il vendroit, *he would, could*, &c.
P. Nous vendrions, *we would*, &c.	vous vendriez, *ye would*, &c.	ils vendroient, *they would*, &c. *sell.*

Comp. of Pref.	J'ai	vendu, &c.	*I have*	*sold*, &c.
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I shall have*	
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I should*, &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. Je vende, *I may sell.* que	tu vendes, *thou may'st sell.*	il vende, *he may sell*
P. Nous vendions, *we may sell.*	vous vendiez, *ye may sell.*	ils vendent, *they may sell.*

Preterite.

S. Je vendiſſe, *I sold* or *might sell.* que	tu vendiſſes, *thou*, &c.	il vendît, *he sold*
P. Nous vendiſſions, *we*, &c.	vous vendiſſiez, *ye sold.*	ils vendiſſent, *they sold.*

Comp. of Pref.	que J'aie	vendu, &c.	*I may have*	*sold.*
Comp. of Pret.	que J'euſſe		*I might have*	

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Vends, *sell* or *sell thou.*	il vende, qu' *let him sell.*
P. Vendons, *let us sell.*	vendez, *sell* or *sell ye.*	ils vendent, *let them sell.*

The regular verbs of this termination are;

attendre, *to expect, to wait for.*
condeſcendre, *to condeſcend, to comply.*
deſcendre, *to go, come, or get down.*
entendre, *to hear, to underſtand.*
étendre, *to ſtretch out.*
fendre, *to cleave, ſplit.*
pendre, *to hang.*
vendre, *to ſell.*
tendre, *to tend, to bend.*
prétendre, *to pretend, to claim.*
rendre, *to give away, return, render.*
répandre, *to ſpill, to pour down.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Répondre, *to anſwer.* *Ger.* Répondant, *anſwering.* *Part.* Répondu, *anſwered.*

C. Preſ. Avoir répondu, *to have anſwered.* *C. Ger.* Ayant répondu, *having anſwered.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je réponds, *I anſwer.*	tu réponds, *thou anſwer'ſt.*	il répond, *he anſwers.*
P. Nous répondons, *we anſwer.*	vous répondez, *ye anſwer.*	ils répondent, *they anſwer.*

Imperfect.

S. Je répondois, *I did anſwer.*	tu répondois, *thou didſt anſwer.*	il répondoit, *he did anſwer.*
P. Nous répondions, *we did anſwer.*	vous répondiez, *ye did anſwer.*	ils répondoient, *they did anſwer.*

Preterite.

S. Je répondis, *I anſwered.*	tu répondis, *thou anſwered'ſt.*	il répondit, *he anſwered.*
P. Nous répondimes, *we anſwered.*	vous répondites, *ye anſwered.*	ils répondirent, *they anſwered.*

Future.

S. Je répondrai *I ſhall* or *will*, &c.	tu répondras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt*, &c.	il répondra, *he ſhall* or *will anſwer.*
P. Nous répondrons, *we ſhall* or *will*, &c.	vous répondrez, *ye ſhall* or *will*, &c.	ils répondront, *they ſhall* or *will*, &c.

Conditional.

S. Je répondrois, *I would, could*, &c.	tu répondrois, *thou would'ſt*, &c.	il répondroit, *he would*, &c.
P. Nous répondrions, *we would*, &c.	vous répondriez, *ye would*, &c.	ils répondroient, *they would*, &c.

Comp. of Preſ. J'ai	répondu, &c.	*I have*	*anſwered, &c.*
Comp. of Imp. J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret. J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois		*I would, &c. have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. que	Je réponde, *I may anſwer.*	tu répondes, *thou may'ſt, &c.*	il réponde, *he may anſwer.*
P.	Nous répondions, *we, &c.*	vous répondiez, *ye may, &c.*	ils répondent, *they may anſwer.*

Preterite.

S. que	Je répondiſſe, *I anſwered, or might anſwer.*	tu répondiſſes, *thou, &c.*	il répondît, *he anſwered.*
P.	Nous répondiſſions, *we, &c.*	vous répondiſſiez, *ye, &c.*	ils répondiſſent, *they anſwered.*

Comp. of Preſ. que J'aie	répondu, &c.	*I may have*	*anſwered, &c.*
Comp. of Pret. que J'euſſe		*I might have*	

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Réponds, *anſwer, or anſwer thou.*	il réponde, *let him* qu'	*anſwer.*
P. Répondons, *let us anſwer.*	répondez, *anſwer, or anſwer ye.*	ils répondent, *let them anſwer.*	

The regular verbs of this termination are,

confondre,	*to confound.*	refondre,	*to caſt, new mould.*	pondre,	*to lay eggs.*
correſpondre,	*to correſpond.*	morfondre,	*to make catch cold.*	répondre,	*to anſwer.*
fondre,	*to melt.*			tondre,	*to ſhear.*

perdre,	*to loſe.*	Ger. perdant,	*loſing.*	Part. perdu,	*loſt.*
mordre.	*to bite.*	Ger. mordant,	*biting.*	Part. mordu,	*bit.*

follow alſo the tenth conjugation; to which one may add *tordre*, to twiſt, of which the participle is *tordu*; its old participle *tors* is now-a-days an adjective, uſed in theſe expreſſions, *du fils tors*, twiſted thread; *une colonne torſe*, a wreathed column; *bouche torte*, wry mouth.

I have ſaid that Reflected verbs are ſo called, becauſe they govern no other object but the ſubject they are governed by. They are therefore conjugated with a double pronoun before each perſon, one of which governs the verb as its ſubject, and the other

other is governed as its object; as *ſe bleſſer*, to hurt one's ſelf; *je me bleſſe*, I hurt myſelf; in which inſtance the Engliſh verb anſwers exactly to that which the French call Reflected. But we have a great many more that are rendered into Engliſh by mere neuter; as *ſe lever* to riſe; which ſhall be ſet down here as an example of conjugating this ſort of verbs, which don't form their compound tenſes from *avoir*, as in Engliſh, but from the other auxiliary *être*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref. Se lever, *to riſe*. *Ger.* Se levant, *riſing*. *Part.* Levé, *riſen*.
C. Pref. S'être levé, *to have riſen*. *C. Ger.* S'étant levé, *having riſen*.

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je me lève, *I riſe*.	tu te lèves, *thou riſeſt*.	il ſe lève, *he riſes*.
P. Nous nous levons, *we riſe*.	vous vous levez, *ye* or *you riſe*.	ils ſe lèvent, *they riſe*.

Imperfect.

S. Je me levois, *I did riſe*.	tu te levois, *thou didſt riſe*.	il ſe levoit, *he did riſe*.
P. Nous nous levions, *we did riſe*.	vous vous leviez, *ye did riſe*.	ils ſe levoient, *they did riſe*.

Preterite.

S. Je me levai, *I roſe*.	tu te levas, *thou*, &c.	il ſe leva, *he roſe*.
P. Nous nous levames, *we roſe*.	vous vous levates, *ye roſe*.	ils ſe levèrent, *they roſe*.

Future.

S. Je me leverai, *I ſhall* or *will riſe*.	tu te leveras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt riſe*.	il ſe levera, *he ſhall* or *will riſe*.
P. Nous nous leverons, *we ſhall*, &c.	vous vous leverez, *ye ſhall* or *will*, &c.	ils ſe leveront, *they ſhall* or *will riſe*.

Conditional.

S. Je me leverois, *I would* or *ſhould*, &c.	tu te leverois, *thou would'ſt*, or, &c.	il ſe leveroit, *he would* or *ſhould*, &c.
P. Nous nous leverions, *we ſhould*, or, &c.	vous vous leveriez, *ye would*, or, &c.	ils ſe leveroient, *they would* or *ſhould*, &c.

Compound of Preſent.

	First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je me ſuis levé, *I have riſen.*	tu t'es levé, *thou haſt riſen.*	il s'eſt levé, *he has riſen.*
P.	Nous nous ſommes levés, *we*, &c.	vous vous êtes levés, *ye have riſen.*	ils ſe ſont levés, *they have riſen.*

Compound of Imperfect.

S.	Je m'étois levé, *I had riſen.*	tu t'étois levé, *thou had'ſt riſen.*	il s'étoit levé, *he had riſen.*
P.	Nous nous étions levés, *we had riſen.*	vous vous étiez levés, *ye had riſen.*	ils s'étoient levés, *they had riſen.*

Compound of Preterite.

S.	Je me fus levé, *I had riſen.*	tu te fus levé, *thou had'ſt riſen.*	il ſe fut levé, *he had riſen.*
P.	Nous nous fumes levés, *we had*, &c.	vous vous futes levés, *ye*, &c.	ils ſe furent levés, *they had riſen.*

Compound of Future.

S.	Je me ſerai levé, *I ſhall have riſen.*	tu te ſeras levé, *thou ſhalt have riſen.*	il ſe ſera levé, *he ſhall have riſen.*
P.	Nous nous ſerons levés, *we ſhall*, &c.	vous vous ſerez levés, *ye*, &c.	ils ſe ſeront levés, *they ſhall*, &c.

Compound of Conditional.

S.	Je me ſerois levé, *I would have riſen.*	tu te ſerois levé, *thou would'ſt have riſen.*	il ſe ſeroit levé, *he would have riſen.*
P.	Nous nous ſerions levés, *we*, &c.	vous vous ſeriez levés, *ye*, &c.	ils ſe ſeroient levés, *they would*, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

S. que	Je me lève, *I may riſe.*	tu te lèves, *thou may'ſt riſe.*	il ſe lève, *he may riſe.*
P.	Nous nous levions, *we*, &c.	vous vous leviez, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils ſe lèvent, *they may riſe.*

Preterite.

S. que	Je me levaſſe, *I roſe* or *might riſe.*	tu te levaſſes, *thou*, &c.	il ſe levât, *he roſe.*
P.	Nous nous levaſſions, &c.	vous vous levaſſiez, *ye*, or, &c.	ils ſe levaſſent, *they roſe.*

Com-

Compound of Preſent.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je me ſois levé, *I*	tu te ſois levé, *thou*	il ſe ſoit levé, *he*
que	*may have riſen.*	*haſt riſen.*	*has riſen.*
P.	Nous nous ſoyons levés, *we*, &c.	vous vous ſoyez levés, *ye*, &c.	ils ſe ſoient levés, *they have*, &c.

Compound of the Preterite.

S.	Je me fuſſe levé, *I had* or *might have riſen.*	tu te fuſſes levé, *thou hadſt*, &c.	il ſe fût levé, *he had riſen.*
que P.	Nous nous fuſſions levés, *&c.*	vous vous fuſſiez levés, *ye*, or, *&c.*	ils ſe fuſſent levés, *they had*, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

	Lève-toi, *riſe*, or, *riſe thou.*	qu'	il ſe lève, *let him riſe.*
P. Levons-nous, *let us riſe.*	levez-vous, *riſe*, or *riſe ye* or *you.*	qu'	ils ſe lèvent, *let them riſe.*

We ſhall treat elſewhere of the uſe of the tenſes, and then obſerve how the Engliſh commonly uſe the preterite inſtead of the three firſt compound tenſes of the French: but it muſt be ſufficient now to conjugate all the tenſes *Grammatically*, for the beſt learning of the verbs. Obſerve only here, that *I am riſen*, *I was riſen*, &c. that are ſeen in ſome Grammars to anſwer the French of the compound tenſes, and ſignify properly in French, *je ſuis levé*, *j'étois levé*, &c. imply quite another ſenſe than that of thoſe tenſes of the reflected verb *ſe lever*.

The following verbs neuter form likewiſe their compound from *être*:

accourir,	to run to.	*retourner*,	to return.	*tomber*,	to fall down.
aller,	to go.	*entrer*,	to enter, to come, or get in.	*venir*,	to come.
aborder,	to land.	*monter*,	to go up, to come, or get up.	*revenir*,	to come again.
arriver,	to arrive.			*devenir*,	to become.
chair,	to fall.			*convenir*,	to agree.
déchoir,	to decay.	*mourir*,	to die.	*diſconvenir*,	to diſagree.
décéder,	to die.	*naître*,	to be born.	*provenir*,	to come from.
deſcendre,	to go, come, or get down,	*partir*,	to go, to depart, to ſet out.	*parvenir*,	to attain.
				ſurvenir,	to befall.
reſter,	to ſtay.	*ſortir*,	to go out.	*intervenir*,	to intervene.

Therefore you ſhould ſay: *Je ſuis arrivé ce matin*, I arrived this morning; not *J'ai arrivé*, &c. *Elle eſt venue cette après-midi*, ſhe came this afternoon; not *Elle a venu*, &c.

Some of theſe verbs are alſo uſed actively, that is, attended by a noun as their object: then they form their compounds from *avoir*. Therefore, tho' we ſay when the verb is neuter, *Elle eſt montée*, ſhe is got up; *Elle eſt deſcendue*, ſhe has come, *or* got down; yet when the verb is attended by a noun, we ſay, *Elle* a deſcendu *l'eſcalier plus aiſément qu'elle ne l'*a monté, ſhe went, *or* got down the ſtairs more eaſily than ſhe got up.

croître to grow, *ſortir* to go out, *demeurer* to live, *reſter* to ſtay, are equally well conjugated with *être* or *avoir*; as *il eſt*, or *il a fort cru*, he is very much grown; *j'ai ſorti*, or *je ſuis ſorti ce matin*, I went out this morning. We ſay equally well *J'ai accouru*,

and *Je ſuis accouru à ſon ſecours*, I ran to his aſſiſtance. But *avoir* and *être* conſtrued with *ſortir* and *demeurer*, imply two different things. *Il eſt ſorti*, ſignifies that he is not at home, or within the place where one is, and is engliſhed thus, *he is gone out* or *abroad*; and *il a ſorti* ſignifies that he has been out on ſome buſineſs or other, but is come back again ſince: *il a ſorti ce matin*, he went out this morning.

In the ſame manner *il a demeuré à Paris*, ſignifies that he has lived at *Paris* for a while, and is no more there: and *il eſt demeuré à Paris*, that he remained at *Paris*, to continue to live there; or at leaſt that he is there ſtill.

Again; *ſortir* and *promener* are alſo uſed actively: as *ſortez ce cheval de l'écurie, & le promenez*, get the horſe out of the ſtable and walk him.

When the verb *paſſer* is attended by a noun and a prepoſition, it is conjugated with *avoir*, and with *être* when it is uſed abſolutely without any retinue; as *j'ai paſſé par l' Allemagne*, I paſſed through Germany; *vous attendez le courier, il* eſt *paſſé*, you ſtay for the expreſs, he is paſſed, or gone.

VERBS IRREGULAR.

As to the verbs called *Irregular*, beçauſe they don't form all their tenſes according to the aforeſaid rules; obſerve that their irregularities fall only upon either of theſe tenſes, preſent (of both moods), preterite, and future: and therefore I ſhould only need to ſet down their irregularities, were this Grammar deſigned for Scholars only. But as it is calculated for learners of all ſorts, and thoſe of the meaneſt capacity can't have too much help in this matter, I ſhall take notice of thoſe verbs in ſuch a manner as will make the conjugation of them very eaſy to any learner, ſetting down (for abbreviation ſake) the termination of each perſon only.

Obſerve further, that, in verbs irregular, the preterite is ordinarily like the participle, in adding *s* when it has none: as *Je mis* I put, from *mis* put; *Je conclus* I concluded, from *conclu* concluded.

There are but two * verbs irregular in the firſt conjugation: *aller* to go, and *puer* to ſtink; which is irregular only in the ſpelling of the three perſons ſing. of the preſ. of the indicative, *Je pus, tu pus, il put*, inſtead of *je pue, tu pues, il pue*, all the reſt being regular. However, French politeneſs diſlikes the very word *puer*, and inſtead of it, we, in converſation, make uſe of *ſentir mauvais*.

Aller is very irregular throughout; and as it is of a very extenſive uſe with the explicative particle *en* and a double pronoun, it ſhall be ſet down here at length; but children muſt firſt learn the plain verb *aller*, before they conjugate the reciprocal *s'en aller*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. S'en aller, *to go away.* *Ger.* S'en allant, *going away.* *Part.* allé, *gone away.*

C. Pr. S'en être allé, *to have gone away.* *C. Ger.* S'en étant allé, *having gone away.*

* *J' enverrai* and *j' enverrois* have prevailed inſtead of the regular future and conditional of *envoyer* (*J' envoyerai, J' envoyerois*).

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je m'en vais, *I go away.*	tu t'en vas, *thou goeſt away.*	il s'en va, *he goes away.*
P. Nous nous en allons, *we go away.*	vous vous en allez, *ye* or *you go away.*	ils s'en vont, *they go away.*

Imperfect.

S. Je m'en allois, *I did go away.*	tu t'en allois, *thou did'ſt go away.*	il s'en alloit, *he did go away.*
P. Nous nous en allions, *we did*, &c.	vous vous en alliez, *ye* or *you did*, &c.	ils s'en alloient, *they did go away.*

Preterite.

S. Je m'en allai, *I went away.*	tu t'en allas, *thou wenteſt away.*	il s'en alla, *he went away.*
P. nous nous en allames, *we went*, &c.	vous vous en allates, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils s'en allèrent, *they went away.*

Future.

S. Je m'en irai, *I ſhall* or *will go away.*	tu t'en iras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt*, &c.	il s'en ira, *he ſhall* or *will go away.*
P. Nous nous en irons, *we ſhall*, &c.	vous vous en irez, *ye* or *you ſhall*, &c.	ils s'en iront, *they ſhall*, &c. *go away.*

Conditional.

S. Je m'en irois; *I ſhould*, &c. *go away.*	tu t'en irois, *thou would'ſt*, &c.	il s'en iroit, *he would*, &c. *go away.*
P. Nous nous en irions, *we*, &c.	vous vous en iriez, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils s'en iroient, *they would*, &c. *go away.*

Compound of Preſent.

S. Je m'en ſuis allé, * *I have gone away.*	tu t'en es allé, *thou haſt gone away.*	il s'en eſt allé, *he has gone away.*
P. Nous nous en ſommes allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en êtes allés, *ye have*, &c.	ils s'en ſont allés, *they have*, &c.

Compound of Imperfect.

S. Je m'en étois allé, † *I had gone away.*	tu t'en étois allé, *thou hadſt*, &c.	il s'en étoit allé, *he had gone away.*
P. Nous nous en étions allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en étiez, allés, *ye had*, &c.	ils s'en étoient allés, *they had gone*, &c.

* or *I have been gone away*, or *I am gone away.*
† or *I had been gone away*, or *I was gone away.*

Com-

Coinpound of the Preterite.

	First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je m'en fus allé, * *I had gone away.*	tu t'en fus allé, *thou hadſt gone away.*	il s'en fut allé, *he had gone away,*
P.	Nous nous en fumes allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en futes allés, *ye*, &c.	ils s'en furent allés, *they had gone away.*

Compound of the Future.

S.	Je m'en ſerai allé, † *I ſhall have*, &c.	tu t'en ſeras allé, *thou wilt have gone*, &c.	il s'en ſera allé, *he will have gone*, &c.
P.	Nous nous en ſerons allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en ſerez allés, *ye*, &c.	ils s'en ſeront allés, *they will have*, &c.

Compound of Conditional.

S.	Je m'en ſerois allé, *I ſhould*, &c.	tu t'en ſerois allé, *thou would'ſt*, &c.	il s'en ſeroit allé, *he would have*, &c.
P.	Nous nous en ſerions allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en ſeriez allés, *ye*, &c.	ils s'en ſeroient allés, *they would*, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S. que	Je m'en aille, *I may go away.*	tu t'en ailles, *thou may'ſt go away.*	il s'en aille, *he may go away.*
P.	Nous nous en allions, *we*, &c.	vous vous en alliez, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils s'en aillent, *they may go away.*

Preterite.

S. que	Je m'en allaſſe, *I went* or *might go away.*	tu t'en allaſſes, *thou went'ſt away.*	il s'en allât, *he went away.*
P.	Nous nous en allaſſions, *we*, &c.	vous vous en allaſſiez, *ye*, or, &c.	ils s'en allaſſent, *they went*, &c.

Compound of Preſent.

S. que	Je m'en ſois allé, *I have gone*, &c.	tu t'en ſois allé, *thou haſt*, &c.	il s'en ſoit allé, *he has*, &c.
P.	Nous nous en ſoyons allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en ſoyez allés, *ye*, &c.	ils s'en ſoient allés, *they*, &c.

* or *I had been gone away*, or *was gone away.*
† or *I ſhall have been gone away*, or *I ſhall be gone away.*

Com-

Compound of the Preterite.

	First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S.	Je m'en fusse allé, *I had* or *might have gone.*	tu t'en fusses allé, *thou hadst*, &c.	ils s'en fût allé, *he had gone away.*
que P.	Nous nous en fussions allés, *&c.*	vous vous en fussiez allés, *ye*, &c.	ils s'en fussent allés, *they*, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

S.		Va-t-en, *go thou away**.	qu'il s'en aille, *let*, &c.
P.	Allons-nous-en, *let us go away*†.	allez-vous en, *go away, get away*, &c.	qu'ils s'en aillent, *let them go away.*

Observe 1*st*, that all the compound tenses of *aller* are double, they being equally well formed with the verb substantive *être* and the participle *allé*; as *je suis allé*, *j'étois allé*, and with the auxiliary *avoir*, and the part. *été*; as *j'ai été*, *j'avois été*, &c.

2*dly*, One must very warily distinguish the proper compound tenses of *aller* (*j'ai été*, *j'avois été*, &c. from the use that the participle of the same verb (*allé*) is put to with the verb *être* (*je suis allé*, *j'étois allé*), which imply quite another sense than that signified by the action of the verb. For *Il est allé à Paris* (for example), far from expressing the action signified by the compound of the present of *aller*, intimates that either *he is at Paris*, or at least *is still on his journey thither*, which is properly englished thus, *he is gone to Paris*. But *Il a été à Paris*, he has been at Paris (which is the proper compound of the present of *aller*), signifies that *he has travelled to Paris*, and is returned from thence. I have therefore set down the two ways in English, (*I am gone away*, and *I have been gone away*, for *je m'en suis allé*), which may be both used conformably to this observation.

3*dly*, The preterite tenses of *aller* and *s'en aller* are also double, those of the verb *être* being equally well used. *J'allai* or *Je fus*; *J'allasse* or *Je fusse*, I went; *Je m'en allai*, or *Je m'en fus*, I went away. But we don't say with the double pronoun and the particle *en*, *Je m'en ai été*, as we say without them *J'ai été*, I have been, *or* have gone.

4*thly*, The difference between *aller* and *s'en aller* is this: The first is used to denote only the going from one place to another; whereas *s'en aller* denotes the very departure, the just going away directly; or at least shews the specified time of setting out from one mentioned or supposed place.

5*thly*, *s'en aller* is also said of liquors, to signify their running away from the vessels wherein they are kept; as *le vin s'en va*, *le tonneau ne vaut rien*, the wine runs away, the vessel is good for nothing.

6*thly*, *venir* to come, *revenir* to come back again, and *retourner* to return, are also conjugated with a double pronoun and the particle *en*; as *Je m'en reviens*, I am coming back again, *Il s'en retourne*, he is returning; and either way must be used according to the aforesaid difference between *aller* and *s'en aller*.

7*thly*, Though the Participle of *recouvrer* to recover, or to get again, is now-a-days *recouvré*, as usual to all verbs of the first conjugation, yet custom keeps still the old participle *recouvert* in law-style, as likewise in this proverb, *Pour un perdu deux recouverts*, for one lost two recovered, *or* found again.

* or *Get you gone.* † or *Let us be gone away.*

VERBS IRREGULAR *of the* 2*d and* 3*d* CONJUGATION, *viz. in* IR.

Inf. ACQUERIR, *to acquire, to get, to purchaſe.* acquérir, *to acquire.* *Ger.* acquérant, *acquiring.* *Part.* acquis, *acquired.*

Preſ. J'acqui-ers, iers, iert; Nous acqué-rons, rez, acquièrent.
Imp. J'acquér-ois, ois, oit; Nous acquér-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. J'acqu -is, is, it; Nous acqui -mes, tes, rent.
Fut. J'acquer-rai, ras, ra; Nous acquer-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. J'acquer-rois, rois, roit; Nous acquer-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. J'acqu-ière, ières, ière; Nous acquér-ions, iez, acquièrent.
Pr. ant J'acqu-iſſe, iſſes, ît; Nous acqui-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Acquiers, qu'il acquière; acqué-rons, rez, qu'ils acquièrent.

The other verbs that follow the ſame conjugation are *conquérir* to conquer, and *requérir* to require, which laſt is only uſed in law: *conquérir* is uſed only in the infinitive, both preterite and compound tenſes. As for *querir* to fetch, it has but the infinitive in uſe, and that too immediately after the verbs *aller* to go, *venir* to come, and *envoyer* to ſend: and *s'enquérir de* to inquire after, is become obſolete; inſtead of which we now-a-days ſay *s'informer*.

BOUILLIR.

Inf. bouillir, *to boil.* *Ger.* bouillant, *boiling.* *Part.* bouilli, *boiled.*

Preſ. Je bous, bous, bout; Nous bouill-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je bouill-ois, ois, oit; Nous bouill-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je bouill-is, is, it; Nous bouilli-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je bouilli-rai, ras, ra; Nous bouilli-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je bouilli-rois, rois, roit; Nous bouilli-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. Je bouill-e, es, e; Nous bouill-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. ant Je bouill-iſſe, iſſes, ît; Nous bouilli-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Bous, qu'il bouille; bouill-ons, ez, qu'ils bouillent.

Its compound is *rebouillir*, to boil again.——That verb is ſeldom uſed but in the infinitive and 3d perſons of its tenſes: and it is always neuter. Therefore don't ſay *bouillir de la viande*, as in Engliſh, *to boil meat*, but *faire bouillir de la viande*.

COURIR.

Inf. courir, *to run.* *Ger.* courant, *running.* *Part.* couru, *run.*

Preſ. Je cours, cours, court; Nous cour-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je cour-ois, ois, oit; Nous cour-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je cour-us, us, ut; Nous couru-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je cour-rai, ras, ra; Nous cour-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je cour-rois, rois, roit; Nous cour-rions. riez, roient.
S.P. Je cour-e, es, e; Nous cour-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. ant Je cour-uſſe, uſſes, ût; Nous couru-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Cours, qu'il coure; cour-ons, ez, qu'ils courent.

After

After the same manner are conjugated these seven verbs:

accourir,	*to run to.*	discourir,	*to discourse.*	*lieve.* But the com-
concourir,	*to concur, to con-*	parcourir,	*to run over, to*	pound tenses of *accourir*
	spire.		*survey.*	are conjugated with *être*;
encourir,	*to incur, to fall*	recourir,	*to have recourse to.*	See page 167.
	under.	secourir,	*to succour, to re-*	

CUEILLIR, *to gather, to pick up.*

Inf. cueillir, *to gather.* *Ger.* cueillant, *gathering.*
Part. cueilli, *gathered.*

Pref.	Je cueill-e,	es,	e;	Nous cueill-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je cueill-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous cueill-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je cueill-is,	is,	it;	Nous cueilli-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je cueille-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous cueille-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je cueille-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous cueille-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P.	Je cueill-e,	es,	e;	Nous cueill-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr. qu'	Je cueill-isse,	isses,	ît;	Nous cueilli-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Imper.	Cueille, qu'il cueille;			cueill-ons, ez, qu'ils cueillent.		

accueillir, to make welcome, is very little used; in lieu thereof we say *faire accueil*, and *faire bon accueil*. *Recueillir*, to collect, to gather together, is conjugated after the same manner.

FUIR, *and* s'ENFUIR.

Fuir is both active and neuter: when it is neuter, 'tis *to run away*; and *to shun, to avoid*, when active.

Inf. fuir, *to shun.* *Ger.* fuyant, *shunning.* *Part.* fui, *shunned.*

Pref.	Je fuis,	fuis,	fuit;	Nous fuy-ons,	ez,	fuient.
Imp.	Je fuy-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous fuy-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je fuis,	fuis,	fuit;	Nous fui-mes,	tes,	rent.

This Preterite is seldom used; instead of je fuis, *and* je m'enfuis, *we say (when the verb is neuter)*, je pris la fuite, *from* prendre la fuite, *to run away: and* j'évitai, *from* éviter *to avoid, to shun (when it is active)*.

Fut.	Je fui-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous fui-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je fui-rois,	rois,	roit:	Nous fui-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P.	Je fui-e,	es,	fuie;	Nous fuy-ions,	iez,	fuient.
Pr. que	Je fui-sse,	sses,	fuît;	Nous fui-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.

The Pref. tenſe is very little uſed, and the Pret. tenſe ſtill leſs: inſtead of them we ſay, Je prenne la fuite, je priſſe la fuite; j'évite, j'évitaſſe.

Imper. Fuie, qu'il fuie; fuy-ons, ez, qu'ils fuient.

HAIR.

Inf. haïr, *to hate.* *Ger.* haïſſant, *hating.* *Part.* haï, *hated.*
Pref. Je hais, ais, it; Nous haïſſ-ons, ez, ent.
Imper. Hai, qu'il haïſſe; haïſſons, ez, qu'ils haïſſent.

The irregularity of this verb falls only upon thoſe tenſes. All the other tenſes are regular. (See the 2d conjug.) *Its Pret. tenſes are never uſed; its compounds very little.*

MOURIR, *and* ſe MOURIR, *to be a dying.*

Inf. mourir, *to die.* *Ger.* mourant, *dying.* *Part.* mort, *dead.*
Pref. Je meurs, meurs, meurt; Nous mour-ons, ez, meurent.
Imp. Je mour-ois, ois, oit; Nous mour-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je mour-us, us, ut; Nous mouru-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je mour-rai, ras, ra; Nous mour-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je mour-rois, rois, roit; Nous mour-rions, riez, roient.
S. P. que Je meur-e, es, e; Nous mour-ions, iez, meurent.
Pr. que Je mou-ruſſe, ruſſes, rût; Nous mouru-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Meurs, qu'il meure; mour-ons, ez, qu'ils meurent.

The compound tenſes are formed from être.

OUVRIR.

Inf. ouvrir, *to open.* *Ger.* ouvrant, *opening.* *Part.* ouvert, *open.*

Pref.	J'ouvr-e,	es,	e;	Nous ouvr-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	J'ouvr-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous ouvr-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	J'ouvr-is,	is,	it;	Nous ouvri-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	J'ouvri-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous ouvri-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	J'ouvri-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous ouvri-rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P. que	J'ouvr-e,	es,	e;	Nous ouvr-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr. que	J'ouvr-iſſe,	iſſes,	ît;	Nous ouvri-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. Ouvre, qu'il ouvre; ouvr-ons, ez, qu'ils ouvrent.

Souffrir to ſuffer, *or* to bear, and *offrir* to offer, with its derivative *meſoffrir* to underbid (very little uſed), *couvrir* to cover, *découvrir* to diſcover, and *recouvrir* to cover again, are conjugated after *ouvrir.*

SAILLIR, to guſh out, is out of uſe; as alſo ASSAILLIR, to aſſault, except perhaps in the participle *aſſailli*, aſſaulted. And TRESSAILLIR, which is commonly attended by *de*, as *treſſaillir de joie*, to leap for joy, *treſſaillir de peur* to ſtart out of fear, is more uſed in the infinitive, the gerund, and the preſ. imp. and pret. than in the other tenſes.

Inf. treſſaillir, *to ſtart.* *Ger.* treſſaillant, *ſtarting.* *Pret.* treſſailli, *ſtarted.*

Preſ.	Je treſſaill-e,	es,	e;	Nous treſſaill-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je treſſaill-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous treſſaill-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je treſſaill is,	is,	it;	Nous treſſailli-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je treſſailli-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous treſſailli-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je treſſailli-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous treſſailli-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P.	Je treſſaill-e,	es,	e;	Nous treſſaill-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr. and *Imp.*	Je treſſaill-iſſe,	iſſes,	ît;	Nous treſſailli-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

No Imperative.

Saillir may ſtill be uſed in theſe perſons, *les eaux ſailliſſent*, the waters guſh out; *le ſang ſailliſſoit*, the blood guſhed out; *mon ſang a ſailli fort loin*, my blood has guſhed out a great way.

REVETIR,

to inveſt with, to beſtow; or *to confer a dignity upon one;* is always uſed in a figurative ſenſe.

Inf. revêtir, *to inveſt.* *Ger.* revêtant, *inveſting.* *Part,* revêtu, *inveſted.*

Preſ.	Je rev-êts,	êts,	êt;	Nous revêt-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je revêt-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous revêt-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je revêt-is,	is,	it;	Nous revêti-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je revêti-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous revêti-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je revêti-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous revêti-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P.	Je revêt-e,	es,	e;	Nous revêt-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr. and *Imp.*	Je revêt-iſſe,	iſſes,	ît;	Nous revêti-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. Revêts, qu'il revête; revêt-ons, ez, qu'ils revêtent.

Vêtir to clothe, is uſed only in the infinitive, and part. *vêtu* clothed: as to the other teaſes, we make uſe of *habiller.*——*ſe revêtir* to put on one's clothes, is ſometimes uſed, though not throughout: but *traveſtir* to diſguiſe, and *inveſtir* to inveſt, are regular verbs of the 2d. conj. although they are ſeldom uſed but in the infinite, the participle, future, conditional, and preterites.

Faillir to fail, and *défaillir* to faint away, are become quite obſolete. We have ſubſtituted to the former *manquer*, and to the latter *s'évanouir*, or *tomber en défaillance.*

Ouïr to hear, is uſed only in the compound tenſes, and that too with the verb *dire* after it; *J'ai ouï dire* I have heard, *J'avois ouï dire* I had heard, &c. In all other caſes we make uſe of *entendre* or *apprendre.*

Férir an old obſolete verb. Its infinitive is kept in the phraſe only, *ſans coup férir* without ſtriking one blow.

IRREGULAR VERBS *of the 5th* CONJUGATION, *or in* oir.

s'ASSEOIR.

Inf. s'aſſeoir, *to ſit down.* *Ger.* s'aſſeyant, *ſitting down.* *Part.* aſſis, *ſat down.*

Pr. Je m'aſſ -ieds, ieds, ied; Nous nous aſſey-ons, ez, ent.
Im. Je m'aſſey-ois, ois, oit; Nous nous aſſey-ions, iez, oient.
Pr. Je m'aſſ -is, is, it; Nous nous aſſi -mes, tes, rent.
Fu. Je m'aſſierai, *or* m'aſsèrai, *or* m'aſſeyerai, *&c.* *Authors are*
Co. Je m'aſſierois, *or* m'aſsèrois, *or* m'aſſeyerois, *&c.* *divided about the ſpelling and pronouncing of theſe two tenſes, but it is better to avoid uſing them.*
Sub. que Je m'aſſey-e,es, e; Nous nous aſſey -ions, iez, ent.
Pr. que Je m'aſſ-iſſe, iſſes, ît; Nous nous aſſi-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Aſſied-toi, qu'il s'aſſeye; aſſeyons-nous, aſſeyez-vous, qu'ils s'aſſeyent.

Inſtead of uſing the three perſons ſingular, and the third plural of the Preſ. of both moods, it is better to take another turn, and uſe the perſons of either of theſe verbs ſe mettre ſur, ſe repoſer, ſe placer, prendre place, *according to the ſenſe. But,*

The following regular way of conjugating s'aſſeoir *begins to prevail, which is doubtleſs occaſioned by the difficulties attending the irregular way of conjugating it. However, I don't recommend it before it be entirely eſtabliſhed by uſe.* (This way is rather confined to the high ſtyle; the other ſuits the converſation beſt.)

Inf. s'aſſeoir, *to ſit down.* *Ger.* s'aſſoyant, *ſitting down.* *Part.* aſſis, *ſat down.*

Preſ.	Je m'aſſ -ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous nous aſſoy-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je m'aſſoy-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous nous aſſoy-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je m'aſſ -is,	is,	it;	Nous nous aſſi -mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je m'aſſoi -rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous nous aſſoi -rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je m'aſſoi -rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous nous aſſoi -rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P. que	Je m'aſſoi -e,	es,	e;	Nous nous aſſoy-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pret. que	Je m'aſſ -iſſe,	iſſes,	ît;	Nous nous aſſi -ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

aſſeoir, is uſed alſo actively; as *aſſoyez*, or *aſſeyez cet enfant*, ſit down the child.

raſſeoir, beſides its reduplicative ſignification of *ſitting again*, is alſo uſed neutrally in the ſenſe of *ſettling*; as *laiſſer raſſeoir une liqueur*, or *ſes eſprits*, to let a liquor, or one's ſpirits ſettle, in which ſenſe its uſe is confined to the infinitive.

ſurſeoir to adjourn, is uſed only in Law, in the infinitive, the participle *ſurſis*, and perhaps the future *ſurſeoira*. On the contrary,

ſeoir to become, *or* ſit well, is never uſed in the infinitive, but only in the third perſons of both numbers of the ſubjoined tenſes: as,

Cette couleur vous ſied bien, That colour fits you well,
Ces couleurs ne vous ſiéent pas, Thoſe colours don't fit you well; and never *ſient* or *ſeyent*. It being not therefore conjugated like *aſſeoir*. I'll ſet down here the tenſes wherein the verb is uſed. It has no preterite or compound tenſes, and is ſaid both with reſpect to manner, dreſs, colours, or any thing like relating to perſons. Its gerund ſhould be *ſeyant*; as,

Cette couleur vous ſeyant bien, vous n'en devriez jamais changer.
Since that colour fits you well, you ſhould never change it.

But

But it is better to avoid the uſing of it.—*Séant, ſis, ſiſe,* thought by ſome the right participles of *ſeoir,* are only verbal adnouns and participles of another obſolete verb uſed only in ſome phraſes like theſe:

Le Roi ſéant *en ſon lit de juſtice,*	The King ſitting upon his throne;
Le Parlement ſéant *à Windſor,*	The parliament ſitting at Windſor;
Un héritage ſis *en tel endroit,*	An eſtate lying in ſuch a place.

But the verbal adnoun *ſéant* is uſed in the ſenſe of the verb before our conſideration: as,

Il n'eſt pas ſéant *de ſiffler en compagnie,* It is not decent to whiſtle in company.
Cette perruque courte n'eſt pas ſéante *à un homme de ſon rang,* That ſhort bob is not decent for one of his dignity.

Preſ. Il ſied,	*that fits.*	ils ſiéent,	*they fit.*
Imp. Il ſeyoit,	*that fitted.*	ils ſeyoient,	*they fitted.*
Fut. Il ſiéra,	*that will fit.*	ils ſiéront,	*they will fit.*
Cond. Il ſiéroit,	*that would fit.*	ils ſiéroient,	*they would fit.*

This verb is alſo uſed impersonally: as,

Il ſied mal à un homme ſage de, &c. It ill becomes a wiſe man to, &c.

POUVOIR.

Inf. pouvoir, *to be able. Ger.* pouvant, *being able. Part.* pu, *been able.*

Preſ. Je puis peux, peut; Nous pouv-ons, ez, peuvent.
Converſation and poetry allow Je peux.

Imp. Je pouv-ois, ois, oit; Nous pouv-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je pus, pus, put; Nous pu- mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je pour-rai, ras, ra; Nous pour-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je pour-rois, rois, roit; Nous pour-rions, riez, roient.
One r *only is ſounded in thoſe two tenſes.*

S.P. Je pui-ſſe, ſſes, ſſe; Nous puiſſ-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. Je puſſe, puſſes, pût; Nous puſſ-ions, ſſiez, ſſent.
No Imperative.

See in the Appendix the right uſe and conjugation of that verb.

SAVOIR, *formerly* Sçavoir.

Inf. ſavoir, *to know. Ger.* ſachant, *knowing. Part.* ſu, *known.*

Preſ. Je ſai, *or* je ſais, ſais, ſait; Nous ſav- ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je ſa -vois, vois, voit; Nous ſav- ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je ſus ſus, ſut; Nous ſu -mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je ſau -rai, ras, ra; Nous ſau -rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je ſau -rois, rois, roit; Nous ſau-rions, riez, roient.
S P. Je ſach -e, es, e; Nous ſach-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. Je ſuſſe, ſuſſes, sût; Nous ſu -ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imp. Sache, qu'il ſache; Sachons, ſachez, qu'ils ſachent.

VOIR.

Inf. voir, *to ſee.* *Ger.* voyant, *ſeeing.* *Part.* vu, *ſeen.*

Preſ.	Je vois,	vois,	voit;	Nous voy-ons,	ez,	voient.
Imp.	Je voy-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous voy-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je vis,	vis,	vit;	Nous vi-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je ver-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous ver-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je ver-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous ver-rions,	riez,	roient.

In thoſe two tenſes pronounce double r *like a ſingle one.*

S. P. que	Je voi-e,	es,	e;	Nous voy-ions,	iez,	voient.
Pr. que	Je viſſe,	viſſes,	vît;	Nous viſſions,	viſſiez,	viſſent.

Imp. Vois, qu'il voie; Voyons, -ez, qu'ils voient.

After *voir*, are conjugated, *entrevoir*, to have a glimpſe of; *pourvoir*, to provide; *prévoir*, to foreſee; and *revoir*, to ſee again: but *pourvoir* and *prévoir* don't make their future and conditional in *errai* and *errois* as their primitive does; but in *oirai* and *oirois* (*je pourvoirai, tu prévoiras, il pourvoiroit, nous prévoirions*, &c.): *pourvoir* differs alſo from all others in its preterite tenſes, which are not ended in *is* and *iſſe*, but in *us* and *uſſe* (*je pourvus, je pourvuſſe*).

VOULOIR.

Inf. vouloir, *to be willing.* *Ger.* voulant, *being willing.* *Part.* voulu, *been willing.*

Preſ.	Je veux,	veux,	veut;	Nous voul-ons,	ez,	veulent.
Imp.	Je voul-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous voul-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je voul-us,	us,	ut;	Nous voul-umes,	utes,	urent.
Fut.	Je voud-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous voud-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je voud-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous voud-rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P. que	Je veuill-e,	es,	e;	Nous voul-ions,	iez,	veuillent.
Pr. que	Je voul-uſſe,	uſſes,	ût;	Nous voul-uſſions,	uſſiez,	uſſent.

No Imperative.

See in the Appendix the true uſe and conjugation of that verb.

VALOIR.

Inf. valoir, *to be worth.* *Ger.* valant, *being worth.* *Part.* valu, *been worth.*

Preſ.	Je vaux,	vaux,	vaut;	Nous val-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je val-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous val-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je val-us,	us,	ut;	Nous val-umes,	utes,	urent.
Fut.	Je vaud-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous vaud-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je vaud-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous vaud-rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P. que	Je vaill-e,	es,	e;	Nous val-ions,	iez,	vaillent.
Pr. que	Je val-uſſe,	uſſes,	ût;	Nous val-uſſions,	uſſiez,	uſſent.

Imper. Vaux, qu'il vaille; Val-ons, ez, qu'ils vaillent.

Revaloir, to be even with one; and *prévaloir*, to prevail, follow the ſame conjugation, except that *prévaloir* makes in the preſent ſubj. *prévale*, and not *prévaille*.

MOUVOIR.

Inf. mouvoir, *to move.* *Ger.* mouvant, *moving.* *Part.* mu, *moved.*
Preſ. Je meus, meus, meut; Nous mouv-ons, ez, meuvent.
Imp. Je mou-vois, vois, voit; *&c. Fut. & Cond. (if uſed)* mouvrai, *and* mouvrois, *&c.*
Sub. Je meuv-e, es, e; Nous mouv-ions, iez, meuvent.
The preterite tenſes, which ſhould be Je mus, Je muſſe, *are very ſeldom uſed.*
Imper. Meus, qu'il meuve; Mouv-ons, ez, qu'ils meuvent.

Mouvoir is a technical term, which alſo has few tenſes in uſe. In common converſation we uſe *remuer.* Its derivatives are *émouvoir, démouvoir,* and *promouvoir.*

démouvoir is a law-term uſed only in the infinitive in ſuch phraſes as theſe: *ſe démouvoir,* to deſiſt; *démouvoir quelqu'un de ſes prétentions,* to make one deſiſt of his pretenſions.

promouvoir has only the part. in uſe, and that too ſpeaking of Church-preferments and holy orders: as *promu à l'Epiſcopat,* promoted to a Biſhopric.

émouvoir is uſed only in the infinitive, and in the ſenſe of *working* with reſpect to purges: as, *Il eſt difficile à émouvoir,* he is hard to be purged. *émouvoir* is uſed alſo for *exciter,* to excite; as, *émouvoir les paſſions, une ſédition.* Its part. as alſo compound tenſes, are uſed in the laſt ſenſe, to wit, that of *being concerned (ému,* concerned); *s'émouvoir* is ſometimes alſo uſed in the third perſ. of the preſ. in the ſame ſenſe: as, *Il s'émeut de rien,* the leaſt thing concerns him; *Il ne s'émeut de rien,* he is concerned at nothing.

apparoir, v. n. a law-term, is uſed only in the infinitive, and third perſon ſing. as, *Comme il appert par un tel acte,* as it appears by ſuch an act.

As for *choir* and *déchoir,* they are quite out of uſe, except in the infinitive, and participles *chu* and *déchu*; and *tomber,* to fall, has taken their place.—Its derivative *échoir,* is only uſed in the part. *échu*; in the third perſon ſing. in the preſ. and fut. and perhaps the gerund *(échéant),* as in phraſes like theſe:

Si le cas y échoit (pron. ſometimes *échet),*	If the occaſion occurs, if there be occaſion.
Le terme échoit (not *échet) le ſix du mois,*	The rent expires the ſixth of the month.
Mon terme écherra demain,	My rent will be out to-morrow.
Le terme eſt échu,	The rent *or* quarter is out, *or* expired.
Cela lui eſt échu par le ſort,	That fell to him by lot.

avoir, to have, has alſo its derivatives; *ravoir,* to have again; and *ſe ravoir,* to recover one's ſtrength; but they are uſed in the infinitive only: as,

Il veut le ravoir,	He deſires to have it again.
Il a de la peine à ſe ravoir,	He recovers his ſtrength but ſlowly.

IRREGULAR VERBS *of the 6th* CONJUGATION, *or in* aire.

PLAIRE.

Inf. plaire, *to pleaſe.* *Ger.* plaiſant, *pleaſing.* *Part.* plu, *pleaſed.*
Preſ. Je plais, plais, plait; Nous plaiſ-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je plaiſ-ois, ois, oit; Nous plaiſ-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je plus, plus, plut; Nous plu-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je plai-rai, ras, ra; Nous plai-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je plai-rois, rois, roit; Nous plai-rions, riez, roient.
S. P. Je plaiſ-e, es, e; Nous plaiſ-ions, ez, ent.
Pr. Je plu-ſſe, ſſes, plût; Nous plu-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Plais, qu'il plaiſe; Plai-ſons, ſez, qu'ils plaiſent.

Its derivatives *dép'aire*, to diſpleaſe; and *complaire*, to comply; as alſo *taire*, to conceal; or *ſe taire*, to hold one's tongue, follow the ſame conjugation.

TRAIRE.

Inf. traire, *to milk*. *Ger.* trayant, *milking*. *Part.* trait, *milkt*.

Preſ.	Je trais,	trais,	trait;	Nous tray-ons,	ez,	traient.
Imp.	Je tray-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous tray-ions,	iez,	oient.
Fut.	Je trai-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous trai-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je trai-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous trai-rions,	riez,	roient.
Sub.	Je trai-e,	es,	e;	Nous tray-ions,	iez,	ent.
Imper.	Trais, qu'il traie;			Trayons, ez, qu'ils traient.		

Traire has no preterite in uſe.——Its derivatives, *abſtraire*, to abſtract; *diſtraire*, to divert from; *extraire*, to extract; and *ſouſtraire*, to ſubſtract, or take from; have only the infinitive, preſ. and fut. in uſe (and that too in the ſingular number), as alſo the part. *diſtrait*, *extrait*, *abſtrait*, *ſouſtrait*, and the compound tenſes. Inſtead of the tenſes and number out of uſe, we uſe a periphraſe, ſaying, *nous faiſons abſtraction*.——The part. of *traire* is uſed in theſe expreſſions, *de l'or* ou *de l'argent trait*, gold *or* ſilver-wire.——*Rentraire* to finedraw, is alſo conjugated like *traire*, without preterite tenſes.

Braire, to bray, like an aſs, is uſed in the infinitive and third perſons of the preſ. only (*il brait*, *ils braient*).

BOIRE.

Inf. boire, *to drink*. *Ger.* buvant, *drinking*. *Part.* bu, *drank*.

Preſ.	Je bois,	bois,	boit:	Nous buv-ons,	ez,	boivent.
Imp.	Je buv-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous buv-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je bus,	bus,	but;	Nous bu-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je boi-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous boi-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je boi-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous boi-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P.	Je boiv-e,	es,	e;	Nous buv-ions,	iez,	boivent.
Pr.	Je buſſe,	buſſes,	bût;	Nous bu-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.
Imper.	Bois, qu'il boive;			Buv-ons, ez, qu'ils boivent.		

CROIRE.

Inf. croire, *to believe*. *Ger.* croyant, *believing*. *Part.* cru, *believed*.

Preſ.	Je crois,	crois,	croit;	Nous croy-ons,	ez,	croient.
Imp.	Je croy-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous croy-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je crus,	crus,	crut;	Nous cru-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je croi-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous croi-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je croi-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous croi-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P.	Je croie,	croies,	croie;	Nous croy-ions,	iez,	croient.
Pr.	Je cruſſe,	cruſſes,	crût;	Nous cru-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.
Imper.	Crois, qu'il croie;			Croy-ons, ez, qu'ils croient.		

Its derivative *accroire* is uſed in the infinitive only, and that too with the verb *faire* before it; as, *faire accroire*, or *en faire accroire*, to impoſe upon one; nd *s'en faire ac croire* to be ſelf-conceited.

IRRE-

IRREGULAR VERBS *of the* 8*th* CONJUGATION, *or in* aître.

NAITRE.

Inf. naître, *to be born.* *Ger.* naiſſant, *being born.* *Part.* né, *born.*

Preſ.	Je nais,	nais,	nait;	Nous naiſſ-ons,	ez, ent.
Imp.	Je naiſſ-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous naiſſ-ions,	iez, oient.
Pret.	Je na -quis,	quis,	quit;	Nous naqui-mes,	tes, rent.
Fut.	Je naît-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous naît-rons,	rez, ront.
Cond.	Je naît-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous naît-rions,	riez, roient.
S.P. que	Je naiſſ-e,	es,	e;	Nous naiſſ-ions,	iez, ent.
Pr. que	Je naqu-iſſe,	iſſes,	ît;	Nous naqui-ſſions,	ſſiez, ſſent.

Imper. Nais, qu'il naiſſe; Naiſſ-ons, ez, qu'ils naiſſent.

Naître forms its compound of *être:* its derivative is *renaître* to be born again.—— *Paître* to graze, follows the ſame conjugation, but it has no participle nor preterite tenſes in uſe; tho' *ſe repaître* to feed upon (very little uſed), has *repu* for its participle, and *repus, repuſſe* for its preterites. *L'oiſeau a pu*, the bird has fed, is a phraſe of falconry.

IRREGULAR VERBS *of the* 9*th* CONJUGATION, *or in* ire.

DIRE.

Inf. dire, *to ſay*, or *tell.* *Ger.* diſant, *ſaying.* *Part.* dit, *ſaid.*

Preſ.	Je dis,	dis,	dit;	Nous diſons,	dites, diſent.
Imp.	Je diſ ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous diſ-ions,	iez, oient.
Pret.	Je dis,	dis,	dit;	Nous dimes,	dites, dirent.
Fut.	Je di-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous di-rons,	rez, ront.
Cond.	Je di-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous di-rions,	riez, roient.
S.P. que	Je diſ-e,	es,	e;	Nous diſ-ions,	iez, ent.
Pr. que	Je diſſe,	diſſes,	dît;	Nous diſſions,	diſſiez, diſſent.

Imper. Dis, qu'il diſe; Diſons, dites, qu'ils diſent.

contredire, *to contradict*, maudire, *to curſe*, prédire, *to foretell*,
ſe dédire, *to unſay, retract*, interdire, *to interdict, to forbid*, redire, *to tell again*,
médire, *to ſlander, ſpeak ill*, confire, *to preſerve fruit*,
follow the ſame conjugation; with this exception, that, except *redire*, which is conjugated all throughout like its primitive, they form regularly the 2d preſ. plur. of the preſ. and make *diſez* inſtead of *dites*; and *maudire* doubles its *s* through the whole verb (*maudiſſant, nous maudiſſons, je maudiſſois*, &c.)

LIRE.

Inf. lire, *to read.* *Ger.* liſant, *reading.* *Part.* lu, *read.*

Preſ.	Je lis,	lis,	lit;	Nous liſ-ons,	ez, ent.
Imp.	Je liſ-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous liſ-ions,	iez, oient.
Pret.	Je lus,	lus,	lut;	Nous lu-mes,	tes, rent.
Fut.	Je li-rai,	ras,	ra:	Nous li-rons,	rez, ront.
Cond.	Je li-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous li-rions,	riez, roient.
S.P. que	Je liſ-e,	es,	e;	Nous liſ-ions,	iez, ent.
Pr. que	Je luſſe,	luſſes,	lût;	Nous lu-ſſions,	ſſiez, ſſent.

Imper. Lis, qu'il liſe; li-ſons, ſez, qu'ils liſent.

élire, to elect, and *relire*, to read again, are conjugated after the ſame manner; to which you may add *circoncire*, to circumciſe; and *ſuffire*, to ſuffice; which, however, differ in this: their participles are *circoncis* (with a final *s*) and *ſuffi*, without a final *s*), and they make in their pret. *Je circoncis, je circonciſſe*, I circumciſed; *Je ſuffis, je ſuffiſſe*, I ſufficed.

RIRE.

Inf. rire, *to laugh.* *Ger.* riant, *laughing,* *Part.* ri, *laughed.*

Preſ.	Je ris,	ris,	rit;	Nous ri-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je ri-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous ri-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je ris,	ris,	rit;	Nous ri-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je ri-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous ri-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je ri-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous ri-rions,	riez,	roïent.
S.P.	Je ri-e,	es,	e;	Nous ri-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr.	Je riſſe,	riſſes,	rît;	Nous ri-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. Ris, qu'il rie; Rions, ez, qu'ils rient.

ſourire, to ſmile, is conjugated like *rire*.

ÉCRIRE.

Inf. écrire, *to write.* *Ger.* écrivant, *writing.* *Part.* écrit, *written.*

Preſ.	J'é-cris,	cris,	crit;	Nous écriv-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	J'écriv-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous écriv-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	J'écri-vis,	vis,	vit;	Nous écrivi-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	J'écri-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous écri-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	J'écri-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous écri-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P.	J'écriv-e,	es,	e;	Nous écriv-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr.	J'écri-viſſe,	viſſes,	vît;	Nous écrivi-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. écris, qu'il écrive; Écri-vons, vez, qu'ils écrivent.

After the ſame manner are conjugated,

décrire,	to deſcribe.	*proſcrire*,	to proſcribe, to out-law.	*ſouſcrire*,	to ſubſcribe.
inſcrire,	to inſcribe.	*récrire*,	to write again.	*tranſcrire*,	to tranſcribe.
preſcrire,	to preſcribe.			*circonſcrire*,	to circumſcribe.

VIVRE.

Inf. vivre, *to live.* *Ger.* vivant, *living.* *Part.* vécu, *lived.*

Preſ.	Je vis,	vis,	vit;	Nous viv-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je viv-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous viv-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je vécus,	cus,	cut;	Nous vécu-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je viv-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous viv-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je viv-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous viv-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P.	Je viv-e,	es,	e;	Nous viv-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr.	Je vé-cuſſe,	cuſſes,	cût;	Nous vécu-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. Vis, qu'il vive; Vi-vons, vez, qu'ils vivent.

Its derivatives are *revivre*, to revive; and *ſurvivre*, to ſurvive, to out-live.

SUIVRE.

SUIVRE.

Inf. ſuivre, *to follow.* *Ger.* ſuivant, *following.* *Part.* ſuivi, *followed.*

Preſ.	Je ſuis,	ſuis,	ſuit;	Nous ſuiv-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je ſuiv-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous ſuiv-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je ſui -vis,	vis,	vît;	Nous ſuivi-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je ſuiv-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous ſuiv-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je ſuiv-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous ſuiv-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P.	Je ſuiv-e,	es,	e;	Nous ſuiv-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr. que	Je ſui-viſſe,	viſſes,	vît;	Nous ſuivi-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. Suis, qu'il ſuive; Suiv-ons, ez, qu'ils ſuivent.

Its derivatives are, *pourſuivre*, to purſue; and *s'enſuivre*, which is uſed only in the third perſons of both numbers: it is alſo uſed impersonally; as, *Il s'enſuit de là que*, &c. from whence it follows that, &c.

Frire, to fry, is uſed only in the infinitive, the participle *frit* with the compound tenſes, in the ſing. of the preſ. *Je fris, tu fris, il frit*; and perhaps in the fut. *Je frirai, ras, ra*, &c. In many other circumſtances one muſt make uſe of a periphraſe; as *faiſant frire*, frying, inſtead of its gerund; *Vous faites trop faire ce poiſſon*, You fry that fiſh too much.

Bruire, to ruſtle, is uſed only in the infinitive, and the 3d perſons of the imperfect, *Il bruyoit*, it ruſtled; *Les flots bruyoient*, the billows roared, although the gerund be *bruiſſant*; *bruyant, ante*, being a verbal adnoun.

IRREGULAR VERBS *of the* 10*th* CONJUGATION, *or in* endre, ompre, ettre.

PRENDRE.

Inf. prendre, *to take.* *Ger.* prenant, *taking.* *Part.* pris, *taken.*

Preſ.	Je prends,	prends,	prend;	Nous pren- ons,	ez,	nent.
Imp.	Je pren-ois	ois,	oit;	Nous pren- ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je pris,	pris,	prit;	Nous pri -mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je prend-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous prend-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je prend-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous prend-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P.	Je prenn-e,	es,	e;	Nous pren- ions,	iez,	nent.
Pr. que	Je priſſe,	priſſes,	prît;	Nous pri-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. Prends, qu'il prenne; Pren-ons, ez, qu'ils prennent.

Its derivatives are *apprendre*, to learn; *déſapprendre*, to unlearn; *comprendre*, to underſtand; *entreprendre*, to undertake; *ſe méprendre*, to be miſtaken; *reprendre*, to rebuke, to chide, alſo to take again; and *ſurprendre*, to ſurpriſe: all which are conjugated like their primitive.

ROMPRE.

Inf. rompre, *to break.* *Ger.* rompant, *breaking.* *Part.* rompu, *broken.*

Preſ.	Je romps,	romps,	rompt;	Nous romp-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je romp-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous romp-ions,	iez,	oient.

Pret. Je rom-pis, pis, pit; Nous rompi-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je romp-rai, ras, ra; Nous romp-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je romp-rois, rois, roit; Nous romp-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. Je romp-e, es, e; Nous romp-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. Je rom-piſſe, piſſes, pît; Nous rompi-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Romps, qu'il rompe; Romp-ons, ez, qu'ils rompent.

Its derivatives are *corrompre*, to corrupt; and *interrompre*, to interrupt.

BATTRE.

Inf. battre, *to beat.* *Ger.* battant, *beating.* *Part.* battu, *beaten.*

Preſ. Je bats, bats, bat; Nous batt-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je batt-ois, ois, oit; Nous batt-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je bat-tis, tis, tit; Nous batti-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je batt-rai, ras, ra; Nous batt-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je batt-rois, rois, roit; Nous batt-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. Je batt-e, es, e; Nous batt-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. Je bat-tiſſe, tiſſes, tît; Nous batti-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Bats, qu'il batte; Batt-ons, ez, qu'ils battent.

Abattre, to pull down; *combattre*, to fight; *ſe débattre*, to ſtruggle; *s'ébattre*, to ſport (an expreſſion of the burleſque ſtyle); *rabattre*, to bate, abate; and *rebattre*, to beat again, are conjugated like *battre*.

METTRE.

Inf. mettre, *to put.* *Ger.* mettant, *putting.* *Part.* mis, *put.*

Preſ. Je mets, mets, met; Nous mett-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je mett-ois, ois, oit; Nout mett-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je mis, mis, mit; Nous mi-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je mett-rai, ras, ra; Nous mett-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je mett-rois, rois, roit; Nous mett-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. Je mett-e, es, e; Nous mett-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. Je miſſe, miſſes, mît; Nous miſſions, miſſiez, miſſent.
Imper. Mets, qu'il mette; Mett-ons, ez, qu'ils mettent.

Theſe following are conjugated after the ſame manner:

admettre, to admit.
commettre, to commit.
démettre, to remove, turn out.
ſe démettre, to reſign.
omettre, to omit.
s'entremettre, to intermeddle.
permettre, to permit.
promettre, to promiſe.
remettre, to deliver, to put again.
compromettre, to compromiſe.
ſoumettre, to ſubmit.
tranſmettre, to tranſmit, to convey.

CONCLURE.

Inf. conclure, *to conclude.* *Ger.* concluant, *concluding.* *Part.* conclu, *concluded.*

Preſ. Je con-clus, clus, clut; Nous conclu-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je conclu-ois, ois, oit; Nous conclu-ions, iez, oient.

Pret.

Pret. Je con-clus, clus, clut; Nous conclu-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je conclu-rai, ras, ra; Nous conclu-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je conclu-rois, rois, roit; Nous conclu-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. Que Je con-clue, clues, clue; Nous conclu-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. Que Je conclu-ſſe, ſſes, conclût; Nous conclu-ſſions, ſſiez ſſent.
Imper. Conclus, qu'il conclue; Conclu-ons, ez, qu'ils concluent.

Exclure, to exclude, is conjugated after the ſame, except that the part. is *exclus* with a final *s*, and the feminine is both *exclue*, and *excluſe*: as, *Il fut exclus de l'aſſemblée*, he was excluded from the aſſembly; *Elle en fut auſſi exclue*, or *excluſe*, ſhe was alſo excluded from it.

CONVAINCRE.

Inf. convaincre, *to convince.* *Ger.* convainquant, *convincing.* *Part.* convaincu, *convinced.*

Preſ. Je con-vaincs, vaincs, vainc; Nous convainqu-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je convainqu-ois, ois, oit; Nous convainqu-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je convain-quis, quis, quit; Nous convainqui-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je convainc-rai, ras, ra; Nous convainc-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je convainc-rois, rois, roit; Nous convainc-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. Que Je convain-que, ques, que; Nous convainqu-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. Que Je convain-quiſſe, quiſſes, quît; Nous convainqui-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Convaincs, qu'il convainque; Convainqu-ons, ez, qu'ils convainquent.

Vaincre, to vanquiſh, *or* to overcome, is conjugated after the ſame manner; but it is not uſed in the preſ nor in ſome other tenſes, inſtead of which we ſay *triumpher*, or *être victorieux*. You may alſo ſpell *convaincant* and *convaincons* with a *c* inſtead of *qu*.

COUDRE.

Inf. coudre, *to ſew.* *Ger.* couſant, *ſewing.* *Part.* couſu, *ſowed.*

Preſ. Je couds, couds, coud; Nous couſ-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je couſ-ois, ois, oit; Nous couſ-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je cou-ſis, ſis, ſit; Nous couſi-mes, tes, rent.
Fut Je coud-rai, ras, ra: Nous coud-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je coud-rois, rois, roit; Nous coud-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. Que Je cou-ſe, ſes, ſe; Nous couſ-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. Que Je cou-ſiſſes, ſiſſes, ſît; Nous couſi-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Couds, qu'il couſe; Cou ſons, ſez, qu'ils couſent.—

In the preter-tenſes beware of ſaying Je couſus, je couſuſſe, *as ſome people do.*

The only compounds this verb has are *découdre*, to unſew; and *recoudre*, to ſew again.

MOUDRE.

Inf. moudre, *to grind.* *Ger.* moulant, *grinding.* *Part.* moulu, *ground.*

Preſ. Je mouds, mouds, moud; Nous moul-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je moul-ois, ois, oit; Nous moul-ions, iez, oient.

Pret.

Pret. Je mou-lus, lus, lut; Nous moulu-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je moud-rai, ras, ra; Nous moud-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je moud-rois, rois, roit; Nous moud-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. Je mou-le, les, le; Nous moul-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. Je mou-luſſe, luſſes, lût; Nous moulu-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Mouds, qu'il moule; Moul-ons, ez, qu'ils moulent.

Its derivatives are *moudre*, to whet, to ſet an edge; and *remoudre*, to grind again.

RÉSOUDRE.

Inf. réſoudre, *to reſolve*. *Ger.* réſolvant, *reſolving*. *Part.* réſolu, *reſolved*.

Preſ. Je ré-ſouds, ſouds, ſoud; Nous réſolv-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je réſolv-ois, ois, oit; Nous réſolv-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je réſo-lus, lus, lut; Nous réſolu-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je réſoud-rai, ras, ra; Nous réſoud-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je réſoud-rois, rois, roit; Nous réſoud-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. Je réſolv-e, es, e; Nous réſolv-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. Je réſo-luſſe, luſſes, lût; Nous réſolu-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Réſous, qu'il réſolve; Réſolv-ons, ez, qu'ils réſolvent.

Soudre, to ſolve, is uſed in the infinitive only. *Abſoudre*, to abſolve, and *diſſoudre*, to diſſolve or liquefy, follow the ſame conjugation: but they have no preterite in uſe, and their part. are *abſous* and *diſſous*; as likewiſe that of *réſoudre* is *réſous*, when that verb ſignifies *changing a thing into another*. Example; *un brouillard* réſous *en pluie*, a miſt reſolved into rain. *Abſous* is not uſed in the feminine, but *diſſous* makes *diſſoute*. *Mais de quelle manière & en quel temps a-t-elle été diſſoute?* But in what manner, and when was it diſſolved?

As for *clorre*, to cloſe, or ſhut cloſe; *déclorre*, to uncloſe; *enclorre*, to encloſe; and *éclorre*, to be hatched, or to blow open; they are verbs defective, and very ſeldom uſed but in the inf. and part. with both *avoir* and *être*: as,

J'ai enclos mon jardin d'un bon mur, I have encloſed my garden with a good wall.
Je n'ai pas clos l'œil de la nuit, I did not ſhut my eyes laſt night.
Mes vers à ſoie ſont éclos, My ſilk-worms are hatched.

clorre is uſed only in the infinitive, participle, the three perſ. ſing. of the preſ. *Je clos, tu clos, il clot*; the fut. *Je clorrai*; and the cond. *Je clorrois*.

éclorre may alſo be uſed in the fut. as (ſpeaking of the ſame inſects), *Ils n'éclorront jamais ſans chaleur*, they will never be hatched without heat. In any other tenſe we make uſe of a periphraſe with the verb *faire*, and the inf. of the verb: as *Mettez-les au ſoleil pour les faire éclorre*, inſtead of *pour qu'ils éclosent*, ſet them in the ſun to make them hatch: though we alſo not improperly ſay in the preſent indic. *Mes vers à ſoie éclosent à merveille*, my ſilk-worms come out charmingly.

From three other obſolete verbs, there remain ſome tenſes and perſons conſecrated by cuſtom to certain ſciences, and phraſes, tho' their infinitive is now-a-days hardly known.

I. The third perſons of the preſ. and imperf. of *gésir* (*gît*, *giſſent*, *giſſoit*), chiefly uſed in Epitaphs: as *Ci gît*, here lies, *&c.*

II. The participle of *iſſir* (*iſſu*), uſed in ſpeaking of Lineage and Genealogy: as, *Il ſe prétend iſſu des anciens Comtes de*, he pretends that he is *deſcended* from the ancient Counts of, *&c.* *Couſin iſſu de germain*, ſecond couſin: as likewiſe the gerund of the ſame verb (*iſſant*), uſed in heraldry only: as, *Il porte de ſinople au lion iſſant de gueules*, he bears ſinople a lion *riſing* out of gules.

III. The part. of *tiſſre* (*tiſſu*), generally uſed in all compound tenſes with both *avoir* and *être*: as *Ce drap-là eſt bien tiſſu*, that cloth is well woven, or weaved.

Verbs IMPERSONAL *are conjugated thus.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſ. Il y a,	*there is, there are.*	Il faut,	*one,* or *it muſt,* or *it is neceſſary.*
Imp. Il y avoit,	*there was, there were.*	Il falloit,	*it was requiſite, needful.*
Pret. Il y eut,	*there was, there were.*	Il fallut,	
Fut. Il y aura,	*there ſhall* or *will be.*	Il faudra,	*it will be neceſſary,* &c.
Cond. Il y auroit,	*there would,* &c.	Il faudroit,	*it would,* &c. *be,* &c.

Subjunctive.

Preſ. qu'il y ait,	*there be,* or *maybe.*	qu'il faille,	*it may be*	}	*neceſſary, requiſite,* &c.
Pret. qu'il y eût,	*there were,* or *might be.*	qu'il fallût,	*it were,* or *might be*	}	

Infinitive.

Preſ. y avoir,	*there to be.*	*See in the Syntax what concerns this*
Ger. y ayant,	*there being.*	*perſonal.*

Which impersonal verbs have alſo their compound tenſes, formed by adding *eu* to each tenſe; as *il y a eu* there has *or* have been, *il y avoit eu* there had been, *&c.* The others form them from *avoir*, and their participle: as *il a fallu* it has been requiſite, *il avoit fallu* it had been, *&c.* — *Il faut* has no infinitive in uſe; but the others have one, as alſo gerunds and participles, which ſhall be ſet down here.

Indicative.		*Infinitive.*	*Ger.*	*Part.*
Il pleut,	*it rains;*	*from* pleu-voir,	vant,	plu*.
Il bruïne,	*it drizzles;*	bruï-ner,	nant,	né.
Il gèle,	*it freezes;*	gè-ler,	lant,	lé.
Il grêle,	*it hails;*	grê-ler,	lant,	lé.
Il neige,	*it ſnows;*	nei-ger,	geant,	gé.
Il tonne,	*it thunders;*	ton-ner,	nant,	né.
Il éclaire,	*it lightens;*	éclai-rer,	rant,	ré.

Il eſt, c'eſt, Il fait, } *it is;* { il fait *is uſed with adnouns and ſome nouns denoting the diſpoſition of the weather: as* il fait chaud, beau, crotté, *it is hot, fine, dirty;* il fait du vent, *the wind blows,* &c.

* The future and conditional of *pleuvoir* are *pleuvra, il pleuvroit*; not *pleuvoira, &c.*

In-

Indicative.	*Infinitive.*	*Ger.*	*Part.*
Il arrive, *it happens*; *from*	arri -ver,	vant,	vé.
Il convient, *it becomes*;	conve-nir,	nant,	nu.
Il eſt à propos, convenable, *&c. it is fit, proper, meet*, &c.			
Il importe, *it matters, it concerns*;	impor-ter,	tant,	té.
Il ſemble, *it ſeems*;	ſem -bler,	blant,	blé.
Il paroît, *it appears*;	paroî-tre,	ſſant,	paru.
Il ſied, *it is decent*, or *becoming*.			
Il s'enſuit que, *it follows that*;	s'enſui-vre,	vant,	vi.
Il s'agit de cela, *that is the matter in hand*;	ag -ir,	iſſant,	i.
Il vaut mieux que, *it is better that*;	va -loir,	lant,	lu.
Il ne tient pas à lui que, *it is not his fault if*;	te -nir,	nant,	nu.
Il m'ennuie de, *&c. it tires me to*, &c.	ennuy-er,	ant,	é.
Il plaît à Madame de, *My lady likes*, or *is pleaſed to*, &c.	plai -re,	ſant,	plu.
Il ſe peut que, / Il ſe peut faire que, *it may be that*, &c.	pou -voir,	vant,	pu.
Il ſuffit que, *&c. it is enough that*, &c.	ſuffi -re,	ſant,	ſuffi.
Il y va de la vie, *life is at ſtake*;	al -ler,	lant,	lé.
Il ſe tint hier un conſeil, *a council was held yeſterday*;	te -nir,	nant,	nu.

CHAP. VI.

Of ADVERBS.

THE ADVERB is a part of ſpeech invariable, which neither governs nor is governed by any other, and ſerves to denote ſome circumſtance of that which is ſignified by a Noun, an Adnoun, a Verb, or even an Adverb: as,

Véritablement ami, truly friend. *très-ſouvent*, very often.
aimer bien, to love well. *étroitement unis*, ſtrictly united.
infiniment juſte, infinitely juſt. *toujours à contre-temps*, always unſeaſonably.

Adverbs are either ſimple, as *hier* yeſterday, *beaucoup* much, *préſentement* preſently; or compound, as *avant-hier* the day before yeſterday, *en quantité* in plenty, *à préſent*, *tout-à-l'heure*, at preſent, inſtantly.

Adverbs may be conſidered with reſpect to Time, Place, Order, Quantity and Number, Quality and Manner, Affirmation, Negation,

Negation and Doubt, Compariſon, Collection or Diviſion, and Interrogation.

Adverbs of Time.

I. *Of the preſent Time.*

A préſent,	*at preſent.*
pour le préſent,	*for the preſent.*
préſentement,	*preſently.*
maintenant,	*now.*
aujourd'hui,	*to-day, now-a-days.*
à cette heure,	*at this hour*, or *time, preſently.*
tout-à-l'heure,	*this minute, even now.*
ſur le champ,	*directly, upon the ſpot.*
à l'inſtant,	*inſtantly.*
vîte,	*quick.*

II. *Of the Time paſt.*

hier,	*yeſterday.*
avant-hier,	*the day before yeſterday.*
le jour précédent,	*the day before.*
autrefois,	*formerly, once.*
jâdis (*s* ſounds),	*in times of yore.*
anciennement,	*anciently.*
dernièrement,	*lately.*
depuis-peu,	*of late.*
auparavant,	*before.*
récemment,	*recently.*
tout récemment, nouvellement,	*newly.*
la dernière fois,	*the laſt time.*
l'autre jour,	*the other day.*
hier matin, hier au matin,	*yeſterday morning.*
la ſemaine paſſée,	*the laſt week.*
le mois dernier,	*the laſt month.*
l'année paſſée, l'année dernière,	*laſt year.*
juſqu'ici,	*hitherto.*
juſqu' à préſent,	*till now.*
il y a huit jours,	*a week ago.*
il y a quinze jours,	*fortnight ago.*
il y a long-temps,	*a great while ago.*
il n'y a pas long-temps,	*non long ago.*
il y a quelque temps,	*ſome time ago.*
il n'y a qu'un moment,	*juſt now.*
il y a trois jours,	*three days ago.*
il y a un mois,	*a month ago.*
il y a un an,	*a year ago.*

III. *Of the Time to come.*

demain,	*to-morrow.*
après demain,	*the day after to-morrow.*
le lendemain,	*the next day.*
le ſur-lendemain,	*two days after.*
le jour ſuivant,	*the following day.*
ce matin,	*this morning.*
ce ſoir,	*this* or *to-night, this evening.*
cette après-midi, cette après-dînée,	*this after-noon.*
cette après-ſoupée,	*this after ſupper.*
demain matin,	*to-morrow morning.*
demain au ſoir,	*to-morrow night.*
bientôt,	*ſoon, very ſoon, in a ſhort time.*
dans peu,	*ſhortly.*

dans

dans peu de temps, { within a little while.
tantôt, { anon, by and by, now and then.
l'année qui vient, the next year.
le mois prochain, the next month.
déſormais, hereafter.
dorénavant, henceforth.
à l'avenir, for the future.
dans deux ou trois jours d'ici, { two or three days hence.
dans ſix mois, ſix months hence.
dans un an d'ici, a year hence.
avant qu'il ſoit long-temps, { before it is long.

IV. *Of a Time unſpecified.*

d'abord, first, at first.
ſouvent, often, oftentimes.
quelquefois, ſometimes.
rarement, ſeldom.
ſoudain, on a ſudden.
ſubitement, ſuddenly.
au plutôt, the ſooneſt.
au plutard, the lateſt.
au plutôt, as ſoon as poſſible.
au plus vîte, en toute diligence, { with all ſpeed.
jamais, never, ever, at any time.
à jamais, for ever.
toujours, always.
pour toujours, for ever and ever.
à toute heure, every moment.
à tout moment, every minute.
à tout bout de champ, { ever and anon, at every turn.
continuellement, continually.
ſans ceſſe, { without ceaſing, for ever.
cependant, in the mean while.
d'ordinaire, moſtly, moſt times.
à l'ordinaire, uſually, as uſual.
ordinairement, ordinarily.
communément, commonly.
fréquemment, frequently.
preſque toujours, { almoſt always, moſt commonly.
preſque jamais, never hardly.
la plûpart du temps, moſt times.
tôt, ſoon.
tard, late.
trop tôt, too ſoon.
trop tard, too late.
de bonne heure, early, betimes.
de bon matin, de grand matin, { very early, early in the morning.
pas encore, not yet.
bien long-temps, mighty long.
alors, then.
pour lors, at that time.
dès lors, from that time.
depuis, ſince.
depuis ce temps-là, ever ſince.
encore, again.
de nouveau, a-new.
de plus belle, a-freſh.
à loiſir, leiſurely.
quand, when.
le matin, dans la matinée, { in the morning.
dans l'après-dinée, { in the afternoon.
le ſoir, in the evening.
ſur le ſoir, { towards night, or the evening.
en même temps, at the ſame time.
de jour, by day, in the day-time.
de nuit, { by night, in the night-time.
jour & nuit, night and day.
en plein jour, en plein midi, { at noon day.
de deux jours l'un, tous les deux jours, { every other day.

tout

tout d'un coup, *all at once, at one dash, all on a sudden.*
tout à-coup, *suddenly, all of a sudden.*
plus que jamais, *more than ever.*
à point nommé, *in the nick of time.*
à propos, *seasonably, a-propos.*
fort à propos, *very seasonably.*
dans l'occasion, *upon the occasion.*
en moins de rien, *in a trice.*
en un clin d'œil, *in the twinkling of an eye.*
tous les jours, *every day.*
tout le jour, *all the day.*
tout le long du jour, *all the day long.*
tant que le jour dure, *as long as it is day-light.*
toute la nuit, *all the night.*
de jour en jour, *daily.*
au premier jour, *the next day.*
à la première occasion, *by the first opportunity.*
à temps, *in good time.*
avec le temps, *in time.*
de temps en temps, *now and then, from time to time.*
en tout temps, *at all times.*
en temps & lieu, *in a proper time and place.*

Adverbs of Place.

où, *where, whither,*
d'où, *whence.*
de quel endroit, *from what place.*
par où, *which way, thro' where.*
par quel endroit, *thro' what place.*
ici, *here, hither, to this place.*
d'ici, *hence, from here.*
par ici, *this way, thro' this place.*
là, *there.*
de là, *thence.*
par là, *that way, thro' that place.*
là haut, *above.*
en haut, *up, up stairs.*
ici dessus, *here above.*
bas, à bas, *down.*
en bas, *down on the ground.*
là bas, *below there, yonder.*
ici dessous, *under here, here below.*
d'en haut, *from above.*
d'en bas, *from below.*
par haut, par en haut, *upward.*
par bas, par en bas, *downward.*
de côté & d'autre, *up and down.*
dedans, en dedans, là dedans, *within.*
dehors, *out, without doors.*
en dehors, *without.*
jusqu'où, *how far.*
jusqu'ici, *so far, down to here, as far as this place.*
jusques là, *so far, down to there, as far as that place.*
à l'entour, tout autour, *round about.*
ici autour, *hereabout.*
là autour, aux environs, *thereabout.*
tous les lieux d'alentour, *all places round about.*
loin, *far.*
bien loin, *very far.*
près, *near.*
bien près, *very near.*
proche, *by.*

tout

tout proche, tout auprès, tout contre, près d'ici, ici-près, tout près d'ici, — *hard by.* / *juſt by.*
la porte joignante, — *the next door to it.*
de près, — *near, by.*
de plus près, — *nearer.*
vis-à-vis, — *over againſt.*
à côté, — *by.*
de côté, — *aſide.*
à terre, — *down.*
par-terre, — *down on the ground.*
devant, par devant, — *before.*
ſur le devant, — *on the fore-part, or forwards.*
derrière, par derrière, — *behind.*
ſur le derrière, — *on the hind-part, or backwards.*
deſſus, — *upon.*
deſſous, — *under.*
quelque part, — *ſomewhere, any where.*
nulle part, — *no where.*
en aucun endroit, — *in no place.*
ailleurs, — *elſewhere.*
autrepart, — *ſomewhere elſe.*
par-tout, — *all about, every where.*
deçà, en deçà, de ce côté-ci, — *on this ſide.*
de-là, en de-là, de ce côté-là, — *on that ſide.*
des deux côtés, de part & d'autre, — *on both ſides.*
de tous côtés, de toutes parts, — *on every ſide, on all ſides.*

d'un côté & d'autre, — *about and about.*
au même endroit, — *in the ſame place.*
dans ce lieu-là, dans cet endroit-là, — *in that place.*
dans ce même endroit-là, — *in that very ſame place.*
par de-là, plus loin, — *farther.*
çà & là, — *up and down.*
dans le voiſinage, — *in the neighbourhood.*
céans, — *here, within.*
à droite, ſur la droite, — *on the right,* or *on the right hand.*
à main droite, — *on the right hand.*
à gauche, ſur la gauche, — *on the left,* or *on the left hand.*
à main gauche, — *on the left hand.*
tout droit, — *ſtraight along.*
tout du long, tout le long, — *all along.*
depuis le haut juſqu'en bas, — *from the top to the bottom.*
au dedans & au dehors, — *at home and abroad.*
dans le royaume & hors du royaume, — *at home and abroad.*
dans les pays étrangers, — *abroad.*

Adverbs of Order.

premièrement, — *firſt,* or *firſtly.*
ſecondement, deuxièmement, — *ſecondly.*
troiſièmement, &c. — *thirdly,* &c.
en premier lieu, — *in the firſt place.*
en ſecond lieu, — *in the ſecond place.*
en dernier lieu, — *laſtly, in the laſt place.*
avant, — *before.*
après, — *after.*

avant toutes choſes, *above all things.*
de ſuite, *one after another.*
tout de ſuite, *together.*
enſuite, *afterwards, next to that,* or *in the next place.*
tout de ſuite, *of a breath, at once, without any ſtop.*
enſemble, *together.*
à la file, *one after another.*
de front, de rang, *a breaſt.*
tour à tour, *by turns.*
à la ronde, *round about.*
alternativement, *alternately.*
l'un après l'autre, *one after another.*
à la fois, *at once.*
enfin, *at length, in ſhort, in the end.*
à la fin, *in fine, finally, at laſt.*
pour concluſion, *to conclude.*
d'ordre, par ordre, en ordre, *orderly, in* or *with order.*
confuſément, *confuſedly.*
pêle-mêle, *promiſcuouſly, in a jumble.*
en foule, *in a crowd.*
de fond en comble, *utterly, wholly.*
ſens deſſus deſſous, *upſide down, topſy-turvy.*
ſens devant derrière, *prepoſterouſly.*
tout à rebours, *the wrong way,* or *ſide.*
pareillement, *likewiſe.*
ſemblablement, de la même manière, *in the like,* or *ſame manner.*

Adverbs of Quantity and Number.

combien, *how much, how many.*
peu, *little, few.*
un peu, *a little, ſome.*
tant ſoit peu, *ever ſo little.*
beaucoup, *much.*
guères, *but little.*
pas beaucoup, *not much.*
aſſez, *enough.*
ſuffiſamment, *ſufficiently.*
trop, *too much.*
trop peu, *too little.*
peu à peu, *little by little.*
à peu près, *near about, pretty near.*
environ, *about.*
à peu de choſes près, *within a ſmall matter.*
tant, *ſo much.*
autant, *as much.*
plus, davantage, *more.*
moins, *leſs.*
de plus, *moreover, over and above.*
tout au plus, *at moſt.*
par deſſus le marché, *over,* or *into the bargain.*
au moins, du moins, pour le moins, *at leaſt.*
en abondance, *in plenty.*
abondamment, *plentifully.*
en grand nombre, *in a great number.*
en grande quantité, *in a great quantity.*
à pleines mains, *plentifully.*
à foiſon, *largely.*
cher, *dear.*
trop cher, *too dear.*

chèrement, *dearly.*
à bon marché, *cheap.*
à grand marché, *very cheap.*
à vil prix, *at a low price.*
entièrement, *entirely, wholly.*
à plate couture, *totally.*
à demi, *half, by half, by halves.*
infiniment, *infinitely.*
à l'infini, *vaſtly.*
tout-à-fait, *quite, altogether.*
étrangement, *ſtrangely.*
admirablement, *admirably.*
merveilleuſement, *wonderfully.*
preſque, quaſi, *almoſt.*
abſolument, *abſolutely, by all means.*
paſſablement, *tolerably, indifferent.*
médiocrement, *indifferently.*
combien de fois, *how many times, how often.*
une fois, *once.*
deux fois, *twice.*
trois fois, *thrice*, or *three times.*
dix fois, *ten times.*
vingt fois, *twenty times.*
cinquante fois, *fifty times.*
cent fois, *a hundred times.*
mille fois, *a thouſand times.*

Adverbs of Quality and Manner.

bien, *well, right.*
mal, *bad, wrong.*
fort bien, *very well*, or *very right.*
fort mal, *very bad, very ill, very wrong.*
à merveilles, *admirably well, wonderfully.*
ni bien ni mal, *neither well nor bad; neither right nor wrong.*

ſagement, *wiſely.*
juſtement, *juſtly.*
joliment, *prettily.*
galamment, *cleverly.*
prudemment, *prudently.*
civilement, *civilly.*
conſtamment, *conſtantly.*
vivement, *briſkly.*
à l'aiſe, *eaſily, at eaſe, comfortably.*
nonchalamment, *careleſsly.*
négligemment, *negligently.*
au préalable, *previouſly.*
préalablement, *firſt of all.*
de but en blanc, *point blank, bluntly.*
à fond, *thoroughly.*
à plomb, *perpendicularly.*
à nu, *bare, naked.*
à plein, *fully.*
à plaiſir, *for pleaſure ſake.*
à faux, *falſely.*
à moitié chemin, *half way.*
à peine, *hardly, ſcarce, ſcarcely.*
à regret, *grudgingly, with reluctancy.*
à contre-cœur, *againſt the grain.*
à contre-gré, *againſt one's will*, or *mind.*
de boncœur, *heartily.*
de bonne volonté, *very willingly.*
de gaité de cœur, *on purpoſe, for the ſake of miſchief.*
de guet à-pens, *wilfully.*
de gré, *willingly.*
de plein gré, de bon gré, *of one's own accord.*
à mon gré, *to my mind.*
à votre gré, *to your mind.*
à ſon gré, *to his*, or *her mind.*
à leur gré, *to their mind.*
de force, par force, *forcibly, by force.*

à cou-

à couvert, *secure, under a cover, or shelter.*
à découvert, *openly.*
au naturel, *to the life.*
à reculons, en arrière, *backwards.*
à la renverſe, *upon one's back.*
à tâtons, *groping.*
à l'endroit, *on the right ſide.*
du bon ſens, *the right way.*
à l'envers, *the wrong ſide outwards.*
du mauvais ſens, *the wrong way, or the wrong ſide.*
de tout ſens, de tous les ſens, *every way.*
à bon droit, *deſervedly, juſtly, rightly.*
à tort, *wrongfully.*
avec raiſon, *with a cauſe,*
ſans raiſon, *without a cauſe.*
à l'envi, *in emulation of one another, with a contention who ſhall do beſt.*
à la rigueur, *ſtrictly.*
de ſens raſſis, *with a ſound judgment.*
de ſang froid, *in cool blood.*
exprès, *on purpoſe, for the purpoſe.*
à deſſein, *deſignedly, purpoſely.*
par malice, *maliciouſly, miſchievouſly.*
de propos déliberé, *on ſet purpoſe.*
tout de bon, *in good earneſt.*
ſérieuſement, *ſeriouſly.*
pour rire, *in a joke.*
pour badiner, *in jeſt.*
en riant, en badinant, *for fun.*
de ſon chef, de ſa tête, *of his or her own head, mind, or accord.*

étourdiment, *giddily.*
à l'étourdie, *heedleſsly.*
ſottement, *ſillily.*
témérairement, *raſhly.*
à la légère, *lightly.*
à la volée, *headlong, inconſiderately.*
à la hâte, *haſtily, in a hurry, in a huddle.*
précipitamment, *with precipitation*
bruſquement, *bluntly.*
par inadvertence, *inadvertently.*
par mégarde, *by overſight.*
par mépriſe, *through miſtake.*
au haſard, *at random.*
par haſard, *by chance, accidentally.*
à l'aventure, *at a venture.*
à tout haſard, au pis aller, *let the worſt come to the worſt.*
goute à goute, *by drops.*
à l'étroit, *narrowly.*
d'accord, *agreed.*
à genoux, *on one's knees, with my, his, her, their, bended knees.*
à mort, *mortally.*
à la mort, à l'article de la mort, au point de la mort, *at the point of death.*
tout au long, *at large.*
tout à fait, *quite.*
à la bonne foi, de bonne foi, *ſincerely.*
de bon jeu, de bonne guerre, *fairly.*
de néceſſité, *neceſſarily.*
à toute force, *by all means.*
de toutes les manières, *all ways.*
à tous égards, *to all intents and purpoſes.*
à l'improviſte, *unawares.*

au dépourvu, *unthought on.*
ſans y penſer, } *unexpectedly.*
ſans s'y attendre, }
inopinément, *napping.*
à l'amiable, *amicably.*
en ami, *friendly.*
à fleur d'eau, { *between wind and water.*
à l'ètuvée, *ſtewed.*
en paix, *n peace.*
paiſiblement, *peaceably.*
en repos, *quietly.*
à vide, *empty.*
à ſec, *dried up.*
ſans façon, *without ceremany.*
de travers, *croſs, acroſs.*
de biais, *bias, croſs, ſlopingly.*
de guingois, *awry.*
de niveau, *even with.*
avec ſoin, *carefully.*
exactement, *exactly, accurately.*
groſſièrement, *rudely.*
d'une manière groſſière, } *unmannerly.*
fort et ferme, *ſtoutly.*
en diligence, *in haſte.*
à pied, *on foot.*
à cheval, *on horſeback.*
à califourchon, *aſtraddle.*
en carroſſe, *in a coach.*
en bateau, *in a boat.*
à la mode, *after the faſhion.*
à la Françoiſe, } *after the French way* or *faſhion.*
à l'Angloiſe, { *after the Engliſh faſhion.*

Adverbs of Affirmation.

oui, *yes.*
oui-dà, *ay, ay marry.*
oui vraiment, } *yes indeed.*
oui en vérité, }
certes, } *ſure, to be ſure,*
aſſurément, } *aſſuredly.*
certainement, *certainly.*
en vérité, *in truth.*
à la vérité, *indeed.*
vraiment, *verily.*
véritablement, *truly.*
ſans doute, *without doubt.*
volontiers, *readily, willingly.*
ſans faute, *without fail.*
immanquablement, } *infallibly.*
infailliblement, }
indubitablement, *undoubtedly.*

Of Negation.

non, ne, ni, } *no, not.*
point, pas, non pas, }
point du tout, *not at all.*
nullement, *by no means.*
en nulle manière, } *in no wiſe, not in the leaſt.*

Of Doubt.

peut-être, *perhaps.*
probablement, *probably.*
vraiſemblablement, *very likely.*

Adverbs of Compariſon, &c.

ainſi, *thus.*
de même, *ſo.*
comme cela, *like this*, or *that.*
de cette manière, } *after*, or *in this* or *that manner.*
en partie, *partly.*
tout autant, *as much, exactly ſo.*
tout à la fois, *altogether.*
ſéparément, *ſeparately.*
à part, *apart, by one's ſelf.*
à l'écart, *out of the way.*
à quartier, *aſide.*
plus, *more.* moins, *leſs.*
pis, *worſe.* mieux, *better.*
de pis en pis, *worſe and worſe.*
de mieux en mieux, } *better and better.*

ni plus ni moins, *neither more nor less.*
de part & d'autre, *on both sides.*
à plus forte raiſon, *much more, or much less.*
univerſellement, *univerſally.*
généralement, *generally.*
doucement, *gently.*
autrement, *otherwiſe.*
particuliérement, *particularly.*
en particulier, *eſpecially, in private.*
principalement, *chiefly.*
ſur-tout, *above all.*
après-tout, *after all, upon the whole.*
au contraire, *on the contrary.*

Of Interrogation.

quand, *when.* pourquoi, *why.*
combien, *how much, how many.*
combien de fois, *how often, how many times.*
comment, *how.*
où, *where.*

CHAP. VII.

Of PREPOSITIONS.

A PREPOSITION is a part of ſpeech indeclinable, which denotes the ſeveral relations of nouns, pronouns, verbs, adverbs, and even prepoſitions, and without which it h asno complete ſenſe: as,

Avec la permiſſion du Roi, with the King's leave; *pour moi*, for me; *après avoir dîné*, after having dined; *juſqu'à préſent*, till now; *juſqu'après minuit*, till paſt midnight.

Prepoſitions are either ſimple; as, *devant*, before, *ſur* upon, *par* by, *&c.* or compound; as, *au devant de*, *vis-à-vis*, over againſt, *par deſſus* above, *&c.*

The following Prepoſitions are immediately followed by their regimen, or the noun which they govern:

A	Londres,	At *London.*
De	France,	From *France.*
Dès	ce temps-là,	From *that time.*
Avant	vous,	Before *you.*
Devant	lui,	Before *him.*
Derrière	elle,	Behind *her.*
Avec	moi,	With *me.*
Attendu	ſa promeſſe,	Conſidering *his promiſe.*
Vu	ſon âge,	Seeing *his age.*
Chez	nous,	At *or* to *our houſe.*
Après	les Fêtes,	After *the holidays.*
Depuis	Noël,	Since *Chriſtmas.*
Dans	la ville	In *the city.*

En	été,	In *ſummer*.
Durant	l'hiver,	During *the winter*.
Pendant	la cérémonie,	During *the ceremony*.
Entre	vous & moi,	Between *you and me*.
Parmi	eux,	Among *them*.
Environ	dix hommes,	About *ten men*.
Vers	la nuit,	Towards *night*.
Envers	ſes amis,	To *or* towards *his friends*.
Selon	ſon avis,	According to *his advice*.
Suivant	ce qu'il ſera,	According to *what he will do*.
Comme	ſa mère,	Like *his*, or *her mother*.
Contre	la porte,	By *the door*.
Touchant	l'ouvrage,	Concerning *the work*.
Concernant	l'affaire,	About *the matter*.
Sans	raiſon,	Without *any reaſon*.
Pour	les frais,	For *the charges*.
Moyennant	cela,	By *that* means.
Nonobſtant	cela,	Notwithſtanding *that*.
Excepté, *Hormis*, *Hors*	la ſcience,	Except, But *learning*.
Malgré	tout le monde,	In ſpite of *all the world*.
Outre	ce ſujet,	Beſides *that ſubject*.
Par	la fenêtre,	By *or* at *the window*.
Sur	la table,	Upon *the table*.
Sous	la chaiſe,	Under *the chair*.
de Deſſus	ſon viſage,	From *her face*.
de Deſſous	le lit,	From *under the bed*.
par Deſſus	la tête,	Above *the head*.
par Deſſous	le carroſſe,	Under *the coach*.
par Deçà	les monts,	On this ſide *the Alps*.
par Delà	la rivière,	On that ſide *the river*.
à Travers	le corps,	Through *the body*.
ſauf	ſon recours,	But with *a remedy*.

The following require the other Prepoſition de *before the next noun, or are always attended by one of theſe particles*, de, du, des:

Auprès	*de* moi,	By *me*.
Près	*du* feu,	Near *the fire*.
Proche	*du* Palais,	Near *the Palace*.
Faute	*de* payement,	For want of *payment*.
Hors	*de* la ville,	Out of *the city*.
Loin	*du* bois,	At a diſtance from *the wood*.
Le long	*de* la prairie,	Along *the meadow*.

Enſuite

Enſuite	*de* cela,	After *that.*
A cauſe	*d'*elle,	On *her account.*
A l'égard	*de* la fille,	As to *the girl.*
A l'inſçu	*de* ſon père,	Without the knowledge of *his father.*
A l'exception	*de* ſon mari,	*Her huſband* excepted.
A moins	*d'*un écu,	Under *a crown.*
A la réſerve	*d'*une penſion,	Excepting *a penſion.*
A couvert	*de* l'orage,	Sheltered from *the ſtorm.*
A l'abri	*des* coups,	Secure from *the blows.*
Au deçà / *En deçà*	*de* la haie,	On this ſide of *the hedge.*
Au-delà	*du* Rhin,	On the other ſide *the Rhine.*
Au deſſus	*d'*elle,	Above *her.*
Au deſſous	*de* lui,	Below *him.*
Au devant	*de* quelqu'un(aller),	*To go and meet one.*
Au derrière	*de* la porte,	Behind *the door.*
Autour / *A l'entour*	*du* pot,	About the *buſh.* (Prov.)
Aux environs	*de* ſa maiſon,	Round about *his houſe.*
A l'excluſion	*de* ſa femme,	Excepting *his wife.*
A force	*de* bras,	By ſtrength of *arms.*
A rebours	*de* poil,	Againſt *the hair.*
Au prix	*de* ſon honneur,	At the expenſe of *his honour.*
A raiſon	*de* cinq*pour cent,	At the rate of *five per cent.*
Vis-à-vis	*de* la Bourſe,	Over-againſt *the Exchange.*
A l'oppoſite	*de* ſa maiſon,	Oppoſite to *his houſe.*
Au travers	*de* la cuiſſe,	Through *his thigh,*
Au lieu	*de* cela,	Inſtead of *that.*
Au moyen	*de* quoi,	In virtue *whereof.*
Au péril / *Au riſque*	*de* ſa vie,	At the peril of *his life.*
Au milieu	*de* la rue,	In the middle of *the ſtreet.*
A fleur	*d'*eau,	Near the edge of *the water.*
Au niveau	*de* la cour,	Even with *the yard.*
A rez de terre, ou	*de* chauſſée,	Even *or* level with *the ground.*
A côté	*de* ſa femme,	By *his wife.*
A la faveur	*de* la nuit,	By means of *the night.*
Au dépens	*de* la compagnie,	At the expenſe of *the ſociety.*
En dépit	*de* ſon mari,	In ſpite of *her huſband.*
A la mode	*de* France,	After the manner of *the French.*
Pour l'amour	*d'* elle,	For the ſake of *her.*
Au grand regret	*de* tout le monde,	To the great regret of *every body.*

* *q* is ſounded.

Theſe four require the other Prepoſition à *before their noun, or are always attended by one of theſe particles*, à, au, aux:

Juſqu'	*aux* Indes,	As far as *the Indies.*
Par rapport	*à* lui,	With reſpect to *him.*
Quant	*à* moi,	As for *my part.*
Sauf	*à* la partie à ſe pourvoir,	But *the plaintiff is at liberty to ſue* (a law phraſe).

CHAP. VIII.

Of CONJUNCTIONS.

A CONJUNCTION is a part of ſpeech indeclinable, which ſerves to join the members and parts of ſpeech together, ſhowing the dependency of relation, and coherency between the words and ſentences.

Moſt of them are Adverbs or Prepoſitions attended by *que* or *de*: and therefore it is to be obſerved here, that many and the ſame words are Adverbs, Prepoſitions, and Conjunctions, according to the divers reſpects with which they are uſed grammatically; that is, according to the divers relations they have to the other parts of ſpeech to which they are joined.

Conjunctions are either ſimple or compound. They are divided into Comparative and Copulative, or of Collection; Diſjunctive, Adverſative, or of Oppoſition; Conditional and Exceptive; Dubitative, Declarative, and Conceſſive; Cauſal, Concluding, or of Concluſion, and Tranſitive.

Conjunctions *Copulative* are thoſe that join, and, as it were, couple two terms together; as two Adnouns with one and the ſame Noun or Verb; or two Propoſitions with the ſame affirmation or negation. And the *Comparative* are thoſe that denote beſides a reſpect of Compariſon between things. Such are

et, &,	*and.*	de même que,	*as juſt as.*
comme,	*as, whereas.*	ainſi que,	*as, as alſo, as likewiſe.*
comme ſi,	*as if, as tho'.*		
de ſorte que, en ſorte que, de maniere que, tellement que, ſi bien que,	*ſo that, in ſuch a manner that, inſomuch that.*	tant que,	*as much as, as many as.*
		non plus,	*neither.*
		non plus que,	*no more than.*
		en tant que,	*as, as much as.*
auſſi (*followed by* que),	*as.*	non-ſeulement,	*not only.*
auſſi bien que,	*as well as.*		

mais

mais encore, mais même, mais auſſi, } *but alſo*, or *but even.*
de plus, } *moreover, beſides, further.*
outre cela, outre que, joint que, } *beſides, beſides that, add to that.*
ſavoir, *to wit.*
d'autant que, } *whereas, for as much as.*
ni plus ni moins que } *juſt as, even as.*
and *ſi*, ſo, in the ſenſe of *auſſi*: as, *ſi ſavant que*, ſo learned that, *or* as, *&c.*

The *Disjunctive* ſhow a reſpect of ſeparation or diviſion; as,

ni, *nor, neither.*
ſoit, *whether.*
ſoit que, *or.*
au lieu de, *inſtead of.*
au lieu que, *whereas.*
ou, *or* ou bien, *or elſe.*

The *Adverſative* denote reſtriction or contrariety:

mais, *but.*
néanmoins, *nevertheleſs.*
pourtant, *yet, however.*
toutefois, *yet, for all that.*
cependant, *yet, however, in the mean while.*
nonobſtant que, } *notwithſtanding that.*
bien loin de, tant s'en faut que, } *far from, ſo far from.*
quoique, bien que, encore que, } *although*, or *though*, or *tho'.*

The *Conditional*, which ſuppoſe a condition, ſerve to reſtrain and limit what has been juſt ſaid: as,

ſi, *if, whether.*
ſinon, *if not, or elſe.*
comme ſi, *as if, as tho'.*
pourvu que, *provided that, ſo.*
à condition que, bien entendu que, ſuppoſez que, poſez le cas que, au cas que, en cas que, en cas de, } *upon condition*, or *with a proviſo that, ſuppoſe, put the caſe*, or *in caſe that.*
en tout cas, } *however*, or *whatever happens.*
à moins que, à moins de, } *unleſs.*
ſans, ſans que, *without.*
ſi ce n'eſt que, excepté que, } *except that.*
quand, quand même, quand bien même, } *tho', altho'* (*followed in French by the* conditional *tenſe*).

The *Dubitative* ſhow ſome doubt or ſuſpenſion of the mind: as, ſi, *whether*; ſavoir ſi, *whether or no, the queſtion is whether.*

The *Declarative*, which ſerve to illuſtrate and explain a thing: as, pour lors, *then.* ſavoir, *to wit.* ſur-tout, *eſpecially.* c'eſt-à-dire, *that is to ſay.* comme par exemple, *as for inſtance* or *example.*

The

The *Conceſſive*, which ſhow the aſſent we give to a thing, are,

à la vérité,	*indeed, to ſpeak the truth.*	d'accord,	*done, agreed.*
		ſoit,	*well and good.*
en effet,	*in effect, really.*	tôpe,	*done, I conſent to it.*

non que, non pas que, ce n'eſt pas que, *not but.*

The *Cauſal* ſhow the reaſon of ſomething: as,

car,	*for.*	d'autant que,	*the more becauſe,*
parce que,	*becauſe.*	d'autant plus que,	*ſo much the more as, that, becauſe.*
à cauſe que,			
à cauſe de,	*on account of.*	afin que,	*that, to the end that.*
vu que,	*conſidering that.*	afin de,	*in order to.*
attendu que,	*ſeeing, or ſeeing that.*	puiſque,	*ſince.*
		comme,	*as, &c.*

The *Concluding* denote a conſequence drawn from what is before: as,

c'eſt pourquoi,	*therefore.*	c'eſt-à dire que,	*that is to ſay that.*
par conſéquent,	*conſequently.*		
pour cet effet,	*to that end* or *but.*	il s'enſuit de là que,	*from thence it follows that.*
donc,	*then, therefore.*		
ſi bien que,	*ſo that.*	pour concluſion,	*to conclude.*
de ſorte que,		c'eſt pour cela que,	*'tis therefore, or for that reaſon that.*
ainſi,	*ſo, and ſo, therefore.*		
auſſi,		cela étant,	*it being ſo, theſe things being ſo.*
enfin,	*in fine, in ſhort, at laſt.*	cela étant ainſi,	
or eſt-il que,	*now, but.*		
d'autant que,	*for as much as.*		

The *Tranſitive*, which ſerve to paſs from one ſentence to another, and called alſo *Continuative*, becauſe they denote continuation in the ſpeech, are,

en effet,	*in effect, indeed.*	puis, *then.*	& puis, *and beſides.*
d'ailleurs,	*beſides.*	même,	*even.*
de plus,	*moreover.*	de même,	*likewiſe.*
d'un autre côté,	*on the other ſide, on the other hand.*	ſans doute,	*without doubt.*
		ſans mentir,	*truly, to ſpeak the truth.*
outre cela,	*beſides that.*	à dire vrai,	
après tout,	*after all, upon the whole, in the main.*	là-deſſus,	*thereupon.*
		en un mot,	*in one word.*
enſuite,	*then, afterwards.*	au reſte,	*as for the reſt.*

Il

Il eſt vrai que,	*it is true that.*	quoi qu'il en ſoit,	*however, however it be,* or *let it be as it will.*
J'en conviens,	*I allow it, I grant it, I grant that.*	à propos,	*now I think on't,* or *now we are ſpeaking of that.*
ſur ces entrefaites,	*in the mean while, while theſe things were doing.*		

To thoſe Conjunctions add ſome others of *Interrogation* and *Time:* as,

pourquoi,	*why, wherefore?*	avant que, avant de,	*before.*
par quelle raiſon,	*what for, for what reaſon?*	loin que, loin de,	*far from.*
à quel propos,	*to what purpoſe?*	après que,	*after.*
d'où vient que,	*how comes-it to paſs, how comes that about?*	quand, lorſque,	*when.*
dès que, ſi tôt que, auſſitôt que,	*as ſoon as,*	pendant que,	*whilſt.*
toutes les fois que,	*as often as.*	cependant,	*yet, nevertheleſs, in the mean while.*
en attendant que,	*till, until.*	à peine (*followed by* que *in the ſecond part of the ſentence*),	*hardly, ſcarce, ſcarcely.*
juſqu'à ce que,	*till.*		
en attendant,	*in the mean time.*		
depuis,	*ſince.*		
depuis que,	*ſince,* or *ſince that.*		

CHAP. IX.

Of PARTICLES.

THE PARTICLE is a part of ſpeech which ſerves leſs to repreſent a thought, than the ſtate or ſituation of the mind in the exhibition of its thoughts. Particles are divided into *Diſcurſive* and *Interjective* making a particular ſpecies of words, which cannot be ranged in any of the other parts of ſpeech, and have a ſpecifical ſignification peculiar to them.

Diſcurſive Particles.

ci,	cet homme-ci,	*this man.*
là,	cette femme-là,	*that woman.*
çà,	or çà, voyons,	*now, let's ſee.*

oui

oui dà,	*ay, ay.*
eh bien,	*well.*
adieu,	*farewell.*
voici,	*here is, behold.*
voilà,	*there is,* or *there are.*

Beſides the articles le, la, les; *and theſe, invented to imitate the ſounds of dumb creatures, and the noiſe which is occaſioned by the claſhing of bodies againſt one another,* Bêê, Cric, Crac, Tic, Tac, Pouf, Patatras.

Interjective Particles.

ah!	*ha, ah! (for almoſt all the emotions of the mind, as joy, fear, grief, &c. but differently uttered, according to the emotion which it expreſſes).*
hêlas!	*alas! (for grief).*
ouf, aï, or aye,	*pho! (for pain).*
bon!	*well, right (for both aſſenting and diſſenting to ſomething, liking or diſliking).*
ouais!	*edod, pſhaw (for diſcontent).*
fi,	*fye upon, (for diſlike and averſion).*
oh! oh! oh!	*(for deriſion).*
que! quoi!	*how! what! (for exclamation).*
Eh! bon Dieu! Miſéricorde! O dame!	*lack a-day, bleſs me, Dear Sirs!* (*for ſurpriſe*).
allons, courage, alerte,	*come on, cheer up, courage,* (*for encouraging thoſe we ſpeak to*).
bis (*s* ſounds),	*encore, again (for repeating).*
holà, tout beau,	*hold, ſoftly,* (*for repreſſing, checking, and ſtopping ſome emotion*).
paix, chut, 'ſt	*hiſt, huſh (for ſilencing).*
Garre,	*have a care, clear the way (for making people get out of the way).*
holà, ho, hem,	*o, ho, ſoho (for calling).*
Vive le Roi, Vive la joie, Vivat,	*Huzza! (for ſhouting).*
Zeſt,	*fiddleſtick, pſhaw (for deriſion and diſlike).*

PART

PART III.

Of SYNTAX, *or* CONSTRUCTION.

SYNTAX is the regular joining of the Parts of Speech together, conformably to the genius of a language.

In the conſtruction of the French ſpeech, two things are moſt accurately to be conſidered; Concord and Government.

CONCORD is the abſolute agreement of,

I. The Article and Adnoun with the Noun.

II. The Verb with its Subject.

III. The Relative with the Antecedent.

GOVERNMENT is the influence which ſome parts of ſpeech have over others: as,

I. A Verb, Adnoun, or Prepoſition over a Noun or Pronoun, in requiring it to be in ſuch or ſuch a ſtate rather than in another.

II. A Conjunction, or Prepoſition over a Verb, which they govern in ſuch or ſuch a Mood.

III. A Noun over an Adnoun, by which ſometimes it will be followed, and another time will give the Adnoun the precedency; as likewiſe Verbs over Adverbs, or Adverbs over themſelves; ſome having the ſpecial privilege of coming before others, when they meet together in a ſentence.

Herein conſiſts the whole myſtery of the French Tongue. Therefore, after having ſeen hitherto the form and nature of the words which it is compoſed of, we ſhall, in the ſame order, conſider their Uſe and Conſtruction.

CHAP. I.

Of NOUNS.

I. WHEN two or more nouns come together, without a comma between them, they all govern each the next in the ſecond ſtate (or genitive caſe), and ſo on (that is, the firſt is always followed by the prepoſition *de*, either alone, or contracted with the article before the next noun); but that ſecond ſtate can never come in French before the noun that governs it, as in Engliſh, but after: as,

Les Gardes du Roi, The King's guards.

La porte de la maiſon, the houſe's gate.

La Philoſophie de Newton, Newton's Philoſophy.

Pour le ſervice de la flotte du Roi, for the ſervice of the King's fleet.

A *Voici la maiſon de l'aſſocié du frère de ma femme*, here's my wife's brother's partner's houſe.

Elle avoit médiocrement d'eſprit, She had a moderate underſtanding.

Sometimes *of* is left out in Engliſh, and the latter noun, inſtead of the prepoſition, is put former, and ends in *s*; as in the example, *my wife's brother's partner's houſe*, inſtead of *the houſe* of *the partner* of *the brother* of *my wife*.——Sometimes alſo the two nouns come together without *of* before the latter, or *'s* after the former, and like a compound word: as *the*
B *chamber-door:* but the firſt of them is governed of the ſecond, which muſt always come firſt in French with one of theſe particles, *de*, *du*, *des*, before the governed; as in the ſaid inſtances.

II. The Article and Adnoun agree with the Noun in gender and number: as,

Un beau Prince, a handſome Prince.
Un belle Princeſſe, a handſome Princeſs.
Le méchant homme, the wicked man.
La méchante femme, the wicked woman.
De méchantes gens, wicked people.

C Nevertheleſs we ſay ſtill *Lettres royaux* (a law term), inſtead of *Lettres patentes*, or *Patentes du Roi*, Letters patents, uſed on all other occaſions.

III. When two or more nouns of different numbers and genders, or genders only, have an adnoun common to both, it agrees in number and gender with the laſt: as,

Il avoit les yeux & la bouche ouverte, } His eyes and mouth
or *Il avoit la bouche & les yeux ouverts*, } were opened.

Il trouva les étangs & les rivières glacées, He found the ponds and rivers frozen.

But when there is one, or many words, between the laſt noun and the adnoun, that adnoun (common to all) agrees with the noun maſculine, tho' the laſt noun be feminine: and
D if the nouns are ſingular, then the adnoun common ſhall be put in the plural number, and the maſculine gender:

L'étang & la rivière étoient glacés,
The ponds and river were frozen.
Les étangs & les rivières qu'il trouva glacés.
The ponds and rivers which he found frozen.

Le travail, la conduite, & la fortune joints *enſemble*, and not *jointes* (on account of the word *enſemble*, which preſents a whole).
Pains, conduct, and fortune joined together.

And when the adnoun (common to three or more nouns, whether of the ſame or of different genders) is preceded and governed

governed by the verb *être*, it muſt have another noun plural, as, *choſes*, *avantages*, *biens*, *maux*, &c. to agree with: as, A

L'or, *l'argent*, *la renommée*, *les honneurs*, & *les dignités*, *ſont des* choſes *incertaines* & *périſſables*, or *ſont des* biens *incertains* & *périſſables*; Gold, ſilver, fame, honours, and dignities, are uncertain and periſhable.

¶ The above rule may hold good for metaphyſical adnouns, as *certain*, *incertain*; *utile*, *inutile*, &c. But verbal, or rather participial adnouns do not fall under it: as, *Sous un gouvernement corrompu*, *les emplois*, *les penſions*, *les honneurs*, & *les dignités ſont ſouvent* accordés & *même* prodigués *à ceux qui les meritent le moins*; Under a corrupt adminiſtration, places, penſions, honours, and dignities are often beſtowed and even laviſhed upon thoſe who deſerve them the leaſt. Here the intermediate noun *choſes*, &c. could not be uſed, unleſs the ſentence ſhould be made active; as, *ſont des* choſes B *que* l'on accorde, &c. For the ſame reaſon, in the preceding paragraph we ſay: *L'etang* & *la rivière étoient glaces*, not *des choſes glacées*.

Choſe, a thing (a noun feminine), joined to *quelque* (*quelque choſe*, ſomething), is maſculine, and therefore requires the next adnoun or pronoun relative to agree with that gender: as,

Je ſuis aſſis ſur quelque choſe, *qui me paroît* dur, I ſit upon ſomething that feels hard; *Quand j' ai perdu* quelque choſe, *je* le *cherche*, when I have loſt ſomething, I look for it.

Partie, a part (a noun fem.), governing a noun maſc. and attended by an adnoun, won't have the adnoun agree with it, but with that noun maſc. which it governs in the ſecond ſtate: as,

Il a une partie du bras caſſé, and not *caſſée*, a part of his arm is broken.

Il trouva une partie de ſes hommes morts, and not *morte*, he found a part of his men dead.

It is the ſame with theſe words, *la plupart*, the moſt part; *foule*, crowd; *troupe*, *multitude*, multitude; *nombre*, number; *moitié*, half; *eſpèce*, kind; *ſorte*, C ſort; governing a noun maſc. and attended by an adnoun: as,

Quand il vit la plupart or *la moitié de ſes ſoldats étendus par terre* or *tués*, and not *étendue* and *tuée*, when he ſaw the moſt part, or half of his ſoldiers lying down or killed; *une troupe de gens étourdis*, and not *étourdie*, a multitude of giddy people; *une eſpèce de bois qui eſt fort dur*, and not *dure*, a kind of wood which is very hard; *une ſorte de vin qui eſt aſſez bon*, not *bonne*, a pretty good ſort of wine.

But the other collective nouns are not liable to that conſtruction, and we ſay,

Les tiers des vignes eſt gelé, not *gelées*, the third part of the vines are frozen; *les trois quarts du chateau furent brulés*, and not *fut brulé*, three parts out of four of the caſtle were burnt.

And if the noun governed in the ſecond ſtate be feminine, the adnoun agrees likewiſe with its gender: as,

Quand il vit une partie de ſon armée défaite, when he ſaw a part of his army defeated; *une eſpéce de pierre qui eſt fort dure*, a kind of ſtone very hard; *une ſorte de* D *liqueur aſſez bonne*, a tolerable good ſort of liquor.

(See alſo page 284, & foll.)

CHAP. II.

Of the ARTICLE.

NOUNS expreſs things, 1°. in a *general* and *univerſal* ſenſe, including the whole ſpecies of the thing ſignified by the word: as *Man* was born, or *Men* were born for ſociety, *L'homme eſt né*, or *les hommes ſont nés pour la ſociété*. *Man* and *Men* is ſaid of human kind, and ſignifies every *man* and *woman*.

2°. In

2°. In a *particular* and *individual* ſenſe, denoting a particular object, one individual only of the ſpecies: as *The earth* turns and not *the ſun*, La terre *tourne*, & *non* le ſoleil; *The Man* whom I ſpeak of is not ſociable, L'homme *dont je parle n'eſt pas ſociable*. *The earth*, *the ſun* denote particular objects; and *the man* is taken in an individual ſenſe, for I ſpeak of one man only, and I ſhow who that man is who is not ſociable, *to wit*, he that I ſpeak of.

3°. In a *limited* ſenſe, which denotes neither the totality or univerſality, nor any particular individual of the ſpecies, but only part of it: as *Bread* is enough for me, *Du pain me ſuffit*; Give me ſome *meat* and *beer*, *Donnez moi de la viande & de la*
B *bière*; We daily ſee *men* that have leſs reaſon than *brutes*, *On voit tous les jours* des hommes *qui ont moins de raiſon que* des bêtes: *Bread*, *meat*, *beer*, *men*, and *brutes*, are not taken in the general ſenſe, that includes the totality of the ſubſtance and ſpecies; for I do not ſpeak of all the *bread*, *meat*, *beer* in the world, nor of all *men* and *brutes*, but only of part of thoſe ſubſtances, and ſome of thoſe ſpecies.—Neither do I ſpeak of any particular part of thoſe ſubſtances, nor of any individual man or brute. Therefore theſe words are taken in a limited ſenſe.

4°. Nouns expreſs things in an *indefinite* and *unſpecified* ſenſe-
C not ſo much ſerving to name any particular thing, as to qualify that which has been named before; as Kings are *men* as well as others, *Les Rois ſont* hommes *comme les autres*; She is a *woman*, *Elle eſt* femme: *Men* and *woman*, are not uſed, in theſe and other like ſentences, in order to name the things which are the ſubject of the ſpeech, but only to qualify this noun *Kings* and pronoun *ſhe*, which are ſpoken of, in ſhowing what both are.

It appears from theſe obſervations, wherein the ways of uſing nouns are carefully analyſed, that they require the article in all the ſenſes but one, in which they may be taken; that the article is the ſame in all relations and circumſtances of the
D noun, being *le* for the maſc. *la* for the fem. and *les* for the plur. maſc. and fem. and that the limited ſenſe, which excludes both the univerſality and individuality, is expreſſed by the particle *de* before the article, with which it is contracted, according to the genius of the language, when the noun is maſculine, and begins with a conſonant.

Nothing therefore is more plain, and eaſy to explain, than the conſtruction of the article; and yet nothing has been more perplexed by our Grammarians, who are at a loſs how to treat it, making it ſeveral fold, and all dividing it into *definite* and *indefinite*, and ſubdividing it beſides, without being

able

able to define what they mean, or to account for the construc- A
tion of the article. The following are clear, exact, and easy rules concerning the whole matter.

¶ Proper names of Persons and Places, as Towns, Villages, &c. take no article. See p. 214. 12°.

The article is used, 1°, Before the names of the things which are spoken of. Therefore nouns of Substances, Arts, Sciences, Metals, Virtues and Vices, nouns of Countries, Kingdoms, and Provinces, Mountains, Rivers, and Winds, and others like, having no article before them in English, require the article in French; as,

L'*or* & l'*argent ne sauroient faire* le *bonheur de* l'*homme*,
Gold and *Silver* cannot make the happiness of *man*. B
La *vertu seule peut le rendre heureux*, & *il n'y a que* le *vice qui puisse le rendre malheureux*,
Virtue alone can make him happy, and nothing but *vice* can make him unhappy *or* miserable.
La *France est le plus beau pays de* l'*Europe*,
France is the finest country in *Europe*.
Le *sort de* l'*Espagne dépend de* la *Havanne*,
The fate of *Spain* depends upon the *Havanna*.
C'*est à* l'*Angleterre qu'on doit* la *découverte de* la *circulation* du *sang*,
It is to *England* the world is beholden for the discovery of the circulation of the blood. C

From the nouns of Countries, Kingdoms and Provinces, except these, which take their names from their capital city, besides some Republics.

Alger,	Algier.	*Grenade*,	Grenada.	*Monaco*,	Monaco.
Avignon,	Avignon.	*Gênes*,	Genoa.	*Naples*,	Naples.
Babylone,	Babylon.	*Genève*,	Geneva.	*Orange*,	Orange.
Candie,	Candia.	*Florence*,	Florence.	*Rome*,	Rome.
Cordoue,	Cordova.	*Lucques*,	Lucca.	*Séville*,	Seville.
Corse,	Corsica.	*Léon*,	Leon.	*Tolède*,	Toledo.
Comminges,	Comminges.	*Malthe*,	Malta.	*Tunis*,	Tunis.
Cornuailles,	Cornwall.	*Maroc*,	Morocco.	*Tripoli*,	Tripoli.
Chypre,	Cyprus.	*Murcie*,	Murcia.	*Valence*,	Valentia.
Carthage,	Carthage.	*Madagascar*,	Madagascar.	*Venise*,	Venice.

Except some few, taken notice of in my Exercises, those proper names of countries are commonly used with one of these before them, *république*, *principauté*, *état*, *pays*, D
île; as, *l'île de Candie* ou *de Malthe*, the island of Candia *or* Malta; *le pays d'Avignon*, the country of Avignon; *la principauté d'Orange*, the principality of Orange; *la république de Genève*, the republic of Geneva, &c.

2°. When the words attending the names of Countries and Kingdoms (in Europe), respect them immediately as to *coming from*, or *going out*, the names of those countries are used without the article.

Therefore we say with the preposition *de* only, *Venir de France*, to come from France; *Sortir d' Angleterre*, to go out of England.

A With words denoting the country one *lives in*, and whither one is *going* or *coming to*, we uſe the prepoſition *en* before the names of thoſe countries, becauſe this prepoſition does not admit of the article: as,

Demeurer en France, to live in France; *Aller en Italie*, to go to Italy; *Venir* or *Paſſer en Angleterre*, to come over *or* paſs over to England.

¶ This rule reſpects only the names of Countries; for with the names of Towns, Places, &c. the prepoſition *à* is uſed inſtead of *en*, and we ſay:

Aller à Rome, to go to Rome; *Venir à Londres*, to come to London; *Demeurer à Paris*, to live at Paris.

B When the name of a Kingdom or Province expreſſes the country of the noun coming immediately before, it is uſed alſo without the article, and with the prepoſition *de* only: as,

Roi ou *Royaume* d'*Angleterre*, King *or* Kingdom of England.

Gouverneur ou *Gouvernement* d'*Irlande*.

Viceroy *or* Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, *or* his place.

Vin de *Bourgogne*, *ou* de *Champagne*, Burgundy or Champaign wine.

L'Electeur de *Bavière*, The Elector of Bavaria.

Une mode de *France*, A French faſhion, *&c.*

Theſe following names of Countries always keep the article:

C

l'Inde,	India.	*le Zanguébar*,	Zanguebar.	*le Pont-Euxin*,	the Black Sea.
l'Indoſtan,	Indoſtan.	*le Mexique*,	Mexico.	*le Péloponnèſe*,	Peloponneſus.
le Malabar,	Malabar.	*le Paraguai*,	Paraguay.	*les Philippines*,	the Philippine Iſlands.
les Indes,	the Indies.	*le Chili*,	Chili.		
la Chine,	China.	*le Pérou*,	Peru.	*l'île Bourbon*,	the Iſle of Bourbon.
la Nigritie,	Nigritia.	*le Bréſil*,	Braſil.		
la Guinée,	Guinea.	*le Canada*,	Canada.	*les îles Moluques*,	the Molucca Iſlands, *&c.*
la Malaguette,	Malaguette.	*la Louiſiane*,	Louiſiana.		
le Congo,	Congo.	*le Miſſiſſipi*,	Miſſiſſipi.	*les Antilles*,	the Antils.
la Cochinchine,	Cochinchina.	*l'Acadie*,	Acadia.	*le Caire*,	Cairo.
le Pégu,	Pegu.	*la Caïenne*,	Cayenne.	*le Levant*,	the Levant.
le Tonquin,	Tonquin.	*la Caroline*,	Carolina.	*la Mecque*,	Mecca.
le Tibet,	Thibet.	*la Barbade*,	Barbadoes.	*l'Abbruzze*,	Abbruzzo.
le Japon,	Japan.	*la Jamaïque*,	Jamaica.	*la Pouille*,	Apulia.
l'Abyſſinie,	Abyſſinia.	*le Maryland*,	Maryland.	*le Mantouan*,	Mantuan Dutchy.
le Mogol,	the Mogul's C.	*la Penſilvanie*,	Penſylvania.		
le Monomotopa,	Monomot.	*la Virginie*,	Virginia.	*le Milanès*,	the Milaneze.
le Monoémugi,	Monomugi.	*la Martinique*,	Martinico.	*le Parmezan*,	the Parmezan.
la Cafrerie,	Coaſt of the Caffres.*	*la Guadeloupe*,	Guadaloupe.	*le Spitzberg*,	Spitzberg.
		la Havanne,	the Havanna.	*le Groenland*,	Greenland.

D

* *l'Anjou.*	*le Catelet.*	*la Flèche.*	*le Puy* (a word ſignifying *Mount*).
* *l'Artois.*	*le Cateau Cambréſis.*	*la Guerche.*	
* *le Maine.*	*la Fère.*	*la Hogue.*	*le Quénoi.*
* *la Marche.*	*la Ferté.*	*le Mans.*	*la Rochelle.*
* *le Perche.*	*la Charité.*	*le Pleſſis.*	*la Haye*, the Hague.
* *la Capelle.*	*le Havre de Grâce.*		

* *The ſix are names of Countries and the others of Cities of France, except* la Haye.

There-

Therefore, inſtead of the prepoſitions *en* and *de*, uſed alone in the caſes mentioned in the ſecond paragraph, with reſpect to all other countries, when we ſpeak of theſe laſt, we uſe both the propoſition *à*, or *de*, and the article: as, A

Voyager aux *Indes*, to travel to the Indies. *Aller* au *Japon*, to go to Japan. *Demeurer à la Chine*, to live in China. *Partir* du *Mexique*, to ſet out from Mexico. *Revenir* du *Maine*, de l'*Artois*, de l'*Anjou*, to return from *le Maine*, &c.

Nevertheleſs we ſay, *aller dans l'Anjou, dans l'Artois, dans le Perche*, to go into Anjou, &c. *le Duc d'Anjou*, the Duke of Anjou, and *le Duc du Maine*, the Duke of Maine. We ſay too *Empereur* or *Empire* de la *Chine*, and not *de Chine*, Emperor or Empire of China; *Porcelaines* de la *Chine*, China-ware; *Marchandiſes* du *Japon*, Japan-goods.

3°. When a River's name is preceded by the word *rivière*, it takes no article, and is contented with the prepoſition *de* only, if it is of the feminine gender: otherwiſe they all take the article: as, B

La rivière de *Seine*, the river Seine: or, *la Seine*, *la Tamiſe*, &c.

But it is to be noted, 1*ſt*, that ſome rivers cannot be conſtrued with the word *rivière* before them, but they all take the article; as, *le Rhin*, *le Rhône*, &c. we don't ſay *la rivière du Rhin*, *la rivière de la Tamiſe*, as in Engliſh, *the river Thames*. 2*dly*, That the word *fleuve* (ſynonymous with *rivière*) can never be put before the proper name of a river; ſo that we don't ſay *le fleuve de Seine*, or *de la Seine*, *le fleuve du Rhône*, or *de Rhône*. 3*dly*, The French call *fleuve* a river that carries its waters to the ſea; and *rivière* any river that diſcharges itſelf into another; tho' they uſe the word *rivière* before the names of ſuch rivers as they call *fleuves*. One might perhaps ſay, without impropriety, *le fleuve Scamandre*, *le fleuve Simoïs* (two rivers in Troas); but it is ſtill better, as being more ſure, to ſay only *le Scamandre*, *le Simoïs*, *le Danube*, *la Moſelle*, *l'Eſcaut*, and ſo of all other rivers, without putting the word *rivière* before, which, as we have obſerved, cannot be put before a great many rivers. C

4°. When a Mount's, Mountain's, or Hill's name is preceded by the word *mont*, it has neither article nor prepoſition: as *le mont Véſuve*, Veſuvius; *le mont Apennin*, the Appenine; *les monts Pyrénées*, the Pyrenean mountains. After the word *montagne*, it takes the prepoſition *de* (which is contracted with the article, when the name of the hill has it), as *la montagne du Potoſi*, mount Potoſi; *la montagne de Sion*, mount Sion; *la montagne du Calvaire*, the mount of Calvary. Otherwiſe they all take the article: as, *le Véſuve*, *l'Apennin*, *les Pyrénées*; *le Calvaire*, *le Pic*, &c.

Some nouns of hills and mountains will always be preceded by either of theſe two words, *mont*, *montagne*, as *la montagne du Potoſi*, *la montagne de Sion*, or *le mont Sion*; we alſo ſay *le Potoſi*, but never *le Sion*, *la Sion*: ſome others can never be conſtrued with thoſe words, as *les Alpes*, *les Cordillières*, the Cordilleras. We neither ſay *les montagnes des Alpes*, nor *les monts Alpes*, as we ſay *les monts Pyrénées*; although we denote *les Alpes* by *les monts* in this phraſe, *un bel eſprit de delà les monts*, or *un bel eſprit ultramontain*, an ultramontane wit, or genius. D

5°. The noun of the Meaſure, Weight, and Number of the things that have been bought, requires the article *le* in French, whereas the indefinite article *a* is uſed in Engliſh: as,

Le blé ſe vend un écu le *boiſſeau*, wheat is ſold for a crown *a* buſhel.

A *Le beurre vaut ſix ſous* la *livre*, butter coſts ſix pence *a* pound; *Les œufs valent quatre ſous* la *douzaine*, eggs coſt a groat *a* dozen.

¶ In the following phraſes, and the like, the French article *le* is likewiſe uſed, inſtead of the English indefinite article *a*:

Dans la proſpérité on peut difficilement reconnoître l'*ami*, it is difficult to know *a* friend in proſperity; l'*air ſpirituel dans les hommes*, *a* ſprightly mien in men; *le chien eſt* l'*ami de* l'*homme*, the dog is *a* friend to man.

6°. Theſe following prepoſitions (twenty-one in number) generally will have the article before the next noun.

avant,	before.	*envers*,	towards.	*pendant*,	for.
après,	after.	*excepté*,	except.	*ſelon*,	according.
chez,	at, to.	*hors*,	out.	*ſous*,	under.
B *dans*,	in.	*hormis*,	except.	*ſuivant*,	according.
depuis,	ſince.	*nonobſtant*,	notwithſtanding.	*ſur*,	upon.
devant,	before.			*touchant*,	concerning.
derrière,	behind.	*parmi*,	among.	*vers*,	towards.
durant,	during.				

As *chez le Prince*, at the Prince's; *dans la chambre*, in the room; *ſous la table*, under the table, *&c.*

en will have no article before the next noun; as *en ville* in town, *en campagne* in the country, *&c.* and

The following prepoſitions ſometimes require the article be-
C fore the next noun (when it is uſed as a *Denomination* or *Appellation*); and ſometimes not (when it is uſed only as a *Modification* or *Qualification*):

à,	at, to.	*contre*,	againſt.	*pour*,	for.
de,	of, from.	*entre*,	between.	*outre*,	beſides.
avec,	with.	*par*,	by.	*ſans*,	without.

Examples will make this rule more plain to thoſe who are not uſed to abſtract obſervations.

Sans les paſſions, où ſeroient la vertu & le vice?

Without paſſions, where would virtue and vice be?

Vivre ſans paſſions c'eſt vivre ſans plaiſirs,

D Living without paſſions is living without pleaſures.

Paſſions, *vertu*, and *vice*, in the firſt ſentence, are uſed as denominations, or names of the things which are the ſubject of our ſpeech. *Paſſions* and *plaiſirs* are not uſed in the ſecond, as denominations; for they are not the things of which ſomething is ſaid; *vivre* (living) is the thing ſpoken of: but they are uſed as modifications or qualifications, ſhowing what ſort of living is ſpoken of.

7°. The article is uſed before all nouns of Dignities, Qualities, Offices, and Profeſſions, even before Names or abuſive words,

words, ſo they come after ſuch names as *Monſieur*, *Monſeigneur*, A
Madame, *Mademoiſelle:* as,

Monſieur le *Dauphin*, the Dauphin; *Madame* la *Ducheſſe*, my Lady Ducheſs; *Mr.* le *Docteur*, Doctor; *Monſeigneur* l'*Archevêque*, my Lord Archbiſhop. *Monſieur* le *Pareſſeux*, Mr. Lazybones *or* Idle-back; *Madame* la *Coureuſe*, Mrs. Gad-about; *Mademoiſelle* la *Libertine*, Miſs Romp, *&c.*

Except with nouns of Trades and mechanical profeſſions, which never take *Monſieur* or *Madame* before them. Thus we do not ſay of *or* to Merchants, Taylors, Shoemakers, *&c.* *Mr. le Marchand*, *Mr. le Tailleur*, *Mr. le Cordonnier.*

B

The article is uſed in ſpeaking and calling to people; which relation of the noun anſwers to the Vocative of the Latin: as,

Ecoutez, la *belle fille*, hark ye, pretty girl.

Parlez, l'*homme*; *parlez*, la *femme*, Speak to me, man or woman.

We alſo ſay without the article, but with an adnoun before the noun, or without any noun at all *Ecoutez*, *bon homme*, *ou bonne femme*, hark ye, good man or woman; *Etudiez*, *pareſſeux*, ſtudy, you idle fellow.——Calling to a coachman we ſay without the article, *Cocher*, *êtes-vous loué?* Coachman, are you hired? tho' we call to a man that ſells rabbits about the ſtreets, or to an herb woman, with the article, *l'homme aux lapins*, *la femme aux herbes*. This oddneſs of expreſſion will be beſt learnt by practice. It is enough to have taken notice of it.

As for the particle interjective *ô* before nouns, it is uſed only with exclamation: as *O infortuné que je ſuis!* O unhappy me! *O femme, que ta vertu eſt grande!* How great is thy virtue, O woman!

C

8°. The article is uſed with nouns having an adnoun before them in ſentences of admiration and exclamation; in which caſe, the noun is always repeated with *que* between, without any verb. Theſe ways of ſpeaking are rendered in Engliſh as follows:

L'illuſtre maiſon que *la maiſon de Bourbon!*
What an illuſtrious houſe the houſe of Bourbon is!
Le *ſage Roi* que *le Roi de Pruſſe!*
What a wiſe and prudent King the King of Pruſſia is!
L'indigne traitement que *celui qu'elle m'a fait ſouffrir!*
How unworthy is the treatment I have received from her! D

9°. When the noun is not taken in a general and univerſal ſenſe, including the whole ſpecies; nor in the particular and individual ſenſe, denoting a particular object, one particular individual of the ſpecies; but denotes only part of the ſubſtance or thing ſignified by the noun; that limited ſenſe is expreſſed by the particle *de* before the article, or contracted with it, if the noun is maſculine. (*See* p. 111.) Nouns taken in that ſenſe imply the word *ſome*, which in Engliſh is ſometimes expreſſed, ſometimes not, and in French is never underſtood: as,

A *Donnez-moi* du *pain*, de la *viande*, de l' *argent*, des *habits*;
Give me *ſome* bread, *ſome* meat, money, clothes.
Cette liqueur reſſemble à du *vin*, that liquor is like wine.
J'ai affaire à des *gens fort honnêtes*,
I have to do with very honeſt people.

But when the noun is preceded by an adnoun, it loſes its article, and is contented with the particle *de*: as,
Donnez-moi de *bon pain*, de *bonne viande*, de *bons habits*;
Give me good bread, good meat, good clothes.
J'ai affaire à de *fort honnêtes gens*, I have to do with very, &c.

B Again *On l'a dépouillé* de *belles charges qu'il poſſédoit*, he has been diveſted of fine places which he enjoy'd; *On l'a dépouillé* des *belles charges qu'il poſſédoit*, he has been ſtript of the fine places which he was poſſeſſed of. The word *charge* is reſtrained in the firſt ſentence, by the limiting particle *de*, and ſignifies only *ſome of his places*; whereas in the other ſentence, the article contracted with the prepoſition (*des* for *de les*) ſhows that the word is taken in the univerſal ſenſe, and ſignifies *all his places*. From whence you may obſerve, that ſome expreſſions that ſeem to be alike in French, are very far from being ſo.

10°. In many caſes either of theſe two particles, *du* or *un*, may be uſed; but with this difference:
When the noun is uſed without an adnoun, it requires *du*; and *un*, when with an adnoun: as,
Il y a du *danger à aller ſur mer*, there is danger in going to ſea.
C *Ceux qui vont ſur mer, courent* un *grand danger*, or *de grands dangers*, thoſe who go to ſea run a great danger, *or* great dangers.
J'entends du *bruit* (and not *un bruit*), I hear a noiſe.
J'entends un *grand bruit* (and not *du*), I hear a great noiſe.

The particle *un* (which is no more an article than *quelque*, *tout*, &c.) is uſed in ſpeaking of things that can be told one by one; or are denoted by oppoſition to two or more; as, *J'ai un pain*, I have a loaf; *Je ne veux qu' une pomme*, I will have but one apple.

11°. The pronouns *moi*, *toi*, *ſoi*; *ce*, *celui*; *qui*, *quel* (taken in the ſenſe of *what*); *mon*, *ton*, *ſon*, &c. uſed either with or without the prepoſitions *de*, *à*, &c. take no article: But *mien*, *tien*, *ſien*, &c. *même*, and *quel* (in the ſenſe of *which*), always require it: as,
D

De qui parlez vous?	*De quel homme parlez-vous?*
Who are you ſpeaking of?	Of what man are you ſpeaking?
Duquel? De laquelle?	*De lui, D'elle, D'eux.*
Of which?	Of him, Of her, Of them.

12°. No article is uſed with proper names of Perſons, Places, and Planets (except *la terre* the earth, *le ſoleil* the ſun, *la lune* the moon), and before theſe nouns of honour which uſe has prefixed to proper names:

Monſieur,

A

Monſieur, Sir, Maſter,	*Maître*, Maſter,	
Madame, Madam,	*Meſſire*,	a particular title of
Mademoiſelle, Miſs,	*Saint*,	ſome perſons of diſ-
Monſeigneur, my Lord,	*Sainte*,	tinction and Saints.

When theſe nouns are uſed without the pronoun of which they are compoſed, they take the article: as, *le Sieur*, *le Monſieur*, *la Dame*, *la Demoiſelle*, &c. We alſo ſay, *les Meſſieurs qui ſont ici*, the gentlemen who are here; and never *les Meſdames*, nor *les Meſſeigneurs*: but *les Dames*, *les Seigneurs*.

From proper names, except ſome of renowned Poets and Painters of Italy, which keep the article:

B

Le Taſſe,	*l'Arioſte*,	*le Titien*,	*le Pouſſin*,	*l'Arétin*,
du Taſſe,	*de l'Arioſte*,	*du Titien*,	*du Pouſſin*,	*de l'Arétin*,
au Taſſe,	*à l'Arioſte*,	*au Titien*,	*au Pouſſin*,	*à l'Arétin*.

Add to them *le Bourdon*, *le Brugle*, *le Carache*, *le Corrège*, *le Guïde*, *le Guerchin*, *le Mutien*, *le Tintoret*, *l'Albane*, *le Bernardin*, *le Dominicain*, *l'Eſpagnolet*, *le Pinturicchio*. But we don't ſay *le Michel-Ange*, *le Raphaël*, &c.

When any of theſe particles, *le*, *la*, *de*, *du*, *des*, make part of the proper name, it is never contracted with the prepoſitions:

Du Pré,	*Le Maître*,	*De Tourville*,	*La Place*,
de du Pré,	*de le Maître*,	*de de Tourville*,	*de la Place*,
à du Pré.	*à le Maître*,	*à de Tourville*, &c.	*à la Place*.

And when we ſpeak in a contemptuous manner of a woman, (it is always the caſe when we ſpeak of a woman of the town,) we uſe the article, beſides the particle of the proper name: as, *Je ne veux plus voir la Du Pré*, I will ſee Du Pre's wife no more.

C

That contemptuous manner of expreſſing was formerly uſed alſo in ſpeaking of an actreſs, but now it ceaſes to prevail, ſince talents are more regarded than the private life of the perſon; and we ſay, in ſpeaking of a celebrated actreſs, *Madame*, *Mademoiſelle*.

The prepoſition *de* is ſometimes left out before the word *ſaint*, for abbreviation ſake: as, *l'Egliſe St. Paul*, St. Paul's Church; *le Cimetière St. Jean* (a famous place in *Paris*), *la foire St. Laurent*, St. Laurence's fair; *la porte St. Denis*, St. Denis's gate; *le Fauxbourg St. Germain* (one of the ſuburbs of Paris). We alſo ſay *le Quai Pelletier* (a key at Paris), *le Cours la Reine*, and *le Bourg la Reine* (proper names of places).

13°. When proper names are uſed in a determinate ſenſe, that is, when they are applied to particular objects, or qualified by an adnoun, then they take the article: as,

D

Le Dieu des Chrétiens, the God of Chriſtians; *le bon Dieu ne ſauroit être cruel*, God Almighty cannot be cruel; *l'Archimède d'Angleterre*, the Archimedes of England; *l'Amphitrion de Molière*, the Amphitrion of Moliere; *les Cicerons & les Démoſthènes* (and ſometimes *les Cicéron*, *les Demoſthène*), the Cicero's and the Demoſthenes's; *Monſieur le Brun*, Maſter Brown.

We ſay without the article *Jean épouſera Marie*, John will marry Mary; and with the article *le vieux Janot aime la jeune Babet*, old Jack loves young Betty.

A I cannot help anticipating here the conſtruction of the preposition *de*, and conſidering ſome of the relations which it denotes.

14°. The prepoſition *de* only, without the article, is uſed,

1*ſt*, Before nouns following one of theſe, *ſorte*, *eſpèce*, *genre*, and any other noun of which they expreſs the *Kind*, *Character*, *Cauſe*, *Matter*, *Quality*, *Nature*, and *Country*: which tribe of nouns are uſually engliſhed by an adnoun, or even by the noun itſelf, placed adjectively, and making together, as it were, but a word compound: as,

Un mal de tête, the head-ache; *une ſorte de fruit*, a ſort of fruit; *une étoffe de ſoie*, a ſilk-ſtuff; *une montre d'or*, a gold-watch; *de*
B *la laine d'Eſpagne*, Spaniſh wool; *une conduite de fou*, a fooliſh conduct, *&c.*

Sometimes the Engliſh adnoun may be rendered likewiſe by an adnoun in French; as in the laſt example, *une conduite folle*, a fooliſh conduct: but ſometimes too the French have no adnoun of the ſame nature as the Engliſh adnoun, and therefore expreſs the Engliſh adnoun by a noun of the ſame ſignification with *de* before the other noun: as,

Ma diableſſe de *femme*,
My *deviliſh* wife.
Mon vaurien de *fils*, *&* *ſa* coquine de *mère*,
My *good-for-nothing* ſon, and his worthleſs mother.

Sometimes the Engliſh expreſs themſelves after the ſame manner as the French, except that the French have no other particle before the ſecond noun but *de*: as,

C'eſt un Diable d'*homme*,
He is a *Devil of* a man.

C 2*dly* Before the word of the meaſure of Magnitude or Increaſe: as, *il croît tous les jours* d'*un pouce*, it grows an inch every day.

3*dly*, After pronouns indeterminate, *Perſonne*, *Quelqu'un*, &c. *Quoi*, *ce qui*, *ce que*, *tout ce qui*, *Je ne ſais quoi*, and the impersonal *il y a*: as,

Il n'y a perſonne de *bleſſé*, there is nobody wounded.

Y en avoit-il quelqu'un d'*ivre?* Was any of them drunk?

Il y a dans ſon ſtyle je ne ſais quoi de *dur*, his ſtyle has I don't know what harſhneſs in it.

Ce que je remarque de *drôle*, What I obſerve comical, *&c.*

D 4*thly*, Before a participle when a noun of number precedes: as, *Il y a trente vaiſſeaux* d'*achevés*, there are thirty ſhips finiſhed; *il y eut cent hommes* de *tués*, there were an hundred men killed.

It may be ſometimes left out, when the noun is expreſſed before the participle, as in the aforeſaid ſentences, *cent hommes tués*, *trente vaiſſeaux achevés*; but thoſe ſentences are more uſually and elegantly conſtrued with the particle *de*; whereas it cannot be omitted after the noun of number, when the relative pronoun *en* ſtands in the ſentence for the noun: as,

Il y en *a trente* d'*achevés*, thirty of them are finiſhed.

Il

Il y en *eut cinquante* de *tués* & *cent* de *blessés*, there were fifty men killed and an hundred wounded. A

5*thly*, The preposition *de*, without article, is used after these words of quantity:

abondance,	abondance *de* vivres,	*plenty of victuals.*
assez,	assez *de* provisions,	*provisions enough.*
beaucoup,	beaucoup *d'*esprit,	*much wit.*
combien,	combien *de* vaisseaux,	*how many ships.*
disette,	disette *de* savans,	*scarcity of learned men.*
guères,	guères *d'*argent,	*very little money.*
peu,	peu *de* gens croient,	*few people think.*
plus & *moins*,	plus *d'*effets & moins *de* paroles,	*more deeds and fewer words.* B
davantage,	Je n'*en* ai pas davantage,	*I have no more of it.*
quantité,	quantité *de* fruit,	*a great deal of fruit.*
grand nombre,	grand nombre *de* Grammaires,	*a vast number of Grammars.*
tant,	tant *d'*écrivains le disent,	*so many writers say so.*
autant,	autant *de* femmes que *d'*hommes,	*as many women as men.*
trop,	trop *de* peine,	*too much trouble.*

As likewise after C

point & *pas*,	point *de* sens commun,	*no common sense.*
	pas *de* monnoie,	*no change.*
jamais,	il n'a jamais *d'*argent,	*he never has any money.*
que,	que *de* peines & de soins!	*what care and trouble!*
quoi,	quoi *de* plus juste!	*what can be fairer!*
rien,	rien *de* remarquable,	*nothing remarkable.*
quelque chose,	quelque chose *de* bon,	*something good.*

Bien is also used for *beaucoup*, with this difference, that *bien* requires after it the article; as,

bien de la *peine*	} or	{ *beaucoup* de *peine*,	much pain.
bien du *temps*		{ *beaucoup* de *temps*,	much time.
bien de l'*argent*		{ *beaucoup* d'*argent*,	much money.

D

Observe, that assez *is never put in French after the noun which it governs, as in English, but always before; as,* assez de temps, *time enough.*

But if the noun that comes after those words is determined by what follows, it requires the article besides. as,

Donnez-moi un peu de *vin*,	*Un peu* du *vin qui est dans cette bouteille*,
Give me a little wine	A little of the wine which is in that bottle.
J'ai encore beaucoup d'*argent*,	*Beaucoup* de l'*argent que j'ai apporté de France*,
I have a good deal of money still.	A good deal of the money which I brought from France

15°. Nouns are used without either article or preposition in these following cases. 1*st*, At the title of a performance, and in the

A the middle of ſentences, where they characteriſe in a particular manner the perſon or thing ſpoken of, in which caſes the Engliſh uſe eſpecially the particle *a*: as,

Diſcours ſur les obligations de la Religion naturelle,
A diſcourſe concerning the obligations of natural religion.
Premiere partie——Préface——Table des Matieres,
The firſt part ——*The* Preface ——*The* Contents.
Le Comte de Clermont, Prince du ſang, mourut le, &c.
The Count of Clermont, *a* Prince of the blood, died the, *&c.*
Le St. George, vaiſſeau de guerre de quatre vingt-dix piè ce de canon,
The St. George, *a* ninety-gun ſhip.

B 2*dly*, When they come after a pronoun interrogative, or exclamative; as alſo in ſentences of exclamation; or when they are uſed by appoſition: as,

Quel eſprit elle a! Quelle beauté! Quelle Dame avez vous vue?
What *a* wit ſhe has! What *a* beauty! What Lady have you ſeen?

Les plus belles fleurs ſont de bien peu de durée. La moindre pluie les ternit, le vent les fane, le ſoleil les brûle, & achève de les ſecher; ſans parler d'une in-
C *finité d'inſectes qui les gâtent & les incommodent: naturelle & véritable image de la beauté des Dames!*

The handſomeſt flowers laſt but a very ſhort time. The leaſt rain tarniſhes them, the wind withers them, the ſun ſcorches them, and completes the drying of them; without mentioning an infinite number of inſects that ſpoil and hurt them: *a* natural and true image of the Ladies beauty!

3*dly*, When they meet with a noun of number, whether it comes before or after them: which noun of number, when it is uſed as a ſurname to Kings and Sovereigns, always comes the laſt, and is the Cardinal number, and not the Ordinal (except in two caſes), as in Engliſh: as,

Mille cavaliers contre cent fantaſſins, la partie n'eſt pas égale,
D *A* thouſand horſe againſt *an* hundred foot, it is not fair.
Louis quinze, Lewis *the* fifteenth. *Henry quatre*, Henry *the* 4th.

But if beſides the number, the noun had a relation to ſomething elſe, it would take the article: as,

Les *cent fantaſſins qui ſe ſont défendus contre* les *mille cavaliers qu'on avoit envoyés contre eux*, &c. The hundred foot who fought with the thouſand horſe that were ſent againſt them, *&c.*

4*thly*, After the verb *être*, having not *ce* for its ſubject (*c'eſt*); as likewiſe after *devenir* to become, *être eſtimé*, *être pris pour*, *paſſer pour*, to be reckoned, to be accounted, to paſs for: be-

cauſe

cauſe the noun ſerves then only to qualify ſomething ſpoken of, A
and not to name: as, *Mes paroles ſont eſprit & vie*, my words are ſpirit and life; *les Rois ſont hommes*, Kings are men; *elle eſt femme*, or *c'eſt une femme*, ſhe is a woman; *il paſſe pour matelot*, he paſſes for a ſailor; *il deviendra Docteur avec le temps*, he will prove a Doctor in time. (See p. 329, and 335.)

But if the noun coming after *être*, or any of the ſaid verbs, is attended by an adnoun, or any other appertenance, it takes the particle *un*: as *Dieu eſt eſprit*, God is *a* ſpirit; *Dieu eſt* un *eſprit infini*, God is an infinite ſpirit; *Dieu eſt* un *Etre qui a toutes les perfections poſſibles*, God is a Being who has all poſſible perfections, *&c.* B

5*thly*. When nouns are uſed in an undeterminate and unſpecified ſenſe, as likewiſe in a pathetical way of ſpeaking, or proverbially, as,

Le ſage n'a ni amour ni haîne, the wiſe man has neither love nor hatred. *Il eſt plein de vin*, it is full of wine. *Interêt, honneur, conſcience ſont ſacrifiés*, intereſt, honour, conſcience, are ſacrificed. *Plus fait douceur que violence*, gentle means are more ſucceſsful than violent ones.

16°. No article is put before an adnoun ſeparated from its noun; as, *Les hommes ſont méchans*, men are wicked; unleſs, C
1*ſt*, the adnoun is uſed ſubſtantively, or the noun is underſtood: as, ſpeaking of wine and colours,

J'aime mieux le *rouge que* le *blanc*, I like red better than white.

Le *verd bleſſe moins la vue que* le *rouge*, green hurts the eyes leſs than red.

Il faut préférer l'utile à l'agréable; we muſt prefer uſeful things to thoſe that are agreeable.

2*dly*, Unleſs it is to qualify a proper name, and diſtinguiſh between ſeveral perſons who could go by the ſame name: as,

Louis le *bien-aimé*, Lewis the well-beloved: *Chilpéric* le *fainéant*, Chilperic the ſluggiſh. D

¶ Verbs, adverbs, prepoſitions, and conjunctions may alſo be uſed ſubſtantively; in which caſe they take the article maſculine: as,

Le boire, le manger, le dormir; Drinking, eating, ſleeping. (Sometimes the article is likewiſe left out in French.)

Le pourquoi & le comment de toutes choſes; The why and the how of every thing.

Le pour & le contre; The pro and con.

Il ne loue guères ſans quelque mais; He ſeldom praiſes without ſome reſtriction.

Il n'y faut pas mettre tant de ſi & de mais: You muſt not uſe ſo many ifs and ands.

17°. When a noun has two adnouns joined together by a conjunction, the article is ſometimes repeated before each adnoun, and ſometimes not. If the adnouns are ſynonymous, or near-a-kin in

A in their ſignification, the article is put only before the firſt: as,

La belle & ſavante harangue qu'il a faite,

The fine and learned ſpeech which he made.

But if the adnouns are of a contrary ſignification, or have a quite different ſenſe, the article muſt be repeated: as,

Le *ſavant* & le *pieux perſonnage*, the pious and learned man: becauſe *pious* and *learned* ſignify two different things.

Monſieur l'Abbé Girard, one of our beſt Grammarians, words this rule thus: "Whenever many adjectives qualify a noun in ſuch a manner that they, between "them, divide its totality, each of them denoting but part of the ſenſe of the ſub- "ſtantive, then the article is repeated before each adjective: as,

"Les *vieux* & les *nouveaux régimens ont fait de merveilles*,

B "Both the old and new regiments have done wonders.

"Les *belles* & les *laides femmes ont également envie de plaire*,

"Both the handſome and homely women want to pleaſe.

"But when the adjectives denote no diviſion of the ſenſe of the ſubſtantive, but "barely make an addition of qualities, the article is not repeated: as,

"Les *grands & vaſtes projets, joints à la prompte & ſage exécution, font le grand "miniſtre*, Great and vaſt projects, together with a ſpeedy and wiſe execution, make "the great miniſter."

18°. Articles are repeated in French before as many nouns (requiring the article) as there are in the ſentence: as,

L'*or*, l'*argent*, la *ſanté*, les *honneurs*, & les *plaiſirs ne ſauroient rendre* l'*homme heureux*, *ſans* la *ſcience* & la *vertu*,

C Gold, ſilver, health, honours, and pleaſures cannot make a man happy, without wiſdom and virtue.

There are a great number of nouns that take no article after ſome verbs, with which they form particular Ideas and idiomatical expreſſions. I will give a liſt of them in a more proper place. (See p. 416.)

Moreover obſerve, that we may ſometimes indifferently uſe the noun with or without the article, when with reſpect to what one intimates, it is indifferent to modify or reſtrain the ſignification of the noun, ſo that it exhibits any ſenſe in which it may be taken. Thus, on ſome occaſions we may ſay:

Les gens d'eſprit
cr Des *gens d'eſprit* } *ſont toujours plaiſir*, Ingenious people are agree-
or even *Gens d'eſprit* able at all times:

becauſe the ſubject implies only the idea of the ingenious people.

D The practiſe of theſe 18 or 20 obſervations on the article being pretty difficult to Foreigners, and even ſuch as are daily unregarded, on moſt occaſions, by the generality of the French, I have enlarged much upon them in my Exerciſes to theſe rules, wherein the learners will be made ſenſible by practice of what they may poſſibly find hard to underſtand in this treatiſe.

CHAP. III.

Of ADNOUNS.

§ I. OF Adnouns, ſome are put before the noun, and ſome after, and others may be put indifferently either before or after.

1°. Pro-

1°. Pronominal adnouns (*alias* pronouns poſſeſſive) *mon*, *ton*, A
leur, &c. Pronouns indefinite, *quel*, *autre*, *chaque*, *pluſieurs*, *quelque*, &c. except *quelconque;* and Numbers, both cardinal, ordinal, and proportional, come before the noun, as in Engliſh: as,

Mon père my father, *leur maiſon* their houſe, *quelle femme* what woman, *chaque homme* every man, *deux perſonnes* two people, *le premier homme* the firſt man, *la dernière place* the laſt place, *un double profit* a double profit, *&c.*

But when the Number ſtands for a Surname, or meets with a Proper or Chriſtian name, it comes after the noun without article; as *George ſecond*, George the ſecond; *Louis quinze*, Lewis the fifteenth. B

When a book or ſome part of a book, as chapter, article, page, *&c.* is quoted, the number may come either before or after the noun; but with this difference, that if it comes after, the two words are conſtrued without the article; as *livre premier*, *chapitre ſecond*, *article troiſième*, book i. chapter ii. article iii. if before, it takes the article. It may alſo come after the noun with the article before; as *le troiſième chapitre*, or *le chapitre troiſième*, the third chapter.

2°. Theſe following adnouns come after the noun:

1*ſt*, Verbal adnouns: as, *un homme divertiſſant* a comical or merry man, *la mode régnante* the faſhion in vogue, *un pays habité* an inhabited country, *une femme eſtimée* a woman eſteemed.

2*dly*, Adnouns of names of nations: as, *un Mathématicien Anglois* an Engliſh Mathematician, *un Tailleur François* a French C
Tailor, *la Muſique Italienne* Italian Muſic, *&c.*

3*dly*, Adnouns of colour: as, *un habit noir* a black coat, *un manteau rouge* a red cloak, *&c.*

Except theſe three, when joined to theſe nouns, with which they make but a compound noun: *un blanc-manger*, blan-mange (a ſort of dainty diſh); *un rouge-bord*, a brimmer; *une rouge-trogne*, a red face; *un rouge-gorge*, a Robin-red-breaſt; *un rouge-queue*, a red-tail; *un verd-galant*, a briſk ſpark; and *les Blancs-Manteaux* (the name of a Friary).

4*thly*, Adnouns of figure: as, *une table ronde* a round table, *une chambre carrée* a ſquare room, *&c.*

5*thly*, Adnouns expreſſing ſome phyſical, or natural quality; ſuch are *chaud*, hot; *froid*, cold; *pur*, pure; *humide*, wet; *amer*, D
bitter; *boſſu*, hunch-backed; and others reſpecting *taſte*, *hearing*, *feeling*, &c. as, *un temps froid* ou *chaud*, cold *or* warm weather; *du vin pur*, pure wine; *un arbre fruitier*, a fruit-tree; *du fruit amer*, bitter fruit; *des jambes crochues*, crooked legs; *de la chair vive*, quick fleſh; *la religion naturelle*, natural religion, *&c.* Except *du vif-argent*, quickſilver (pronounce *vivargent*).

6*thly*, Adnouns ending in *eſque*, *il*, *ile*, and *ule*: as *une figure groteſque*, an odd ſort of figure; *un diſcours puéril*, a childiſh diſcourſe; *une enfant docile*, a tractable child; *une femme crédule*, a credulous woman; *&c.*

7*thly*,

A 7*thly*, Adnouns ending in *ic*, *ique*, and *if* (tho' ſome may alſo come before the noun); as *le bien public*, the public good; *un eſprit pacifique*, a pacific mind; *un enfant vif*, a quick child; *&c.* Except again *du vif-argent.*

8*thly*, Adnouns ending in *able* (moſtly derived from verbs): for tho' ſome may alſo come before the noun, yet one can never ſpeak improperly in placing them after; as, *une terre labourable*, arable land; *un pays inhabitable*, an uninhabitable country; *une perſonne aimable*, or *une aimable perſonne*, a lovely perſon; *&c.*

3°. Of common adnouns theſe ſixteen generally come be-
B fore the noun:

beau,	fine.	*gros*,	big.	*moindre*,	leſs.
bon,	good.	*jeune*,	young.	*petit*,	little.
brave,	brave.	*mauvais*,	bad, ill.	*ſaint*,	holy.
cher,	dear.	*méchant*,	naughty.	*vieux*,	old.
chétif,	ſorry.	*meilleur*,	better.	*vrai*,	true.
grand,	great.				

As, *un beau garçon*, a fine boy; *un gros ventre*, a big belly; *de bon pain*, good bread; *un petit viſage*, a little face; *un brave officier*, a brave officer; *un chétif cheval*, a ſorry horſe; *ſix beaux chevaux bais*, ſix fine bay horſes.

C

Moſt other adnouns are almoſt indifferently placed before or after the noun; at leaſt it is only by reading good books one can learn which are better put before, and which after. Thus uſe will have you ſay: *le haut ſtyle*, and *le ſtyle ſublime*, the lofty ſtyle; *les campagnes voiſines*, the neighbouring fields; *les bords lointains*, the remote ſhores; *un habit vieux*, an old coat; *du vin vieux*, old wine; and never *du vieux vin*, *le ſtyle haut*, *le ſublime ſtyle*, &c.

Nu (naked) is one of the adnouns that come after the noun; yet it comes before, and is indeclinable, in one particular caſe, when jointly with its noun it makes a compound word. Thus though we ſay *la tête nue*, *les pieds nus* (with one's head or feet bare), we nevertheleſs ſay alſo *être nu-tête* (to be uncovered), *marcher nu-pieds* (to walk without ſhoes and ſtockings).

¶ In general, the ear muſt be conſulted for the conſtruction of adnouns; they come firſt, if they are leſs harmonious than their ſubſtantives; they come laſt, if they
D are more harmonious.

4°. When the noun is attended by two adnouns, it is ſometimes indifferent to put them before or after it: as, *un homme méchant & ingénieux*, or *un ingénieux & méchant homme*, an ingenious and wicked man; but it is more ſure to put them after, for we don't ſay *un méchant & ingénieux homme.*

If the noun has three or more adnouns belonging to it, they muſt abſolutely be put after it with the Enclitic *&* before the laſt: which muſt likewiſe be obſerved, even when there are but two adnouns; for we do not ſay *un ingénieux méchant homme*, as

the

the Engliſh do, an ingenious wicked man, nor *un déſagréable ennuyeux ouvrage*, a diſagreeable tedious work. A

Some adnouns being conſtrued with certain nouns will come firſt, and when conſtrued with others will come laſt. Thus we ſay,

homme juſte,	a juſt man.	*juſte prix*,	reaſonable rate.
action juſte,	a juſt action.	*juſte défenſe*,	a juſt defence.
action baſſe,	a mean action.	*à bas prix*,	cheap *or* at a low price.

We likewiſe ſay: *le bas Languedoc*, *la baſſe Normandie*, lower Languedoc or Normandy; *la haute* ou *baſſe Saxe*, upper *or* lower Saxony; *la baſſe Autriche*, lower Auſtria; *le bas Rhin*, the lower Rhine, *&c.* and *les Pays-bas*, not *les bas pays*, the low countries, not *le Rhin bas*, *le Rhin haut*, &c.

Some other adnouns, which will be put after the noun when they are taken in the proper ſenſe, muſt be put before it when they are taken in the figurative; as, B

Proper Senſe.		Figurative Senſe.	
un fruit mûr,	ripe fruit.	*une mûre délibération*,	a mature deliberation.
un homme maigre,	a thin man.	*une maigre chère*,	poor fare.
une femme vive,	a quick woman.	*une vive douleur*,	a ſmart *or* ſharp pain.
un homme bon,	a good-natured man.	*un bon homme*,	one who means no harm.
un homme pauvre,	a poor man.	*un pauvre homme*,	a ſorry fellow.

Many adnouns may be uſed ſubſtantively in French, which the genius of the Engliſh Tongue does not allow; I ſhall take notice of them in a more proper place. (p. 450.)

§II. Of adnouns ſome always require after them either a noun or a verb, which they govern: as, *digne de louange*, praiſe worthy; *digne d'être aimé*, worthy to be loved; *capable d'enſeigner*, capable to teach; *propre à tout*, fit for any thing; *il n'eſt pas propre à commander en chef*, he is not fit to command in chief; *&c.* C

Some will be uſed abſolutely without being ever attended by any noun or verb: as, *ſage*, wiſe; *vertueux*, virtuous; *incurable*, incurable; *intrépide*, undaunted; *&c.*

Others may be conſtrued both with and without a noun; as, *C'eſt une femme inſenſible*, She is a woman without any ſenſibility. *Elle eſt inſenſible à l'amour*, She is inſenſible and a ſtranger to the paſſion of love. *Il vit content*, He lives content; *Il eſt content de ſa condition*, He is contented with his condition.

1°. The following adnouns require the prepoſition *de* before the next noun. Obſerve that ſome of them require in Engliſh the prepoſition *at* or *with* before it. D

digne,	worthy.	*mécontent*,	diſcontented.	*enragé*,	enraged.
indigne,	unworthy.			*avide*,	greedy.
capable,	capable.	*comblé*,	loaded, heapt up.	*las*,	tired.
incapable,	incapable.			*fatigué*,	fatigued.
aiſe,	glad.	*taxé*,	taxed.	*ennuyé*,	weary.
ravi,	overjoyed.	*chargé*,	loaded.	*libre*,	free.
joyeux,	joyful.	*accuſé*,	accuſed.	*qualifié*,	one that has the character of, *&c.*
content,	contented.	*contrit*,	ſorrowful.		

as

A aslikewiſe adnouns ſignifying *Fulneſs*, *Emptineſs*, *Plenty*, or *Want*: as, *Il eſt digne de loüange*, he is worthy of praiſe. *Indigne de l'eſtime que j'ai pour lui*, unworthy of the eſteem which I have for him. *Capable* ou *incapable de ſervir ſa patrie*, capable *or* incapable to ſerve one's country. *Comble d'honneurs*, loaded with honours. *Taxé d'avarice*, charged with avarice. *Chargé de dettes*, deep in debt. *Accuſé de menſonge* ou *d'avoir menti*, accuſed of lying. *Je ſuis aiſe* ou *ravi de ſon ſuccès*, I am glad *or* overjoyed at his ſucceſs. *Fatigué de courir*, fatigued with running. *Ennuyé de la vie* or *de vivre*, weary of life. *Il eſt qualifié d'ivrogne*, he has the character of a drunkard. *Avide de gloire*, greedy of glory, &c.

B 2°. The following adnouns require the prepoſition *à* before the next noun.

adroit,	dexterous.	*ingénieux*,	ingenious.	*propre*,	fit.
bon,	good.	*contraire*,	contrary.	*ardent*, *âpre*,	eager.
beau,	fine.	*oppoſé*,	oppoſite.		
laid,	ugly.	*conforme*,	conformable.	*occupé*,	buſy.
agréable,	agreeable.			*lent*,	ſlow.
déſagréable,	diſagreeable.	*ſemblable*,	like.	*nuiſible*,	hurtful.
		pareil,	alike.	*prompt*,	quick.
comparable,	comparable.	*enclin*,	inclined.	*prêt*,	ready.
C		*adonné*,	given, addicted.	*ſenſible*,	ſenſible.
agile,	nimble.			*inſenſible*,	inſenſible.
alerte,	briſk, pert.	*porté*,	apt, prone.	*ſouple*,	pliant.
habile,	ſkilful.	*ſujet*,	ſubject, liable.	*aiſé*, *facile*,	eaſy.

And all adnouns ſignifying *Inclination*, *Aptneſs*, *Fitneſs* and *Unfitneſs*, *Advantage* and *Diſadvantage*, *Profit* or *Diſprofit*, *Due*, *Submiſſion*, *Reſiſtance*, and *Difficulty*, &c. as,

Je ſuis ſenſible au froid, I am ſenſible of cold. *Il eſt inſenſible aux affronts*, he is inſenſible of affronts. *Etre porté* ou *enclin à quelque choſe*, to be apt *or* inclined to ſomething. *Lent au travail*, ſlow to work. *Prompt au jeu*, ou *à jouer*, quick to play. *Propre*
D *à tout*, fit for any thing. *Nuiſible à la ſanté*, hurtful to health. *Souple au marteau*, malleable, &c.

3°. Theſe adnouns ſignifying Dimenſion, *haut*, high, tall; *profond*, deep; *épais*, thick; *gros*, big; *large*, wide, broad; and *long*, long, which come after the words of the meaſure of magnitude in Engliſh, come before in French, and are attended by the prepoſition *de*: as,

Une colonne haute de *ſoixante pieds*. A column ſixty feet *high*.
Le foſſé eſt profond de *vingt pieds*, & large de *dix*.
The ditch is twenty feet *deep*, and ten *broad*.

Or

Or (which is much better, and more generally uſed) the ad- A
noun of the dimenſion is turned into its noun in French, with the word of the meaſure before, as in Engliſh, but ſo that both the word of the meaſure, and that of the dimenſion, are preceded by the prepoſition *de*: as,

Un homme de *ſix pieds* de *hauteur*, A man ſix feet *high*.
Un foſſé de *vingt pieds* de *profondeur*, A ditch twenty feet *deep*.

And the verb ſubſtantive *to be* is alſo turned into the verb *to have*, governing the noun of the meaſure, with the prepoſition *de* before the noun of dimenſion: as,

Le foſſé a *vingt pieds* de *profondeur*, *&* *dix* de *largeur*.
The ditch *is* twenty feet *deep*, and ten *broad*. B

The words of meaſures are,

une aune,	an ell.	*un arpent*,	an acre.	*une braſſe*,	a fathom.
une verge,	a yard.	*une perche*,	a rod.	*une toiſe*,	another meaſure containing ſix feet in length.
un pied,	a foot.	*un pas*,	a pace.		
un pouce,	an inch.	*une lieue*,	a league.		
une ligne,	a line.	*un mille*,	a mile.		
une coudée,	a cubit.	*un ſtade*,	a ſtade or furlong.		
un empan,	a ſpan.				

¶ Adnouns are ſometimes uſed ſubſtantively; in which caſe they take the article. (See p. 219.) C

§ III. 1°. We have ſeen that the higheſt or loweſt degree of compariſon is expreſſed in French by the particles *le*, *la*, *les*, put before the adverbs *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*, followed by the adnoun. But as (according to the firſt obſervations of the 2*d* ſection of this chapter) ſome adnouns come before the noun, and others after, ſo whenever it is the caſe of the adnoun in the higheſt or loweſt degree to come after the noun, it requires the article before *plus* or *moins*, tho' the noun that comes before has it already, either with or without a prepoſition: as,

C'eſt la coutume des *peuples* les *plus barbares*,
It is the cuſtom of the moſt barbarous nations. D
Il a obéi au *commandement* le *plus injuſte qu'on puiſſe faire*,
He has obeyed the moſt unjuſt command that can be made.
Je compte ſur l'*ami* le *plus obligeant*,
I rely upon the moſt obliging friend.

C'eſt une des *femmes* les *plus belles de Paris*, She is one of the moſt beautiful women in Paris; which is equal to *c'eſt une des plus belles femmes de Paris*.

A 2°. The noun that follows the adnoun in the higheſt or loweſt degree is always preceded by the prepoſition *de* (or the particles *du, des*) generally rendered into Engliſh by *in*: as,

Le plus ſavant homme du *monde*,
The moſt learned man *in* the world.
La plus impertinente des *femmes*,
The moſt impertinent of women.

3°. When the ſuperlative is followed by a verb, if that verb is in Engliſh the preſent, or preterite tenſe, or their compounds, it muſt be put in French in the ſubjunctive, preceded by the re-
B lative pronoun *qui*, *dont*, &c. as,

L'homme le plus ſavant qui ſoit,
The moſt learned man that *is*.
La plus belle perſonne que j'aie *jamais vue*.
The handſomeſt perſon *I have* ever ſeen.

And if the ſuperlative is of an adverb, and not of an adnoun, the verb muſt be preceded by the conjunction *que*: as,

Le plus ſoigneuſement qu'il *ſe puiſſe*, or *qu'on puiſſe*,
The moſt carefully that can be.

4°. The particle *than* that follows the comparative in Engliſh,
C is rendered in French by *que* before the next noun or pronoun: as,

Il eſt plus habile que *ſon frère*,
He is more ingenious *than* his brother.
Il agit moins ſincèrement que *vous*,
He acts, *or* deals leſs ſincerely *than* you.

5°. If *than* is followed by a verb in the infinitive, it muſt be made in French by the infinitive with the particle *de* after *que* or by the imperfect of the indicative, or its compound, with the conjunction *ſi* after *que*: as,

Il aime mieux demeurer à rien faire que de *travailler*,
D He rather chooſes to be idle *than* work.
Il eſt plus heureux que *s'il régnoit*,
He is happier *than* if he reigned.

And if the verb that follows *than* in Engliſh is not in, nor can be rendered by the infinitive, it muſt take in French the negative *ne* before it: as,

Il eſt plus habile que *je* ne *croyois*,
He is more ingenious than I thought.

¶ That is to ſay: *Je ne le croyois pas ſi habile*.

But if there comes before the verb a conjunction governing it, the negative may be left out: as, A

Je le trouve à préſent moins beau que quand *je l'achetai*,
I now find it leſs handſome than when I bought it.

¶ That is: *Qu'il ne l'étoit quand*, &c. *than* it was *when*, &c.

6°. The ſimple comparative *plus* and *moins* meeting with a number are attended by the prepoſition *de*: as,

Il a plus de *vingt ans*, and never *plus que*,
He is above twenty.

Therefore the prepoſition *above* before a noun of number muſt always be rendered into French by *plus de*. B

7°. The prepoſition *by* and the conjunction *than*, uſed to join a certain definite quantity to the adnoun or adverb of the compariſon, are expreſſed in French by *de*: as,

Il eſt plus grand de *toute la tête*,
He is taller *by* a whole head, *or* he is *a head* taller.
Nous ſommes plus d'*à moitié perſuadés*,
We are more *than* half convinced.

Beaucoup and *peu*, denoting compariſon, have likewiſe the particle *de* before them: as, C

Il eſt de *beaucoup plus grand*, He is much taller.
Si vous êtes plus gros que lui, c'eſt de *peu*.
If you are bigger than he is, it is but a little.

¶ However, we ſometimes ſay, *il eſt beaucoup plus grand*; without *de*.

8°. The particles comparative *ſi* and *auſſi*, which are always followed by *que* after the adnoun, are engliſhed, *ſi* and *auſſi* by *ſo*, before the adnoun, and *que*, by *that* or *as* after it, or by *as*, both before and after; but *auſſi* gives more force to the compariſon than *ſi*: as,

Je ne le croyois pas ſi *brave* or auſſi *brave* qu'*il eſt*, D
I did not think him *ſo* courageous *as* he is.
Eſt-il ſi *méchant* qu'*on le dit?* Is he *ſo* wicked *as* they ſay?
Elle eſt auſſi *belle* que *ſa ſœur*, She is *as* handſome *as* her ſiſter.

Tant and *autant*, followed likewiſe by *que* (as much, ſo much as), are conſtrued with verbs and nouns, as *ſi* and *auſſi* with adnouns: as,

Elle n'a pas tant *d'eſprit* que *ſa ſœur, mais elle a* autant *de vivacité, & elle eſt* auſſi *aimable*: She has not *ſo much* wit *as* her ſiſter, but ſhe has *as much* livelineſs, and is *as* amiable *as* ſhe.

A *Je l'eſtime* autant que *votre frère*,
I eſteem him *as much as* I do your brother.
L'un eſt auſſi *ſavant* que *l'autre*, The one is *as* learned *as* the other.

Si is uſed in negative ſentences; and in affirmative, only when there is no compariſon of equality made between two things: but in affirmative ſentences implying compariſon, *auſſi* muſt be uſed: as, *Il n'eſt rien de* ſi *doux* que *la liberté:* Nothing is ſo ſweet as liberty.

Elle aime ſi *violemment* qu'*elle en perd la raiſon:* She loves *ſo* exceſſively *that* it diſturbs her reaſon, *or* ſhe grows diſtracted.

B *Le plaiſir de l'étude eſt un plaiſir* auſſi *tranquil*, que *celui des paſſions eſt agité:* The pleaſure of ſtudying is *as* calm, *as* that of the paſſions is tumultuous.

9°. The particles comparative *ſi* and *auſſi*, *plus* and *le plus*, muſt be repeated before each adnoun or adverb governed, as likewiſe *tant* before each noun, and *autant* before each verb, when there are many in the ſentence: as,

Il eſt ſi *ſage*, ſi *prudent*, ſi *éclairé* & ſi *diſcret*, *qu'on peut en ſûreté lui confier un ſecret:* He is *ſo* wiſe, *ſo* prudent, enlightened, and diſcreet, that one may ſafely entruſt him with a ſecret.

Une jeune homme auſſi *ſage*, auſſi *capable*, & *qui prend* tant *de* C *peine*, *mérite qu'on le protège:* So ſober a young man, *ſo* capable, and who takes *ſo much pains*, deſerves to be protected.

Son amant eſt plus *beau*, plus *jeune*, & plus *riche qu'elle*,
Her lover is handſomer, younger, and richer than ſhe is.

Obſerve all along that the verb ſubſtantive *to be*, which ordinarily follows *than* and the comparative or ſuperlative in Engliſh, is always left out in French, and that we are then contented with *que* and the pronoun; without a verb after it (*plus riche qu'elle*, and not *qu'elle eſt*, as in Engliſh, richer than ſhe is).

10°. *As*, repeated with an adverb between, is rendered into French either by *auſſi* and *que*, or *le plus* and *que* with the adverb between; as, Come *as* often *as* you can.

D *Venez* auſſi *ſouvent* que *vous pourrez*, or, le plus *ſouvent* que *vous pourrez*.

Laſtly, theſe comparative ways of ſpeaking:
[a] *The more an hydropick drinks, the more thirſty he is,*
[b] *The more I ſee her, the more I hate her,*
[c] *The richer men are, the happier they are*, or
[d] *Men are ſo much the more happy, as they are more rich,*
[e] *The poorer people are, the leſs care they have*, &c.
are rendered into French by *plus* or *moins* beginning each part of the ſentence, and followed by the noun, or pronoun which is the

the ſubject of the verb; then the verb, then the adnoun of the compariſon, if there be any, or even the noun, if there be one governed by the verb: thus,

a *Plus un hydropique boit, plus il a ſoif,*
b *Plus je la vois, plus je la hais,*
c *Plus on eſt riche, plus on eſt heureux,* or
d *On eſt d'autant plus heureux qu'on eſt plus riche,*
e *Plus on eſt pauvre, moins on a d'embarras,* &c.

CHAP. IV. B

Of PRONOUNS, *and firſt of Pronouns Perſonal.*

§I. OF Pronouns perſonal, ſome (viz. *je, tu, il,* &c.) are *Conjunctive*, that is, always coming before the verb, whether they govern or are governed; the other (viz. *moi, toi, lui,* &c.) *Disjunctive*, that is, governed of prepoſitions, and following the conſtruction uſual to nouns. But the chief thing to be obſerved is the order in which the conjunctives are placed, when ſeveral of them meet together before the verb, eſpecially with the negatives *ne* and *pas*. C

1°. The perſonal Conjunctives *je, nous; tu, vous; il, elle; ils, elles;* come before the verb as its ſubject, either immediately, as *Je dis* I ſay, or with one or more pronouns, or the negative *ne* between; as *Je vous dis* I tell you, *Je ne dis pas* I do not ſay; but they will not admit of any adverb, or other word, between themſelves and the verb, as they do in Engliſh. Therefore we ſay *Je vois toujours* I always ſee, *Je lui dis dans ce temps-là*, or *Je lui dis alors* I at that time, *or* I then told him; and never *Je toujours vois, Je dans ce temps-là lui dis*, or *J'alors lui dis*.

Only in certain forms, the word *ſouſſigné*, and the title and qua- D
lity of the perſon that ſpeaks, is put betwen the Conjunctive and the verb, thus: *Je ſouſſigné déclare* I underwritten declare.
Je, Jean Smith, Docteur en Médecine, certifie, &c.
I, John Smith, Doctor in Phyſick, do certify.

The ſame perſonal conjunctives come after their verbs in theſe following caſes:
1ſt. After theſe ſix verbs, *dire* to ſay, *répondre* to anſwer, *répliquer* to reply, *continuer* to continue, *pourſuivre* to purſue, and *s'écrier* to cry out, by Parentheſis (as is practiſed in Engliſh with *to ſay*, tho' not ſo generally as in French): as,
Vous étudiez, dites-vous, or *dit-il*, You ſtudy, ſay you, *or* you ſay, *or* ſays he.
Vous voyez, diſent-ils, or *répondit-il*, or *s'écria-t-il, l'état où nous ſommes réduits*,
You ſee, they ſay, *or* anſwered he, *or* cried he out, the condition we are reduced to.

A 2dly, With the Preterite ſubjunctive of *devoir*, and *pouvoir*; which way of ſpeaking (with *devoir*) may be reſolved by the conjunction *quand* with the Conditional: as,

Duſſiez-vous me condamner, or *Quand vous devriez me condamner*,
Tho' you ſhould condemn me.
Puſſiez-vous and *Puiſſiez-vous être heureux*, May you live happy.
Ne valût-il qu'un ſou? Were it worth but one penny?

3dly, After theſe Conjunctions *ainſi*, *auſſi*, *peut-être*, *du moins*, *au moins*, *en vain*, and *à peine*: as,

Ainſi, or *auſſi mérite-t-il d'être avancé*, Therefore he deſerves to be preferred.
Du moins deviez-vous m'en avertir, At leaſt you ſhould have told me of it.
En vain cherche-t-il des excuſes, In vain he ſeeks for an excuſe.
Peut-être s'imagine-t-il, Perhaps he thinks.
A peine eut-il parlé, que, . . . He had hardly ſpoken, *&c.*

But obſerve, that in this laſt caſe it is an elegance only, and not a law of Grammar,
B to put the conjunctives after their verbs, and that we ſay too, *auſſi il mérite d'être avancé; du moins vous deviez m'en avertir*, &c. And *duſſiez-vous me condamner* is ſaid by ellipſis for *quoique vous duſſiez me condamner*; and *puiſſiez vous être content*, for *je ſouhaite que vous ſoyez content*, that tenſe of *pouvoir* being then uſed as and for what Grammarians call the Optative Mood of *ſouhaiter* to wiſh.

2°. ¶ The Engliſh perſonal pronouns, *I*, *thou*, *he*, &c. when unaccompanied by a verb, or anſwering to the verb *to be*, are always rendered into French by the pronouns disjunctive, *moi*, *toi*, *lui*, &c.

It is I, *c'eſt moi*; It is he, *c'eſt lui*; It is we, *c'eſt nous*; It is they, *ce ſont eux*, *ce ſont elles*.

Who is there? qui eſt là? *I*, c'eſt moi.
Who has done that? qui a fait cela? *I*, *Sir*; moi, Monſieur.

If in the ſame ſentence one or more pronouns of the other perſons meet with one of
C the firſt, politeneſs requires, in French as in Engliſh, that the firſt perſon, being the perſon who ſpeaks, ſhould be named the laſt.

Vous & moi, you and I; *lui & moi*, he and I; *elle & moi*, ſhe and I; *eux & moi*, they and I; *vous & nous*, ye and we; *lui & nous*, he and we; *eux & nous*, they and we.

It is the ſame, when the firſt perſon joins with nouns or names of perſons.

Pierre & moi, Peter and I; *vos frères & moi*, your brothers and I; *ſon couſin & nous*, his couſin and we.

The ſame politeneſs requires that the perſon ſpoken to ſhould be named before the perſon ſpoken of; hence the pronouns disjunctive of the ſecond perſons always come before thoſe of the third, and before nouns.

Toi & ton frère, thou and thy brother; *Vous & mon père*, you and my father; *Vous & votre ami*, you and your friend; *Vous & Pierre*, you and Peter; *Vous & lui*, you and he; *Vous & eux*, you and they; *avec vous & avec eux*, with you and them.

However, in ſpite of politeneſs, as the firſt perſon, to ſpeak the language of Gram-
D marians, is the nobleſt of the three, and the ſecond is more noble than the third, if there be a verb expreſſed in the ſentence, the firſt perſon, in preference to the two others, muſt be its leader, or the ſecond in the abſence of the firſt.] Therefore,

¶ When one or more nouns, and one or more pronouns meet together with a verb as its virtual ſubject, thoſe pronouns muſt be disjunctive, either ſingular or plural; but in any caſe the verb muſt be in the plural number, and beſides have for its grammatical ſubject, or nominative, a conjunctive pronoun plural, of the nobleſt perſons among the disjunctive pronouns, which then, together with the nouns connected

with

with them, may come indifferently either before or after the verb: as, A

Lui & moi, nous apprenons le François; } Both he and I learn
Or, *Nous apprenons le François, lui & moi*; } French.

Vous & lui, vous apprendrez le François; } Both you and he will
Or, *Vous apprendrez le François, vous & lui*; } learn French.

Mon frère, ma sœur, ma cousine & moi, nous allames hier à la comédie; } My brother, my sister, my cousin and I went to the play last night.
Or, *Nous allames hier à la comédie, mon frère, ma sœur, ma cousine & moi*; }

Vous, votre cousin, sa femme & moi, nous irons ce soir à la comédie; } You, your cousin, his wife and I will B
Or, *Nous irons*, &c.—*Vous, votre cousin*, &c. } go to the play to-night.

Vous, M. Adam, sa cousine, & moi, nous irons dans la même voiture; } You, Mr. Adam, his cousin and I will
Or, *Nous irons*, &c.—*Vous, M. Adam*, &c. } go in the same carriage.

Nous sommes contens, lui & moi; } He and I are satisfied.
Or, *Lui & moi nous sommes contens*; }

Je suis content, & lui aussi; I am satisfied, and so is he.

Vous & votre frère, vous êtes heureux; you and your brother are happy. C

Vous & lui, vous êtes toujours à vous quereller; you and he are always quarrelling.]

To this rule there is an exception; for tho' the disjunctives of the first and second persons *moi* and *toi*, can never be construed as subjects of a verb, without another conjunctive, yet when the disjunctives are put before the verb, and the last of them is a pronoun of the third person (*lui* or *eux*), the conjunctive (*il* or *ils*) is sometimes left out, and sometimes expressed before the following verb (and therefore the disjunctive *lui* and *eux* are then only subject of and coming before the verb), and sometimes also it is indifferent to express it or not. It is not possible to determine positively when after those disjunctives the conjunctive must be left out, and when not, nor when it is indifferent to express it or not. But these cases occurring very seldom, and being almost always confined to common conversation, it must suffice to take notice here of the following instances: D

We say: *Mon frère & lui sont arrivés*; My brother and he are arrived: not *ils sont arrivés*. ¶ The conjunctive *ils* is suppressed, because the noun *frère* and the disjunctive pronoun *lui* are both of the same person, *viz.* the third.]

On the contrary, we say: *Je demeure, & lui il part*; I stay, and he goes. *Je partirai, & toi tu resteras*; I shall set out, but you will stay. ¶ The conjunctive *il, tu*, can by no means be suppressed, because the subjects are of different persons. As for the suppression of the disjunctive, see the last paragraph *next page*, C.]

However, it is indifferent to say: *Je demeurai, & lui il s'en alla*, or *Je demeurai, & lui s'en alla*; I stay'd, and he went away; *Vous en êtes fâché, & eux s'en réjouissent*, or *& eux ils s'en réjouissent*; you are sorry for it, but they rejoice at it. ¶ The conjunctive, *il, ils*, may be left out, notwithstanding the difference of persons, because the

A second verb is reflected, and the pronoun *se*, which accompanies it, is sufficient to indicate the third person.]

But observe 1st, That it is only in common converſation you may expreſs the conjunctive or not.

2dly, That, as in the firſt inſtance, the noun and pronoun may equally well come after the verb, and you may ſay: *Ils ſont arrivés mon frère & lui* (which is the beſt way to avoid the difficulty); ſo it is always ſafe, and never improper, to begin the ſentence with the conjunctive, even in common converſation, and ſay: *Nous apprenons le François, lui & moi*: He and I learn French.

3dly, That the disjunctives *lui* and *eux*, as has been ſeen in ſome of the preceding phraſes, may in a regular ſpeech be the ſubject of and come before the verb, without any conjunctive: But,

1°. Either the disjunctives muſt be attended by the adnoun *ſeul*: as, *Plus je vis avec le Cacique & ſa ſœur, plus j'ai de peine à me perſuader qu'ils ſoient de cette nation*; eux ſeuls *connoiſſent & reſpectent la vertu*. The more I live with the Cacick and his ſiſter, B the leſs I can believe that they are of that nation: *they alone* know and reſpect virtue.

2°. Or it muſt be ſeparated from its verb, by another middle ſentence joining to it, by the means of a relative or gerund: as, Lui *qui ne ſavoit pas qu'ils étoient réconciliés*, fut *fort ſurpris de les voir enſemble*: *He*, who did not know that they were reconciled, was much ſurpriſed to ſee them together.

Eux, *voyant que la pluralité des ſuffrages l'emporteroit, commencèrent par proteſter*: They, ſeeing that the majority of votes would carry it, began with a proteſt.

3°. Or the ſentences wherein they are uſed, relate the particulars of ſome fact, declared in general in the former member (but diſtributed, in the latter, among the agents of it): as,

Les deux frères & le couſin ont commis le meurtre; eux *ont lié l'homme*, & lui *l'a aſſommé*. The two brothers and the couſin have committed the murder; *they* have tied the man, and *he* has knocked him on the head.

¶ In this phraſe: *Elle eſt contente, & lui l'eſt auſſi*; She is ſatisfied, and ſo is he: C the verb is repeated becauſe the two ſubjects *elle* and *lui* are not of the ſame gender.

And in this, with much more reaſon: *Elle eſt contente, mais lui ne l'eſt pas*, She is ſatisfied, but he is not ſo: becauſe, beſides the difference of gender, the ſecond member of the phraſe is negative.

But when there is no diſtribution of action to make; no contraſt, oppoſition, or compariſon to expreſs, the disjunctive is by no means neceſſary, and the verb is contented with a conjunctive: as,

Je te quitte, & tu n'en témoignes point de regret; I leave you, and you ſhow no regret for it. *Je lui ai parlé, & il a promis de venir*; I ſpoke to him, and he has promiſed to come.

3°. If the pronouns are governed by the verb, either as its object, or end, the firſt muſt be a conjunctive, coming before the verb, and the other, or others, disjunctive, and put after it: as,

D *On* me *parle auſſi bien qu'*à vous & à eux: I am ſpoken to as well as he and they, *or* They ſpeak to me, as well as to you and to them.

4°. Obſerve that the conjunctives of the third perſon of both genders, *il, ils; elle, elles*, are uſed with reſpect to irrational and inanimate creatures; which pronouns are engliſhed by *it*, and *they* for the plural: as,

ſpeaking of	a tree,	Il *porte beaucoup de fruit*,	*It* bears much fruit.
	an apple,	Elle *n'eſt pas mûre*,	*It* is not ripe.
	a horſe,	Il *boite*,	*He* is lame.
	a hen,	Elle *ne pond plus*,	*It* or *ſhe* lays no more eggs.

Moreover

Moreover *il* is uſed before verbs impersonal, or rather verbs are very often uſed impersonally with this pronoun, which is commonly rendered into Engliſh by *it* or *there*; as *il arriva*, it *or* there happened: as likewiſe before verbs neuter, followed by another ſubject beſides, which ſecond ſubject is the only one in Engliſh; as, A

Il eſt arrivé un accident;
An accident has happened, *or*
There is an accident happened.
Il viendra tantôt quelqu'un:
Somebody will come by and by.

It is the ſame when queſtions are aſked: as,

Eſt-il arrivé quelque accident?
Did ſome accident happen?
Viendra-t-il du monde, ou *viendra-t-il quelqu'un tantôt?*
Will ſomebody come by and by?

But in this laſt caſe *il* moſt times comes the laſt, and the noun the firſt, as we ſhall ſee when we treat of Queſtions. But obſerve further, that in theſe impersonal ways of ſpeaking, the noun that follows the verb requires before it the particle *de* or *un*, or ſome pronoun or adnoun indeterminate, ſuch as *quelqu'un*, *divers*, *certain*, and never takes the article (except with the limiting particle), as in theſe inſtances: B

Il eſt arrivé un accident, for
Un accident eſt arrivé.

Il viendra quelqu'un, du monde, des gens, certaines ou *diverſes perſonnes*, inſtead of *Quelqu'un, du monde viendra*; *des gens, certaines perſonnes viendront*,
Somebody, ſome people will come.

The disjunctives *moi*, *lui*, *eux*, as likewiſe *nous* and *vous*, which are both conjunctives and disjunctives, may come both before and after a verb, but with another conjunctive, unleſs the verb is in the infinitive, or imperative: as,

Vous dites cela, & moi *je l' ai vu*,
You ſay that, and I have ſeen it. C
Lui, *il ſoutient cela*, or *Il ſoutient cela*, lui?
He maintains that, doth he?
Moi, *faire cela!*
Should, *or* could I do that!
Me ſoupçonner de cela, moi!
Should, *or* could I be ſuſpected of that!
Faites-moi, *Faites*-nous *cela comme il faut*,
Do that as it ſhould be.

Which pronouns, thus uſed as a redundancy, ſerve to give more weight to what one ſays, eſpecially with the infinitive: for thus we intimate a ſort of reproach to thoſe we ſpeak to, for their believing us guilty of what is mentioned; but obſerve that in the laſt inſtance *moi* and *nous* are the disjunctives of the third relation, that is, implying the prepoſition *à*, and ſtanding for *à moi*, *à nous*; that they are uſed only with the imperative; and that it is only in familiar converſation they may be thus uſed as a redundancy. D

5°. The ſecond ſtate of the pronouns perſonal (viz. *de moi*, *de lui*, *de vous*, &c.) cannot be, ſtrictly ſpeaking, uſed after a noun in the ſecond relation to which they are joined by the Enclitic *&*: but one muſt make uſe of a pronominal adnoun relative, or a pronoun relative. Therefore inſtead of ſaying

C'eſt le ſentiment de mon frère & de moi, or *&* de lui, it is better to ſay *C'eſt le ſentiment de mon frère &* le mien, *or* le ſien, *or* take this turn, *C'eſt mon ſentiment &* celui *de mon frère*: That is the opinion of my brother, and mine too.

Except

A Except in the following expreſſions, wherein the pronominal adnoun cannot be uſed as in Engliſh, but in the ſecond relation of the perſon, governed by a noun that comes firſt.

Pour l'amour de moi,	*Pour l'amour* de lui, d'elle, d'eux,
For my ſake.	For his, her, their ſake.
A cauſe de moi,	*En dépit* de moi,
On my account.	In ſpite of me.

Or when the pronoun perſonal is compound, *viz.* of *moi*, *lui*, &c. and *même*: as *Je ne veux pas être homicide de* moi-même, I won't be my own ſelf's murderer. And tho' we ſay *pour l'amour de moi*, yet we don't ſay, *l'amour de ſoi* ſelf-love, but *l'amour de ſoi-même*, or *l'amour-propre*: but we ſay, as the Engliſh do, *pour mon plaiſir* for my
B pleaſure, *pour ſon plaiſir* for her or his pleaſure.

¶ Likewiſe, *un portrait de moi*, means a portrait drawn by me; whereas *mon portrait*, my portrait, means a portrait repreſenting my perſon.

§ II. 1°. When the verb governs the pronoun perſonal, it muſt come between the ſubject and the verb: as,
Je le *vois*, I ſee him. *Vous* lui *parlez*, You ſpeak to him, *or* to her. *Il* leur *eſt avantageux*, it is advantageous to them; and not *Je vois lui*, or *le*, *Je parle à lui*, *or à elle*, *Il eſt avantageux à eux*.

Except, 1*ſt*, When the verb is in the imperative, without a negation; for then the pronoun comes laſt: and if it is of the firſt
C or ſecond perſon, and in the third ſtate, the ſecond disjunctives, *moi*, *toi*, are uſed, inſtead of the conjunctives *me*, and *te*: as,
Portez-le, carry him; *voyez-la*, ſee her; *parlez-lui*, ſpeak to him; *dites-moi*, tell me: and not *dites me* nor *me dites*, nor *dites à moi*; though we ſay with the two pronouns, *donnez-m'en*, give me ſome; *vous me parlez*, you ſpeak to me; *parlez-moi*, ſpeak to me; and with a negation, *ne me parlez pas*, do not ſpeak to me. *Voyons-les*, let us ſee them; *ne les voyons pas*, don't let us ſee them.

But if two imperatives come together, with a conjunction copulative, the latter will have the pronoun come before it: as,
D *Voyez-la & la conſolez*, and not *voyez-la & conſolez-la*, ſee her and comfort her. At leaſt the firſt conſtruction is much better.

2*dly*, With the verbs *être* (ſignifying *belonging*), *avoir*, *penſer*, *ſonger*, *viſer* (reſpecting to a perſon and not a thing), *aller*, *venir*, *courir*, *accourir*, *boire*; as likewiſe with reciprocal verbs, the pronoun in the third ſtate governed muſt be a disjunctive, and come after them: as,

Ce livre eſt à moi, and not *m'eſt*,
That book is mine, *or* belongs to me.

Vous

Vous en avez un à lui, and not *vous lui en avez un*, A
You have one of his.

In theſe inſtances, we don't uſe the pron. poſſeſ. *mien*, as in Engliſh, inſtead of the perſonal *moi*, becauſe in the firſt inſtance *être* ſignifies *appartenir*, which governs the third ſtate; and in the other, *un livre à lui* is ſaid by elliptis for *un livre qui eſt à lui*; tho' with *appartenir* we ſay, *qui lui appartient*, not *qui appartient à lui* that belongs to him.

Je ſonge, or *Je penſe à vous*, and not *Je vous ſonge*, &c.
I am thinking of you.

Il viſe à eux, he aims at them.

Elle boit à vous, ſhe drinks to you.

Je vais à vous, I go to you. *Ils viennent à moi*, they come to me.
Nous nous fions à vous, we truſt you, and not *nous nous vous fions*. B
Cela s'addreſſe à moi, that is directed to me, and not *cela ſe m'addreſſe*.

3*dly*, When the verb governs two pronouns in the third ſtate, ſo that they are uſed as by oppoſition; as likewiſe, when it rather denotes the order in which a thing muſt be done, the pronouns muſt be disjunctive, and come after the verb: as,

Je parle à lui & non à vous, (or) *C'eſt à lui que je parle & non pas a vous*: I ſpeak to him and not to you.

Buvez à elle, puis à la compagnie: drink to her, then to the company. C

Donnez à lui d'abord, enſuite à elle, puis aux autres:
Give to him firſt, then to the others.

2°. In all other caſes, disjunctives muſt be uſed, as in anſwer to queſtions, and after prepoſitions: as,

Qui eſt-ce qui dit cela? lui & eux, or *c'eſt lui, ce ſont eux*:
Who ſays that? He and they, *or* it is he, it is they.

Qui cherchez-vous? elle & ſa fille?
Whom do you ſeek for? her and her daughter?

C'eſt lui, it is he. *C'eſt elle*, it is ſhe. *Ce n'eſt pas moi*, it is not I,
Pour moi, for me. *Après lui*, after him. *Devant elle*, before her. (See p. 230. 2°.) D

3°. *Ne* and *pas* or *point* are particles anſwering the Engliſh negative *not*. The French put *ne* before the verb, and *pas* or *point* after it, if the tenſe is ſimple, and between the auxiliary and the participle, if it is compound.——*Ne* muſt always come immediately after the word that expreſſes the ſubject, whether a noun or pronoun conjunctive: as,

Je ne parle pas, I do not ſpeak. *Vous ne dites point*, you don't ſay.
L'homme n'eſt pas venu, the man is not come.

Except,

A Except, *1ſt.* When the verb is in the ſecond perſon of the imperative; in which caſe *ne*, that always comes before the verb, comes beſides before the pronoun, if the verb is reciprocal; but *pas* always follows the verb: as, *Ne vous fâchez pas*, don't be angry.

2dly, In ſentences of Interrogation: as,

Ne *fais-je* pas *ce que vous me dites?* Don't I do what you bid me?

3dly, On ſuch occaſions when the Pronouns conjunctive governing the verb come after it: as,

Auſſi ne *prétend-il pas cela?* Neither does he pretend to that.

See thoſe caſes, pag. 230. A.

B ¶ *4thly*, When there is a conjunctive governed by the verb: as, *Je ne l'ai pas dit*, I have not ſaid it; *ne le faites pas*, do not do it.]

4°. When the verb is attended by two pronouns perſonal, *viz.* one in the fourth ſtate, and the other in the third, the pronoun in the third ſtate muſt come before that in the fourth; as,

Je vous *le dis*, I tell it you. *On* me *la donne*, it is given me.

Except only when the pronoun in the third ſtate is of the third perſon (*lui* or *leur*), or when the verb is in the imperative; for then the conjunctive of the fourth relation comes before that of the third: as,

Vous le *lui dites*, you tell it him *or* her. *Il* la *leur refuſe*, he
C refuſes it to them. *Donnez-le-moi*, give it me. Whereas we ſay in the indic. *Il* me le *donne*, he gives it to me.

5°. *y* and *en* come after other pronouns, and immediately before the verb: as,

Je vous les y *enverrai*, I will ſend them to you there.

Je ne vous en *parle pas*, I don't ſpeak to you of it, *or* of them.

And when *y* and *en* meet together, *y* comes before *en*; as,

Je vous y en *enverrai*, I will ſend you ſome there.

Je ne vous y en ferai pas tenir,

I will remit you none there, (money, *for inſtance.*)

D 6°. The pronouns governed of the verb come after it in this following caſe (but in the ſame order as when they come before it):

When the verb is in the ſecond perſons, and firſt plur. of the imperative, without negative. Thus tho' we ſay in the third perſons, *Qu'il le faſſe*, let him do it. *Qu'ils lui en parlent*, let them mention it to him; or in the other perſons, with a negative,

Ne nous y fions pas, let us not truſt to that;

Ne lui en donnez pas, do not give him any: yet we ſay in the firſt perſon plur. and the ſecond perſons, without negative, *Fions-nous-y*, let us truſt to that, *Donnez-lui-en*, give him ſome.

With

With the negative we ſay. A

Ne les y *menez pas*, Don't carry them there.
Ne l' y *menez pas*, Don't carry him there.
Ne nous y *menez pas*, Don't carry us there.
Ne m' y *menez pas*, Don't carry me there.
Ne m' y *envoyez pas*, Don't ſend me there.
Ne m' y *portez pas*, Don't carry me there.

Without the negative we ſay,

Menez-les- y, Carry them there.
Menez-l'- y, Carry him there.
Menez-nous-y, Carry us there.

But, with a pronoun of the firſt perſon ſingular, we ſay, B

Menez -y-moi, Take me there.
Envoyez-y-moi, Send me there.
Portez -y-moi, Carry me there.

and never *Menez-moi-y*, nor *menez-m'y*, &c.

¶ However, for the ſake of harmony, we ſay: *Conduiſez-moi-là*, conduct me there; not *conduiſez-y*, to avoid the repetition of *z* in two contiguous ſyllables.]

In ſentences of Interrogation the conjunctive pronouns come alſo after the verb.

§ III. 1°. The ſeveral ways of aſking queſtions in French are, C

1*ſt*, With the Pronoun Interrogative *qui*, and *lequel*, as *Qui croit cela?* Who believes that? *Lequel des deux vous a plu?* Which of the two has pleaſed you?

2*dly*, With the adnoun or incomplete pronoun *quel*, and the noun of the ſubject of the queſtion before the verb, as in the expoſitive form: as, *Quel homme ſeroit aſſez hardi pour*, &c. What man ſhould be ſo bold as to, *&c.*

3*dly*, If the ſubject of the queſtion is a pronoun perſonal, or the primitive demonſtrative *ce*, it comes after the verb, if the tenſe is ſimple; or between the auxiliary and participle, if it is compound: as, D

Eſt-ce votre livre? Is it your book?
Avez-vous fait? Have you done?
Connoiſſez-vous Monſieur? Do you know the Gentleman?

4*thly*, If the ſubject of the queſtion is a noun, or a pronoun indeterminate, the ſentence begins with that noun or pronoun, then the verb, if the tenſe is ſimple, or the auxiliary if it is compound, and moreover the conjunctive *il* or *elle*, *ils* or *elles*, or *on*, agreeing in gender and number with the ſubject: as,

L'homme vient-il? Does the man come?
La femme eſt-elle *venue?* Is the woman come?

Les

A *Les enfans peuvent-*ils *s'appliquer?* Can children apply themſelves?
*Quelqu'un fait-*il *ce que vous faites*, or *Fait-on ce que vous faites?*
Does any body do what I do?
*Perſonne ne fait-*il *cela?* Does nobody do that?

5*thly*, If the verb of the queſtion is reciprocal, the ſentence begins with one of the two pronouns, if the ſubject is expreſſed by a pronoun; or with a noun and a pronoun, if it is expreſſed by a noun; and the other pronoun comes after the verb, or between the auxiliary and participle, according as the tenſe is either ſimple or compound: as,

Vous *ſouvenez-vous de cela?* Do you remember that?
B *Ma femme* ſe *repent-*elle *de ſa faute?*
Does my wife repent of her fault?
Les matelots ſe ſont-ils enrichis dans cette expédition?
Did the ſailors grow rich in that expedition?

And if the verb of the queſtion ends with a vowel, *t* muſt be added to it between two hyphens (*-t-*), in order to avoid the *hiatus*. Therefore write and pronounce *Aime-t-il*, does he love? *Va-t-elle*, does ſhe go? and never *aime il*, *va elle*.

2°. The pronouns attending the verb keep the ſame order in the interrogative form, as in the declarative, as *Le ferai je?* ſhall
C I do it? *Le lui direz-vous?* will you tell it him? *Me le commandez-vous?* do you command it me? *Y en porterons-nous?* ſhall we carry ſome thither? *Ne vous l'a-t-il pas dit?* did he not tell it you?

It is to be noted, that it is uſual in French, among polite well bred people, and when we ſpeak to one of a higher ſtation, or to whom we ſhow reſpect, to ſpeak to them with the pronoun of the third perſon, as if we were ſpeaking of ſomebody elſe. Thus, to aſk you *how do you do*, well-bred people ſay

Comment ſe porte Monſieur, or *Madame?*
How does your Honour do?
How does your Ladyſhip do?
Monſieur apprend-il le François?
Do you learn French?
Monſieur a-t-il voyagé en Italie?
D inſtead of *avez-vous voyagé*, &c.
Have you travell'd to Italy?
Sa Majeſté l'ordonne-t-elle?
Does your Majeſty order it?
(or) *Si ſa Majeſté l'ordonne*,
If your Majeſty orders it.

We have ſaid, that when the queſtion is aſked with a pronoun perſonal of the firſt perſon, that pronoun comes after the verb thus, *ſuis-je?* am I? *entends-je?* do I hear? But obſerve, 1ſt, that in verbs of the firſt conjugation, wherein the firſt perſon ends in *e* not ſounded, that *e* is changed into *é acute*, before the pronoun, which ends alſo in *e* not ſounded; as,

Aimé je? do I love? *N'étudié-je pas?* don't I ſtudy?

2*dly*, That no queſtion can be aſked in this manner with ſome verbs, eſpecially theſe five, *mentir* to lie, *perdre* to loſe, *rompre* to break, *ſentir* to feel, *dormir* to ſleep; ſo that we don't ſay

Mentí

A

Menté je,	nor	*ment-je,* do I lie?
Perdé-je,		*perds-je,* do I loſe?
Rompé-je,		*romps-je,* do I break?
Senté-je,		*ſens-je,* do I feel?
Dormé-je,		*dors-je,* do I ſleep.

the former, becauſe *é* acute can't be uſed in this manner but with verbs of the firſt conjugation; and the latter (*mens-je*), becauſe it ſounds too harſh, and can beſides occaſion ſome ambiguity in ſpeech. Therefore in the caſe of theſe verbs, the queſtion muſt be aſked after another manner: as, *Eſt-ce que je mens?* or *Croyez-vous que je mente?* Do you think that I lie? *Trouvez-vous que je rompe cela comme il faut?* Do you think that I break that as it ſhould be? or ſpeak without interrogation.

3*dly*, This way of aſking a queſtion (*Eſt-ce que*) is of great uſe in French: but it is leſs uſed in order to be informed merely of any thing, which is the chief purpoſe of interrogations, than B to aſſure others that we need not be informed of it, or that the caſe is not as they think. As likewiſe when we don't expect a thing, or we fear leſt it ſhould happen, we ſhow our ſurpriſe or fear by *Eſt-ce que*. For inſtance, when I aſk this queſtion, *Pleut-il?* Does it rain? I only want to know whether it rains or no. But when I ſay *Eſt-ce qu'il pleut?* I beſides ſhow my ſurpriſe at it, which is thus engliſhed: *It don't rain, does it?* Again, when I ſay, *A-t-il du jugement?* Has he any judgment? I want to be informed whether the perſon ſpoken of has any judgment or no. But by this other queſtion, *Eſt-ce qu'il a du jugement?* I intimate that I know very well that he has no judgment. C

By this queſtion, *Viendra-t-il?* Will he come? I want to know whether he will come or no; and by this other, *Eſt-ce qu'il viendra?* I ſhow my ſurpriſe at, or fear of, his coming.

Again, by this queſtion, *Eſt-ce aujourd'hui fête?* Is this day a holy-day? I deſire to be informed whether or no this is a holy-day; but by this other, *Eſt-ce que c'eſt aujourd'hui fête?* I ſhow my wonder and ſurpriſe at this day being a holy-day.

Sometimes alſo this way of ſpeaking is uſed to deter people from believing what is ſaid; as, *Eſt-ce que je joue!* which is as much as *Je ne joue point*, and cannot be (I think) properly engliſhed thus, *Do I game?* or *Am I a gameſter?* but (if I am not D very much miſtaken) thus, *Who games? not I.*

¶ This way of aſking a queſtion (*Eſt-ce que*) is hardly uſed but with the firſt perſon ſingular of the preſent and preterite tenſes in the indicative mood of ſome verbs wherein the ſimple way is too harſh, and never with the other perſons; unleſs we want to ſhow ſurpriſe or fear. Therefore never ſay in France, as a great many people do in England, ſpeaking to a hoſier for inſtance, *eſt-ce que vous vendez des bas de ſoie*, do you ſell ſilk ſtockings? but only *vendez-vous des bas de ſoie?* for the hoſier, inſtead of anſwering: yes, Sir; would laugh, and anſwer you: why not, Sir?

We never ſay in French *parlè-je*, do I ſpeak? with an *è* grave, as ſome people do: but *parlé-je?* with an *é* acute.]

A 4*thly*, the ſame way of aſking a queſtion with a negative (*n'eſt-ce pas que*) ſignifies always, that we take that for certain, which is the ſubject of the queſtion, and want only to be confirmed in it, or to have it approved by others; and *n'eſt-ce pas* may equally well come at the beginning of the ſentence with *que*, or at the end with a comma before: as,

N'eſt-ce pas qu'il pleut?	or	*Il pleut, n'eſt-ce pas,* It rains, don't it?
N'eſt-ce pas qu'il a du jugement?		*Il a du jugement, n'eſt-ce pas?* he has judgment, han't he?
B *N'eſt-ce pas qu'il viendra?*		*Il viendra, n'eſt-ce pas?* He will come, won't he?
N'eſt-ce pas qu'il joue?		*Il joue, n'eſt-ce pas?* He games, don't he?
N'eſt-ce pas qu'il fait froid?		*Il fait froid, n'eſt-ce pas?* It is cold, in't it.

Whereas by theſe queſtions,

Ne pleut-il pas?	Don't it rain?	we only want to be informed of what we aſk.
N'a-t-il pas de jugement?	Has he no judgment?	
Ne viendra-t-il pas?	Won't he come?	
Ne joue-t-il-pas?	I'n't he a gameſter?	
C *Ne fait-il pas froid?*	I'n't it cold?	

It will not be amiſs, when the ſcholar has learnt ſo far, to make him conjugate every day a regular verb with an Interrogation, *then with a* Negative, *then both with an* Interrogation *and* Negative *together, and with the particles* en *and* y; *which will both make him more ready in the conjugations, and render the dependence of thoſe particles upon the verb more familiar to him.*

Examples.

Je parle,	I ſpeak.	*J'en envoie,*	I ſend ſome.
Parlé-je?	do I ſpeak	*Je n'en envoie pas,*	I ſend none.
Je ne parle pas,	I don't ſpeak	*J'y en porte,*	I carry ſome thither.
Ne parlé je pas?	don't I ſpeak	*Je n'y en porte pas,*	I carry none thither.
J'en parle,	I ſpeak of it	*Y en porté-je,*	do I carry any there.
En parlé-je?	do I ſpeak of it	*N'y en porté-je pas,*	don't I carry ſome there.
Je n'en parle pas,	I don't ſpeak of it.	*Vous y en porterai-je?*	ſhall I carry? &c.
D *N'en parlé-je pas?*	don't I ſpeak of it?	*Ne vous y en porterai-je pas?*	ſhall I not carry, &c.

§ IV. The Pronouns Conjunctives, whether governing, or governed of the verb, that is, whether its ſubject or object, are ſometimes repeated, and ſometimes not.

1*ſt*, Theſe Conjunctives, *je*, *tu*, *nous*, *vous*, are repeated before each verb, when the verbs are in different tenſes: as,

Je dis & je dirai toujours, I ſay, and will always ſay.

Nous avons parlé & nous parlerons encore pour lui, We have ſpoken for him, and will ſpeak again.

When

When the tenſes are the ſame, they need not be repeated: as, A
Je penſe & dis qu'il a bien fait, or *Je penſe & je dis qu'il*, &c.
I think and ſay that he has done very well.
Nous l'avons vu & touché, we have ſeen and touched it.

The Pronouns of the third perſon, *il, elle; ils, elles*, need not be repeated in common converſation, tho' the tenſes vary: as,
Il n'a jamais rien valu, & ne vaudra jamais rien,
He never was good for any thing, and will always be good for nothing.
Elle eſt toujours fille, & la ſera toute ſa vie, or *elle la ſera*, &c.
She is a maid ſtill, and will be ſo as long as ſhe lives. (*See* pag. 249, C.) B

2*dly*, All Conjunctives are repeated, when in the ſame ſentence one paſſes from the affirmative to the negative, and ſo reciprocally: as likewiſe when the ſecond verb is preceded by one of theſe conjunctions, *mais* but, *même* even, *cependant* yet, *néanmoins* nevertheleſs, *ainſi* ſo, *auſſi* therefore, *ou* or, and *que* (ſtanding for a conjunction): as,
Il l'aime, & il *ne veut pas en convenir*,
He loves her, and won't own it.
Il le dit, mais il *ne le penſe pas*,
He ſays ſo, but he don't think ſo.
Elle n'en croit rien, & cependant elle *ne veut pas l'épouſer*, C
She believes nothing on't, and yet ſhe won't marry him.
Il le fait, & même il *s'en vante*, (or) auſſi il *en convient*.
He does it, and even boaſts of it, *or* and therefore owns it.
Nous le trouverons, ou nous *ne le trouverons pas*,
We ſhall find him, or not.
Lorſque vous ferez votre devoir, & que vous *vous comporterez bien*,
When you will do your duty, and behave well.

3*dly*, All conjunctives governed are repeated before their verbs: as, D
Il me prie & me *conjure*, He deſires and entreats me.
Je vous dis & vous *déclare*, I ſay and declare to you.

Except when the ſecond verb is of the ſame ſignification, and compoſed of the firſt, or denotes only repetition of its action: as,
Il ne fait que nous dire & redire la même choſe,
He does nothing but tell us the ſame thing over again.
Elle le fait & défait, or *refait quand bon lui ſemble*,
She does it and undoes, *or* does it again when ſhe thinks fit.

A *The Uſe and Conſtruction of the Pronoun Indeterminate* on.

§ V. This pronoun (formed, by corruption, of the word *homme*) is called Indeterminate, becauſe it is uſed to ſpeak in general, without ſpecifying any perſon particular; it is of a very extenſive uſe.

1°. *on* is rendered into Engliſh ſeveral ways. Sometimes by *one*, as *on croiroit*, one would think; ſometimes by the pronoun of the third perſ. plur. *they*, or that of the firſt *we*: as *on dit*, they ſay; *on apprend*, we hear; ſometimes alſo by theſe indeterminate words, *people*, *men*, *a body*, &c. as *on s'imagine*, people *or* men
B think: but *on* is more generally and better Engliſhed by converting the verb from the active voice into the paſſive; as *on croit*, it is thought.

2°. Now the Paſſive voice, both in French and Engliſh, is expreſſed by the verb ſubſtantive (*être* to be), through all its tenſes, joined to the participle of a verb active. For inſtance, the participle of *to hold*, being *held*, if you put *to be* before it, you have the verb paſſive *to be held*, and all the tenſes of the ſame, in this manner:

	Active voice.		*Paſſive voice.*	
Inf.	To hold,	*tenir.*	To be held,	*être tenu.*
C *Preſ.*	I hold,	*Je tiens.*	I am held,	*Je ſuis tenu.*
Imp.	I did hold,	*Je tenois.*	I was held,	*J'étois tenu.*
Pret.	I held,	*Je tins.*	I was held,	*Je fus tenu.*
Fut.	I ſhall *or* will hold,	*Je tiendrai.*	I ſh. *&c.* be held,	*Je ſerai tenu.*
Cond.	I ſhould, *&c.* hold,	*Je tiendrois.*	I ſhould, *&c.*	*Je ſerois tenu.*
Comp.	I have held,	*J'ai tenu*, &c.	I have, *&c.*	*J'ai été tenu*, &c.

3°. In order therefore to put into Engliſh a ſentence with the particle *on*, if the French verb governs no noun, or is followed by *que*, you need only Engliſh *on* by it, and convert the active ſtate of the verb into the paſſive thus, *on croit* it is thought, *on avoit dit que*, &c. it had been reported that, *&c.*—Sometimes the En-
D gliſh pronoun is left out: as, *comme on a déjà dit*, as has been ſaid already; in which ſentence *it* is neceſſarily underſtood.

4°. If the French verb governed of *on* is a verb active, attended by a noun or pronoun as its object, that noun or pronoun muſt be made the ſubject of the verb in Engliſh, and the verb active converted into the paſſive ſtate, and put in the ſame tenſe as in French: as,

On tint hier un conſeil à Whitehall;
Yeſterday a council was held at Whitehall.

un conſeil (a council) being the noun that expreſſes the object of A
the French verb, muſt be that of the ſubject in Engliſh: *tint* (held) being the preterite of the verb active, muſt be changed into the ſame tenſe of the paſſive ſtate, *fut tenu* (was held). Again;

On le tiendra au palais de St. James, it will be held at St. James's.
Le conſeil qu'on tint hier, the council that was held yeſterday.

5°. If the verb governed of *on* is not immediately followed by a noun or pronoun, but by another verb in the infinitive, then it is the noun or pronoun, the object of the ſecond verb, that muſt be made the ſubject in Engliſh, and the ſecond verb active converted into the paſſive ſtate: as,

On doit tenir aujourd'hui un conſeil à Whitehall, B
This day a council is to be held at Whitehall.
On doit le tenir à St. James, it is to be held at St. James's.
Le conſeil qu'on doit tenir demain,
The council that is to be held to-morrow.

In thoſe inſtances *on* is the *ſubject* coming before the verbs *tint*, *tiendrai*, and *doit*: and the pronouns *le* and *que*, governed of the ſame verbs as *object*, are made the ſubject in Engliſh.

¶ The manner of tranſlating *on* into Engliſh by *they*, is very improper; unleſs *on* be the conſequent of an antecedent, in the plural number, expreſſed before; as,
Hier les Communes s'aſſemblèrent, or *le Parlement s'aſſembla*; on *délibéra d'abord*, &c. C
The Houſe of Commons, *or*, The Parliament met yeſterday: *they* deliberated at firſt, &c.
Every where elſe, the ſafeſt is to turn *on* into the paſſive voice.]

6°. On the other hand, as the Paſſive voice is very ſeldom uſed in French (for the expreſſing of which we make uſe of the particle *on* with the active voice), in order to put into French ſuch ſentences as are expreſſed by the verb ſubſtantive *to be* and the participle of another verb, one need only conſider the noun that expreſſes the ſubject of the verb in Engliſh: If that ſubject is the particle *it* (not relating to any thing before), *it* muſt be rendered by *on*, and the verb converted from its paſſive ſtate into the active, as *it is thought*, on croit. D

7°. If the verb has a noun or pronoun relative for its ſubject, after changing the paſſive ſtate into the active, one muſt give it *on* for its ſubject, and the Engliſh ſubject for its object: as,

Yeſterday a council was held at Whitehall,
On tint hier un conſeil à Whitehall.
It is to be held at St. James's, on doit le tenir à St. James.
The council that was held yeſterday, le conſeil qu'on tint hier.

A In which inſtances the verb paſſive *was held*, and *to be held*, is changed into TINT and TENIR governed of the ſubject ON, and the words *a council*, *it*, and *that*, expreſſing the ſubject in Engliſh, are made the object of the French verb.

¶ Which evidently ſhows that the only difference between a phraſe paſſive and a phraſe active, is, that, in the latter, the object of the action is governed of the verb, whereas it is its leader in the former.]

L'on is the ſame pronoun as *on*, which takes ſometimes the article *le*, but for better ſound's ſake only; as will appear from the following obſervations:

1*ſt*, In the beginning of a ſpeech or ſentence, *on* muſt be uſed, and *l'on* never.

2*dly*, In the middle of a ſentence after a word ending with a conſonant, or *e* not ſounded; as, *Celui dont* on *parle*, he that is ſpoken of; *Quand il parle* on *écoute avec*
B *attention*, when he ſpeaks every body liſtens attentively.

On the other hand *l'on* is uſed, 1*ſt*, after all words ending with a vowel, except *e* not ſounded; as *En cette extrémité* l'on *ne ſauroit faire autre choſe*, in this neceſſity nothing elſe can be done. ¶ However, *l'* might be left out, becauſe there is naturally a little pauſe after *extrémité*, which would even require a comma.]

Nevertheleſs we ſay *ſi on le veut*, and not *ſi l'on le veut*, if they will have it ſo: *ſi on le* offending leſs the ear than *ſi l'on le*.

2*dly*, After *&*, *et*, and the particle *ou*, as likewiſe other words ending in *ou*: as, *Voilà ce que je croit*, *&* l'on *ne me perſuadera jamais le contraire*, that's what I think, and nobody ſhall ever perſuade me to the contrary; *C'eſt un lieu où* l'on *vit à bon marché*, it is a place very cheap to live in.

3*dly*, When the pronoun *on* comes before *que*, one muſt conſider the other words that make up the ſentence; for whenever the word coming before *que* ends alſo in *que*, or there are already, or upon the whole will be too many *que*'s in the ſentence (this par-
C ticle being alſo of great uſe in French), one muſt then make uſe of *qu'on*, and not *que l'on*: as,

Il remarque qu'on *ne l'a jamais fait auparavant*, he obſerves that it has never been done before; *Il n'eſt que trop vrai que depuis le temps* qu'on *a commencé*, &c. and not *que l'on* becauſe of the great number of *que*'s, It is too true that ever ſince they began, *&c.*

4*thly*, For the ſame reaſon we make uſe of *que l'on*, and not *qu'on*, before verbs beginning with *com* or *con*: as *Que l'on* commence, let them begin; *Que l'on* conduiſe *Monſieur à*, &c. let them take the Gentleman to, *&c.* But we ſay, *Qu'on le conduiſe*, let them take him, *&c.* and not *que l'on le conduiſe*, becauſe of the pronoun between *qu'on* and the verb, and *l'on* muſt never be uſed before a word beginning with *l*.

8°. *On* muſt always be repeated in the ſentence before every
D verb of which it is the ſubject, and muſt continue the ſame without any variation, and notwithſtanding the aforeſaid obſervations concerning *on* and *l'on*: as,

On le loue, on le blâme, on le menace; on emploie avec lui la douceur & la rigueur; & malgré tout cela on n'en ſauroit venir à bout.

They commend, they blame and threaten him; gentle and ſevere means are uſed, and for all that he cannot be reclaimed.

In this inſtance the firſt four *on*'s are conformable to the rules, but after *tout cela* we ſhould ſay *l'on*, if it were not for the firſt *on*, which determines the others throughout the ſentence.

Obſerve-

Obſerve, that it is uſual with French Authors, when they mention themſelves, to make uſe of *on* and *nous* inſtead of *je*, out of modeſty, and not to name their ownſelves with the pronoun of the firſt perſ. ſing. or not to repeat it too often. A

¶ *On* is ſometimes uſed for *je* and *nous*: Speaking to a friend whom we have not ſeen for a long while, we ſay in a familiar ſtyle, *Il y a long-temps qu'on ne vous a vu*, we have not ſeen you for this great while.]

¶ *On*, though of itſelf a maſculine ſingular, and always governing its verb in the ſingular number, yet admits of an adjective feminine, when it refers to a woman; as, *Quand* on *aime bien ſon mari*, on *ſouffre de ſe voir* ſéparée *de lui*; on *eſt* impatiente *de recevoir de ſes nouvelles*: One who loves her huſband really, ſuffers in being ſeparated from him, and is impatient to hear of him.

When *on* refers to a plurality, it may be reputed a collective word, which requires the adjective or pronoun to be in the plural, though the verb remain in the ſingular number; as,

On *ſe battit en* déſeſpérés, *they* fought like deſperate men. B

On *ſe méfioit* les uns des autres, *they* miſtruſted each other.

In the ſame manner as *vous*, a pronoun plural, being uſed for *tu*, requires the adjective and participle in the ſingular, though the verb be in the plural; as, *Vous êtes fort* obligeant, *you* are very obliging. *Vous êtes* venu, *you* are come.]

¶ For the ſame reaſon, there is no fault of concord in the following ſentence: *Il eſt impoſſible de n'être pas émue, quand* on *voit ſon mari traité d'une manière ſi outrageante*; it is impoſſible not to be affected, when one ſees her huſband ſo contumeliouſly uſed.

But this is not the caſe with the ſupplying pronoun *le*, ſignifying *ſo*, as will be ſeen hereafter, page 247.].

9°. *On* has for its relations *ſoi*, *de ſoi*, *à ſoi*, *ſe*.

Soi is uſed in ſentences, the ſubject whereof is a noun, taken in an univerſal indefinite ſenſe, or a pronoun indeterminate: as, C

L'homme n'aime que ſoi; Man loves himſelf only.

Chacun agit pour ſoi; Every body acts for himſelf.

Qui n'eſt bon que pour ſoi, *n'eſt pas digne de vivre;*

He who minds nobody but himſelf, does not deſerve to live.

Eſpecially with inanimate objects; for the pronoun *lui* is uſed with animate objects only, except in ſome few caſes: as,

Le vice eſt odieux de ſoi; Vice is hateful of itſelf.

La terre eſt de ſoi fertile; The earth is fruitful of itſelf.

Tho' we can as well uſe *elle* inſtead of *ſoi* with nouns feminine: as,

La terre renferme en ſoi, or *en elle, toutes les ſemences;* D

The earth contains in itſelf all ſeeds.

But if the noun is taken in a particular definite ſenſe, *lui* is uſed inſtead of *ſoi*: as,

C'eſt un homme qui n'eſt bon que pour lui, *& qui parle de* lui *ſans ceſſe;*

'Tis a man who minds himſelf only, and is conſtantly ſpeaking of himſelf.

Except in ſome ſentences like this, wherein *ſoi* refers to ſomething out of us:

A *Il ne porte jamais d'argent ſur* ſoi; He never has money about him.

Se, one's ſelf (the 4th ſtate of *on*) is chiefly uſed with verbs *reflected*, as we have ſeen in the ſecond part: but it is beſides uſed with verbs *impersonal*, which ſhall be conſidered, when we treat of thoſe verbs.

Soi is ſometimes ſubject, but then it is only the repetition of another indefinite ſubject, put in appoſition, and it muſt come immediately after the verb, and be attended by the word *même*: as, *Chacun peut ſoi-même faire ſon bonheur*; every body can make his own happineſs.

Soi même can never be uſed in the plural, tho' *ſoi* can with a prepoſition: as, *Ces choſes ſont bonnes de ſoi*; Theſe things are good of themſelves. But we do not ſay *Ces choſes ſont bonnes de ſoi-même*.

If the pronoun relates to animate things, we ſay *eux mêmes*, or *elles-mêmes*; as, *Vos*
B *filles devroient prendre plus de ſoin d'elles-mêmes*; your daughters ſhould take more care of themſelves.

10°. *Même* is a ſort of pronoun, tho' not of itſelf, but when it is joined to pronouns perſonal disjunctives, pronominal adnouns relative, and other nouns indeterminate; in which laſt caſe *même* denotes, in a more ſpecial manner, the perſon or thing ſpoken of: as,

moi-même,	myſelf.	*nous-mêmes*,	ourſelves.
toi-même,	thyſelf.	*vous-mêmes*,	yourſelves.
lui-même,	himſelf,	*eux-mêmes*,	themſelves.
elle-même,	herſelf.	*elles-mêmes*,	
C *ſoi-même*,	one's ſelf.	*la vertu même*,	virtue itſelf.
l'homme même,	man himſelf.		

¶ *Soi-même* widely differs from *lui-même*; for inſtance: *Il ſe loue ſoi-même*, he praiſes his own perſon; *il ſe loue lui-même*, he is his own trumpeter.]

11°. *Même* is beſides an adnoun ſignifying *the ſame*, with the article, thus: *le même*, *la même*, *les mêmes*, relating to ſome noun expreſſed or underſtood: as *le même homme*, the ſame man.

Même is alſo an adverb, anſwering to either of theſe, *even*, *alſo*, *nay*: as, *Je crois même qu'on lui a fait ſon procès*; I even think, or nay I think that he has been tried.

D When *même* is an adverb, it is ſometimes ſpelt with an *s* at the end, but only in poetry; authors having then regard to the ſtyle, to make it more fluent and leſs harſh.

The adverb *de même* (ſo, likewiſe, after the ſame manner) is always ſpelt without *s*; likewiſe the adverb *à même*; as, *Buvez à même le pot*; drink out of the mug.

The Uſe and Conſtruction of the Pronoun Relative le.

§ V. 1°. This pronoun ſtands not only for nouns, as it is common to all pronouns perſonal, but alſo for whole ſentences.

Le, *en*, *y*, are chiefly uſed inſtead of the pronouns, *lui*, *elle*, *eux*; which (as we ſhall ſee in the next ſection) cannot always be

ſaid

ſaid of irrational creatures, and relates to the perſon, thing, or place ſpoken of. *Le* is rendered into Engliſh by *it* or *ſo*, or a whole ſentence expreſſed or underſtood: *en* by *ſome, any; of him, of her, of it, of them; for him, for her, for it, for them; with him, with her, with it, with them; about him, about her, it, them; thence, from thence;* or a whole ſentence: and *y*, by the ſame pronouns perſonal with other prepoſitions, as will appear in theſe following examples: A

¶ *En* implies the prepoſition *de*; *y*, the prepoſition *à*; and *le*, no prepoſition.]

Vous êtes le maître, & moi je ne le *ſuis pas;*
You are the maſter, and I am not, *(or)* I am not *ſo.*
Ils ſont heureux, & nous ne le *ſommes pas;*
They are happy, and we are not, *(or)* are not *ſo.*
} *le* ſtands for *le maître* and *heureux.* B

Newton vous plaît, vous en *parlez toujours;*
You like Newton, you always ſpeak *of him.*
*Ce ſont des orgueilleuſes, ne m'*en *parlez point;*
They are proud creatures, don't tell me *of them.*
} *en* ſtands for *de* Newton, & *de ces orgueilleuſes.*

Comme elle ne vouloit pas ſe taire, il prit un bâton & lui en *donna un coup;*
As ſhe would not hold her tongue, he took a ſtick, and gave her a blow *with it.*

Quand un homme eſt mort, on n'y penſe plus;
When a man is dead, *he* is no more thought *of.*
Ce ſont des folies, ne vous y *fiez pas;*
Theſe are fooliſh things, don't truſt *to them.*
} *y* ſtands for *à cet homme,* and *à ces folies.* C

In which inſtances, *le, en, y* ſtand for nouns of both genders and numbers. *en* in the fifth inſtance ſtands beſides for a prepoſition and a noun *(with a ſtick)*.

On ne me trompe point, je ne puis le *croire*, or *je n'*en *puis rien croire.*
They don't deceive me, I cannot believe *it*, or, I can believe nothing *of it.*

Nous fumes maltraitées, & nous le *ſommes encore.*
We were ill uſed, and are *ſo* ſtill (women ſpeak). D

*On a tout tenté pour faire paſſer le Bill, mais on n'*y *a pu réuſſir.*
Every thing has been tried to make the Bill paſs, but they could never ſucceed.

On le *dit, mais je n'*y *ajoute pas foi.*
They ſay *ſo*, but I give no credit *to it.*

In which inſtances *le, en, y* ſtand for
*Je ne puis croire qu'*on veuille me tromper;
Nous ſommes encore maltraitées;

A *On n'a pu réuſſir* à faire paſſer le Bill;
Je n'ajoute pas foi à ce qu'on dit.

Theſe pronouns expreſs always the object or end of the verb. They are uſed both for things and perſons, *en* and *y* are indeclinable: *le* is generally ſo too, except in theſe two caſes.

Le is declinable, *1ſt*, whenever it relates to a noun: as *Eſt-ce là votre penſée? Pouvez-vous douter que ce ne* la *ſoit?* Is that your thought? Can you doubt that it is, *or* but it is? wherein *la* relates to, and ſtands for *votre penſée*.

Etes-vous Madame une telle? Oui, je la *ſuis*,
Are you miſtreſs ſuch a one? Yes, I am.
Etes-vous les filles de Mr. A? Oui, nous les *ſommes*,
Are you the daughters of Mr. A? *Yes, we are.*
Sont-ce là vos chevaux, vos outils? Oui, ce les *ſont*,
Are theſe your horſes, *or* tools? Yes, it is, *or* they are.

B If the queſtion is about rational creatures, we anſwer with the pronoun perſonal, as, *Sont-ce là vos gens? Oui, ce ſont* eux; Are theſe your people? Yes, it is they: *Sont-ce là les filles de Mr. A? Oui, ce ſont elles.* Are theſe Mr. A's daughters? Yes, it is they. But with irrational and inanimate objects, we always uſe the pronoun *les*.

2dly, le is declinable, but in the ſingular only, in theſe and ſuch like inſtances ſpoken by women; *Je ſuis malade & je* la *ſerai long-temps*, I am ſick and ſhall be *ſo* long; *Je ſus effrayée & je* la *ſuis encore*, I was affrighted, and am *ſo* ſtill.

But thoſe ſentences muſt be ſpoken by women themſelves, and therefore expreſſed with the pronoun of the firſt perſon; for with any other pronoun, tho' women are ſpoken of, the pronoun relative is indeclinable. Therefore we don't ſay *Elle eſt malade & elle* la *ſera long-temps*, but *elle le ſera*, &c. ſhe is ſick, and will be ſo long.

In all other caſes, that is, when the pronoun ſupplying relates to an adnoun, or many adnouns together, it is indeclinable: as,

C *Elle étoit jalouſe de ſon autorité, & elle* le *devoit être*,
She was jealous of her authority, and ought to have been *ſo*.
Nous avons été malades, & nous le *ſommes encore.*
We have been ſick, and are *ſo* ſtill. (women ſpeak.)

[The French Academy and the beſt Grammarians do not admit of that over-nice diſtinction for a woman who ſpeaks of herſelf, and ſay that in any caſe *le* is indeclinable when it relates to an adjective, and declinable only when to a noun.]

¶ A very judicious grammarian, and particular friend of mine, Mr. *Satis*, in his notes upon *Holder's Chambaud's* Grammar, has quoted the above remark, but at the ſame time expreſſed his diſapprobation. His great argument is the law of concord, and *Madame de Sévigné* his chief ſupporter.

But 1°. Why ſhould not the law of concord reſpect the number as well as the gender? In this phraſe: *Ils ſont heureux, & nous ne le ſommes pas:* Mr. *S.* does not object to *le* being indeclinable; it would be the ſame, if the firſt member of the
D ſentence were to run thus: *Elles ſont heureuſes.* The truth is that *le* is indeclinable becauſe it ſupplies an adjective; as will be ſeen hereafter.

2° As to *Madame de Sévigné*, her authority has certainly great weight in point of elegance and diction; but the very reaſon ſhe alledged to juſtify her falſe concord, rather invalidates her teſtimony. "*Je croirois, dit-elle, que j'ai de la barbe au menton, ſi je diſois, je* le *ſuis.* "I would readily think, *ſaid ſhe*, that my chin is furniſhed with beard, if I were to ſay, *je* le *ſuis.*" This anſwer is a mere ſophiſm, which borders too much upon ſelf-conceit, and of courſe renders her authority exceptionable. The French Academy, though perfectly aware of Madame de Sévigne's juſtly deſerved fame, yet, in ſpite of her animadverſion, gave their verdict againſt the declinability of *le* when it relates to an adjective; and certainly moſt of the members of that corps, as a *d'Olivet*, a *Duclos*, a *Marmontel*, ſo highly commendable for their learning, had not forfeited their ſhare of common ſenſe and natural logic.

Therefore the safest is to abide by their decision, and say: A

Je suis malade, & je le *serai long-temps.*
Je suis ma heureuse, & je le *serai toujours.*
Je fus effrayée, & je le *suis encore.*
Vous êtes enrhumé, & je le *suis aussi.* (a woman speaks.)
Elles sont heureuses, & nous ne le *sommes pas.* (women speak.)

The reasons upon which the decision of the French Academy is grounded, are, in my humble opinion, as follows.

1°. *Le*, being of itself an article, and becoming a pronoun merely by accident, that is, through the ellipsis of the substantive which it pointed out when an article, cannot assume its declinable form but when it relates to a substantive, because substantives are the only words which of themselves have a gender: in all other cases *le* must be clad in the livery of the masculine singular; a gender devolved to words which have none of their own, nearly in the same manner as *il* impersonal, resembles *il* personal, that is, assumes the dress of the masculine singular: as, *il arrive*, it happens; *il arrive*, he arrives. B

2°. The phrases considered before, and the like, are never construed but with a verb substantive; as, *être*, *paroître*, *devenir*, &c.

3°. In such phrases, the supplying pronoun *le* supplies their predicate only, and has nothing to do with their subject, either virtual or actual.

4°. The predicate of such phrases is always either a mere adjective, or an adjective phrase, that is, a whole sentence, or a substantive used adjectively.

Now, when *le* supplies a mere adjective, it must remain indeclinable; because an adjective has no gender nor number of its own, but only jointly with a substantive, to which it is subservient, and in the livery of which it is clad.

When *le* supplies a whole sentence, it must, by all means, be indeclinable, because a sentence has no gender nor number of its own.

But when *le* supplies a substantive, it must be observed whether that substantive be used as a denomination or a qualification.

If it be used as a qualification, it has the true force of an adjective, and is C preceded by no article; consequently *le*, its representative, is indeclinable; as in this phrase.

Elle est encore fille *à son âge, & il y a apparence qu'elle* le *sera toute sa vie*; at her age she is *a maid* still, and very likely she will remain *so* for all her life.

If the substantive be used as a denomination, it preserves its true force, and then is preceded by an article which of course is clad in its livery; consequently *le*, its representative, must appear in the same dress; as in this phrase:

Etes-vous la fille *de Mr. A? Oui, je* la *suis.* Are you Mr. A.'s *daughter?* Yes, I am.

So true is this assertion, that when the predicate is a substantive masculine, *le*, its representative, wears its livery, though the subject of the sentence be feminine: as in these phrases:

Mademoiselle A. est le bijou *de la famille: oui, elle* le *seroit, si elle étoit aussi aimable qu'elle est jolie.* Miss A. is *the jewel* of the family: yes, she would be *so*, if she were as amiable as she is pretty. D

Mademoiselle B. est le *plus riche* parti *de la province: oui, elle* le *sera, si son oncle vient à mourir sans enfans*; Miss A. is *the* richest *match* in the province: yes, she will be *so*, if her uncle should happen to die without issue (and likewise in the plural).

Mesdemoiselles B. sont les *deux plus riches* partis *de la province: oui, elles* les *seroient si leur oncle venoit*, &c.

And in this likewise, the subject of which is masculine, and the predicate feminine:

Il étoit la consolation *de ses parens, & il* la *seroit encore, si*, &c. He was *the comfort* of his parents, and he would be *so* still, if, &c.

I confess that such phrases, though grammatically right, present, at the first aspect, a kind of harshness, which a good writer knows how to avoid, by taking another turn.

I must

A I must beg the reader's pardon, for having expatiated ſo long upon this matter: but having been in ſome meaſure challenged, I thought it my duty to give all the elucidation in my power. The error of *Chambaud*, Madame *de Sévigné*, and Mr. *Satis*, proceeds from their having attended more to the ſubject than to the predicate or attribute of the ſentence.]

2°. ¶ *En* is uſually the ſecond ſtate of the pronoun relative *le*, that is to ſay, always implies the prepoſition *de*; therefore it generally ſtands for a noun conſtrued with that prepoſition; even for a noun taken in a limited ſenſe, and governed of the verb as its object; for inſtance:

Whenever ſomething is ſpoken of, that has been named in
B the firſt part of the ſentence, or in the queſtion which is anſwered to, inſtead of repeating the name of that thing, the particle *en* is uſed, if that name has already been conſtrued with *de*: as,

Si vous voulez voir de *beaux tableaux*, *il* en *a*; if you wiſh to ſee fine pictures, he has ſome.

En ſtands for *de beaux tableaux*.

It is the ſame, if the words of the ſecond phraſe require *de* or imply it: as,

J'ai été voir le Panorama: Nous en *parlions dans le moment*;
I went to ſee the Panorama: We were juſt ſpeaking of it.
Vous avez vu le Panorama; en *êtes vous content?*
You have ſeen the Panorama; have you been pleaſed with it?

En is uſed, becauſe we ſay, *parler de*, *être content de*.

C As alſo in this phraſe wherein *de* is implied: *La patience eſt une grande vertu; Oui, c'*en *eſt une grande*; Patience is a great virtue; yes, it is a great one. *En* ſtands for *des vertus*, and the anſwering phraſe is elliptical, viz. *c'eſt une grande vertu* des vertus.]

En refers alſo to the *place:* as *En venez-vous? Oui j'en viens*; Do you come from thence? (a place mentioned before.) Yes, I come from that place.

Moreover *en* is uſed through exaggeration, as in this phraſe, *Je n'*en *puis plus*, I am quite gone; and others like, which are inſerted in my Dialogues and Dictionary.

3°. The particle *y* relates to Places, Perſons, and Things, con-
D ſidered as a Condition, State, Diſpoſition, Obligation or Neceſſity, under which one is; the Subject or Matter which one applies one's ſelf to; and the End one aims at: in all which acceptations it is rendered into Engliſh, by *there*, *thither*, or *within* (when it has a reference to place), or by the pronouns *it* or *they*, with one of theſe prepoſitions, *at*, *by*, *for*, *in*, *of*, *to*, *with:* as,

C'eſt une belle charge, *il* y *aſpiroit depuis long-temps*;
It is a fine place, he aimed *at it* a great while ago.
Il l'a fait, *mais il n'*y *gagnera rien*;
He has done it, but he will get nothing by it.

Il n'aime pas ſa profeſſion, il n'y eſt pas propre ; A
He does not like his calling *or* buſineſs, he is not fit *for it.*
L' affaire dont vous parlez mérite bien qu'on y ſonge ;
The affair you are ſpeaking of is well worth thinking *of.*
Il aime ſon devoir, il s'y applique intièrement ;
He loves his duty, he is entirely apply'd *to it.*
Il s'eſt engagé dans une étrange affaire, il n'y réuſſira pas ;
He is engaged in an odd ſort of affair, he will not ſucceed *in it.*

I have ſaid that when *y* and *en* meet together, *y* goes firſt: but *en* is then a pronoun: for when it is a prepoſition (in which caſe it is never uſed with verbs, but before their gerunds) it goes before *y*: as, *En y allant*, by the way, *or* when I go by. B

¶ *En* may refer to perſons: but *y* very ſeldom does, and never hardly, except in giving an anſwer: for inſtance, having ſpoken of a man, we may ſay very properly; *Je n'en fais point de cas*; I have no eſteem for him:

But in this phraſe: He is an honeſt man, court him; we ſhould ſay; *c'eſt un honnête homme, attachez-vous à lui:* and by no means, *attachez-vous-y*; (which phraſe would be very proper in ſpeaking of any thing, as a ſcience, an art, &c.) In this likewiſe; I know that man, I will not truſt him; *je connois cette homme-là, je ne veux point me fier à lui.* (*Je ne m'y fie pas*, ſavours too much of a proverb.)

Whereas to this phraſe: Mr. A. is your friend, you ſhould think of him; *M. A. eſt votre ami, vous devriez penſer à lui*; the anſwer may be given thus: *oui, j'y penſerai*; yes, I will; or to this: *Penſez-vous à votre ami?* Are you thinking of your friend? *Oui, j'y penſe*; Yes, I am.

However in this phraſe: When a man is dead, he is no longer thought of; *quand un homme eſt mort, on n'y penſe plus*: *y* may be uſed, becauſe the phraſe preſents an indefinite ſenſe; but it would be improper, if the ſenſe were determinate; and you ſhould ſay in this phraſe; Mrs. B. is dead; *Madame B. eſt morte*: you no longer think of her; *vous ne penſez plus à elle*: or in this: My friend is dead, I think of him every day; *mon ami eſt mort, je penſe* à lui *tous les jours*; the expreſſion *j'y penſe* would imply another meaning, *viz.* his *or* her death.] C

Moreover *y* is uſed in ſome particular phraſes, which it is difficult to reduce to rules, with reſpect to the Genius of the Engliſh tongue; but which are inſerted in my Dialogues and Dictionary.

Particular Obſervations upon the Conſtruction of the Pronouns Perſonal of the third Perſon il, lui, elle.

§ VI. 1°. The pronouns *il, ils; elle, elles; le, la, les;* either governing, or being governed of a verb, are indifferently uſed for all ſorts of objects, rational and irrational, animate or inanimate. Therefore we ſay, D

ſpeaking of	a Rock, a Mountain,	*Il eſt eſcarpé;* it is ſtiff. *Elle eſt haute;* it is high.
	Trees and Meadows.	*Ils ſont fleuris;* they are in bloſſom. *Je la ferai couper;* I will get it cut down. *Il faut les couper;* they muſt be cut down.

But

A But when the ſame pronouns attend the verb *to be*, the pronoun relative indeclinable *le* muſt be uſed, in ſpeaking of irrational and inanimate things. Thus, in anſwer to this queſtion,

Eſt-ce-là la montagne dont vous parliez ?
Is that the mountain that you were ſpeaking of?

We ſay *ce l'eſt*, it is it, (or) that's it; not *c'eſt elle*.

Eſt-ce-là votre livre ? Oui ce l'eſt, and never *c'eſt lui*.
Is that your book? Yes it is.

2°. *Il, ils; elle, elles;* are uſed through all their ſtates, when objects are perſonified, and one attributes to them what is attri-
B buted to perſons: which the French frequently do in ſpeaking of virtues and vices: as,

L'amour-propre eſt captieux : c'eſt lui *qui nous ſéduit ; de* lui *viennent la plupart de nos maux; & ce n'eſt qu'à* lui *qu'il faut s'en prendre.*

Self love is deceitful: *It* ſeduces us; from *it* moſt of our evils proceed: and upon *it* only we muſt lay the blame of them.

*La vertu eſt précieuſe : d'*elle *ſeule nous devons attendre de véritables biens : c'eſt à* elle *que nous devons notre vraie gloire ;*
C *& c'eſt pour* elle *qu'il faut ſacrifier nos ſoins.*

Virtue is precious: from *it* alone true bleſſings ought to be expected: to *it* we owe our true glory; and for *it* our cares muſt be ſacrificed.

But,

3°. Uſage, the only Maſter of the Rules in point of Languages, and the only rule of ſpeaking properly, has, as it were, conſecrated the other ſtates of that pronoun (*lui*, *leur*, *de lui*, *à elle*, &c.) to ſuch odd ways of conſtruction, as are impoſſible to be reduced to rules, and can be learnt only by uſe. Thus ſpeaking of inanimate things, we muſt ſometimes uſe *lui* and *leur*, and ſometimes we muſt not, tho' ſpeaking of the ſame things. Thus we ſay of a ſword, *Je* lui *dois la vie ;* I owe my life *to it* (becauſe *épée*, ſword, is perſonified); but it is not
D ſo in the following phraſe, and we muſt ſay:

*J'*y *ai fait mettre une nouvelle garde ;* I have got a new hilt put to it; not *je lui ai fait mettre.*

Again, we ſay of mineral waters,

Je leur *ſuis redevable de ma ſanté;*
I am indebted to them for my health (they are perſonified;) but we muſt ſay,

On y *a fait de beaux réſervoirs ;*
Fine reſervoirs have been built *for them ;* not *on leur a fait.*

The

The conjunctives *lui* and *leur* are generally ſaid of animate A
things, as horſes, birds, and other living creatures: as,

ſpeaking of { a bird, { *Coupez*-lui *les ailes*, cut his wings.
chickens, { *Donnez* leur *à manger*, give them to eat.

However, the Practice of theſe Conſtructions is ſo much the eaſier to learn, as they don't extend to a great many caſes, which I have taken care to inſert in my Exerciſes.

4°. The disjunctive pronouns *lui* and *elle*, *eux* and *elles*, governed by a prepoſition, can never be ſaid at all of irrational and inanimate creatures. Thus we don't ſay *D'abord on plaça le poteau*, (or *la poutre*) *& après* lui (*or* elle) *une barre de fer*; but B

D'abord on plaça le poteau, or *la poutre*, & enſuite *une barre de fer*; The firſt placed the poſt, or beam, and then (after it) an iron bar.

Therefore in thoſe caſes, to remove the difficulty, one muſt make uſe of an adverb, whoſe ſignification comprehends, and anſwers to that of both the prepoſition and pronoun. Thus we ſay,

Prenez ce cheval & montez deſſus; not *ſur lui*.
Take that horſe and mount *or* ride him.
Ouvrez ce cabinet, & mettez-vous dedans; not *dans lui*.
Open that cloſet and get in.
Ils étoient à l'entour; not *autour de lui*. C
They were round it (ſpeaking of a tree, for inſtance).

5°. Theſe following, being both prepoſitions and adverbs according as they are or are not followed by a noun or pronoun, when any of them meets with ſuch a pronoun, which can't be ſaid of inanimate things, one need only ſuppreſs the pronoun, and the word which was a prepoſition, becomes thereby an adverb.

à côté,	aſide, by.	*deſſous*,	underneath.
à couvert,	ſheltered.	*au-deſſous*,	below.
à l'abri,	under ſhelter.	*par-deſſous*,	under.
en deçà,	on this ſide.	*loin*,	far. D
au de-là,	on that ſide, *or* beyond.	*proche*, for *près de*,	near.
auprès,	near, by.	*au travers*, for *à travers de*,	croſs.
avec,	with.	*tout contre*,	hard by.
deſſus,	upon.	*tout auprès*,	juſt by.
au-deſſus,	above, over.	*vis-à-vis*,	over againſt.
par-deſſus,	over and above.	*aux environs*,	round about.

Therefore, when ſpeaking of a brute or a tree, we ſay:
Mettez vous vis-à-vis, put yourſelf over-againſt it; not *vis-à-vis de lui*, or *d'elle*.

The

A *The Use and Conſtruction of the Pronominal Adnouns.*

§ VII. We have ſeen that they are of two ſorts, the Abſolute and Relative.

1°. Pronominal adnouns abſolute (or rather *poſſeſſive articles*, ſee p. 389.) *mon, ton, ſon*, &c. do not agree in French in gender with the noun of the Poſſeſſor, as in Engliſh, but with that of the thing poſſeſſed: as, *La mère aime* ſon *fils*, & *le père* ſa *fille*, The mother loves *her* ſon, and the father *his* daughter.

2°. When a noun feminine (which ſhould naturally take before it the feminine of theſe adnouns, *ma, ta, ſa*) begins with a vowel, or *h* mute, it takes the maſculine, *mon, ton, ſon*, in order
B to avoid the meeting of two vowels; as,

mon âme,	my ſoul.	*ſon élévation*,	his *or* her riſe.
ſon hiſtoire,	his *or* her ſtory.	*ſa haute élévation*,	his great preferment.
ſon habileté,	his *or* her ſkill.	*ſa honte*,	his *or* her ſhame.

3°. We always uſe theſe pronominal adnouns before nouns of relations and friends, when we addreſs ourſelves to them; whereas ſuch particles are in general left out in Engliſh: as,

Venez-çà, ma fille, mon enfant; Come hither, daughter, child.
Tout à l'heure, ma mère; mon père; oui, ma tante, &c.
C Preſently, mother, father; yes, aunt, &c.

4°. Pronominal adnouns abſolute, coming after a verb with a noun, are reſolved in French by their primitive pronoun perſonal in the third ſtate: as, He has cut off *his* head, *Il* lui *a coupé la tête*, and not *il a coupé* ſa *tête*. You cut *my* finger, *Vous* me *coupez le doigt*; and never *vous coupez* mon *doigt*. Twiſt *his* neck, *Tordez*-lui *le cou*, and never *tordez* ſon *cou*, &c.

5°. When nouns are preceded by a perſonal pronoun, which ſufficiently denotes whoſe is the thing you ſpeak of, the pronominal adnouns are wholly left out, and ſupplied by the article: as,
D *Je lui dois* la *vie;* I owe *my* life to him; *or* to it (never *ma vie*).
Il grince les *dents;* he gnaſhes his teeth (never *ſes dents*): the pronouns *je* and *il*, ſpecifying enough whoſe life and teeth are meant, and therefore making the poſſeſſive unneceſſary.

For the ſame reaſon we ſay: *J'ai mal à* la *tête;* I have a pain in my head, I have the head-ach, *&c.; Elle a mal* aux *dents;* ſhe has the tooth-ach: *Il a* le *pied foulé; his* foot is ſprained, *&c.* not *j'ai mal à* ma *tête:* ſon *pied eſt foulé.*

But we ſay: *Je vois que* ma *jambe s'enfle;* I ſee that my leg ſwells; becauſe in ſaying only *Je vois que la jambe s'enfle*, the pronoun

pronoun *ſe* cannot denote that I mean my own leg, ſince I can likewiſe ſee that another's leg ſwells. A

Nevertheleſs, if the pain is become, as it were, habitual, we may ſay (in ſpeaking to ſomebody who knows it) *Ma tête*, or *Ma jambe me fait mal*; my head, *or* leg pains me: *Ma migraine m'a fort tourmenté aujourd'hui*; my megrim has tormented me much to day: *Sa fièvre le conſume*; his fever conſumes him: becauſe the adnoun denotes the particular habit which one has contracted with the aching part of the body, or the diſeaſe itſelf.

It is for the ſame reaſon we ſay; *Il ne ſe tient pas ferme ſur ſes pieds*; he don't ſtand firm upon his feet: *Tenez-vous ferme ſur vos jambes*; ſtand firm upon your legs; becauſe this ought to be habitual and natural. B

We ſay in a proverbial way of ſpeaking *ſe trouver ſur* ſes *pieds*, to ſignify that one cannot be the worſe for undertaking ſome particular things; and *retomber ſur* ſes *pieds*, to ſignify, that one always gets off clear and ſafe, whatever he attempts.

Pronominal adnouns are alſo very properly uſed with the names of the members of the body in ſome few ſentences like theſe: *Il lui donna ſa main à baiſer*; he gave him his hand to kiſs: *Elle a donné hardiment ſon bras au Chirurgien*; ſhe boldly gave her arm to the Surgeon: *Il perd tout ſon ſang*; he loſes all his blood, *&c.* But they muſt be learnt by practice, as well as when it is indifferent to uſe or not the adnoun: as *Elever la voix*, or *Elever ſa voix*; to raiſe one's voice, *&c.*

But obſerve here, *1ſt*, that *ſon*, *ſa*, *ſes*, are not always Engliſhed by *his*, *her*, *its*, nor the Engliſh pronoun *one's ſelf* rendered into French by *ſoi*, or *ſoi même*: but that one muſt conſider the term of its relation: for if it relates to the pronoun indeterminate *on*, or ſome of its oblique relations, as in the inſtance *ſe trouver ſur ſes pieds*; or in C other words, if conſidered with its ſubſtantive, it relates to nothing ſpecified, as in the other inſtance, *retomber ſur ſes pieds*, then *ſon*, *ſa*, *ſes* cannot be rendered in Engliſh by *his*, *her*, &c. which has a reference to ſomething ſpecified, but the pronoun indeterminate *one's ſelf*, or only *one's* followed by a noun: as, on the other hand, *one's ſelf* muſt be rendered into French by *ſe*, as *ſe bleſſer*, to hurt one's ſelf, and *one's* followed by a noun, by a pronominal adnoun abſolute agreeing with it, as in the ſaid inſtances *ſe trouver ſur ſes pieds* (word for word), to be upon one's feet ſtill; *retomber ſur ſes pieds*, to light upon one's feet again.

2dly, As the pronouns perſonal of the third perſon, *il*, *elle*, *lui*, *leur*, &c. cannot be uſed in ſome particular caſes, when we ſpeak of irrational and inanimate things; ſo in like caſes we do not uſe the adnouns *ſon*, *ſa*, *ſes*; *leur*, *leurs*, *le ſien*, &c. inſtead whereof we uſe the relative (*en*), and we ſay: *Cette maladie eſt fort cachée*; *cependant* j'*en connois l'origine & les effets* (not *ſon origine*): This illneſs is much hid, yet I know its origin and effects, *or* I know both the origin and effects of it. Tho' we ſay: *Je connois cette maladie*, *ſon origine*, *ſes ſymptômes*, *& ſes effets*, I know this illneſs, its origin, ſymp- D toms, and effects.

¶ The reaſon of this difference is that in the firſt ſentence there are two verbs, one governed by the premiſed ſubſtantive *maladie*, the other governing the ſubſequent ſubſtantives *origine*, *effets*. Whereas in the ſecond ſentence there is but one verb, governing both the premiſed and ſubſequent ſubſtantives.]

We ſay likewiſe: *Voilà de bonne eau*, *j'en connois toutes les qualités* (not *ſes qualités*); This water is good, I know all its qualities. *Voyez-vous cette maiſon? la ſituation en eſt belle*, *les pavillons en ſont grands* (not *ſa ſituation*, *ſes pavillons*); Do you ſee that houſe? It is pleaſantly ſituated: its pavilions are large. Tho' we ſay: *Cette maiſon a ſes commodités & ſes inconvéniens*, That houſe has its conveniences and inconveniences. Likewiſe, we ſay of a tree: *Les fruits en ſont bons*, &c. *ils ſont meilleurs que ceux d'un autre*, &c. Its fruit is good; it is better than another's.

A ¶ The above exception and diſtinction hold good when the ſubſtantive pointed out by the poſſeſſive is either the ſubject or object of the ſentence; but when it is uſed as a compound regimen, that is, with a preposition, the poſſeſſive muſt not be ſupplied by the relative *en*, becauſe *en* repreſents a compound regimen, and two compound regimens of the ſame kind cannot take place in the ſame ſentence. A ſhort example will elucidate the matter. *On admire Paris, ſes bâtimens, ſes promenades*, &c. (in this ſentence there is but one verb, *ſes* is uſed). *Paris eſt beau, on en admire les bâtimens, les promenades*, &c. (in this there are two verbs, *en* is uſed, not *ſes*). *Paris eſt beau, on admire la grandeur de ſes bâtimens, de ſes promenades*, &c. (in this *bâtimens, promenades*, form a compound regimen, *ſes* is uſed, and by no means *en*.]

The pronominal adnouns are ſafely uſed when the term of their relation is expreſſed before, in the ſame ſentence, by a noun or pronoun; as,

Remettez-ce livre à ſa place; Put this book in its place again.
Mettez-le en ſa place; Put it in its place.

B 6°. The Pronominal adnouns abſolute muſt always be repeated in French before every noun, when they are many in the ſentence, with which they are grammatically conſtrued: as,

Son père & ſa mère, his father and mother (not *ſon père & mère*).

Nos amis & nos ennemis, our friends and foes (not *nos amis & ennemis*).

Elle lui fit voir ſes plus beaux & ſes plus vilains habits;
She ſhowed him her beſt and worſt clothes.

¶ Except when the two adnouns have almoſt the ſame ſignification: as, *Elle lui fit voir ſes plus beaux & plus magnifiques habits*; She ſhowed him her fineſt and moſt magnificent clothes.]

C 7°. The Pronominal adnouns relative, *le mien, le vôtre*, &c. are of the ſame uſe, and have the ſame conſtruction as in Engliſh, being never put before a noun, but always relating to a foregoing one: as,

Eſt-ce-là votre livre? *Oui, c'eſt* le mien, or *ce l'eſt*,
Is that your book? Yes, it is mine. *or* Yes, it is.

But when this adnoun (referring to its antecedent expreſſed in the ſame ſentence) comes after *to be*, in the ſenſe of *to belong*, it muſt be reſolved in French by a pronoun perſonal disjunctive, in the third relation: as,

D That book is *mine*; That houſe is *his*, or *yours*;
Ce livre eſt à moi. *Cette maiſon eſt* à lui, *or* à vous.

8°. The noun in the 2*d* ſtate that comes after *to be*, uſed in the ſame ſignification, muſt likewiſe be put in the third ſtate: as,

This hat is *the Gentleman's*; This fan is *the Lady's*;
Ce chapeau eſt à Monſieur. *Cet éventail eſt* à Madame.

Moreover, we uſe the Pronominal adnoun abſolute in the following caſe, when the Engliſh uſe the adnoun relative:

A friend of *mine*; *Un de* mes *amis* (not *un ami* des miens).
A book of *his*; *Un de* ſes *livres* (not *un livre* des ſiens, &c.).

Of

Of the Conſtruction of the Pronouns Relative qui, lequel, &c. *So called as always referring to ſome Noun or Pronoun which precedes, and then is ſtyled* Antecedent. A

§ VIII. 1°. The Relative *qui* always comes next to the antecedent: as, *Ces* gens qui *demeuroient chez moi ſont partis*; Thoſe *people* are gone *who* lodged at my houſe.

Except when the antecedent is a pronoun perſonal, coming before its verb: as, *Il* la *trouva* qui *pleuroit à chaudes larmes*; He found her weeping moſt bitterly.

¶ The antecedent, when a pronoun demonſtrative, is ſometimes left out; as, *Qui répond, paye*; He who bails (*or* the ſecurity) muſt pay. (*Celui*, nominative to *paye*, is underſtood, and *qui* is ſaid to be uſed abſolutely. (See *quiconque*, p. 270. C.) B
Sometimes the two verbs are elegantly inverted; as, *Travailloit* qui *pouvoit*; They worked, that could. *Joua* qui *voulut*; They that choſe, played at cards.]

2°. The relative *qui* is uſed only in the firſt and fourth ſtates for both genders and numbers, with reſpect to all ſorts of objects; but in the other ſtates, that is, after a prepoſition, it is ſaid of perſonal objects only, or conſidered as ſuch. When we ſpeak of irrational and inanimate objects, we uſe the other pronouns *lequel* and *quoi*. Thus we ſay,

L'homme, (or) *la femme* qui *vous a parlé*, (or) que *vous voyez*;
The man, (*or*) woman *who* ſpoke to you, (*or*) *whom* you ſee.
Le Prince, (or) *la Princeſſe* de qui *il a reçu tant de faveurs*; The C
Prince, (*or*) Princeſs *of whom* he has received ſo many favours.
Le maître, (or) *la maîtreſſe à* qui *il appartient*;
The maſter, (*or*) miſtreſs *whom* he belongs *to*. [moſt.
Les choſes qui *lui plaiſent le plus*; The things *that* pleaſe him
Le cheval que *vous montez*; The horſe *that* you ride *upon*.
Les malheurs que *vous appréhendez*; The misfortunes *which* you fear.

But ſpeaking of irrational and inanimate creatures, we ſay:
Le cheval duquel (or) dont *je me ſers*; The horſe *that* I uſe (or) uſe to ride (not *de qui*).
L'opinion à laquelle (or) à quoi *je m'attache*; The opinion D
which I adhere *to* (not *à qui*).
La choſe ſur laquelle (or) ſur quoi *je fais fond*; The thing which I rely upon (not *ſur qui*).
We ſay: *La Fortune*, de qui *j'attends tout*; Fortune, *from which* I expect all.
Le Ciel, de qui *j'eſpère*; Heaven, *from which* I hope, *&c.*—becauſe *la Fortune* and *le Ciel* are there perſonified.

3°. *Dont* is uſed for both genders and numbers, inſtead of the ſecond ſtate of the three pronouns relative, *qui*, *lequel*, *quoi*. It

A always comes before the conjunctives *je, nous; tu, vous; il, ils; elle, elles;* and is said both of persons and things: as,

C'est l'homme dont *je parle;* He is the man *whom* I am speaking of.

C'est une charge dont *il ne se soucie pas;* It is a place *which* he does not care *for.*

Vous voyez les femmes dont *il parloit;* You see the women he [spoke *of.*

Except when questions are asked, for they cannot begin with *dont:* as, *De qui* (or) *de quoi parlez-vous?* Whom (or) what are you speaking of?

B *De qui* is used as well as *dont*, but with this difference, that it expresses the *Ablative* of the Latins, and is denoted by *from* in English: as,

L'homme de qui *j'ai reçu une lettre;* The man from whom I have received a letter.

Whereas *of whom, of which, whose*, must always be rendered by *dont*, which expresses the *Genitive* of the Latins: as,

La personne dont *la réputation vous étonne;* The person whose reputation you wonder at.

But *dont* must have immediately before it the term which it refers to, and be followed by a subject, either noun or pronoun, and

C a verb, or by a verb impersonal followed by another verb: as,

Le Ciel, dont le secours est néceſſaire; Heaven, whose aid is necessary.

Le Ciel, dont le secours ne manque jamais; Heaven, whose assistance never fails.

Le Ciel, dont il faut implorer le secours; Heaven, whose aid must be implored.

However this phrase, and the like: Heaven, without whose assistance we cannot prosper, must be expressed with the pronoun *de qui* or *duquel*, thus: *Le Ciel, sans le secours* duquel *nous ne pouvons réussir;* not *dont sans* or *sans dont le secours*, because tho' *dont*

D would have immediately before it the noun which it relates to, yet it would not be followed immediately by the subject of the verb.

4°. *Où* is likewise used for the third state of the three pronouns relative *to whom, to which, to what;* as also when they are governed by any of these prepositions *at, in, into, with.* It serves for both genders and numbers, and relates to things denoting Time, Place, Condition, Disposition, Design, End and Aim; but never to persons: as,

Voilà le but où *il tend;* That is the end *which* he aims *at.*

Le siècle où *nous vivons;* The age *wherein* we live.

Une

Une affaire où *je ne veux pas entrer*; A
A thing *in which* I won't be concerned.
Les malheurs où *il eſt plongé*; the misfortunes *into which* he is plunged.

Où in the firſt inſtance ſtands for *auquel*; in the 2d, for *dans lequel*; in the 3d, for *dans laquelle*; and in the 4th, for *dans leſquels*.

From *où* are formed the adverbs of place *d'où* from whence, and *par où* through where, through which place.

5°. *Que* is ſometimes uſed inſtead of *de qui* and *à qui*; ſo that *que*, beſides its being the fourth ſtate of *qui*, is alſo uſed for the ſecond and third, for both genders and numbers; whenever there comes immediately before it the ſecond or third ſtate of a B
noun or pronoun perſonal for which it is a ſubſtitute; but the ſentence muſt begin with *ce* and the verb *être*; as,

C'eſt de vous qu'*on parle* (inſtead of *de qui* or *dont*);
It is you they are ſpeaking of.
C'eſt à vous qu'*on s'adreſſe* (inſtead of *à qui*);
It is you they make application to.
C'eſt à vous qu'*il appartient de*, . . . (not *à qui*);
It is to you that it belongs, to . . .

¶ In ſuch phraſes *que* is rather *conductive*, and anſwers to *ce*: the following verb is to determine what prepoſition muſt be employed after the verb *être*; hence the complement of that prepoſition is the virtual regimen of the following verb.]

6°. *Que*, among a great many other conſtructions which ſhall C
be mentioned in the *Appendix*, has a particular one, which may be called *Conductive*, being a Conjunction then uſed to bring the ſenſe of the ſentence to its perfection: *que* ſo uſed is engliſhed by *that*, when expreſſed, for it is very often left out in Engliſh, even when it is relative; but it muſt be always expreſſed in French, where it always governs or is governed: as,

Je crois que *vous parlez*; I think you ſpeak, or *that* you ſpeak.
L'homme que *vous voyez*; The man you ſee, or *that*, or *whom* you ſee.

In the firſt inſtance, the verb *Je crois*, coming before *que*, re- D
quires another verb to make the whole ſentence, the continuity of the ſenſe whereof is performed by *que*. In the other, *que* is governed of *vous voyez*, and relates to *l'homme*.

That *que* Conductive, (See pag. 332, A.) is uſed in a very emphatical manner, before a noun terminating a ſentence, or a verb, thus:

C'eſt une paſſion dangereuſe que *le jeu*; Gaming is a dangerous paſſion.
C'eſt une ſorte de honte que *d'être malheureux*; It is a ſort of ſhame to be miſerable.

But obſerve, 1*ſt*, that thoſe ſentences wherein *que* is thus uſed, always begin with the demonſtrative *c'eſt* it is, or at leaſt the pronoun primitive *ce*, and end with the noun which begins the ſentence in Engliſh, and before which *que* is put.

2*dly*, That *que* always requires *de* after it, when it comes before the infinitive.

A Moreover, 1*ſt*, *Qui*, beſides its being relative, is alſo interrogative and declarative, ſignifying *quelle perſonne?* what perſon? and then it takes *qui* and not *que* for its fourth ſtate; as *Qui a fait cela?* or *Qui eſt-ce qui a fait cela?* Who has done that? *Je ſais qui vous voulez dire*; I know whom you mean. *Qui verrez vous tantôt?* Whom are you to ſee this evening?

2*dly*, Sometimes *qui*, in aſking a queſtion, ſignifies *quelle choſe* (what thing): as *Qui fait l'oiſeau?* or *Qui eſt-ce qui fait l'oiſeau?* What makes the bird?

3*dly*, Sometimes alſo *qui* between two verbs, and even in the beginning of a ſentence, ſignifies *celui qui*, he who, he that; and *quiconque*, whoſoever, any body who: when it meets between two verbs, it is governed of the firſt, at the ſame time that it governs the ſecond; as in theſe phraſes: *C'eſt l'excuſe ordinaire de* qui *n'en a point de bonne*; It is the uſual excuſe of thoſe who have not a good one. *Il le dit à* qui *veut l'entendre*; He ſays it to any body who is willing to hear it.

B ¶ Where it ſeems that at the ſame time *qui* is both governed and governing; but the truth is (ſee p. 257. B.), that its antecedent is underſtood.]

¶ This elliptical conſtruction is an elegance, becauſe it favours the brevity of diction; but it is allowed only when there is no claſhing of regimen: the elliſis may take place in the above phraſes, or in this:

Voulez-vous que je m'attache à qui *je n'ai jamais ſu plaire?* Do you wiſh me to pay my addreſſes to the perſon whom I never was able to pleaſe?

S'attacher and *plaire* have the ſame regimen, that is, both are conſtrued with the prepoſition *à*.

But in this phraſe, *Voulez-vous que je m'éloigne* de la perſonne *à qui j'ai toujours ſu plaire?* Do you want me to break off correſpondence with the perſon whom I have always been able to pleaſe? the ellipſis cannot take place, becauſe *s'éloigner* requires the prepoſition *de*, and *plaire* the prepoſition *à*.

C This phraſe, *à qui mieux mieux*, (the meaning of which is, in emulation of one another,) may likewiſe be accounted for, by rectifying the elliptis of *celui*.]

4*thly*, The relative *qui* and *lequel* can never agree with a noun that has no article before it. Therefore theſe Engliſh ſentences,

He did that through avarice, which is capable of any thing;
I know that by experience, which is a great maſter;

muſt be rendered into French without the relative, and make two diſtinct ſentences, one of which ends with the noun, and the other begins with *et* or *ma* is with the noun repeated, inſtead of the relative, thus:

Il a fait cela par avarice; *mais l'avarice eſt capable de tout.*
Je ſais cela par expérience; *Et l'expérience eſt un grand maître*; or
Et vous ſavez, or *Et l'on ſait bien que l'expérience eſt un grand maître.*

¶ Becauſe, in French, the relative cannot refer to a ſubſtantive, taken adverbially, and in an unlimited ſenſe.]

D Except from this rule; 1*ſt*, Proper names, which are ſufficiently determined and ſpecified by themſelves, without taking the article: as, *Je lis Cicéron, qui eſt auſſi bon Philoſophe qu'Orateur*; I read Cicero, who is as good a Philoſopher as Orator.

J'ai vu Paris, qui eſt une des plus belles villes du monde;
I have ſeen Paris, which is one of the fineſt cities in the world.

2*dly*, Such nouns as have *de* before them, on account of ſome previous word that requires it, and thereby ſufficiently determines the next noun; as the adnouns *capable*, *coupable*, &c. the nouns *ſorte*, *eſpèce*, &c. the adverbs *aſſez*, *point*, &c. as,

Il eſt coupable de crimes qui méritent la mort; He is guilty of crimes which deſerve death.
Il n'y a point d'homme qui n'ait ſon foible; There is no man but has his weak ſide.
Une ſorte de liqueur qui eſt bonne à boire; A ſort of liquor that is good to drink.

3*dly*, Such nouns of the things which are called to, and anſwer the vocative of the Latins, before which the particle exclamative *ô* may come: as, A

Hommes, qui vivez en bêtes! Men, who live like brutes!
Avarice, qui cauſes tant de maux! Oh Covetouſneſs, that cauſeſt ſo many miſchiefs.

4*thly*, Such other nouns that have before them any number, as *un, deux, trois, vingt*, &c. any of theſe pronouns, *ce, quelque, pluſieurs, tout, nul, aucun* (which perform there the office of the article), or the particle *en* ſignifying *as* or *like*; as, *Il en vint un*, or *pluſieurs qui n'étoient pas invités*; There came one, or many who were not invited.

Il parle en Philoſophe qui ſait la raiſon des choſes;
He ſpeaks like a Philoſopher who knows the reaſon of things.

The reaſon both of this rule and exception is, that the Genius of the French language does not allow the relative qui *to be uſed after a noun, unleſs it is ſpecified by the article, or by ſome other ſpecifying word, or by its own ſignification.*

¶ For the ſame reaſon, *which* referring to a whole ſentence cannot be tranſlated into French by the mere relative *qui* or *que*, but by *ce qui* or *ce que*; the intervention of the pronoun *ce* being neceſſary to individuate, as it were, the whole phraſe related to.] B

7°. The pronoun *lequel, laquelle*, is uſed for the ſake of avoiding the too frequent repetitions of *qui*, and of removing the ambiguities that may ariſe from that pronoun, which is of both genders and numbers, and ſaid, in the firſt ſtate, both of perſons and things; as in theſe ſentences:

Alexandre, fils de Philippe, qui *régna le premier en Aſie*,
Alexander, Philip's ſon, who reigned the firſt in Aſia.

One cannot tell whether it was Alexander or Philip who reigned: whereas *lequel* uſed inſtead of *qui*, will denote that it was Alexander; becauſe when two nouns of the ſame gender come together, the relative *lequel* refers to the former, and therefore removes the ambiguity that may be occaſioned by *qui*. C

C'eſt la cauſe de cet effet dont *je vais traiter*, (or) que *je vais examiner*; It is the cauſe of that effect which I am going to treat of, (or) to examine.

One cannot ſee whether *dont* or *que*, which are uſed for both genders, relate to *effet* or *cauſe*; therefore *lequel*, or *laquelle*, muſt be uſed, according to the gender of its antecedent.

However, it is much better to repeat *qui*, tho' ever ſo often, when it cauſes no ambiguity, than to uſe *lequel*, which is quite appropriated to the ſtyle of proclamations, edicts, treaties, contracts, and other acts of that nature, wherein leſs regard is to be had to the purity, than to the perſpicuity of the language. D

8°. *Qui* muſt be repeated before every verb of which it is the ſubject: as,

C'eſt un homme qui *eſt ſavant*, qui *danſe bien*, qui *joue de pluſieurs inſtrumens*, & qui *ſe fait aimer de tout le monde*; He is a

A learned man, who dances well, plays upon ſeveral inſtruments, and makes himſelf beloved by every body.

¶ *Qui* and *lequel* are ſometimes uſed to imply indeciſion, choice, compariſon between ſeveral perſons or things; in which caſe the names of ſuch perſons or things are each pointed out by the prepoſition *de*; whereas, in Engliſh, they admit of no prepoſition; as,

1. *Je ne ſais à* qui *m'adreſſer*, de *Pierre*, de *Paul ou* de *Jean*; I do not know *whom* I ſhould apply to, Peter, Paul or John.

2. *Choiſiſſez* laquelle *vous voudrez*, de *la montre ou de la bague*; chooſe *which* you like beſt, the watch or the ring.

Such phraſes are elliptical. The 1ſt ſtands for, *Je ne ſais à qui* des trois *m'adreſſer*, &c. which itſelf ſtands for, *Je ne ſais* quel eſt celui des trois *à qui* je dois *m'adreſſer*, &c. As *celui* (ſee p. 264. A.) requires the prepoſition *de* before the next noun, and it is the genius of the French (ſee p. 375. B.) to repeat moſt prepoſitions before each noun governed, it may account for the prefixing of *de* to each ſubſequent noun. B

The ſame may be ſaid of the 2d phraſe, which ſtands for, *choiſiſſez laquelle* des deux *vous voudrez*, or *choiſiſſez* celle des deux que *vous voudrez*, &c.

Sometimes the ſame prepoſition prefixed to the relative, may alſo be prefixed to the following nouns; but then the phraſe will imply quite a different ſenſe.

For inſtance, the 1ſt phraſe conſtrued with the prepoſition *de*, means that I ſhould apply to one of the three perſons, and *auquel* might be uſed inſtead of *à qui*. Whereas this phraſe:

Je ne ſais à *qui m'adreſſer*; à *Pierre*, à *Paul ou* à *Jean: non, je m'adreſſerai* à *Philippe*; means no intention, no obligation of applying to any of them, ſince I determine to apply to Philip; and *auquel* cannot be ſubſtituted to *à qui*. Again,

Avec qui *ſortirez-vous*, de *Pierre ou* de *Paul?* With whom will you go out, Peter or Paul? *des deux*, of the two, is underſtood; therefore the phraſe is very different from this: C

Avec *qui ſortirez-vous*; avec *Pierre ou* avec *Paul?* in which the ellipſis of *celui* may be rectified, but not that of *des deux*; and to which the anſwer may be: *Avec ni l'un ni l'autre*, with neither.]

9°. The pronoun *quoi* is alſo uſed for both genders and numbers. It is ſaid of things only, and never of perſons, and is ſometimes uſed inſtead of *lequel*: as, *Le plus grand vice* à quoi *il ſoit ſujet*, inſtead of *auquel il ſoit ſujet*, The greateſt vice which he is addicted to. *Ce ſont des choſes* à quoi *il faut penſer*, inſtead of *auxquelles il faut*, &c. Theſe are things which one muſt think of.

¶ *Quoi* has of itſelf an indeterminate ſignification, therefore though it may ſometimes be uſed for *lequel*, *laquelle*, &c. yet there are caſes wherein *lequel*, &c. cannot be employed inſtead of *quoi*. In ſuch phraſes for inſtance: D

C'eſt à quoi *je vous exhorte*; That is what I exhort you to.

Il n'y a rien à quoi *je ne ſois diſpoſé*; There is not any thing I am not diſpoſed for.

On account of the ellipſis of its antecedent, *quoi* ſometimes appears to be uſed abſolutely or rather ſubſtantively; as,

Je n'ai pas de quoi *vivre*; I have nothing wherewith to live upon.

En quoi *il eſt doublement coupable*; In that he is in a double manner culpable.]

¶ As *qui* ſometimes ſignifies *quelle perſonne* (what perſon); ſo *quoi* ſometimes ſignifies *quelle choſe* (what thing); as, *De* quoi *parlez vous?* What are you ſpeaking of? *A* quoi *penſez-vous?* What are you thinking on? *Il y a je ne ſais* quoi; There is I don't know what.]

Quoi makes *que* in its first and fourth state, and sometimes in its second state; it is then chiefly used interrogatively: as,—*Qu'est-ce que c'est?* What is it? and never *Quoi-est-ce*, &c.—*Que dites-vous?* What d'you say?—*Que sert*, or *de quoi sert d'avoir du bien, si l'on n'en sait pas jouir?* What avail riches, if one knows not how to enjoy them? A

If somebody said, *Il m'est arrivé une étrange affaire*, An odd sort of affair has befallen me, one should ask *quoi?* what? or *quelle affaire?* what affair? But *quoi* is never used before a verb; and it is for that reason we say, *Que vous est il arrivé?* What has happened to you? *Que dites-vous? Quoi* is never used in such phrases.

1°. The same pronouns relatives are used to ask questions, to which add *quel:* as, *Qui est cet homme-là*, or *Quel est cet homme-là?* Who is that man, or what is that man? *De qui ne médit-on pas?* Who is not traduced? *A qui se fier?* Who can one trust to? (an ellipsis for *A qui peut-on se fier?*) *Quelle est cette femme-là?* Who is that woman? *Duquel, de laquelle, desquels parlez-vous?* Which do you speak of? B

But *qui* is said of persons, and *quel* of things. Therefore to this proposition *Voilà des gens*, (or) *des femmes qui vous demandent*, There are people *or* women who ask for you, we answer *Qui sont-ils?* or *Qui sont-elles?* Who are they? But to these others, *Il court d'étranges bruits*, Strange reports are spread, we ask *Quels sont-ils?* What are they? and not *Qui sont-ils?* C

J'ai appris de grandes nouvelles, I have heard great news. *Quelles sont-elles?* What are they? *Quelles sont ces nouvelles?*

The pronoun interrogative *quel* (without the article) answers to the *what* of the English; and *lequel* to their *which*; *lequel* being followed by the second state, when it comes before a noun: as, *Quel homme voulez-vous dire?* What man do you mean? *Lequel choisissez-vous?* Which do you choose? *Laquelle des deux souhaitez-vous?* Which of the two will you have? (See p. 262. B.)

Moreover observe a very remarkable Pleonasm most commonly, and sometimes necessarily, used in asking questions with the pronouns *qui* and *quoi*—The most natural (and the best) French for these questions and other like, is,—Who is there? *Qui est-là?*—Who has done that? *Qui a fait cela?*—What do you say? *Que dites-vous?*—What do you ask? *Que demandez-vous?* D

Yet the common idiom of the language is to express them thus: *Qui* est-ce qui *est-là?*—*Qui* est-ce qui *a fait cela?*—*Qu'* est-ce que *vous dites?*—*Qu'*est-ce que *vous demandez?* Nay we often say,—*Qu'*est-ce que c'est que *vous dites?*—*Qu'*est-ce que c'est que *vous demandez?*

And to this Proposition, *J'ai quelque chose à vous dire*, I have something to say to you, the most natural and common answer is, *Qu'est-ce-que c'est?* What is it? And not *Qu'est-ce*, nor *Quoi est-ce*, nor *Quoi* what? which last would rather intimate that we did not hear what was said to us.

A *Of the Uſe and Conſtruction of the Pron. Demonſtrative,* ce, celui, ceci, cela, *&c.*

§ IX. 1°. The particles demonſtrative, *ce, cet, cette, ces,* are mere adnouns: *celui-ci, celle-ci; celui-là, celle-là, ceux-ci, celles-ci, ceux-là, celles-là,* are uſed abſolutely without any noun; and *celui, celle, ceux, celles,* always require after them a noun in the ſecond ſtate, or the relative *qui* (in any of its ſtates): as,

Ce tableau this or that picture, *cet ouvrage* that work, *cet homme* that man, *cette femme* that woman, *ces gens* thoſe people, *ces filles* thoſe girls.

Celui-ci eſt meilleur que celui-là, This is better than that.

B *Celles-là ne ſont pas ſi belles que celles-ci,*
Thoſe are not ſo good as theſe.

Votre cheval eſt auſſi beau que celui du Maquignon,
Your horſe is as fine as *that of* the Jockey (*or* as the Jockey's).

Celui qui aime la vertu, He that loves virtue.

Ci and *là* are ſometimes added to the noun that comes after the demonſtrative *ce, cet, cette,* in order to ſpecify and particulariſe it ſtill more; as *cet homme-ci* this man, *cette femme-là* that woman; *ci,* denoting a near or preſent object, and *là* a diſtant and abſent one; and *ce* thus followed by a noun attended by *ci* or *là,* anſwers to *this* or *that* before a noun.

C ¶ The ſame muſt be ſaid of the pronouns *ceci* (this), and *cela* (that), which relate to things only, and are formed of the pronoun *ce* prefixed to the particles *ci* and *là*; as,

Ceci *eſt pour moi, &* cela *eſt pour vous*; This is for me, and that is for you.]

This and *that* are ſometimes well rendered into French by *ce* or *cet* only; but one cannot in ſome caſes leave out *ci* or *là,* and thoſe caſes muſt be determined by judgment only. Thus, if being at London I write a letter, and after mentioning Paris or Vienna, I add ſomething that has happened there, I muſt neceſſarily ſay, *en cette ville-là, là* added to *ville* ſpecifying the diſtant city which I have been mentioning. For ſhould I ſay only *en cette ville,* theſe words would intimate that it was at London, where the thing I am ſpeaking of happened.

D 2°. The pronouns *celui, celle, ceux,* which relate both to perſons and things, being followed by the relative *qui* are engliſhed by *he who,* or *he that, ſhe who* or *that, they who* or *that,* and *celui* is the ſubject of one verb, and *qui* that of another: as, *Celui qui aime la vertu eſt heureux; He who* loves virtue is happy.

Celle qui *refuſe un mari n'eſt pas toujours ſûre d'en retrouver un autre;*
She who refuſes a huſband is not always ſure to get another again.

Ceux qui *mépriſent la ſcience n'en connoiſſent pas le prix;*
They who deſpiſe learning know not the value of it.

Obſerve,

Obſerve, therefore, 1*ſt*, that *he who, he that, ſhe who, ſhe that,* &c. are never rendered into French by *il qui, elle qui, ils* or *eux qui*, but by *celui qui, celle qui, ceux qui, celles-qui.* A

2*dly*, That tho' theſe two words may be ſeparated in Engliſh, and come before their reſpective verb, yet they muſt always come together in French before the firſt verb, unleſs *là* is added to the firſt: as,

They know not the value of learning *who* deſpiſe it;

Ceux-là *ne connoiſſent pas le prix de la ſcience* qui *la mépriſent* (or) Ceux qui *mépriſent la ſcience n'en connoiſſent pas le prix.*

3*dly*, *He who* or *he that*, *they who* or *they that* (ſeparated in Engliſh) are alſo elegantly rendered into French by the impersonal B *c'eſt*, with the infinitive followed by *que de* before a ſecond infinitive: as,

They know not the value of learning *who* deſpiſe it;

C'eſt *ne pas connoître le prix de la ſcience* que de *la mépriſer.*

C'eſt *ſe tromper* que de *croire*; He is miſtaken who thinks, *or* they, *or* thoſe are miſtaken who think, *&c.*

4*thly*, The pronominal adnouns abſolute, *his, her, their*, conſtrued in Engliſh with a noun followed by the pronoun relative *who* or *they* before a verb, is made into French by the ſecond ſtate of *celui, celle, ceux*, followed by *qui*, and the poſſeſſive is C left out: as,

All men blame *his* manners *who* often ſays that which himſelf does not think;

Tout le monde blâme les mœurs de celui qui *dit ſouvent ce qu'il ne penſe pas.*

Providence does not proſper *their* labours *that* ſlight their beſt friends;

La Providence ne bénit point les travaux de ceux qui *mépriſent leurs meilleurs amis.*

5*thly*, The pronoun indeterminate *ſuch*, followed by *as* or *that* (but not governed of the verb ſubſtantive *to be*), is alſo rendered into French by *ceux qui*, or *celui qui*: as, D

Such as don't love virtue don't know it,

Ceux qui *n'aiment pas la vertu, ne la connoiſſent pas.*

6*thly*, Theſe two words, *the former, the latter*, referring to nouns mentioned in the foregoing ſpeech, are made by *l'un* and *l'autre*, or *celui-ci* and *celui-là*, agreeing in gender with the noun; and *celui-ci* relates to the noun laſt mentioned, and *celui-là* to the firſt mentioned; but *l'un* and *l'autre* may relate to either you pleaſe, according to its gender; as,

Virtue

A *Virtue* is nothing elſe but an entire conformity to the eternal rule of things: *Vice* is the infringement of that rule. *This* cauſes the miſery of men. *That* makes them happy. Therefore let us love the *former*, and deteſt *the latter*.

La vertu *n'eſt autre choſe qu'une entière conformité à la règle éternelle des choſes.* Le vice *eſt l'infraction de cette règle.* Celui-ci *fait le malheur des hommes.* Celle-là *les rend heureux. Aimons donc* l'une, *& ayons* l'autre *en horreur.*

3°. The Primitive *ce* coming before *qui* or *que* is engliſhed by *that which*, or *what*; theſe two words making a ſort of pronoun that points and relates to ſomething either ſpoken of before, or B to be mentioned after: as,

Il dit ce qu'*il ſait*, He ſays *what* he knows.
C'eſt ce qui *ne ſera jamais*, It is *what* will never be.

4°. When *ce qui* or *ce que*, in the beginning of a ſentence of two parts, is, jointly with the verb, the ſubject coming before the verb *eſt* in the ſecond part of the ſentence, *ce* muſt be repeated before *eſt*, and *eſt* followed by *de*, if it comes before an infinitive, or by *que* if it is another mood: as,

Ce que je crains, c'*eſt d'être ſurpris*, and not *eſt d'être ſurpris*,
What I fear, is to be ſurpriſed.

¶ It is the ſame with the other tenſes of *être*; as, *Ce que je craignois*, c'*étoit d'être* C *ſurpris.*]

Ce qui l'afflige, c'*eſt* qu'*on le croit coupable*,
What concerns him, is that he is thought guilty.

But *ce* muſt not be repeated before *eſt*, when there comes next an adnoun: as, *Ce que vous dites* eſt *vrai*, what you ſay is true; and when it is a noun, it is indifferent to repeat it or to leave it out: as, *Ce que je dis eſt la vérité*, or *c'eſt la vérité*, what I ſay is the truth.

Except when the verb ſubſtantive is in the plural; for then *ce* muſt be repeated: as, *Ce que je ne puis ſouffrir*, ce *ſont les inſolences & les trahiſons*, what I cannot bear are inſolences and treacheries.

D ¶ *Ce*, both in aſking and anſwering a queſtion, ſignifies ſometimes *cette perſonne*, ſometimes *cette choſe*.

Qui eſt-ce qui eſt venu? Who is come? ſtands for, *qui eſt* cette perſonne *qui*, &c. *Qu'eſt-ce que je vois là?* What do I ſee there? ſtands for, *quelle eſt* cette choſe que, &c.

Qui eſt là? Who is there? *c'eſt Pierre*; *ce* ſtands for *cette perſonne*; viz. *Pierre eſt* cette perſonne *qui eſt là. Que vois-je là*, or *qu'eſt-ce que je vois là?* What do I ſee there? C'*eſt mon canif*; It is my penknife: that is, *mon canif eſt* cette choſe *que je vois là.*

From which it appears that in ſuch phraſes the virtual nominative to the verb *être* is not *ce*, but the following ſubſtantive.]

The pron. primit. *ce* is beſides of a very extenſive uſe with *être*, as we ſhall ſee p. 327.

Of

Of Pronouns Indeterminate.

Quelqu'un, chacun, quiconque, perſonne, nul, pas un, aucun, l'un l'autre, l'un & l'autre, pluſieurs, tout, *&c.*

§ X. 1°. ¶ *Quelqu'un* and *chacun* are formed of *quelque un*, *chaque un*; both take the mark of gender, and we ſay *quelqu'un quelqu'une*, *chacun chacune*; but *chacun* has no plural, whereas the plural of *quelqu'un quelqu'une*, is *quelques-uns quelques-unes*.

Both *quelqu'un* and *chacun* may be uſed either abſolutely or relatively; *abſolutely*, when there is no noun or pronoun to which they refer; *relatively*, when they refer to a noun or pronoun expreſſed before or after.

When uſed relatively, they require the prepoſition *de* after them, before the noun or pronoun to which they refer. Sometimes *quelqu'un* is contented with being preceded by the particle *en* (which implies *de*); but *chacun* never admits of it for its antecedent, even it is often uſed by appoſition, and ſometimes without the prepoſition *de*.

Quelqu'un and *chacun*, uſed abſolutely, are ſaid of perſons only; and relatively, they are both ſaid of perſons and things.

Quelqu'un always preſents an indefinite ſenſe; uſed abſolutely, it ſignifies *ſomebody*, *any body*, has no plural, and is generally of the maſculine gender: uſed relatively, it ſignifies *ſome* or *any*, and takes the mark of gender and number.

Chacun, uſed abſolutely, denotes ſometimes a collective, ſometimes a diſtributive ſenſe; when collective, it ſignifies *every body*, and is of the maſculine gender; when diſtributive, it ſignifies *every one*, *each*, and takes the mark of gender.

Chacun, uſed relatively, is always diſtributive, refers to a noun or pronoun plural which it is to diſtribute, takes the mark of gender, and is engliſhed by *every one* and moſtly by *each*.]

¶ Examples of *quelqu'un* and *chacun* uſed abſolutely.

Quelqu'un *m'a dit que*; *Somebody* told me that. . . . .
Si je vois quelqu'un; if I ſee *any body*.
J'ai ouï dire à quelqu'un; I heard *ſomebody* ſay.
Je parle de quelqu'un *que vous connoiſſez*; I ſpeak of *ſomebody* you know.
Eſt-il venu quelqu'un? Did *any body* come?
Quelqu'un *eſt-il venu me demander?* Has *any body* called on me?
Chacun *veut être heureux*; *Every body* wiſhes to be happy.
Chacun *ſent ſon mal*; Every one feels for himſelf.
Chacun *en parle*; *Every body* ſpeaks of it.
Chacun *s'en plaint*; Every one complains of it.
Il faut rendre à chacun *ce qui lai appartient*; We muſt give to every one his due.
Chacun *ſe gouverne à ſa mode*; Every one lives after his own manner.

A Chacun *pour ſoi*; Every one for himſelf.
Chacun *à ſon tour*; *Each* in his turn.]

¶ Examples of *quelqu'un* and *chacun* uſed relatively.

Quelques-uns de *ſes amis vinrent à ſa rencontre*; *Some of* his friends came to meet him.
C'eſt quelqu'une d' *elles qui vous l'aura dit*; None but *ſome of* them muſt have told you of it.
J'apperçois quelques-uns de *vos nouveaux livres*; I perceive *ſome* of your new books.
*Avez-vous de bons amie? oui j'*en *ai* quelques-uns; Have you good friends? yes, I have *ſome*.
Adreſſez-vous à quelqu'un d'*eux*, or *à* quelques-uns d'*entre eux*; Apply to *ſome of* them.
*Vous avez de beaux livres prêtez-m'*en quelques-uns: you have fine books, lend me *ſome* of them.
Voilà de belles oranges; *achetons*-en quelques-unes; There are fine oranges; let us
B buy *ſome*.

Chacun de *vous fait ce qu'il lui plaît*; *Every one of* you does what he pleaſes.
Chacun d'*eux ſe diſpute*; *Each of* them is quarrelling.
Chacune d'*elles jouera ſon rôle*; *Each of* them will play her part.
Chacun de *ces tableaux-là eſt d'un grand prix*; *Each of* theſe pictures is very valuable.
Chacune de *ces ſtatues eſt parfaite*; *Each of* theſe ſtatues is accompliſhed.]

¶ As the pronouns disjunctive *eux* and *elles* cannot be ſaid of things, they are, together with the prepoſition *de*, entirely left out after *chacun*, when they do not relate to perſons; and we ſay, ſpeaking of cards, for inſtance; *Voilà trois cartes, je mets tant ſur* chacune; There are three cards, I ſtake ſo much upon *each of them*. Speaking of horſes; *Vous avez acheté quatre chevaux, combien avez-vous donné de* chacun? You bought four horſes, how much have you paid for *each*.

Whereas we ſay of perſons: *J'ai parlé à* chacun d'*eux*, *à* chacune d'*elles*; I have
C ſpoken to *each* of them.]

¶ As *chacun*, when referring to things, is not uſed abſolutely, it cannot then be the ſubject of a ſentence, and we ſay, ſpeaking of knives, for inſtance; *Ils coutent un écu* chacun: they coſt half-a-crown *each*: not *chacun coute*. A perſonal pronoun plural is there uſed inſtead of *chacun*, which is placed, as it were, by appoſition, and has the ſame import as *chacun de ces couteaux coute un écu*.]

¶ *Chacun*, though uſed relatively, is ſometimes employed as above by appoſition, and unaccompanied with *de*, but placed in the middle of the ſentence which it is to diſtribute: as,

Qu'on s'en retourne chacun *chez ſoi*; Let *every one* return to his own home.
Retournons-nous-en chacun *chez nous*; Let *every one of us* return to his own home.
Vous vous en retournerez chacun *chez vous*; Every one of you will return to his own home.
D *Ils s'en retournèrent* chacun *chez eux*: *elles s'en retournèrent* chacune *chez elles*; *Each of them* returned to their own home.

The above ſentences might be conſtrued without *chacun*; but then they would imply quite a different ſenſe. For inſtance: *Retournons-en chez nous*; Let us return home, means that we all live in the ſame houſe; whereas by inſerting *chacun*, it means that each of us lives in a ſeparate houſe.

The ſame may be ſaid of the following phraſes:

Nous danſerons chacun *à* notre *tour*; We ſhall dance every one in turn.
Vous aurez chacune *le* vôtre; Each of you will have his own.
Ils auront chacun leur *part*; Each of them will have his ſhare.
Nous avons chacun nos *droits*; Each of us has his rights.
Ces deux auteurs ont chacun leur *mérite*; *Each* of theſe two authors have *their* worth.

Let

Les matelots allèrent chacun *à* leurs *fonctions*; Each of the ſailors went to their functions. A

Ils ont apporté chacun leur *offrande, & ont rempli* chacun leur *devoir de religion*; Each of them brought his offering and fulfilled his religious duty.

Appliquons-nous à mériter l'eſtime du public, chacun *dans* notre *état*; Let every one of us try to deſerve the public eſteem, each in his ſtation of life.

Qu'ils s'appliquent à mériter l'eſtime du public chacun *dans* leur *état*; Let them try to deſerve the public eſteem, each in his ſtation of life.]

¶ From the foregoing examples it appears that *chacun*, either in the middle, or at the end of a ſentence which it is to diſtribute, ſometimes meets with a noun pointed out by a poſſeſſive. Now, when *chacun* relates to the ſubject of the ſentence, the poſſeſſive muſt be of the ſame perſon as the ſubject; and ſuch is the caſe in the above phraſes.

It is the ſame when *chacun* relates to the term of the ſentence, that is, to a pronoun conſtrued with or implying the prepoſition *à*: as, B

Dieu rendra à chacun *ſelon* ſes *œuvres*;
God will reward every one according to his works.
Dieu nous *rendra à* chacun *ſelon* nos *œuvres*;
God will reward each of us according to our works.
Dieu vous *rendra à* chacun *ſelon* vos *œuvres*;
God will reward each of you according to your works.
Dieu leur *rendra à* chacun *ſelon* leurs *œuvres*;
God will reward each of them according to their works.
Donnez à chacun ſa *part*; Give *every one his* ſhare.
Donnez nous *à* chacun notre *part*; Give *every one of us* our ſhare.
Donnez leur *à* chacun leur *part*; Give *every one of them their* ſhare.]

¶ But if *chacun* relate to the object of the ſentence, and that object be of the third perſon, the poſſeſſive muſt, by all means, be of the third perſon ſingular: as, C

Otez ces livres, & les *mettez* chacun *à* ſa *place*; Take theſe *books* away, and put *each* of them in *its* place.

Serrez ces médailles, chacune *dans* ſa *caſe*; Lay up theſe *medals*, and place *each* of them in *its* caſe.

Ils ont tous apporté des offrandes, chacun *ſelon* ſes *moyens* & ſa *dévotion*; They have all brought *offerings*, *each* of *them* according to *their* abilities and devotion.

In the above phraſes *chacun* relates to *livres*, *médailles*, *offrandes*, the objects of their reſpective ſentences; it is the nominative to a verb underſtood, the ſubject of another ſentence diſtributive of the former. (N. B. As the offerings, *viz.* their quantity or quality, are according to the abilities of the bringers, it cannot be ſaid that *chacun* relates to another word.)

Girard, *Wailly*, and other grammarians ſay, that, in ſuch diſtributive phraſes, *ſon*, *ſa*, *ſes* muſt be uſed, when *chacun* comes after the regimen of the verb; and *leur*, when *chacun* comes before: or, in other words, when the ſenſe of the ſentence diſtributed by *chacun*, is either complete or incomplete.

But this rule is more ingenious than accurate; for many inſtances may occur, in which *ſon*, *ſa*, *ſes* would be improper; and others, in which either *leur* or *ſon*, *ſa*, *ſes* may be uſed; for inſtance: D

Les arbres *portent leurs fruits*, chacun *dans* leur *ſaiſon*; *Trees* bear their fruits, *each* in *their* ſeaſon: *Sa* would be improper, becauſe *chacun* relates to *arbres*, not to *fruits*. *Vous taillerez ces* arbres, chacun *dans* ſa *ſaiſon*; you will cut theſe *trees*, *each* in *its* ſeaſon: the phraſe is grammatical; however *leur* would not be improper, becauſe there are not as many ſeaſons as trees.

A coachman may ſay, *Je* les *prendrai dans ma voiture*, & les *deſcendrai* chacun *à* ſa *porte*; I will take *them* in my coach, and let down *each* of them at *his* door; but you could not ſay of him, *il* les *prendra dans* ſa *voiture*, & les *deſtendra* chacun *à* ſa *porte*; The two *ſa*'s would claſh: *Chacun à leur porte* will prevent the ambiguity; or take another turn; *viz. Chacun chez eux.*]

¶ When

A ¶ When the object, to which *chacun* relates, is a pronoun of the firſt or ſecond perſons, the poſſeſſive, which comes after *chacun*, is generally of the ſame perſons: The coachman may ſay, for inſtance, *Je vous prendrai tous dans ma voiture, & je vous deſcendrai* chacun *à* votre *porte*, or je *deſcendrai* chacun *de* vous *à* ſa *porte*; becauſe he ſpeaks to the very perſons he is to take.

Likewiſe many perſons may bring offerings, and their ſpokeſman will ſay: *Nous vous apportons des offrandes*, chacun *ſelon* nos *moyens*, or chacun *de* nous *ſelon* ſes *moyens*; becauſe he ſpeaks collectively.

N. B. *Chacun* relating to a collective noun of the feminine gender, remains of the maſculine, when the collective refers to men; as, *Les communes ſe ſéparèrent tout irritées, & ſe retirèrent* chacun *chez* ſoi (*les membres* is underſtood); the Commons, quite enraged, parted and retired, each to his reſpective home.

But we ſay: *Les Provinces y envoyèrent* chacune *leur député*; The provinces ſent thither each its deputy; becauſe the provinces are many, whereas the commons is ſaid
B of one ſingle body, compoſed of men.

☞ This explanation of *quelqu'un* and *chacun* will perhaps appear pretty long; but it has been thought that in a profeſſed Grammar matters could not be preſented too clearly.

2°. *Quiconque* ſignifies and is ſaid of *any body whatever*, and is only of the ſingular number: as,

Quiconque mépriſe les belles-lettres ſe rend lui même mépriſable;
Whoever deſpiſes polite learning makes himſelf deſpicable.

In which phraſe *quiconque* is the ſubject of, or nominative to the two verbs.

Quiconque de vous ſera aſſez hardi (or *hardie*) *pour médire de*
C *moi, je l'en ferai repentir,*
If any of you is ſo bold as to ſlander me; I'll make him (or her) repent it.

Quiconque, as well as its ſubſtitute *qui* (ſee p. 257.), having the force of *toute perſonne qui*, contains in itſelf the relative with its antecedent; therefore it is ſometimes the object of one verb, at the ſame time that it is the ſubject of another: as,

Il a ordre d'arrêter quiconque *paſſera par là;*
He has orders to arreſt any body that ſhall go by.
En dépit de quiconque *y trouvera à redire;*
In ſpite *of any body* that will find it amiſs.
D *Ce reproche s'adreſſe* à quiconque *ſe croit coupable;*
This reproach is addreſſed *to any body who* thinks he deſerves it.

For the ſame reaſon we do not ſay *en dépit de quiconque*, to ſignify *in ſpite of any body whatever*; but *en dépit de tout le monde*, or *de qui que ce ſoit*.

3°. *Perſonne* (nobody) is directly oppoſite to *quiconque*, and is never uſed but with verbs attended by a negative, or in excluſive propoſitions: as,

Ne

Ne faire tort à perſonne, To wrong nobody. A
Vivre ſans *faire tort à perſonne,* To live without wronging any body.

Perſonne is uſed without a negative in ſentences of interrogation, or rather of admiration, wonder, and doubt; and where the adverb *trop* is uſed; wherein it does not ſignify *nobody*, but *any body:* as,

Y a-t-il perſonne au monde qui vous eſtime plus que moi?
Is there any body in the world that eſteems you more than I do?
Je doute que perſonne ait jamais mieux connu les hommes que La Bruyere;
I doubt if ever any body knew men better than *La Bruyere.* B
Il eſt trop hardi pour craindre perſonne;
He is too bold to fear any body.
Perſonne a-t-il jamais pu trouver la pierre Philoſophale?
Could *ever* any body find the Philoſopher's ſtone?

In which inſtances one does not only inquire after the thing in queſtion, but alſo ſhows one's doubt and wonder at it:
Whereas in this following, one only inquires after the thing in queſtion:

Perſonne n'*a-t-il jamais pu trouver la pierre Philoſophale?*
Could *never* any body find the Philoſopher's ſtone?

Tho' *perſonne* is ſaid of both genders, yet it requires the ad- C
noun or pronoun which refers to it, in the maſculine, even in ſpeaking of a woman: as,

Perſonne n'eſt venu, and not *venue;* nobody is come.
Il n'y a perſonne d'aſſez hardi pour oſer; There is nobody ſo bold as to dare.
Perſonne n'eſt ſi malheureux qu'elle; Nobody is ſo unhappy as ſhe is.

Nevertheleſs if the pronoun *perſonne* is applied to a woman, or to women, in ſuch a manner that it ceaſes to be indefinite, and becomes ſpecified, then it requires the adnoun in the feminine, as ſpeaking to women:

Il n'y a perſonne de vous aſſez hardie pour, *&c.* D
There is none among you ſo bold as to, *&c.*

4°. *Nul, pas un, aucun,* are alſo pronouns negative requiring another negative before the verb, except in ſentences of interrogation, or doubt: as,

Nul n'*oſe en approcher;* No one dares come near him, *or* her.
Pas un ne *le croit;* No one believes it.
Y a-t-il aucun de vous qui le ſouffrît?
Is there any of you that would bear it?

Aucun

A *Aucun* is hardly uſed but in ſentences of interrogation, and is followed by the ſecond ſtate, as in the laſt inſtance.

N. B. ¶ *Aucun*, in the nominative caſe, is ſaid of perſons only: as, *Aucun ne l'a vu*; No one has ſeen it.

But in the oblique caſes, it is ſaid both of perſons and things: as, *Il a beaucoup de livres, & il n'en lit aucun*; He has many books, and reads none of them.]

Any body, ſignifies *tout le monde*, and never *aucune perſonne*: which (if it were a French expreſſion) would require a negative, and imply quite the contrary, to wit, *nobody*. Therefore this phraſe, Aſk upon Change where he lives, *any body* will tell it you; muſt be tranſlated thus: *Demandez à la Bourſe où il demeure, tout* B *le monde vous le dira*, or, *Il n'y a perſonne qui ne vous le diſe*, (not by *aucune perſonne*).

5°. *Ni l'un ni l'autre* will have the verb in the ſingular, if it comes after it; and in the plural, if it comes before: but *l'un & l'autre* will always have it in the plural:

*Ni l'un ni l'autre n'*eſt *venu*, } Neither of them is come.
or *Ils ne* ſont *venus ni l'un ni l'autre*, }

L'un & l'autre ont *raiſon*, } Both are in the right, or
or *Ils ont raiſon l'un & l'autre*, } They are both in the right.

¶ When there is a prepoſition uſed before *l'un*, the ſame muſt be repeated before C *l'autre*: as, *Il eſt ami* de *l'un* & de *l'autre*; He is a friend to both.]

6°. The verb conſtrued with *l'un l'autre* muſt be a reciprocal one, except it is the verb *être*: as *Il ſe font des grimaces l'un à l'autre*, They make faces to one another.

Ils ſont ennemis l'un de l'autre; They are enemies to each other.

¶ The prepoſitions are placed between *l'un* and *l'autre*.

L'un l'autre are ſometimes ſeparated: as, *L'un eſt riche, l'autre eſt pauvre*; One is rich, the other is poor. Sometimes *l'un* ſignifies the former, and *l'autre* the latter.

After reflected verbs, to which the particle *entre* is prefixed to make them reciprocal, *l'un l'autre* muſt be omitted, as redundant, *ils s'entre-tuent*; They kill one another: *Ils s'entre-frappent*; They ſtrike each other; has the ſame meaning as *ils ſe tuent l'un l'autre*, &c.]

D

Some, repeated in a ſentence, is expreſſed in French by *les uns* in the firſt part of the ſentence, and *les autres* in the other: as, *Les uns aiment une choſe, & les autres une autre*, or *& les autres en aiment une autre*; *ſome* like one thing and *ſome* another.

7°. *Pluſieurs* is of both genders, and of the plural number only: as *pluſieurs hommes* many men, *pluſieurs femmes* many women;—*many a man*, is rendered into French by *pluſieurs hommes*, or *plus d'un homme*.

8°. *Tout*

8°. *Tout* is conſtrued ſeveral ways. 1*ſt*, It is an adnoun ſignifying *all* and *whole*, and always coming before the article of its noun, beſides the prepoſition *de* and *à*, which it requires before itſelf: as *tout le monde*, all the world, *or* the whole world; *de tout le monde*, of the whole world; *à tout le monde*, to the whole world; *toute une ville*, a whole city. A

It is to be obſerved, that when this adnoun is conſtrued with the name of a city or town of the feminine, it does not agree with it in gender, and beſides cauſes the other adnoun (if there is any) to be maſculine: as *Tout Rome le ſait*, not *toute Rome*, as you ſhould ſay *toute la ville le ſait*, all Rome, all the city knows it; *tout la Haye en eſt alarmé*, not *toute-alarmée*, all the Hague is frighted at it.

2*dly*, It ſignifies *any* or *every*, and its noun has no article: as, B
Toute verité n'eſt pas toujours bonne à dire,
All truth (*i. e.* any truth) is not to be told at all times.
Tout homme eſt mortel, Every man is mortal.

3*dly*, *Tout* conſtrued with ſome verbs, eſpecially with *être*, is taken ſubſtantively, and ſignifies moſt times *every thing*: as, *tout eſt vanité en ce monde*, every thing is vanity in this world. Sometimes it ſignifies *the whole*: as, *le tout eſt plus grand que ſa partie*, the whole is bigger than its part. It ſignifies alſo *every* in theſe words, *tous les jours* every day, *toutes les ſemaines* every week, *tous les mois* every month, *tous les ans* every year, *à toute heure* every hour, *à tout moment* every moment; but we do not ſay *à* C
tout inſtant, or *à toute minute*, but *à chaque inſtant*, *à chaque minute*.

Tout, being adnoun, muſt be repeated before each noun of which it can be ſaid, eſpecially when they are of different genders: as,

Je ſuis, *avec* toute *l'ardeur* & tout *le reſpect poſſible*, &c.
I am, with all poſſible zeal and reſpect, &c.

Tout, beſides its conſtruction of noun, adnoun, and pronoun, has three others: 1*ſt*, It is uſed before an adnoun followed by *que*, and is rendered by *altho'*, or *however*, or by *as*, repeated with an adnoun between, or only coming after an adnoun. In this ſignification it is indeclinable, except (which is worth obſerving) when the adnoun femi- D
nine, before which it comes, begins with a conſonant; for then it is uſed in the feminine gender and plural number: but when the adnoun, though feminine and plural, begins with a vowel, *tout* remains indeclinable: as,

Tout *Philoſophe* qu'*il eſt*, *il juge ſouvent de travers*;
Tho' he is a Philoſopher, he often judges very wrong.
Tout *ignorant* qu'*il eſt*, *il a beaucoup de jugement*;
As ignorant *as* he is, he has much judgment.
Toutes *laides* qu'*elles ſont*, *elles ſont bien fières*;
As ugly *as* they are, (or) for all they are ugly, they are very proud creatures.
Toute *petite* qu'*eſt ſon armée*, *il leur donnera bataille*;
Small *as* his army is, he will give them battle.
Tout *étonnantes* que *ſont ces aventures*, *on les a vu arriver*;
However ſurpriſing thoſe adventures are, they have been ſeen to happen.

A 2dly, *Tout* is alſo uſed before an adnoun, without being followed by *que*: but it is liable to the ſame rules and reſtrictions juſt mentioned, and is engliſhed by the adverbs *quite*, *entirely*, &c. as,

Il eſt tout *autre*, — He is *quite* another man.
Elle eſt tout *abattue de ſa diſgrace*, — She is *entirely* caſt down by her diſgrace.
Ils ſont tout *tranſportés de joie*, } They are *quite* overjoyed, *or* tranſported
Elles ſont toutes *tranſportées de joie*, } with joy.
Elles ſont tout *éperdues*, — They are *quite* affrighted.
Ce ſont des nouvelles toutes *fraîches*, — Theſe news are *quite* freſh.

But when the adnoun is preceded by *auſſi*, *tout* is indeclinable: as,

Elles ſont tout auſſi *fraîches que ſi on ne faiſoit que de les cueillir*,
They are *quite as* freſh *as* if they had been pick'd juſt now.

B 3dly, *Tout* is beſides uſed before theſe adverbs, *bas* and *doucement*: as,

Parlez tout *bas*, ſpeak *quite* low; *Marchez* tout *doucement*, walk ſoftly.

Tout is expletive, and only energetic in, *Tout comme vous voudrez*; Juſt as you pleaſe.

9°. To theſe pronouns is added *autrui*, which has neither gender nor number. It is uſed in the ſecond and third ſtate in theſe and ſuch-like expreſſions:

Déſirer, or *Convoiter le bien d'autrui*, — To covet another man's property.
s'Affliger du mal d'autrui, — To be ſorry for another's trouble *or* misfortune.
Dépendre d'autrui, — To depend upon others.
Nuire à autrui, — To wrong, hurt, *or* prejudice others.
Faire à autrui comme nous voudrions qu'on nous fît;
To do by others as we would be done by.

As to *quelconque*, *quelque*, and *chaque*, they are mere adnouns, inſeparable from a noun——*Quelconque* ſignifies *any whatever*, and always follows its noun, being uſed C only in ſome law-phraſes like this, *Nonobſtant oppoſition*, or *appellation quelconque*, notwithſtanding *any* oppoſition or appeal *whatever*: and ſuch ſentences like this,

Il n'y a raiſon quelconque *qui puiſſe le convaincre*, } N. B. *Aucun* is preferred to *quelconque*;
There is no reaſon *whatever* can convince him. } as, *Il n'y a aucune raiſon* . . .

10°. *Quelque*, in the ſingular, denotes an Object; in the plural, a Number indeterminate: it alſo indicates a Quality, or Quantity indeterminate. In the firſt ſignification, it anſwers to the word *ſome*; as, *Quelque fripon*, ſome knave; *quelques hommes*, ſome men; *quelques femmes*, ſome women.

In the other ſignification it anſwers to theſe expreſſions, *whatever*, *whatſoever*, *though* with *ever ſo*, or *ever ſo much*: as,

D *Quelque mérite qu'on ait*, *on ne réuſſit guères dans le monde ſans protecteur*:
Whatever merit a man has, *or* though a man has ever ſo much merit, *or* though a man is ever ſo deſerving, he very ſeldom meets with ſucceſs in the world without a patron.

Quelque, ſignifying *ſome*, is always an adnoun: but when it ſignifies *whatever*, &c. it is ſometimes an adverb, and therefore indeclinable; and ſometimes a pronoun incomplete adjective, which agrees in gender and number with the following noun or adnoun.

Quelqu

Quelque is only an adverb, when it comes before an adnoun and a noun governed of *être*, or only when it comes before an adnoun; which can never happen but with *être*, and it then signifies *however:* as, A

Quelque *riches qu'ils ſoient;*
However rich they be; *though* they are *ever ſo* rich.
Quelque *belles que ſoient ſes actions;*
However fine his actions may be.
Quelque *grandes que ſoient les actions qu'il a faites;*
How great *ſoever* may be the actions that he has done.

But when *quelque* comes before a noun attended by an adnoun, or before a noun only, but with any other verb than *être*, it is an adnoun following the ſame rule as others; as, B

Quelques richeſſes qu'il poſsède;
Whatever riches he is poſſeſſed of.
Quelques *grandes actions qu'il ait faites;*
Whatever great actions he has done.

Note, 1*ſt*, That *quelque* ſignifying *whatever*, followed immediately by a noun or adnoun, always requires, if indeclinable, the particle *que*, and if declinable, the relative *qui*, before the next verb, which it governs in the ſubjunctive, and of which it is governed, as to its ſtate. In the aforeſaid ſentences, and moſt of the ſame kind, the relative is in the fourth ſtate *(que)*, which has made our Grammarians lay it down as a rule, that *quelque* is always followed by *que:* but theſe following inſtances prove that it is by the relative *qui* that *quelque* is always followed, when it is declinable: as, C

Quelque choſe qui *arrive*, Whatever happens.
Quelques évènemens qui *puiſſent arriver*, Whatever events may happen.

2*dly*, That in thoſe ſorts of ſentences, *quelque* with its noun and adnoun, or with either, makes a ſort of *nominative abſolute*, *i. e.* a ſubject which goes for nothing in the grammatical order of the ſentence, and that the verb muſt beſides have another noun come before it for its ſubject, and another for its object, unleſs it be neuter. Which again evinces that it is not *que* (as it ſhould be, were the rule of our Grammarians true), but *qui* that follows *quelque*, and is the ſubject coming before the verbs neuter in the laſt inſtances.

3*dly*, That as *whatſoever* is a pronoun compound, which is ſometimes ſeparated in two parts by a word between; as *in* what *condition* ſoever *I be (en quelque état que je me trouve)*, ſo is likewiſe *quelque* ſeparated in two words, viz. *quel* and *que*, but without any word between as in Engliſh: and *quel que* muſt be immediately followed by a verb, or a pronoun perſonal in the firſt ſtate; then *quel* muſt agree in gender and number with the following noun or pronoun, that comes before the verb. *(N. B.* If the word that expreſſes the ſubject is a noun, it comes after the verb; and the verb requires no other ſtate of the relative *qui* before it, though it is ſtill governed in the ſubjunctive by *que)*: as, D

Quels que *puiſſent être vos deſſeins*, which amounts to the ſame as *Quelques deſſeins que vous puiſſiez avoir*,
Whatever your deſigns may be, *or* whatever deſigns you may have.
Quel que je ſois, Whatever I am.
Quels que nous ſoyons, Whatever we are.
Quelles qu'elles puiſſent être, Whatever they may be (ſpeaking of women).

A 4thly, *Whatever* and *whatſoever* cannot always be rendered by *quelque*. We have ſeen before that they expreſs ſometimes *quelconque*. They are moreover rendered by *quoi que, tout ce qui, tout ce que*: as,

Whatever it may be,	*Quoi que ce ſoit.*
Whatever happens,	*Quoi qu'il arrive.*
Whatever pleaſes,	*Tout ce qui plaît.*
Whatever you will,	*Tout ce que vous voudrez.*

Note, That quoi que *in the two firſt inſtances, is very different from the conjunction* quoique, *altho'*: *the former being a pronoun compoſed of* quoi *and* que, *ſignifying* whatever.

From *qui* and *quoi* are formed theſe two other pronouns indeterminate;

qui que ce ſoit,	*qui que ce fût;*
quoi que ce ſoit,	*quoi que ce fût;*

the two firſt are ſaid of perſons, the two others of things; *qui que ce ſoit* anſwers to *any body, whoſoever*; and when its verb is attended by a negative, it ſignifies *no man*
B *in the world, no man living, no body at all*: as,

Qui que ce ſoit qui vous parle, penſez à ce qu'on vous dit;
Whoſoever ſpeaks to you, mind what is ſaid to you.
Qui que ce ſoit ne m'en a parlé; Nobody at all ſpoke to me of it.
Je n'ai vu qui que ce ſoit; I have ſeen nobody in the world.

Qui que ce fût, is the ſame pronoun uſed with the other tenſe of the ſubjunctive, according as the conſtruction requires it: as,

Qui que ce fût qui lui parlât, il ne répondoit rien;
Whoſoever ſpoke to him; he anſwered nothing.
Il ne ſe défioit de qui que ce fût; He miſtruſted nobody at all.

Theſe two pronouns, uſed without a negative, make a ſort of *nominative abſolute*, which muſt be followed by the pron. perſonal *il*: and when the ſentence has two parts, *qui que ce ſoit, qui que ce fût*, muſt be immediately followed by the relative *qui*, before the verb of the firſt part, and *il* muſt come beſides before that of the ſe-
C cond: as,

Qui que ce ſoit qui *me trompe*, il *ſera découvert*;
Whoſoever cheats me ſhall be found out.
Qui que ce ſoit, il *s'en repentira*;
Whoever he be, *or* let him be who he will, be ſhall repent it.

} *qui que ce ſoit* is put in appoſition, as alſo *quoi que ce ſoit*, hereafter.

Quoi que ce ſoit, quoi que ce fût, without a negative, ſignifies *any thing, whatever*; and with a negative, *nothing in the world*: as,

Quoi que ce ſoit qui arrive, faites-le moi ſavoir; Whatever happens, let me know it.
Quoi que ce ſoit n'eſt arrivé; Nothing in the world has happened.

Theſe pronouns are uſed in their three ſtates, viz. with *de* and *à*.

¶ 11°. *Chaque*, each, every, implies ſeparation and diſtribution, is ſaid both of
D perſons and things, is of both genders, and has no plural.

Chaque citoyen doit contribuer au bien de l'état; Every citizen ought to contribute to the welfare of the ſtate.
Chaque ſcience a ſes principes; Every ſcience has its principles.

¶ 12°. *Rien* nothing, *tel* ſuch, and *certain* certain, may alſo paſs for pronouns indeterminate, in ſentences like theſe;

Il ne dit rien; He ſays *nothing*.
Je ne ſaurois vous rien *donner*; I cannot give you any thing.
Il n'a rien de *grand que la naiſſance*; There is *nothing* great in him but his birth.
Il ne fait rien qui ſoit *digne de ſa réputation*;
He does *not* do *any thing* worthy of his character.

Te

Tel *ſème*, qui *ne recueille pas*; *Such* ſow *as* do not reap. A

Otherwiſe *tel* is an adnoun, generally followed by *que*, and ſignifying *ſuch as*; *ſuch that*; *like*, &c.; as,

Il eſt tel qu'*on le dit*; He is *ſuch as* they ſay.

Il eſt tel que *ſon père*, He is *like* his father.

Tel *maître*, tel *valet* (a prov.); *Like* maſter, *like* man.

N. B. There are many other ways of uſing *tel*, both with and without *que*, which may be ſeen in Chambaud's Dictionary.]

¶ *Tel . . . que* always implies compariſon; therefore it muſt not be miſtaken for *quelque . . . que* or *quel que*; for inſtance:

A quelque *degré* d'*honneur* qu'*on* l'*élève*, *il ne ſera jamais content*; To whatever degree of honour he may be raiſed, he will never be content (not *à* tel *degré*).

Un titre quel qu'*il ſoit*, *n'eſt rien*, *ſi ceux qui le portent ne ſont pas grands par eux-mêmes*; A title, whatever it may be, is nothing, unleſs they who bear it, be great of B themſelves; not *tel qu'*il ſoit.]

¶ *Certain*, certain, conſidered as a pronoun, is ſaid both of perſons and things, and has generally the force of *quelque*:

Certain philoſophe, a certain philoſopher.
Certaines qualités, certain qualities.
Certaine nouvelle, a certain piece of news.

Whereas in *une nouvelle certaine*, certain news, *certaine* is an adjective.

In *ne quittez jamais le certain pour l'incertain*, never quit a certainty for an uncertainty, *certain* is uſed ſubſtantively.] C

CHAP. V.

Obſervations upon Nouns of Number.

1°. CARDINAL numbers are indeclinable, except *cent* and *million*, which take an *s* in the plural, as alſo *vingt*, but only when it comes after *quatre* and *ſix* before a noun: as *deux quatre*, *trois cinq*, *deux-cens guinées*, *trois millions*, *quatre vingts livres*, *ſix vingts hommes*: but we ſay *quatre-vingt-dix hommes*, *quatre-vingt un*.

¶ *Cent* is indeclinable before another number; as, *Deux-cent-cinquante guinées*, D *two* hundred and fifty guineas.]

Theſe numbers always come immediately before the things numbered, and cannot be preceded by any noun or adnoun, except the adnouns poſſeſſive *mon*, *ma*, *mes*, &c. as *ſes deux amis* his two friends, *mes trois frères* my three brothers, *leurs ſix chevaux* their ſix horſes.

The firſt number is the only one liable to gender, making *une* in the feminine.

A 2°. The conjunction *&* (*and*) is put before the *unity* only, as *vingt & un, trente & un, quarante & un*, and *le vingt & unième, le cinquante & unième*, &c. but it is not put before the other combined numbers, except thoſe that follow *ſoixante*: we ſay *vingt-deux, vingt-trois, trente-quatre, quarante-cinq, cinquante-ſix*, &c. but it is put after all the numbers that follow *ſoixante*: as *ſoixante & un, ſoixante & deux, ſoixante & dix, ſoixante & quinze*, till you come to *quatre-vingts*. But after *quatre-vingts* there is no *&* put even before the unity *quatre-vingt-un, quatre-vingt-deux, quatre-vingt-dix, cent-un, cent-deux, cent-unième, cent-deuxième*, &c. However, ſome good writers and ſpeakers
B never uſe the conjunction copulative in the aforeſaid caſes, except before the unity, and they ſay *vingt & un, trente & un, ſoixante & un, ſoixante-deux, ſoixante-dix*, &c. We don't ſay *ſix vingt un*, but *cent vingt & un*. We don't ſay *ſept-vingt, huit vingt*, &c. as the Engliſh do *ſeven-ſcore, eight-ſcore*, &c. but *cent-quarante, cent-ſoixante*. We ſay *mille*, and never *dix-cens*, nor *vingt-cens*: but we ſay *onze-cens* eleven hundred, *douze-cens* twelve hundred, and ſo on to *deux-mille, deux-mille-cent, deux-mille-deux-cens*, &c. *un million*, and never *dix-cens-mille*.

3°. We don't ſay *ſeptante* for *ſoixante & dix*, ſeventy: *huitante*
C for *quatre-vingt*, eighty or four-ſcore; and *nonante* for *quatre-vingt-dix*, ninety; as the Swiſs, the Gaſcons, and others of the ſouth of France ſay. Except in Geometry, where *nonante* is preſerved.——We mean by *les Septante*, the Septuagint, or the ſeventy-two tranſlators of the Bible.

4°. When we ſpeak of Time, we ſay *huit jours*, a week, and not *une ſemaine; quinze jours*, a fortnight, and not *quatorze nuits; trois ſemaines*, three weeks; *quatre, cinq, ſemaines, un mois*, a month; *ſix ſemaines*, ſix weeks; *deux mois, deux mois & demi*, and not *neuf* or *dix ſemaines; trois mois, ſix mois*, and never *un*
D *quartier, un demi-an; ſept, huit, neuf mois*, and not *trois quarts d'an*, nor *trois quartiers: un an, un an & demi, deux ans*; &c. We don't ſay *un an & un mois, un an & deux mois*, &c. but *treize mois, quatorze mois*, &c.

5°. When we ſpeak of an indeterminate number, of which we are not ſure, we ſay *un ou deux, deux ou trois*, down to *ſept ou huit*, ſeven or eight; then we ſay *huit ou dix, dix ou douze, douze ou quinze, quinze ou vingt, vingt ou trente, trente ou quarante*, as far as *ſixty*; then *ſoixante ou quatre-vingts, quatre-vingts ou cent*;

but

but we ſay *environ cent-vingt, environ cent-trente*, &c. and not *cent ou cent-vingt, cent-trente ou cent-quarante.* When we know the number very near, we ſay *dix ou onze, onze ou douze, douze ou treize*, &c. A

6°. We ſay *trente & un jours*, thirty-one days; *vingt & un ans*, one-and-twenty years; *vingt & un écus*, twenty-one crowns; *vingt & un chevaux*, one-and-twenty horſes, *&c.* but never *vingt & un cheval, vingt & un an*, &c.; and when the noun is attended by an adnoun, that adnoun is plural likewiſe: *Il a vingt & un ans accomplis*, He is full one-and-twenty years old; *Il y a quarante & un jours paſſés*, It is about one-and-forty days; B *Trente & un écus bien comptés*, One-and-thirty crowns well told; *Vingt & une guinées bien comptées*, One-and-twenty guineas well told.

7°. The Cardinal numbers take not the article, except in a particular caſe mentioned already [Synt. Chap. II. No. 5.]; the other numbers always do. The Collective are commonly preceded by *un* or *une*, and muſt beſides be followed by the preposition *de* before the next noun: as, *J'ai douze noix, ou une douzaine de noix, & vous en avez trente*, I have twelve walnuts, or a dozen of walnuts, and you have got thirty; *Donnez-m'en la moitié*, C ou *le tiers*, Give me half, *or* the third part of them: *Prenez-en une douzaine*, Take a dozen.

8°. From the Cardinal numbers the Ordinal are formed, in adding *ième* to the laſt conſonant of the Cardinal, and cutting off therefore the final *e* in thoſe that have it: as from *deux, deuxième; dix, dixième; quatre, quatrième.* Except *premier* & *ſecond*, that are formed from the Cardinal numbers. In *neuf*, the *f* is changed into *v* in *neuvième*, the ninth. Tho' we ſay *le premier* & *le ſecond*, yet we don't ſay *le vingt & premier, le vingt ſecond*, but *le vingt & unième, le vingt-deuxième.* To the Ordinal numbers be- D long theſe three, *le dernier* the laſt, *le pénultième*, or *l'avant-dernier* before the laſt, the laſt but one, and *l'antépénultième* the laſt but two.

¶ We uſe the Ordinal number without the article in theſe caſes:
Livre premier, Book the firſt; *Chapitre troiſième*, Chapter the third, *&c.*

As alſo in ſuch phraſes:
J'y allai moi cinquième, I went thither with four others;
Il s'enfuit lui troiſième, He fled with two others.
But a perſonal pronoun disjunctive muſt precede the number.]

A 9°. Ordinal numbers form alſo each an adverb, with the addition of *ment* to their feminine; as, *premièrement* firſtly, *ſecondement*, or *deuxièmement*, ſecondly, *troiſièmement* thirdly, and ſo on to *twenty*. We alſo ſay *en premier lieu*, *en ſecond lieu*, *en troiſième lieu*, in the firſt place, *&c.*

10°. We uſe the Cardinal number, not the Ordinal, in dating and ſpeaking of the years of the world, and we do not write *mille* nor *cens*, but *mil* and *cent*, as *l'an mil ſept cent quatre-vingt-dix-ſept de l'Ere Chrétienne*, the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety ſeven of the Chriſtian Æra: but we ſay *la ſeconde*, *la quatrième année de la centième*, ou *de la dixième Olympiade*, the 2d or 4th year
B of the 100, *or* 10th Olympiad. We alſo uſe the Cardinal number, when we name the days of the month: as *le deux* the ſecond, *le trois* the third, *le ſix* the ſixth, *le onze* the eleventh, *le quinze* the fifteenth, *le vingt* the twentieth, *le vingt & un* the twenty-firſt, *&c.* and not *le deuxième*, *le vingtième du mois*, &c. but we do not ſay, *l'un du mois*, but *le premier*, the firſt day of the month. Obſerve beſides, that we put no particle before *cent* and *mille*, as in Engliſh, except it be to denote unity in oppoſition to many: as *un cent de plumes*, a hundred pens; *J'en ai cent*, *J'en ai mille*, I have got a hundred, a thouſand. We ſay *le onze*, *du onze*, *au onze;* and likewiſe *vers les onze heures*, about eleven o'clock, *ſur*
C *les une heure*, about one o'clock, without ſounding *s* at all, as if the firſt ſyllable of *onze* & *une* were aſpirated, *&c.* We alſo ſay *le onzième*, *la onzième*, the eleventh, not *l'onzième*.

11°. When two Ordinal numbers come together, we make the firſt Cardinal, and ſay *le dix ou douzième*, the tenth or twelfth; *le ſept ou huitième*, the ſeventh or eighth, inſtead of *dixième ou douzième*, &c.

12°. Speaking of Kings and Sovereigns, we uſe the Cardinal number without the article; inſtead of the Ordinal, with the article, as in Engliſh; as *Henri trois*, *Henri quatre*, Henry the
D third, the fourth; *Alexandre ſept*, Alexander the ſeventh; *Charles neuf*, Charles the ninth; *Benoît treize*, Benedict the thirteenth; *Louis quinze*, Lewis the fifteenth. But we ſay *Henri premier*, *Henri ſecond*, *François premier*, *George ſecond*, George the ſecond, and not *François un*, *Henri deux*, *George deux*. We ſay *Charles-quint*, Charles the fifth (Emperor of Germany), to diſtinguiſh him from the Kings of the ſame name. We alſo ſay *Sixte-quint*, Pope Sixtus the fifth.

13°. *Huitaine* and *neuvaine* are ſaid of the interval of eight or nine days. *Octave* is ſaid both of the interval of eight days during which

which a Church feſtival is kept, and of eight muſical notes to- A
gether. *Tercet*, *quatrain*, *ſixain*, *huitain*, and *dizain*, are terms of Poetry, ſaid of ſtaves of three, four, ſix, eight, and ten verſes. *Quinzain* and *trentain* are Tennis-terms, ſignifying fifteen or thirty all; as *quinte*, *tierce*, and *quarte*, are Card-terms, to denote a ſequence of three, four, or five cards. *Tierce* and *quarte* are alſo ſaid of a periodical fit of an ague, returning every third or fourth day, *la fievre tierce ou quarte*, the tertian or quartan ague. *Tricon*, another card-term, ſignifies *a prial* or *pair royal*. *Tierce*, *quinte*, *ſixième*, *ſeptième*, are likewiſe muſical terms.

14°. Beſides the diſtributive numbers *la moitié*, *le tiers*, *le quart*, B
we alſo ſay *la troiſième & la quatrième partie*, the third and fourth part; then we ſay *un cinquième*, a fifth, *un ou deux ſixièmes*, a ſixth or two, *un dixième*, a tenth, &c. *La dixme*, the tithe, is ſaid only of the tenth part of the fruits of the earth; and *décime*, of the tenth part of the eccleſiaſtical revenues.

15°. *Demi* half, is a ſort of adnoun indeclinable, when it comes before its noun, making together a compound word, as *une demi-heure*, half an hour, *Demi-Dieux*, Semi-Gods: but when the noun comes firſt, it agrees with it in gender, to which it is joined with the conjunction &, as *un muid & demi*, a hogſhead and a half, *une livre & demie*, a pound and a half. *Demi* is C
ſaid of things ſold by the hundred, as *un demi-cent de plumes*, half an hundred of quills.

16°. *Mi*, another diſtributive word, uſed only with the following nouns, of which it makes compound words, ſignifies alſo *moitié*, half, or rather *milieu*, middle: but (what is worth obſerving) it requires the article feminine, though the noun before which it comes be maſculine; as *la mi-Août*, *la mi-May*, the middle of Auguſt *or* May, *la mi-Carême*, the middle of Lent: and is never conſtrued without the article feminine, except in ſome adverbial expreſſions uſed without the article; as *à mi-jambe*, to the middle D
of the leg; *à mi-chemin*, in the middle of the way.

17°. *Quartier*, the fourth part of a thing, is ſaid of thoſe that are cut into parts, and *quarteron* of thoſe that are ſold by the hundred or the pound; as *un quartier d'orange*, the fourth part of an orange, *un quarteron de thé*, a quarter of a pound of tea, *trois quarterons d'huîtres*, three quarters of a hundred of oyſters.—*Quintal* is an hundred weight, *un quintal de poudre*, *deux quintaux*, one or two hundred weight of powder; and *millier* is ſaid of things ſold by the hundred, as *un millier d'épingles*, ten hundred of pins.

We

A We alſo ſay *un quartier, deux ou trois quartiers de loyer*, inſtead of *trois mois, ſix ou neuf mois de loyer*, a quarter, two or three quarters rent. We alſo ſay *quartier* and *ſemeſtre* of three or ſix months waiting at a prince's; as *être en quartier*, to be in waiting, *ſortir de ſemeſtre*, to go *or* be out of waiting.

¶ N. B. We ſay, figuratively, *Je m'en vais dans le quartier*; I am going in the neighbourhood: *quartier* ſignifying properly a part of a city.]

18°. We ſay *couple* and *paire* for two, but not promiſcuouſly: *couple* is ſaid of two natural things of the ſame kind that can be parted, as *une couple d'œufs*, a couple of eggs, *une couple de pou-*
B *lets*, a couple of chickens, *une couple de guinées*, a couple of guineas. We do not ſay *une couple de gens, une couple de perſonnes*, a couple of people: but ſpeaking of two perſons connected by marriage, for inſtance, we ſay, *un beau couple*, a fine couple; *un heureux couple*, a happy match; *voilà un beau couple d'amans*, there is a fine couple of lovers: in which caſe *couple* is of the maſculine gender.

Paire is ſaid of two artificial things that always go together, being fellows, and are in that reſpect inſeparable, as *une paire de gants, de bas, de ſouliers*, a pair of gloves, ſtockings, ſhoes; *une paire de ciſeaux, une paire de manches*, a pair of ſciſſars,
C ſleeves, *&c.* We do not ſay *une paire de culottes*, as the Engliſh do of a pair of breeches, but only *une culotte*.

¶ N. B. *Une paire de bœufs* is ſaid of two oxen yoked, for inſtance, to the ſame plough; whereas a butcher who wants two oxen will expreſs himſelf by *une couple de bœufs*.]

19°. *Les Vingt-quatre* is ſaid of the four-and-twenty violins belonging to the chapel of the King of France; *les Quarante*, of the forty members of the French Academy; *les Septante*, the ſeventy-two tranſlators of the Bible; and *les Quinze-vingt*, the three hundred blind people belonging to an hoſpital of that name
D founded by St. Louis at Paris.

20°. Moreover, we ſay *centenaire, millénaire* and *milléſime;* as alſo *ſexagénaire, ſeptuagénaire, octogénaire*, and *nonagénaire*.

Centenaire is always an adnoun, as *le nombre centenaire*, the centenary number, *preſcription centenaire* ou *de cent ans*, a hundred years preſcription —— *Millénaire* is ſometimes an adnoun, as *le nombre millénaire*, the millenary number, and ſometimes a noun, as *le premier, le ſecond millénaire* (the ten firſt centuries, or the ten next). *Milléſime*, ſaid only of the date ſet on medals is always a noun;

noun; as *le millésime de la médaille eſt effacé*, the date, *or* year of A
the medal is eraſed. *Sexagénaire*, *ſeptuagénaire*, and the two others, are uſed both as nouns and adnouns; as *un bon vieillard nonagénaire*, a good old man of ninety; *On voit peu d'octogénaires: les nonagénaires ſont encore plus rares*, We ſee few people eighty years old: thoſe of ninety are ſtill more uncommon.

CHAP. IV.

Of VERBS.

B

§I. 1° THE verb always has a noun or pronoun before it, for its ſubject, with which it agrees in perſon and number: as,

Je vois, I ſee; *Il croit*, he thinks; *Vous faites*, you do; *Ils diſent*, they ſay.

Le maître enſeigne, & l'écolier apprend;
The maſter teaches, and the ſcholar learns.

And when the ſubject is a relative, it is of the ſame perſon with the pronoun perſonal, or noun, which it refers to: as,

C'eſt moi *qui* ai *fait cela;* — *C'eſt* lui *qui a vu cela;* C.
It is I who have done that. — It is he who has ſeen that.
C'eſt nous *qui ne le* croyons *pas;* — *Je vois un* homme *qui* boit;
It is we who do not believe it. — I ſee a man who is drinking.

2°. Many nouns ſingular will have the verb in the plural; as,

Son eſprit, ſa douceur & ſa patience l'abandonnèrent;
His underſtanding, good nature, and patience forſook him.
Ni la douceur ni la force ne l'y feront conſentir;
Neither gentle nor forcible means will make him conſent to it.

Except when the two nouns ſingular are joined by the conjunction disjunctive *ou*; for then the laſt noun is ſuppoſed to govern the verb: as, D

Ou la douceur ou la force le fera, and not *le feront;*
Either gentle or forcible means will do it.

¶ When of two ſubſtantives connected by *ni* repeated, one only is to do or receive the action, the verb muſt be in the ſingular: as, *Ce ne ſera* ni *M. le Duc*, ni *M. le Comte qui ſera nommé Ambaſſadeur*; Neither the Duke nor the Count is to be named Ambaſſador (becauſe only one Ambaſſador is ſuppoſed to be appointed).

Whereas if two Ambaſſadors were to be appointed, the phraſe ſhould be worded thus: *Ni M. le Duc, ni M. le Comte ne ſeront nommés Ambaſſadeurs*; Neither, &c. without *ce ne ſera*,

Likewiſe

A Likewiſe with regard to the conjunction *ou*, when the nominative conſiſts of different perſons, though in the ſingular number, the verb muſt be in the plural: as, *Ou* lui *ou* moi *nous irons*; Either he or I ſhall go. *Ou toi ou lui vous le ferez*; Either you or he will do it.]

If one of the nouns is in the plural, the verb muſt agree with it: as,

Le Prince autant que les peuples ſouhaitent la paix;
The Prince as much as the people wiſh for peace.

But if the laſt noun is preceded by *mais*, the verb muſt agree with it, though it be ſingular, and there be many plural before: as, *Non-ſeulement ſes honneurs & ſes richeſſes*, mais *ſa vertu meme*
B *s'évanouit*; Not only his honours and riches, but alſo his very virtue vaniſhed away (becauſe *mais* indicates the ellipſis of *s'évanouirent* after *richeſſes*.)

Some pretend that when the laſt noun is preceded by *tout*, the verb muſt agree with it too:

Ses biens, ſes avantages, & tout ſon repos fut ſacrifié;
His riches, advantages, and all his quiet were ſacrificed.

But it is more correct to put the verb in the plural, and to ſay:

Ses honneurs, ſes richeſſes, & toute ſa vertu s'évanouirent, } beſides the phraſe is
His honours, riches, and all his virtue vaniſhed away. } more harmonious.

¶ *Tout* or *rien*, completing, and, as it were, ſumming up a phraſe enumerative, even compoſed of many ſubſtantives plural, is the leader of the verb, and governs it in
C the ſingular: as,

Dignités, richeſſes, amis, tout *enfin l'abandonna*; Dignities, riches, friends, all in fine forſook him.

Ni les livres, ni les promenades, ni ma belle maiſon, rien *de tout cela ne m'occupe*; Neither books, nor walking, nor my handſome houſe, none of all theſe engage my attention.]

3°. When the verb has many pronouns of different perſons for its ſubject, it muſt agree with the firſt perſon rather than the ſecond, and the ſecond rather than the third: as,

Vous & moi nous *ſommes d'accord;* You and I agree.
Vous vous ferez des affaires vous *& lui;*
You and he will bring yourſelves into trouble.

D Note, that in French, the perſon who ſpeaks, always names himſelf laſt: as, *Vous & moi nous ſommes d'accord*, and never *moi & vous nous ſommes d'accord.* (See p. 230, and 231.)

¶ *Of the Concord of Verbs with Collective Nouns.*

A Collective noun is a ſubſtantive which expreſſes a multitude, though itſelf be ſingular.

Collective nouns are either general or partitive: general, when they expreſs a multitude conſidered as a whole, a body; as, *le peuple*, the people; *l'armée*, the army; *le Parlement*, the Parliament; &c: partitive, when they expreſs a multitude, but conſidered as making part of a whole; as, *un grand nombre de ſoldats*, a great

great number of ſoldiers; *la plupart des membres*, moſt of the members, &c. whereby a collection of ſoldiers is expreſſed, who all make but a part of the army; a collection of members, who all make but a part of the Parliament. A

N. B. The noun which follows a collective partitive is always attended by the prepoſition *de*, of.

In Engliſh, collective nouns, both general and partitive, govern their verbs in the plural number; as, *the people* are, *the army* were, *the Parliament* have *met*, *a great number of ſoldiers* were, *moſt of the members* wiſh, &c.

In French, a collective noun general, though followed by a noun plural, governs its verb in the ſingular, becauſe it preſents, of itſelf, a ſingle idea independent on the following noun; and we ſay:

L'armée des infidelles fut *entièrement* défaite; the army of the infidels *were* entirely defeated.

Le peuple ſouhaite *la paix*; the people *wiſh* for a peace.

Le Parlement s'eſt aſſemblé; the Parliament have met. B

L'ennemi ſe préſenta *aux portes de la ville*; the enemy preſented *themſelves* before the gates of the town.

N. B. What is ſaid of verbs muſt be underſtood of adnouns, &c.; a reaſon why *défaite*, *aſſemblé*, agree likewiſe with the ſubject of their reſpective ſentences.

But a collective noun partitive, followed by a noun plural, governs its verb in the plural becauſe it depends on the following noun, from which it borrows all its import, and with which it forms, as it were, a compound word; as,

Une infinité *de* gens *penſent*; an *infinite number* of *people* think.

Un grand nombre *de* ſavans, or *un* nombre *infini de* ſavans ſoutiennent *cette opinion*; a great *number* of learned *men maintain* that opinion.

Un petit nombre *d'*amis *lui* reſtèrent attachés; a ſmall *number* of *friends remained attached* to him.

The ſame may be ſaid of adverbs of quantity uſed ſubſtantively. (See p. 227). C

Tant *d'années d'habitude* étoient *des chaînes de fer*, *qui me lioient à ces deux hommes*; *ſo many years* of acquaintance *were* iron-chains which tied me to theſe two men.

Beaucoup *de* perſonnes ſont capables *de faire une action ſage*; *on* en *voit un plus grand* nombre capables *de faire une action d'eſprit & d'adreſſe*; *mais bien* peu ſont capables *de faire une action généreuſe*; *many perſons are* capable of doing a prudent action; a great *many more are* to be met with, capable of doing an ingenious and clever action; but very *few are* capable of doing a generous one.

Peu *de* jours *ſe* ſont écoulés *depuis votre départ*; a *few days have* elapſed ſince your departure.

Plus *d'*enfans *lui* ſeroient *à charge*; *more children* would be a charge to him *or* to her.

The verb is ſtill in the plural, though it precede its nominative: as,

Ainſi furent accomplies tant *de* prédictions; thus *were ſo many predictions* accompliſhed. D

When the verb is impersonal, it muſt, of courſe, be ſingular: as,

Il parut *alors un grand nombre de ſoldats*; then a vaſt number of ſoldiers appeared.

But every other word depending on the collective muſt agree with it: as,

Il y a peu *de* perſonnes qui ſoient *de votre ſentiment*; there are but few perſons of your ſentiment.

Many good writers uſe likewiſe the verb in the plural number after other collective partitive: as, *foule*, *troupe*, *multitude*, &c. which are always followed by a noun plural: as,

Une foule *de* lettres *en* font *mention*; a *vaſt number* of *letters make* mention of it.

Une troupe *d'*enfans *le* pourſuivirent *à coups de pierre*; a *band* of *children* pelted him.

Une multitude *d'*habitans allèrent *à ſa rencontre*; a *multitude* of *inhabitants* went to meet him.

But

A But ſuch collective nouns, to govern their verbs in the plural, muſt be preceded by the indefinite particle *un*, *une*; for if they were pointed out by the definite particle *le*, *la*, the caſe would be different; and we ſay, for inſtance,

La foule *de* ſoldats *qui* ſurvint, l'obligea *de ſe retirer*; *the crowd* of *ſoldiers* which *came* on, *obliged* him to retreat.

And with much more reaſon, when the noun plural is, itſelf, preceded by the definite particle *les*; as,

La foule des ſoldats *qui ſurvinrent*, l'obligea, &c. *the crowd of the ſoldiers* who came on, *obliged* him, &c.

However, there are ſome peculiarities to obſerve, which render the collective *infinité* widely different from the other collective *foule*, *troupe*, *multitude*, &c.

1°. *Infinité*, in this ſenſe, cannot take the definite particle *la*; it is always preceded by the indefinite particle *une*.

B 2°. After *infinité*, the ellipſis of the next prepoſition and noun may take place, which is not allowed after *foule*, *troupe*, &c. and we may ſay,

Une infinité s'imaginent, (*de gens* is underſtood); a vaſt number of people fancy.

3°. The collective *foule*, *multitude*, &c. may be accompanied with an adjective; as, *une foule immenſe*, *une multitude innombrable*, &c. whereas *infinité* can never admit of any adjective.

To the above collective nouns partitive muſt be added, *la plus grande partie*, and its vice-gerent *la plupart*; but with this difference, that as it is always preceded by the article *la*, the next noun muſt alſo be preceded by an article; as,

La plus grande partie *des* femmes ont *envie de plaire*; the *generality* of *women* wiſh to pleaſe.

La plupart *de ſes* amis l'abandonnèrent; *moſt* of his *friends* forſook him.

La plupart may be uſed abſolutely, that is, like *une infinité*, it allows the ellipſis of the next prepoſition and noun, but ſtill requiring its verb to be in the plural, becauſe the noun underſtood is ſuppoſed to be in that number: as,

C La plupart coururent *aux armes*; moſt part ran to arms.

Dans cette aſſemblée, la plupart vouloient . . . . . ; in this aſſembly the moſt part wiſhed . . . . . .

Un grand nombre is ſeldom uſed abſolutely.

When the aforeſaid collective partitive *la plupart*, *une infinité*, as alſo adverbs of quantity are prefixed to a noun ſingular, the verb is, of courſe, in the ſingular number; as,

Une infinité *de* monde *y* accouroit *de toutes parts*; a *vaſt number* of *people reſorted* thither from all parts.

La plupart *du* monde fait *cela*; moſt people do that.

Tant *de* beauté ſera *ſa perte*; ſo much beauty will be her ruin.

Plus *d'*eſprit *ne lui* *méſiéroit pas*; more wit would not be amiſs in him.

Le plus grand nombre, not being uſed indefinitely, requires the article before the next noun, and the verb in the ſingular; as,

D Le *plus grand nombre* des *membres*, or ſimply, *le plus grand nombre* étoit *de cet avis*; *the* greateſt number of *the* members, *or ſimply*, the greateſt number *was* of that opinion.

The collective partitive, juſt conſidered, are of a tribe which may be called *indeterminate*; but there are other collective partitive, as *la moitié*, the half; *le tiers*, the third part; *les trois quarts*, three parts out of four, &c. which, expreſſing a poſitive quantity, may be called determinate; and conſequently follow the general rule, that is, require the verb to agree with them in number; as,

La moitié *des ennemis* déſerta; Half of the enemies deſerted.

Le tiers *des vignes* eſt gelé; The third part of the vines are frozen.

Les trois quarts *du château* furent brûlés; Three parts out of four of the caſtle were burnt.

However

However there are ſome inſtances which ſeem to deviate from the above rule; as, A
Plus de la moitié *de ſes dépens* ſont payés, *(ſaid of an old man)*; The beſt part of his bread is already eat.

La moitié *de ces bouteilles* ſont vides; Half of theſe bottles are empty: (very different from *ces bouteilles ſont à moitié vides*, theſe bottles are half empty.)

The reaſon is that in ſuch phraſes, a determinate number is employed for an indeterminate one.

This may likewiſe account for the apparent irregularity of concord in the phraſes mentioned page 207, B. C. *une partie du bras caſſé*; *une partie de ſes hommes morts*, &c.

N. B. *Buffier* and other Grammarians would rather ſay, *une partie* des ſoldats *s'enfuit*, than *s'enfuirent*; part of the ſoldiers ran away; and in that reſpect adviſe to conſult the ear and taſte.]

4°. The noun expreſſing the ſubject comes after the verb (or between the auxiliary and the participle, if the ſubject is a pronoun, and the verb in a compound tenſe,) in a ſhort ſentence, B
uſed by parentheſis, and as an acceſſary member to the chief ſentence. (See p. 229, D.); as alſo after ſome conjunctions (See p. 230, A.), and ſome verbs in the optative mood, or reſolved by a conjunction: as, *Tous les hommes ſont fous, dit Boileau;* All men are mad, ſays Boileau. *Vous avez fini, m'a-t-il-dit;* You have done, ſaid *he* to me. *Ainſi fut terminé le différend;* Thus the difference ended. *Enfin, diſoit ce bon Roi, je ne me croirai heureux qu'autant que je ferai le bonheur de mes peuples;* In ſhort, ſaid that good King, I will not think myſelf happy only as much as I ſhall make the happineſs of my people. *Puiſſent vos jours* C
ſereins ignorer la triſteſſe! May your days be ſerene and ſtranger to ſorrow! *La Vanité, fût-elle dans l'eſprit des Dieux, eſt toujours mépriſable;* Vanity, were it in the minds of the Gods, is always deſpicable.

The ſubject (eſpecially when accompanied by many words depending on it), is likewiſe better put after the verb in the narrative diſcourſe, when the verb has no object; or when the object is expreſſed by one of theſe conjunctive pronouns, *ſe, que, dont, le, où*, or when the adjective *tel* comes before the verb: as, *Là coulent mille ruiſſeaux qui diſtribuent par-tout une eau claire;* There flow a thouſand rivulets that diſtribute a clear water every where. D
Sur cela parut le Prince; Thereupon the Prince appeared. *L'argent* que *m'envoya mon père;* The money which my father ſent me. *A notre arrivée* ſe *préſenta un Ecuyer pour nous conduire;* When we arrived, a gentleman-uſher came to us to be our guide. *Les égards dont nous préviennent nos parens;* The regards by which our relations are before hand with us. *La priſon* où *furent mis les malfaiteurs;* The priſon in which the malefactors were put. Tel *parut à ſes yeux l'éclat de ſa beauté;* Such the brightneſs of her beauty appeared in his eyes.

The

A

The Uſe and Conſtruction of the Tenſes.

§ II. 1°. The *Preſent* tenſe of the indicative is uſed to denote the thing that is, or is a-doing, in the preſent period of time wherein we ſpeak: as, *Je vois*, I ſee; *Je penſe*, I think; that is, I, at this preſent time of ſpeaking, do ſee, *or* think; *or* am ſeeing, *or* am thinking.

2°. The *Imperfect*, ſo called, becauſe it partakes ſomething both of the preſent and preterite, is uſed, 1*ſt*, to denote that the thing which we are ſpeaking of was preſent in a time paſt ſpecified: as, *J'écrivois quand il arriva*; I was writing when he
B arrived: that is, at the time when he arrived, which is a time paſt ſpecified, my action of writing, which was alſo paſt, was then preſent.

2*dly*, To denote a thing that was, without any reſpect to the time; and therefore it is uſed to expreſs in a narration, the inclinations and qualifications a perſon had: as, *Tite* étoit *les délices du genre humain*; Titus was the delight of mankind. *Mon père* étoit *bel homme*; My father was a handſome man.

But if we ſpeak of people that are ſtill living (for the laſt inſtances are ſaid of perſons ſuppoſed to be dead), we uſe the com-
C pound of the preſent: as *Mon père* a été *bel homme*; or if we uſe the imperfect, we muſt mention a particular time: as,

Ma ſœur étoit *belle*; My ſiſter was handſome (ſuppoſing ſhe is dead).
Ma ſœur a été *belle*; My ſiſter has been handſome (ſuppoſing ſhe lives ſtill).
Ma ſœur étoit *belle dans ſa jeuneſſe*, or *avant d'avoir eu la petite vérole*; My ſiſter was handſome in her youth, (or) before ſhe had the ſmall pox (whether ſhe is dead or no).

3*dly*, The Imperfect is uſed to denote a thing uncertain, and doubtful, and even one that has ſomething of a contingent fu-
D ture, that is, implying uncertainty; in which reſpect that tenſe is always attended, either before or after, by a conditional, and that thing, or action, is ſometimes expreſſed in Engliſh by *ſhould*: as, *S'il l'aimoit, il l'épouſeroit*; If he loved her, *or* ſhould he love her, he would marry her.—*S'il* venoit, *vous lui* diriez *que j'ai été obligé de ſortir pour affaire*; If he ſhould happen to come, you would tell him that I have been obliged to go out on account of buſineſs.

3°. The *Preterite* is uſed to denote a thing paſt in ſuch a manner, that nothing remains of the time wherein it was a doing,

and therefore is chiefly uſed in hiſtorical relations: as, *J'allai* A
l'année paſſée en France; I went to France laſt year. *J'appris la ſemaine dernière que*, &c. I heard laſt week that, &c. *Je fus hier à la Comédie*; I went to the Play laſt night. *Quand Céſar vit*; When Cæſar ſaw.

4°. The *Future* denotes a thing which is to be in a time not yet come: as, *Nous aurons la paix*; We ſhall have peace. We have not peace yet, but it is to come.

5°. The *Conditional*, or uncertain, tenſe is uſed to denote a thing that would, ſhould, *or* could be in an unſpecified and un- B
certain time, becauſe it depends upon another uncertain and conditional thing. It denotes the time to come, but conditionally: as, *S'il demandoit cette place, on la lui donneroit*; If he aſked for that place, they would give it him. The action of giving would be in an uncertain time, becauſe it depends on one's aſking, which is alſo uncertain, at leaſt conditional.

The Conditional is alſo uſed in a ſenſe that denotes the preſent, eſpecially in ſentences of Wiſh: as, *Je voudrois* (or) *Je ſouhaiterois qu'il fît beau Dimanche*; I wiſh it would be fair weather on Sunday. *Voudriez-vous me faire un plaiſir?* Would you do me a kindneſs? *Pourriez-vous me prêter vingt guinées?* Could C
you *or* Can you lend me twenty guineas? (Which manner of aſking carries with it an appearance of modeſty and reſpect.)

6°. The *Compound of the Preſent* denotes indeed, as the preterite, a thing that is paſt, but ſo that there is ſtill actually remaining ſome part to ſlide away of the time wherein we declare the thing has been done: whereas the *Preterite* denotes the thing or action paſt in ſuch a manner that nothing remains of that time wherein it was done: as, *J'ai lu cette ſemaine la déclaration de la guerre*; I have read this week the declaration of war. *J'ai appris ce matin de grandes nouvelles*; I have heard great news this D
morning. *I have read* and *heard* denote a thing paſt; but it is *this week* and *to-day*, and ſtill there remains a part of this week, and day, wherein I ſpeak.

The Engliſh have, as the French, three tenſes, to denote an action that is over, *I did write*, *I wrote*, *I have written*: but they often uſe them promiſcuouſly to ſignify the ſame idea, without having any regard to the principal time when: whereas thoſe three tenſes, and even all compound tenſes, which are really ſo

A many preterite tenſes, and as well compound in the ſenſe implied, as in the words expreſſed, denote in French ſo many circumſtances of an action that is over, and muſt not be confounded.

In order therefore to give a perfect notion of the uſe and conſtruction eſpecially of theſe three preterites, which ſo much puzzle Foreigners, and to omit as little as poſſible on that point of the language, I will try further to illuſtrate what I have ſaid thereon, in giving it another turn.

1°. The *Imperfect*, which, when uſed in the firſt of the three reſpects wherein it is conſtrued, denotes an action paſt, but that
B was preſent in a ſpecified time paſt (as, *J'écrivois quand il arriva*, I was writing when he arrived), is properly engliſhed by the imperfect of the verb ſubſtantive *to be*, and the gerund of the verb in queſtion, as I have tranſlated it. At leaſt, whenever the tenſe to be denoted may be thus engliſhed, it is infallibly by the imperfect it muſt be expreſſed in French: for then one denotes an action that was preſent, in a ſpecified time paſt.

The ſecond reſpect conſidered in the conſtruction of the imperfect admits of no difficulty. And as to the third, when the tenſe denotes uncertainty, doubt, or even futurity, one need only conſider the tenſe that comes after it in Engliſh: for if it
C has *ſhould*, *would*, or *could* for its ſign, the firſt verb muſt be expreſſed in French by the imperfect: as,

If he *loved* her, he *would* marry her; *S'il l'*aimoit, *il l'*épouſeroit.

2°. When the thing ſpoken of happened in the *day*, *week*, *month*, *year*, and *age* wherein we live, we uſe the *compound of the preſent* to denote it: as,

J'ai appris aujourd'hui de grandes nouvelles;
I have heard great news to-day.

J'ai vu le Roi cette ſemaine; I have ſeen the King this week.

J'ai été à la Comédie ce mois-ci; I have been to the Play this
D month.

Les François ont battu les Alliés cette année;
The French have beat the Allies this year.

Notre ſiècle a produit de grands hommes;
Our age has produced great men. And never

J'appris aujourd'hui de grandes nouvelles; Je vis le Roi cette ſemaine; J'allai à la Comédie ce mois-ci; Les François battirent les Alliés cette année; Notre ſiècle produiſit de grands hommes; becauſe all thoſe actions denote the day, week, month, year, age, in ſhort, the time we live in, and there remains ſtill ſome part of that

that time, *viz.* of this year, month, day, *&c.* to ſlide away. A
Whereas we ſay,

3°. *J'appris hier de grandes nouvelles;* I heard great news yeſterday.
Je vis le Roi la ſemaine paſſée; I ſaw the King laſt week.
Je fus or *J'allai à la Comédie le mois dernier;*
I went to the Play laſt month.
Les François battirent les Alliés en 1746;
The French did beat the Allies in 1746.
Les Eſpagnols conquirent l'Amérique dans le 16 *ſiècle;*
The Spaniards conquered America in the 16th century.
And we do not expreſs thoſe actions with the compound of the B
preſent, becauſe we are no longer in the day, week, month, year,
age, which is ſpoken of, and the time of the action is quite over.

Again, The *Imperfect* may be ſaid of yeſterday, ſo it denote an action or paſſion being then preſent on that day that is paſt: as, *Quand avez-vous perdu votre bourſe? Je l'ai perdue ce matin: Je l'*avois *hier au ſoir, Je l'*admirois *encore en m'allant coucher.* When did you loſe your purſe? I have loſt it this morning: I had it laſt night, I admired it ſtill in going to bed.

The *Compound of the Preſent* is likewiſe uſed to denote a thing that has been done, and is entirely over, without mentioning any particular time: as, *Avez-vous vu l'Opéra de Cadmus? Oui, je l'ai vu: Je le vis l'année paſſée*; Have you ſeen the Opera of Cadmus? Yes, I have: I did laſt year. As alſo when there is in the ſentence ſome word or other ſhowing diſtinctly ſomething preſent; as, *J'ai fait cela il n'y a qu'un moment*; I did that but juſt now. *Il y plus de quinze jours que je ne ſuis ſorti*; It is above a fort- C
night ſince I have been out.

We may on ſome occaſions indifferently uſe either of theſe three tenſes, when we only want to denote in general an action that is over: as, *Alexandre étoit,* (or) *fut,* (or) *a été un grand Capitaine*; Alexander was a great Captain. In which inſtance it is indifferent to denote in what particular time *Alexander* was a great Captain, ſo his courage and abilities only are denoted. But if there be in the ſentence ſome word or other that ſhould ſpecify a particular circumſtance of the time when he ſhewed his courage, then regard muſt be had to the aforeſaid Rules.

7°. The *Compound of the Imperfect* (called in Latin *Pluſquam perfectum*, becauſe it denotes the preterite in a double manner) is uſed to denote, that in a certain ſpecified time paſt the thing ſpoken of was alſo paſt: as, *J'avois écrit ma lettre quand il entra;* I had written my letter when he came in. My action of writ- D
ing is here denoted, not only as paſt in itſelf, but alſo with reſpect to another thing (his coming in), which is alſo paſt.

8°. The *Compound of the Preterite* is uſed in the ſame ſenſe as the preterite; that is, it denotes a thing paſt, in a time of which no part remains to ſlide away: but it intimates ſomething later, and beſides moſt commonly expreſſes a thing paſt before another, and is almoſt always conſtrued with theſe conjunctions, *quand, lorſque, dès que, auſſitôt que, après que,* &c. as *Quand j'eus fini ma*

A *lettre*, or *Après que j'eus fini ma lettre, elle me pria de lui en écrire une;* When, *or* after I had finiſhed my letter, ſhe deſired me to write one for her.

But if the action paſt before another was done in a time wherein we are ſtill, and which is not quite over, then the ſuper-compound tenſes muſt be uſed: as, *Elle eſt venue me voir aujourd'hui; J'étois à écrire quand elle eſt entrée; Quand j'ai eu fini ma lettre, elle m'a prié de lui en écrire une;* She is come to ſee me to-day; I was writing when ſhe came in; When I had finiſhed my letter, ſhe has deſired me to write one for her.

B 9°. The *Compound of the Future* is uſed to denote a thing that is yet to be, with reſpect to itſelf, but that ſhall be over with reſpect to another future thing, which is to follow it: as, *J'aurai ſoupé quand il viendra;* I ſhall have ſupped when he will come, *or Quand j'aurai ſoupé il entrera;* When I have ſupped, he will come in. My ſupping, which is not yet come, but is to be, will be over, at the time of his coming, which is to be after my ſupping. The Engliſh very ſeldom expreſs the ſign of this future after *when*.

10. The *Compound of the Conditional* is uſed to denote a thing
C that could, *or* would, *or* ſhould have happened in an uncertain time, had it not been for ſome other conditional thing: as, *Le Miniſtre lui auroit donné cette place, s'il l'avoit demandée;* The Miniſter would have given him that place, had he aſked for it. (Obſerve this conditional way of ſpeaking, which the French expreſs by the conjunction conditional *ſi*, and the compound of the imperfect or preterite.)

Moreover the Indicative has three other tenſes compound in a double manner: as,
Il a eu *bientôt* fait; He has had ſoon done; *or* He ſoon had done.
J' ai eu dîné *en un inſtant*; I had have dined in a minute; *or* I have dined, &c.
*Quand j'*eus eu fini *ce que je faiſois*; When I had finiſhed what I was doing.
D *Elle n'*auroit *pas* eu *ſitôt* fait *ſans lui*; She would not have done ſo ſoon without him.
*J'*aurois eu dîné *plutôt, ſi j'euſſe ſu qu'il devoit venir à cette heure-là*;
I would have dined ſooner, if I had known that he was to come at that time.

The double compound *or* ſuper-compound tenſes are liable to the ſame rules of conſtruction as the other compounds; that is, *Il a eu fait, J'ai eu dîné*, &c. are ſaid, as well as *J'ai eu, J'ai fait, J'ai dîné*, only of that period of time wherein we are ſtill; and *J'eus eu fini*, as well as *J'eus eu, J'eus fait, J'eus dîné*, &c. of a time entirely paſt, ſo that there remains no part of it. They beſides expreſs the action paſt in a more emphatical manner.

As the *Subjunctive* repreſents the action or event in an indirect manner, and always ſubſequent to another event, the tenſes of this mood are determined by that anterior event. Its practice will be eſtabliſhed by ſure rules in the following ſection, (*p.* 300.)

The

The Gerund and Participle are comprehended in the infinitive mood, for method's A
ſake only; as theſe words repreſent the event under three different ſtates or ſituations, and therefore conſtitute each its own mood.

The *Infinitive* repreſents it in its ſimple production, without any circumſtance, that is, without being adapted to any ſubject or time: as, *Il ſait boire*; He can drink.

The *Gerund* repreſents the event as a circumſtance connected with another event: as, *Il ſe fâche en parlant*: He is angry when he ſpeaks.

The *Participle* repreſents it as complete and quite over; as, *Celà dit, il s'en alla*; Having ſaid this, he went away. It is on that account it ſerves to form the compound tenſes of the verb.

The auxiliary and participle are not always immediately joined together in compound tenſes, but are ſometimes ſeparated by one or more words: as, *Nous avons, par la Grâce de Dieu, vaincu nos ennemis*; We have, by the Grace of God, overcome our enemies.

Correſpondence of the Subjunctive to the Indicative Mood. B

N. B. This is intended as an elucidation of the 10th paragraph, *pag.* 300.

¶ A verb in the ſubjunctive *or* conjunctive mood, is chiefly ſubjoined to, and depending on another verb in the indicative, to which it is connected by the conjunction *que*, or the relative *qui*.

Now what tenſe of the ſubjunctive muſt be uſed, depends on the tenſe of the former verb in the indicative.

1°. When the former verb is in the preſent *or* future of the indicative, the latter muſt be in the preſent of the ſubjunctive, if you mean to expreſs a thing preſent or future; as,

Il faut *que celui qui parle*, ſe mette *à la portée de ceux qui l'écoutent*; He who ſpeaks muſt confine himſelf within the reach of the underſtanding of thoſe who liſten to him.

(N. B. *Se mettre à portée* would ſignify to place one's ſelf within the hearing, &c.)

Je ne crois *pas qu'il* vienne *demain*; I do not think he will come to morrow. C

Il faudra *qu'ils ſe* rendent *à la force de la vérité*; They will be obliged to yield to the force of truth.

But to expreſs a thing paſt, the compound of the preſent muſt be uſed: as,

Il ſuffit *qu'un habile homme n'*ait *rien négligé pour faire réuſſir une entrèpriſe*; *le mauvais ſuccès ne doit pas diminuer ſon mérite*; It is enough that a ſkilful man *has* not neglected any thing to make an undertaking ſucceed; the bad ſucceſs ought not to diminiſh his merit.

Speaking, for inſtance, of a ſkilful General who has betrayed his country, you will ſay: *Il* eſt *fâcheux que de ſi grands talens* aient été *ternis par le plus odieux de tous les vices*,—*la perfidie*; It is ſorrowful that ſo great talents *have been* tarniſhed by the moſt odious of all vices,—perfidy.

However, when a conditional member is ſubjoined to the ſentence, the tenſe of the ſubjunctive is determined by that of the conſtitutional verb: as,

Je ne doute *pas qu'il ne* vienne, ſi *on l'en* prie, (the preſent *vienne* is uſed on ac- D
count of the preſent *prie*); I do not doubt he will come, if he be aſked.

*Il n'*eſt *point d'homme, quelque mérite qu'il ait, qui ne* fût *très-mortifié, s'il* ſavoit *tout ce qu'on penſe de lui* (the preterite *fût* is uſed on account of the imperfect *ſavoit*); There is not a man, whatever merit he may poſſeſs, who would not be concerned very much, if he knew all that is thought of him.

Je doute *qu'il* eût *réuſſi, ſans votre ſecours*, that is *ſi vous ne l'*aviez *pas* ſecouru (the compound of the preterite, *eût réuſſi* is uſed, on account of the compound of the imperfect *aviez ſecouru*); I doubt whether he had ſucceeded without your aſſiſtance, *that is*, if you had not aſſiſted him.

2°. When the former verb is in the compound of the preſent of the indicative, the latter muſt be in the preterite of the ſubjunctive, if you mean to expreſs a thing preſent or future (with reſpect to the former verb): as,

A *On s'eſt ſervi d'écorces d'arbres ou de peaux pour écrire, avant que le papier fût en uſage*; The bark of trees or pells *were* in uſe to write upon, before paper *were* invented.

But to expreſs a thing paſt (with reſpect to the former verb), the compound of the preſent muſt be uſed: as,

Il a fallu, pour gagner ce procès-là, qu'il ait ſollicité *ſes juges de la manière la plus preſſante, ou plutôt qu'il les* ait corrompus; To have carried ſuch a cauſe, he muſt have ſolicited his Judges in the moſt earneſt manner, or rather corrupted them.

However, to expreſs an action which is ſtill done, and may be done at all times, the ſimple preſent of the ſubjunctive may be uſed: as,

Dieu a entouré *les yeux de tuniques fort minces, tranſparentes au-devant, afin que l'on* puiſſe *voir à travers*; God *has ſurrounded* the eyes with pellicles, very thin and tranſparent in front, that we *may be* able to ſee through them.

3ᵖ. When the former verb is in the imperfect, the preterite, the compound of the imperfect, or either of the conditional tenſes, the latter muſt be in the preterite of
B the ſubjunctive, if you mean to expreſs a thing preſent or future (with reſpect to the former verb); as,

M. de Turenne ne voulut *jamais rien prendre à crédit chez les marchands, de peur*, diſoit-*il, qu'ils n'en* perdiſſent *une bonne partie, s'il venoit à être tué*; Turenne *would* never take any thing upon truſt from tradeſmen, leſt, he ſaid, they *ſhould loſe* a great part of it, if he happened to be killed.

Tous les ouvriers qui travailloient pour ſa maiſon, avoient *ordre d'apporter leurs mémoires, avant qu'on* partît *pour la campagne, & ils étoient payés régulièrement*; All the tradeſmen, who worked for his houſe, *had* order to bring their bills before he *ſet* out for the campaign, and they were regularly paid off.

Il vaudroit *mieux pour un homme de qualité, qu'il* perdît *la vie, que de perdre l'honneur par quelque action honteuſe & criminelle*; It *would be* better for a man of quality to loſe his life, than to loſe his honour for ſome ſhameful and criminal action.

Lycurgue, par une de ſes lois, avoit défendu *qu'on éclairât ceux qui ſortoient le ſoir d'un*
C *feſtin, afin que la crainte de ne pouvoir ſe rendre chez eux, les* empêchât *de s'enivrer*; Lycurgus, by one of his laws, *forbade* to light thoſe who went out in the evening from a feſtival, that the fear of not finding their way home *might prevent* them from getting drunk.

But to mark a paſt event, the compound of the preterite muſt be uſed; as,

Tout gouvernement étoit *vicieux, avant que la ſuite des ſiècles, & en particulier le Chriſtianiſme*, euſſent adouci & perfectionné *l'eſprit humain*; Every government *was* vicious, before that a ſeries of ages, and particularly Chriſtianity, *had ſoftened* and *improved* the human mind.]

Of Moods.

§ III. The tenſes of the Subjunctive Mood, whether ſimple or compound, have always before them the conjunction *que*, or
D the relative *qui*, except in ſome few ſentences of *Wiſhing*, wherein the preſent is uſed without *que*; as, *Puiſſiez-vous vivre heureux avec elle*; May you be happy with her. *Faſſe le Ciel que cela arrive*; Grant God that the thing may fall out. *Dieu m'en préſerve, nous en préſerve*, or *l'en préſerve*; Which God avert from me, from us, from him, *or* her. *Ecrive qui voudra*; Let him write who will pleaſe. *Heureux l'homme qui peut, ne* fût-*ce que dans ſa vieilleſſe, parvenir à être ſage, & à penſer ſainement*; Happy is the man, who, *be* it only in his old age, may arrive at wiſdom and a rational way of thinking.

The

The tenſes of the ſubjunctive are uſed, 1°. after the con- A
junctions *afin que*, *avant que*, and others, that ſhall be taken notice of in the chapter of the Conjunctions; as likewiſe in ſome few ſentences of *Reluctancy*, *Aſtoniſhment*, and *Imprecation*, expreſſed in Engliſh by *ſhould*, *ſhall*, or *let*: as,

*Que j'*aille *le voir après cet affront!*
Should *or* ſhall I go and ſee him after that affront!
Que je meure, *ſi cela n'eſt pas vrai*; Let me die, if that be not true.

2°. Verbs *Willing*, *Wiſhing*, *Commanding*, *Permitting*, *Prohibiting*, and *Hindering*; *Aſking*, *Deſiring*, *Beſeeching*, and *Entreating*; *Fearing*, *Doubting*, *Suſpecting*; *Admiring*, *Wondering*; *Being* B
glad and *Rejoicing*, *Sorry* and *Grudging*; Verbs *Denying*, and denoting *Ignorance*, *Doubt*, *Fear*, *Wiſh*, *Intention*; and, generally ſpeaking, all verbs expreſſing ſome *Deſire*, *Affection*, *Paſſion*, *Sentiment*, or *Motion* of the *Mind*, govern the ſubjunctive with the particle *que*: as,

Je ſouhaite qu'*il* réuſſiſſe; I wiſh he may ſucceed *or* proſper.
Je veux que *vous* étudiez; I will have you ſtudy.
Je doute qu'*il le* faſſe; I queſtion whether he will do it.
Je ſuis ſurpris que *vous* oſiez *le faire*; I wonder that you dare do it.
J'ignore qu'*il* ſoit arrivé; I do not know that he is arrived.
Plût à Dieu que *cela fût*; Would to God that it were ſo.
Il nie qu'*il l'*ait *pris*; He denies that he has taken it. C
Agiſſez de manière, or *faites en ſorte* que *vous* réuſſiſſiez; Do in ſuch a manner as you ſucceed.

In this laſt inſtance *agiſſez*, do, denotes the inclination and deſire which I have that you may ſucceed, which is a paſſion of my ſoul: but when no ſuch deſire, paſſion *or* inclination is expreſſed by the verb, we uſe the indicative: as, *Vous agiſſez de manière* que *vous* réuſſiſſez; You do in ſuch a manner that you ſucceed.

¶ Such is always the caſe, when the phraſe implies no doubt, condition, or uncertainty.]

But when thoſe verbs are attended by a noun, or pronoun, expreſſing either their object, or end, then they require the next verb in the infinitive with the prepoſition *de*, as does likewiſe *ſe repentir*, to repent; as, D

Je vous ordonne de faire *cela*, and not *que vous faſſiez*;
I order you to do that.
Il lui demande ſeulement d'*y* aller, and not *qu'il y aille*;
He only aſks him leave to go there.
Le Miniſtre ſe repentit d'*avoir propoſé ce Bill*, and not *qu'il eût propoſé*;
The Miniſter repented having moved for that Bill.

We alſo ſay *Je veux apprendre le François*; I am willing *or* deſirous to learn French; for the verb *vouloir* cannot be conſtrued with the ſubjunctive when, it is one and the ſame ſubject, expreſſed by the pronoun, which governs both verbs.

A 3°. Verbs denoting *Belief* or *Certainty* of ſomething, as *Aſſurer*, to aſſure; *Etre ſûr*, to be ſure; *Affirmer*, to affirm; *Croire*, *Penſer*, to think; *Gager*, *Parier*, to lay a wager; *Mettre en fait*, to take for granted; *Soutenir*, to maintain; *Prétendre*, in the ſenſe of *to maintain* (for in the ſenſe of *being willing*, it governs the ſubjunctive); *Jurer*, to ſwear; *Montrer*, *faire voir*, to ſhow; *Prouver*, to prove; *Démontrer*, to demonſtrate: or Verbs ſignifying only *Telling*, *Foretelling*, *Saying*, *Seeing*, *Foreſeeing*, *Conjecturing*, *Preſaging*, *Declaring*, *Certifying*, *Notifying*, *Signifying*, *Intimating*, *Setting forth*, *Suppoſing* (but not *Propoſing* and *Voting*), *Preſuming*, *Being ſenſible*, *Perceiving*, *Hearing*, *Apprehending* (in the ſenſe of
B *Conceiving*, for in that of *Fearing* it governs the ſubjunctive), *Knowing*, *Underſtanding*, *Hoping* (though it ſignifies an affection of the ſoul), *Reckoning*, *Agreeing*, *Confeſſing*, *Owning*, *Reputing*, *Publiſhing*, *Remembering*, *Forgetting*, *Promiſing*, *Concluding*, *Fancying*, *Imagining*, *Judging*; all which (as well as any other like, if there be any forgotten) expreſſing the faculties of the *Underſtanding*, and not thoſe of the mind or ſoul, govern the indicative with *que*: as,

Je ſais qu'*il* eſt *venu*; I know that he is come.
J'ai appris qu'il eſt *guéri*; I have heard that he is cured.
Je vous aſſure que *cela* eſt, (or) *n'*eſt *pas ainſi*;
I aſſure you that it is, *or* is not ſo.

C But when the ſame verbs are uſed *interrogatively*, or with a *negative*, or with the particle *ſi*, there is a diſtinction to be made. If they ſignify merely *Knowing*, *Saying*, *Hearing*, in ſhort, expreſs only their natural import (eſpecially the verbs *Saying*, *Telling*, *Declaring*, and *Affirming*), the next verb is put in the indicative: but they moſt commonly imply *Doubt* or *Ignorance* in thoſe conſtructions, and therefore it is better to conſtrue them with the ſubjunctive, if however the next verb be the preſent, preterite, future, or their compounds; for in any other tenſe it muſt be left in the indicative (ſave the exceptions comprehen-
D ded in the next obſervation): as,

Croyez-vous que le Roi faſſe *la Campagne?*
Do you think that the King will make the Campaign?
Je n'apprends pas qu'il ſoit *guéri*; I do not hear that he is cured.
Si j'entends dire qu'il ſoit *arrivé*; If I hear that he is arrived.

But we ſay, (*qu'il aille?*
Avez-vous entendu dire, (or) *Savez-vous qu'il* va *voyager*, not Have you heard, (or) Do you know that he goes a travelling?
Croyez-vous qu'il iroit *voyager*, *ſi*—and not *qu'il allât?*
Do you think that he would go a travelling, if?

Some

Some of the aforesa'd verbs may sometimes be not improperly construed with the indicative; as, *Je n'apprends pas qu'il* est *guéri : Croyez-vous que le Roi* fera *la Campagne?* but sometimes also they cannot be construed but with the subjunctive: as, *Croyez-vous qu'il vienne*, and not *qu'il viendra?* Therefore in this uncertainty it is better, and more safe, to construe them with the subjunctive. A

Moreover it is to be observed, 1*st*, that after those verbs used interrogatively, the next verb is put in the indicative, when the person that asks the question, makes no doubt of the thing which is the object of the question. As if knowing that peace is made, I want to know if the people, whom I converse with, know of it too, I will express myself thus, *Savez-vous que la paix* est *faite?* Do you know that peace is made? But if I have it only by report, and doubt of it, and want to be informed of it, I must ask the question thus *Savez-vous que la paix* soit *faite?* and by no means *Savez-vous que la paix* est *faite?*—Likewise when the second verb is in the future in English, it must be put in the present of the subjunctive in French: as,

Croyez-vous que la paix se fasse *cet hiver?* B
Do you think that peace will be made this winter? *or with a negative,*
Je ne crois pas que nous ayons *la paix sitôt*;
I do not think that we shall have a peace so soon.

2*dly*, *Dire*, *écrire*, *prétendre*, *entendre*, and perhaps some other verbs, whose most natural and common signification is that of *saying*, *writing*, *declaring*, are also used sometimes in the sense of *Advising*, *Commanding*, and *Willing*, and therefore govern the subjunctive: as,

Dites qu'on vienne *de bonne heure*;	Bid them come in time.
*J'écris qu'on m'*envoye *de l'argent*;	I write to them to send me money.
*Je prétends qu'on m'*obéisse;	I pretend to be obeyed.

3*dly*, These verbs *Ignorer* not to know, *Nier* to deny, *Disconvenir* to disown, implying of themselves a negative sense, govern the subjunctive, tho' they do not meet with a particular negative: as, *J'ignore qu'il* ait *fait cela*, *Je nie qu'il* ait *fait cela*, *Je disconviens qu'il* ait *fait cela*; I do not know, *or* I deny, *or* I do not agree that he has done that. C

4*thly*, After *Douter* the particle *si* may be used in some cases, tho' very few, with the future; as, *Je doute s'il viendra*; I question whether he will come: But it is better to use the subjunctive with *que*, as *Je doute qu'il vienne*; I question whether he will come; and when *douter* is attended by a negative, it must, by all means, be construed with *que*, and the subjunctive preceded also by another negative: as *Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne*; I do not doubt but he will come. (See the chap. of the Negatives, *pag.* 341.)

4°. These following verbs Impersonal govern the Subjunctive with *que*:

Il faut, it must,
il convient, it becomes
il importe, it concerns
il est important, *il est de conséquence*, it is of moment, *or* consequence,
il n'y a pas moyen, there is no possibility, *il y a de l'honneur*, or *du déshonneur*, there is honour, credit; *or* discredit and disgrace,
il y a de la gloire, or *il y a de la honte*, there is glory *or* shame, *&c.*
il est à propos, it is fit,
il est expédient, it is proper, meet,
il est néceſſaire, it is needful,
d'une néceſſité abſolue of an absolute necessity,
il est bienseant, it is fitting,
de la bienseance, seemly
il est décent, it is decent D
il est de la décence, it is comely,
il est indécent, it is unseemly,
il est convenable, it is expedient, suitable,
il est, with these other adnouns,
agréable, agreeable, plea-

A pleaſant,
aiſé, eaſy,
affligeant, afflicting,
beau, fine,
chagrinant, vexatious,
cruel, cruel,
dangereux, dangerous,
difficile, difficult,
divertiſſant, diverting,
doux, ſweet, pleaſant,
douloureux, grievous,
B *dur*, hard,
diſgracieux, unpleaſant
ennuyeux, tedious,
étonnant, aſtoniſhing,
facile, eaſy,
fâcheux, ſorrowful,
glorieux, glorious,
gracieux, graceful, agreeable,
heureux, happy, lucky,
honteux, ſhameful,
impoſſible, impoſſible,
indifferent, indifferent,
malheureux, unlucky,
mal-aiſé, difficult,
mortifiant, mortifying,
poſſible, poſſible,
plaiſant, odd, droll,
ſenſible, ſenſible,
ſurprenant, ſurpriſing,
triſte, ſad,
vilain, ugly,
juſte, juſt, fair,
injuſte, unjuſt, unfair,

Examples. *It faut qu'il vienne*; He muſt come.
Il importe qu'elle y ſoit; It is of moment that ſhe ſhould be there.
Il eſt juſte qu'il ſache; It is juſt, *or* right for him to know it.
Il eſt à propos, expédient, bienſeant, néceſſaire, &c. *qu'il la* voie; It is fit, proper, meet, decent, neceſſary, *&c.* for him to ſee her, *&c.*

Obſerve, 1*ſt*, that *il eſt*, with theſe adnouns, may be turned into *c'eſt une choſe*; as,

C *C'eſt une choſe fâcheuſe, triſte, mortifiante*, &c. *qu'il ſoit arrivé ſi tard?* It is ſad, grievous, *&c.* that he ſhould have come ſo late.

2*dly*, That the ſame verbs impersonal, except *il y a*, govern the infinitive with *de*, when they do not the ſubjunctive with *que*: which uſually happens, when they are attended by a pronoun: as,

Il eſt indifférent qu'il ſoit en Angleterre ou en Irlande;
It is indifferent whether he is in England or Ireland.
Il lui *eſt indifférent de vivre en Angleterre ou en Irlande*;
It is indifferent for him to live in England or Ireland.

5°. The following verbs impersonal govern the indicative with *que*:

D *Il ſemble*, it ſeems,
il paroît, it appears,
il y a apparence, it is likely,
on dit, it is ſaid,
on croit, it is thought,
on croiroit, one would think,
(and all impersonals formed with *on*)
il eſt, it is; with theſe adnouns,
avéré, averred, or evidenced,
clair, clear,
certain, certain,
évident, evident,
conſtant, conſtant,
indubitable, unqueſtionable,
manifeſte, manifeſt,
notoire, notorious,
palpable, palpable,
ſenſible, plain, ſenſible,
ſûr, ſure,
vrai, true,
viſible, obvious.
As likewiſe all verbs impersonal, denoting

denoting a positive certainty of something: A

Il eſt certain (or) *il eſt vrai que le Roi va à Hanovre;*
It is certain, *or* true, that the King goes to Hanover.
Il eſt clair (or) *il eſt évident que cela ne ſauroit arriver;*
It is clear *or* evident that that cannot happen.
Il paroît (or) *il y a apparence qu'il dit vrai;*
It appears, *or* it is likely that he ſays true.

But when the ſame impersonals ceaſe to denote a poſitive certainty of the thing (which happens when they are uſed *interrogatively*, or with a *negative*, or the particle conditional *ſi*, if, whether), they then govern the ſubjunctive: as, B

Eſt-il certain (or) *eſt-il vrai que le Roi* aille *à Hanovre?*
Is it certain (or) is it true that the King goes to Hanover?
Il n'eſt pas certain (or) *il n'eſt pas vrai que le Roi* aille *à Hanovre;*
It is not certain (or) it is not true that the King goes to Hanover.
S'il eſt certain (or) *s'il eſt vrai que le Roi* aille *à Hanovre;*
If it be true that the King goes to Hanover.

I have ſaid, that it is ſometimes but an elegance, not a neceſſity, to uſe the ſubjunctive after verbs denoting *Belief*, or *Certainty*, and others mentioned in the third paragraph, when they are uſed *interrogatively* or *negatively*, or with *ſi*: but the impersonals which are the object of the laſt obſervation, when uſed in theſe three C reſpects, require, by all means, the ſubjunctive after them.

Again, When the impersonal *il ſemble* meets with a noun governed by the prepoſition *à*, or a pronoun implying it, the following verb muſt not be in the ſubjunctive, but in the indicative with *que*, or the infinitive, without any particle at all: as,

Il me *ſemble que vous* avez *peur;* It ſeems to me that you are afraid.
Il me *ſemble la voir* (or) *que je la vois;* Methinks I ſee her.
Il ſemble à un Mahométan *que les Chrétiens* ſont *dans l'erreur;*
It ſeems to a Mahometan that Chriſtians are in error.

Whereas without a pronoun before the impersonal, or a noun D after it, the ſubjunctive mood muſt be uſed: as,

Il ſemble que vous ayez *peur;* It ſeems that you are afraid.
Il ſemble que les Turcs ſoient *dans l'erreur;*
The Turks ſeem to be in error.

Obſerve beſides, that *ſemble* has two ſignifications in French: when it ſignifies *plain*, *evident*, *obvious*, it governs the indicative; and when uſed in the ſenſe of *grievous*, *painful*, it governs the ſubjunctive.

6°. The

A 6°. The ſubjunctive is uſed after *quelque, quel que,* and *quoi que* taken in the ſenſe of *whatever* and *whatſoever:* as,

Quelques amis que j'aie, Whatever friends I have.
Quels que ſoient *les hommes,* Whatever men be.
Quoi que je faſſe, Whatever I do.

7°. After *que,* uſed inſtead of repeating *ſi* (as we ſhall ſee more particularly in the chapter of Conjunctions), as alſo after *que* following the comparative *ſi:* as,

Si vous y conſentez, & que *vous* preniez *des meſures pour,* &c.
B If you conſent to it, and take meaſures to, *&c.*
Il n'eſt pas ſi *fou* qu'*il ne* ſache *bien ce qu'il fait;*
He is not *ſo* fooliſh *but* he *knows* well what he does.

8°. After the relative *qui,* when it comes after a *ſuperlative* or *negative:* and generally after any relation of that relative, (viz. *que, dont; où*), between two verbs, ſo it denote ſome *deſire, wiſh, want,* or *neceſſity:* as,

Le meilleur ouvrage qui ſoit (or *qu'il y* ait); The beſt work extant, *or* that is.

Je ne connois perſonne qui faſſe *plus de cas des habiles gens;*
C I know nobody that has more regard for learned men.
Choiſiſſez une femme que *vous aimiez, &* qui *ſoit prudente;*
Chuſe a wife whom you love, and who is prudent.

But when the relative *qui* denotes no *deſire, wiſh,* &c. the next verb muſt be put in the indicative: as,

Je plains un homme qui a *une méchante femme;*
I pity a man who has a bad wife.

9°. The Preſent ſubjunctive of *ſavoir* is familiarly uſed, when it is attended by a negative, inſtead of the indicative, though without being governed by any thing before: as,

Je ne ſache *rien de plus fâcheux que,* &c.
D I know nothing more grievous than, &c.

But this ſubjunctive, thus uſed, is confined only to the firſt perſon ſingular; for we do not ſay in the other perſons, *Vous ne ſachiez rien,* or *Il ne ſache rien de plus fâcheux,* inſtead of *vous ne ſavez rien, il ne ſait rien,* &c. *Pas* or *non pas que je ſache;* Not that I know of. (Such phraſes are only uſed in converſation.)

10°. The Preſent tenſe of the ſubjunctive mood is uſed, when the firſt verb governing the other, according to the aforeſaid rules, is in the preſent, or future of the indicative; for when it is in any

any other tenſe, either ſimple or compound, it is the preterite of A
the ſubjunctive it requires, unleſs there comes a third verb in
the imperfect. As in the preſent and future we ſay,

Je ſouhaite qu'il vienne; I wiſh he comes, *or* he would come.
Il ſouhaitera que nous ne venions *pas;*
He will wiſh that we may not come.

So with the imperfect, conditional, and other tenſes, we ſay,

*Je ſouhait*ois *qu'il* vînt; I wiſhed that he had come.
*Je voudr*ois *qu'il ſe dépê*chât; I would have him make haſte.
*J'aurois craint que vous ne l'*euſſiez *frappé;*
I ſhould have feared that you would have ſtruck him.

B

But if the tenſe that comes after the preſent be followed by an imperfect, or preterite in Engliſh, which is an imperfect in French, it (the ſecond verb) muſt be put in the preterite. As when the firſt verb is in the preſent, we put the ſecond in the preſent too, thus,

Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne, *ſi on l'en* prie;
I do not doubt but he will come if he be aſked:

ſo when it is the imperfect, we put the ſecond in the preterite, thus,

Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vînt *ſi on l'en* priât;
I do not doubt he would come, if he were aſked. (See p. 293.)

C

Notwithſtanding what has been ſaid of the conſtruction of the tenſes, ſome are nevertheleſs confounded ſometimes, and uſed for others; and it is common to all languages, to uſe the preſent for the future; as,

Avez-vous bientôt fait? Have you almoſt done?
Dinez-vous aujourd'hui chez vous? Do you dine at home to day?
J'irai demain, s'il fait beau? I will go to-morrow, if it is fine weather.

We uſe eſpecially the preſent ſubjunctive for the future, as in theſe ſentences, and others like,

Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne; I do not doubt but *he will* come. D
Croyez-vous que le Roi aille *à Hanovre?*
Do you think that the King will go to Hanover?

Therefore avoid carefully thoſe faults which Foreigners are ſo apt to make, in conſidering rather the tenſe which they want to turn into French, than the mood, which the genius of the language requires: and do not ſay, *Je ne crois pas qu'il* viendra; I do not believe that he will come: *Je doute qu'il le* fera; I doubt that, *or* whether he will do it; becauſe the tenſe is

a future

A a future in Engliſh; but mind that *que* coming after a negative, and after *douter*, requires the ſubjunctive, thus:

Je ne crois pas qu'il vienne, *Je doute qu'il le* faſſe.

As likewiſe that the conjunction *ſi* is hardly ever conſtrued with the future, except with the verb *ſavoir* and *dire*: as,

Je ne ſais s'il viendra; I do not know whether he will come.

Dites-moi ſi vous viendrez ou non; Tell me whether you will come or no.

The preſent is uſed for the preterite in narrations: as,

L'Amour raſſemble les Nymphes, & leur dit: Télémaque eſt encore en vos mains; hâtez-vous de brûler ce vaiſſeau que ce téméraire Mentor a fait pour s'enfuir. Auſſitôt elles allument des flambeaux, elles accourent ſur le rivage, elles frémiſſent, elles pouſſent des hur-
B *lemens, elles ſecouent leurs cheveux épars comme des Bacchantes. Déjà la flâme vole, elle dévore le vaiſſeau, qui eſt d'un bois ſec & enduit de réſine; des tourbillons de fumée & de flâme s'élèvent dans les nues;*

Cupid gathers the Nymphs together and tells them: Telemachus is ſtill in your hands; haſte, and let devouring flames conſume the ſhip which the raſh Mentor has built to favour his eſcape. Immediately they *light* torches, *run* towards the ſea ſhore, they *quake*, *fill* the air with dreadful howlings, and *toſs* about their diſhevelled hair, like frantic Bacchanals. And now the greedy flames *devour* the ſhip, which *burns* the more fiercely, as ſhe is made of dry wood, daub'd over with roſin; and rolling clouds of ſmoke, ſtreak'd with flames, *aſcend* the ſkies.

Moreover the compound of the preterite of the ſubjunctive is often uſed for, and in the ſame ſenſe as the compound of the conditional; as, J'euſſe été *bien fâché de ne vous pas voir*; I ſhould have been very ſorry not to have ſeen you: which is the ſame as, but more elegant than, *J'aurois été bien fâché de ne vous pas voir*: as likewiſe for the
C compound of the imperfect after *ſi*; as,

Si j'euſſe *fait cela*, better than *ſi* j'avois *fait cela*; if I had done that.

The preſent of the infinitive has in many caſes a ſenſe merely paſſive: as,

Il n'y a rien à voir; There is nothing to ſee, *or* to be ſeen.

Cela n'eſt bon qu'là jeter; That is good only to throw away.

An infinitive may, as well as a ſubſtantive, be the ſubject coming before a verb; in which caſe it has no prepoſition, takes ſometimes the article, and is properly engliſhed by the gerund: as,

Manger & dormir ſont les plus grandes néceſſités de la vie;
Eating and *ſleeping* are the greateſt neceſſities of life.

Part of a ſentence, nay a whole ſentence, may alſo ſerve as a ſubject to a verb; then the adnoun referring to it (when an adnoun follows) is of the maſculine gender.

Of the Government of Verbs.

D § IV. 1°. Verbs *active* are always attended by a noun, or pronoun, and ſometimes by two. When they are attended by two, the one is the *Object* of the verb, and the other its *End*. The noun expreſſing the end is always preceded by the prepoſition *à*, the pronoun generally implies it; as,

Donner quelque choſe à quelqu'un;

To give ſomething to ſomebody.

quelque choſe is the *Object* of the verb, *à quelqu'un* is the *End*.

Je le lui *donne*; I give it to him *or* to her: *le* is the Object, *lui* is the End.

2°. Verbs

2°. Verbs *paſſive*, or taken paſſively, require the prepoſition *de*, or *par*, before the next noun, uſed on the ſame occaſions as the Engliſh prepoſitions *by*, *of*, *from*: as, A

La vertu eſt eſtimée de *tous*; Virtue is eſteemed by all.

Il a été tué par *ſes domeſtiques*; He has been killed *by* his ſervants. *Par* is uſed only with a verb that denotes action. Therefore we do not ſay

Je ſuis environné par *des gens ennuyeux*, but *de gens*, &c.
I am ſurrounded by tedious people.

However when the verb paſſive is followed in Engliſh by any other propoſitions than *of*, *by*, and *from* (as *with*, &c.), it muſt be expreſſed in French by *de*. (See Exerc. p. 6.) B

3°. The following verbs active require the prepoſition *de* before the next infinitive. Such of them as are marked with an Aſteriſk, require moreover the ſubjunctive with *que*, according to the obſervation of the fourth Paragraph of the third Section.

Achever, to make an end, finiſh,
affecter, to affect,
affliger, to afflict,
approuver, to approve of,
* *appréhender*, to apprehend,
arrêter, to decree,
arrêter, to ſtop,
attendrir, to ſoften, move to pity,
attriſter, to grieve,
avertir, to warn, to tell,
blâmer, to blame,
cenſurer, to cenſure, check,
ceſſer, to ceaſe, leave off, forbear,
chagriner, to vex,
charger, to charge,
choiſir, to chuſe,
* *commander*, to command,
* *conjurer*, to conjure, entreat,
conſeiller, to adviſe,
contraindre, to conſtrain,
convaincre, to convince,
conclure, to conclude,
* *craindre*, to fear,
déſoler, to make one mad,
détourner, to deter from,
* *défendre*, to prohibit, forbid,
décharger, to diſcharge,
décourager, to diſcourage, C
délibérer, to deliberate,
* *demander en grâce*, to beg it as a favour,
déterminer, to determine, purpoſe,
déſeſpérer, to deſpair,
dégouter, to diſguſt, put out of conceit,
différer, to defer, delay, put off,
dire, to ſay, to tell,
diſpenſer, to diſpenſe, excuſe, D
divertir, to divert,
écrire, *mander*, to write, to write word,
édifier, to edify, give good example,
effrayer, to frighten,
embarraſſer, to puzzle,
* *empêcher*, to hinder,
enjoindre, to enjoin,

A *entreprendre*, to undertake,
épouvanter, to terrify,
eſſayer, to try,
excuſer, to excuſe,
exempter, to exempt,
* *exiger*, to require,
feindre, to feign, diſſemble,
finir, to finiſh,
gêner, to make uneaſy,
gronder, to ſcold, to chide,
haïr, to hate,
B *inſpirer*, to inſpire,
jurer, to ſwear, take an oath,
juſtifier, to juſtify, vindicate,
louer, to praiſe, commend,
méditer, to meditate, think of,
mériter, to merit, to deſerve,
négliger, to neglect,
notifier, to notify, let one know,
offrir, to offer,
omettre, to omit,
* *ordonner*, to order,
C *oublier*, to forget,
pardonner, to pardon, forgive,
* *permettre*, to permit, allow,
perſuader, to perſuade,
plaindre, to pity,
preſſer, to preſs, to urge,
preſcrire, to preſcribe,
preſumer, to preſume,
* *prier*, to pray, deſire, beg,
profeſſer, to profeſs,
promettre, to promiſe,
propoſer, to propoſe, move for,
recommander, to recommend,
redouter, to dread,
refuſer, to refuſe,
réjouir, to make glad,
remercier, to thank,
reprendre, to rebuke, reprove,
réprimander, to reprimand,
reprocher, to reproach, upbraid,
réſoudre, to reſolve upon,
retenir, to keep from,
ſcandaliſer, { to ſcandaliſe, give an offence,
ſommer, to ſummon,
ſoupçonner, to ſuſpect,
ſuffire, to ſuffice,
ſuggérer, to ſuggeſt,
* *ſupplier*, to beg, beſeech,
ſurprendre, to ſurpriſe,
ſuſciter, to put in mind of,
tromper, to deceive,
troubler, to trouble, diſturb.

Prier requires *de* before the next infinitive: as, *Prier quelqu'un de faire quelque choſe*, to deſire, *or* beg one to do a thing. Except before theſe four verbs, *manger*, *déjeuner*, *dîner*, and *ſouper*, with which it requires *à*, with this exception.

D We ſay both *Prier quelqu'un à dîner*, and *Prier quelqu'un de dîner*, To invite one to dine; with this difference, that *prier à dîner* is ſaid of, and properly implies, a formal, expreſs invitation; and *prier de dîner*, a ſudden and accidental one; as,

Il l'a envoyé prier à *dîner*; He ſent to his houſe to invite him to dinner.

Je me ſuis trouvé chez lui comme il alloit ſe mettre à table, & il m'a prié de *dîner avec lui*; I was at his houſe as he was going to dine, and he has invited me, *or* offered me to take a dinner with him.

4°. The following verbs (for the moſt part neuter or reflected) require the prepoſition *de* before the next noun or infinitive. A

abuſer, to abuſe,
s'abſtenir de, to abſtain from,
s'accommoder de quelque choſe, to make ſhift or bold *with* a thing,
s'affliger, to grieve, vex one's ſelf,
s'appercevoir, to perceive,
s'approcher d'un endroit, to come, draw *near* a place,
s'acquitter de *ſon devoir*, to perform, diſcharge one's duty
s'attriſter, to be ſorrowful,
s'aviſer, to think,
ſe chagriner, to grieve one's ſelf,
ſe conſoler, to comfort one's ſelf,
ſe charger (de), to take upon one's ſelf the care of a thing,
être conſterné, to be diſmayed,
convenir, to agree to,
ſe défier or *méfier* de *quelqu'un*, to miſtruſt *or* diſtruſt one,
ſe déſhabituer, *ſe déſaccoutumer*, to leave off doing a thing,
ſe dépêcher, to make haſte,
ſe déſiſter, to deſiſt,
ſe démettre d'une place, to reſign a place,
diſconvenir, to diſagree,
s'empêcher, to forbear,
s'empreſſer, to haſten,
s'amouracher d'une fille, to fall in love *with* a girl,
s'emparer, to take hold,
s'émanciper, to take too much liberty,
s'ennuyer, to grow weary,
s'enorgueillir, to grow proud, be puffed up,

s'étonner, *être ſurpris*, to wonder, to be amazed, *or* ſurpriſed,
enrager, *peſter*, to be mad at,
ſe flatter, to flatter one's ſelf,
ſe garder de, to take care, *or* heed of,
héſiter, to heſitate,
ſe hâter, to haſten, hurry one's ſelf, B
s'informer de, to enquire *about*, or *after*,
juger à propos, to think proper,
s'inquiéter, to fret, make one's ſelf uneaſy,
jouir, to enjoy,
s'impatienter, to loſe one's patience,
s'ingérer, to take upon one's ſelf,
s'indigner, to be provoked, incenſed, exaſperated C
ſe laſſer, to grow tired,
manquer de *quelque choſe*, to want ſomething,
médire, to traduce, ſlander,
menacer de, to threaten *with*,
ſe mêler de, to meddle *with*,
ſe moquer de, to mock, laugh *at*,
parler, to ſpeak,
profiter, to improve,
ſe précipiter, to over-haſten one's ſelf, D
avoir pitié de, to have pity on,
ſe plaindre, to complain,
ſe piquer (d'*une choſe*), (or) *ſe piquer* (de *faire une choſe*), to pretend to ſet up *for* a thing,
ſe rire and *rire* de, to laugh *at*,
ſe réjouir de, to rejoice *at*,

A *ſe repentir* de, to repent,
ſe reſſouvenir, to remember,
ſe rétracter, to recant,
ſe rebuter, to deſpond, bedis-heartened,
ſe retenir de, to keep one's ſelf *from*,
ſe ſoucier de, to care *for*,
ſe ſaiſir de, to ſeize *upon*,
ſe ſcandaliſer (de *quelque choſe*), to take an offence *at*, *or* to be ſcandaliſed *at* one thing,
tâcher and *s'efforcer*, to endeavour,
ſe vanter, to boaſt,
uſer and *ſe ſervir d'une choſe*, to uſe *or* make uſe of a thing.

Obſerve that moſt of thoſe verbs (if not all) which require the
B preposition *de* before them, are commonly, and can always be, rendered into Engliſh by a gerund, either abſolutely, or with any of theſe prepoſitions *of*, *from*, *with*, &c. as,

Il m'empêche de *le faire*; He hinders me *from* doing it.

J'ai du moins le plaiſir de *la voir*; I have at leaſt the pleaſure *of* ſeeing her.

Vous me reprochez de *vous aimer*; You upbraid me *with* loving you.

J'ai l'honneur de *le connoître*; I have the honour *to* be, *or of being* acquainted with him, *&c.*

C 5°. The following verbs require the prepoſition *à* before the next infinitive.

admettre (*quelqu'un*) à *ſe juſtifier*, to give one a fair hearing, and ſuffer him *to* juſtify himſelf,
aimer, to love, to like,
avoir, to have, and *être*, to be,
apprendre (à), to learn *to*,
D *apprêter* (à *rire*), to afford matter of laughing,
aſſigner (à *comparoître*), to ſummon, *or* cite, *to* appear,
autoriſer, to empower,
chercher (à), to ſeek *to*, to want *to*,
condamner, to condemn,
conſiſter (à), to conſiſt *in*,
contribuer, to contribute,
convier and *inviter*, to invite,
dépenſer, (à), to ſpend *in*,
demeurer (à), *tarder* (à), to ſtay, tarry, delay *to*,
deſtiner (à), to deſign *for*,
diſpoſer, to diſpoſe,
donner, to give,
dreſſer, to train up,
éclairer, to light,
employer (*quelqu'un* à), to employ, ſet one *to*,
encourager, to encourage,
engager, to engage,
enhardir, to embolden,
enſeigner, to teach,
exciter, to excite,
exercer, to exerciſe,
exhorter, to exhort,
habituer,

habituer, to uſe, accuſtom one,
inciter, to incite,
incliner, to incline,
montrer, to ſhow,
perdre to loſe,
porter and *pouſſer quelqu'un* à *agir*, } to induce, excite, ſpur one *to* do, A
préſenter, to preſent,

6°. The following verbs neuter require the prepoſition *à* before the next noun or infinitive.

s'abandonner, } to indulge, abandon one's ſelf,
aboutir (à), to come *to*, touch,
s'accoutumer, *s'habituer* (à), } to accuſtom, or uſe one's ſelf to,
s'adonner, to give one's ſelf,
adhérer, to adhere,
* *aider*, to help,
s'appliquer, to apply one's ſelf,
s'apprêter, *ſe préparer*, *ſe diſpoſer* (à *faire quelque choſe*), } to prepare one's ſelf *for* doing a thing,
applaudir (à *quelqu'un*), } to applaud ſomebody,
s'arrêter, *s'amuſer* (à *des bagatelles*), } to ſtand upon trifles, to mind them,
s'attacher, *ſe livrer* à *une choſe*, } to give, apply, addict one's ſelf *to* a thing,
s'attendre (à *voir*), } to expect to ſee,
compatir, to compaſſionate,
condeſcendre, } to condeſcend, to comply *with*,
contrevenir (aux *ordres*), } to act contrary to orders,
déplaire, to diſpleaſe,
déſobéir, to diſobey,
ſe déterminer, *ſe réſoudre* (à), } to reſolve *upon*,
s'endurcir (à *la fatigue*), } to inure one's ſelf to hardſhips,
s'engager, } to take upon one's ſelf *to*,
s'expoſer, to expoſe one's ſelf, B
ſe fier (à *quelqu'un*), } to truſt one,
inſulter (aux *miſérables*), } to inſult the unfortunate,
jouer (à *tout perdre*), } to venture all, to ſtake all at once,
nuire (à *autrui*), to hurt others,
obéir (à *quelqu'un*), to obey one, C
obvier (à *des inconvéniens*), } to obviate difficulties,
s'obſtiner, *s'opiniâtrer* (à *faire quelque choſe*), } to be obſtinately bent, or reſolved *to* do a thing,
s'occuper (à), *paſſer* (*ſon temps* (à)), } to be taken *with*, ſpend one's time *in*,
s'oppoſer, to oppoſe,
* *pardonner*, to forgive, D
parvenir, to arrive *to*, to get,
penſer and *ſonger* (à *faire une choſe*), } to think *of* doing a thing,
perſiſter (à *faire quelque choſe*), } to perſiſt *in* doing ſomething,
* *plaire* (à *quelqu'un*), } to pleaſe one,

A *ſe plaire*, or *prendre plaiſir* (à *faire quelque choſe*), to delight *in* a thing, to take a pleaſure *in* doing it,
* *pourvoir* (au *ſalut de l'Etat*), to provide *for* the ſafety of the ſtate,
prétendre (à *une choſe*), to aim *at*, to lay claim *to* a thing,
procéder (à *élire*, or *à l'élection*), to proceed to the election,
B *renoncer*, to give over,
reſſembler, to reſemble, be like,
réſiſter, to reſiſt, withſtand,
reſter (à *rien faire*), to ſtand idle,
ſe mettre (à *faire quelque choſe*), to go, fall, ſet *about* a thing,
ſubvenir (aux *néceſſiteux*), to relieve the needy,
* *ſuffire*, to ſuffice, be enough,
ſurvivre (à *quelqu'un*), to outlive one, to ſurvive him,
tendre, *viſer* (à *un but*), to aim *at* an end,
travailler, to work.

Obſerve that moſt of thoſe verbs which require the prepoſition *à* before them, are commonly, and can always be rendered into Engliſh by a gerund, with the prepoſition *in*, or *for*: as,

Aidez-moi à *faire cela*; Help me *to* do that, or *in* doing that.
Apprêter à rire; To afford matter *for* laughing.
Elle prend plaiſir à *le faire endêver*;
She takes a pleaſure *in* teaſing him.

C But * *aider* and *pourvoir* take indifferently the 3d and 4th ſtate of pronouns: as,

Aidez-lui, Help him; *Aidez*-le *à faire cela*, Help him *to* do that.

* *Pluire*, * *pardonner*, and * *ſuffire*, require the prepoſition *de* and not *à*, before the infinitive: as,

Il me plaît de faire cela; I like *or* chooſe *to* do that, &c.

Satisfaire (to ſatisfy) governs the 1ſt ſtate of the perſon, and the 3d of the thing: as,

Il n'a pas encore ſatisfait ſes créanciers;
D He has not as yet ſatisfied his creditors.
Satisfaire à ſes paſſions, *à ſon ambition*, &c.
To gratify one's paſſions, ambition, &c.

7°. Theſe nine verbs take indifferently *de* or *à* before the next infinitive. One muſt however, in ſome caſes, have regard to the beſt ſound.

commencer, to begin,
contraindre, to conſtrain,
continuer, to continue, go on,
diſcontinuer, to diſcontinue,
eſſayer, to try,
forcer, to force, compel,
s'efforcer,

s'efforcer, { to endeavour, to exert one's ſelf, } *coûter*, to coſt, *manquer*, to fail. A

Contraindre (to conſtrain, force, oblige), when uſed actively, indifferently takes *à*, or *de*, before the next infinitive: but when it is uſed in the paſſive voice, it always requires *de:* as,

Contraignez-le à *faire cela;* Conſtrain him to do that.

Je l'ai contraint de *garder la maiſon;* I have obliged him to ſtay at home.

Il fut contraint de *ſe retirer;* He was obliged to withdraw.

Cette fière nation eſt à la fin contrainte de *ſe ſoumettre;* That proud nation is at laſt obliged to ſubmit. B

Obliger, ſignifying *to force*, requires *à*, and ſometimes *de*, before the next infinitive in the active ſtate: but in the paſſive ſtate it always requires *de:* as,

Vous m'obligerez à *vous abandonner;* You will force me *to* abandon you.

Je ſuis obligé de *vous abandonner;* I am forced *to* abandon you.

When it ſignifies to do a kindneſs, it is followed by no prepoſition, neither *à* nor *de*. (*French Academy*).

Voulez-vous bien m'excuſer auprès d'elle, vous m'obligerez; Be pleaſed to excuſe me to her, you will oblige me.

Manquer requires *de* before an infinitive, when it ſignifies *to fail*, and *à* when it ſignifies *to forget:* as, C

Les malheureux ne manquent jamais de *ſe plaindre;* The miſerable never fail to complain.

J'ai manqué à *faire ce que je vous avois promis;* I forgot to do what I had promiſed you.

¶ It is not always indifferent to uſe either *de* or *à* after the ſame verb, and more regard muſt be had to the meaning than to the beſt ſound of the phraſe: moſt of the above examples countenance the rema k. There is a material difference between the two prepoſitions: *à* denoting tendency, and *de* conſequence.

For inſtance, *Pour les forcer* à *ſe rendre*, To force them to ſurrender, marks the end one aims at; whereas *Pour les forcer* de *ſe rendre*, marks that one has ſucceeded, that they have been obliged to yield to a ſuperior force, that they have actually ſurrendered. D

Likewiſe, *S'efforcer à* means to employ all one's ſtrength; *Il s'eſt efforcé à courir;* He has exerted himſelf to run. *S'efforcer de* means to employ one's induſtry. *Il s'efforce* d'*être plaiſant;* He endeavours to be witty.]

8°. ¶ Theſe following verbs will have no prepoſition

before the next infinitive.		before the next noun.	
aller,	to go.	*affirmer*,	to affirm, to aſſert.
compter,	to expect, to rely upon.	*appercevoir*,	to perceive.
		aſſurer,	to aſſure.
		daigner,	

A before the next infinitive.

daigner,	to deign, to be pleaſed.
ouïr,	to hear.
il faut,	muſt.
oſer,	to dare.
paroître,	to appear.
ſembler,	to ſeem.
* *il vaut mieux*,	it is better.
† *venir*,	to come.

before the next noun.

avouer,	to own.
conſidérer,	to conſider, to behold.
écouter,	to liſten to.
épier,	to ſpy.
nier,	to deny.
obſerver,	to obſerve.
publier,	to publiſh, to give out.
rapporter,	to report.
regarder,	to look at, to behold.
ſoutenir,	to maintain.

B Before the next infinitive or noun.

**aimer mieux*,	to have rather. to chooſe rather.
confeſſer,	to confeſs.
croire,	to think, to believe.
déclarer,	to tell, to declare.
dépoſer,	to depoſe, to ſay, to tell.
† *déſirer*,	to deſire.
entendre, *devoir*,	to hear.
envoyer,	to owe, to ſend.
† *dire*,	to ſay.
C † *eſpérer*,	to hope.
faire,	to make, to cauſe.
s'imaginer,	to imagine, to fancy.
laiſſer,	to let, to leave.
penſer,	to think, to be like or near.
prétendre,	to pretend.
reconnoître,	to acknowledge.
ſavoir,	to know.
† *ſouhaiter*,	to wiſh.
voir,	to ſee.
vouloir,	to be willing.

* *Aimer mieux* and *valoir mieux* will have no preposition before the next infinitive; but when that infinitive is followed by *que* and another infinitive implying compariſon, the ſecond infinitive requires *de* before it (ſee p. 226. D); as,

Il aimeroit mieux mourir, } que de *faire une action honteuſe*; than
He would rather die, } to commit a ſhameful action.
Il vaudroit mieux mourir, }
It would be better to die, }

† *Dire*, in the ſenſe of *to bid*, takes *de* before the next in-
D finitive; as,

Allez lui dire de *venir*; Go and bid him come.

† *Déſirer*, *eſpérer*, *ſouhaiter*, uſed in the infinitive, are always conſtrued with *de* before the next infinitive; as,

Pouvez-vous eſpérer de *réuſſir ſans ſon ſecours?* Can you expect to ſucceed without his aſſiſtance?

In the other moods, *de* is generally left out; as,

Je déſire le voir; I deſire to ſee him.

J'eſpère gagner mon procès; I hope I ſhall carry the cauſe.

Je ſouhaiterois pouvoir vous ſervir; I wiſh I could ſerve you.

But

But *deſirer* followed by an adverb, requires *de*; as, A
Je déſire fort de *le voir*; I long to ſee him.]

Venir, in the ſenſe of *to happen*, &c. takes *à*, eſpecially when it is uſed impersonally: as,

Quand il vint à ouvrir la bouche; When he came *to* open his mouth.
S'il vient à pleuvoir; If it happens *to* rain.
Venez boire, Come *to* drink. *Il vient danſer*, He comes *to* dance.

Venir, in the ſenſe of *juſt*, takes *de*; as,

Il vient d'arriver; He is juſt arrived.

Avec deux mots qu'il daigna dire;
With two words he was pleaſed to ſpeak.

Il croyoit pouvoir le faire; He thought he could have done it. B
Il a penſé mourir; He has been like to die.
Il faut mourir tôt ou tard; We muſt die ſooner or later.

9°. The following Adnouns, commonly conſtrued with *être*, require the prepoſition *à* before the next infinitive, as likewiſe all nouns, and adnouns, ſignifying *Inclination*, *Aptneſs*, *Fitneſs*, and *Unfitneſs*; all which will have *à* (or *au* and *aux*) before a noun.

Etre to be	*admirable*,	admirable,	à *faire quelque choſe*, *to* do ſomething. C
	adroit,	dexterous, ſkilful,	
	affreux,	frightful,	
	agile,	agile, nimble,	
	agréable,	agreeable,	
	aiſé, *facile*,	eaſy,	
	ardent,	eager,	
	aſſidu,	aſſiduous,	
	beau,	handſome, fine,	
	bon,	good,	
	charmant,	charming,	
	civil,	civil,	
	le dernier,	the laſt of all *Numbers*,	
	diligent,	diligent,	D
	doux,	ſweet,	
	effroyable,	dreadful,	
	enclin,	inclined, bent,	
	exact,	exact,	
	habile,	able, ſkilful,	
	hardi,	bold,	
	hideux,	hideous,	
	honnête,	honeſt,	
	horrible,	horrible,	

A
incivil, uncivil, rude,
lent, slow,
malhonnête, dishonest,
disposé, prone,
porté, apt, addicted,
Etre, *le premier*, the first, à *faire quelque chose*,
to be *prêt*, ready, *to* do something.
prompt, quick,
propre, fit, qualified *for*,
le second, the second,
sujet, subject, liable,
B *terrible*, terrible,

10°. The following Adnouns, construed also with *être*, require the preposition *de* before the next infinitive and noun.

aise, glad, *bien-aise*, very glad,
assuré, assured,
avide, greedy, covetous,
capable, capable,
content, contented, pleased,
curieux, curious, inquisitive,
digne, worthy,
ennuyé, weary,
C *en état*, in a state, condition,
fâché, sorry,
Etre, *honteux*, ashamed, de *faire quelque chose*,
to be *incapable*, incapable, *to* do something.
incertain, uncertain,
indigne, unworthy,
joyeux, joyful,
las, tired, *fatigué*, fatigued,
mécontent, discontented, dissatisfied,
ravi, overjoyed,
satisfait, satisfied,
D *sûr*, *certain*, certain,
à la veille, ou upon the brink,
sur le point, *or* very near to,

11°. The following Nouns, chiefly construed with *avoir*, without the article, require the preposition *de* before the next infinitive.

Avoir, *affaire*, occasion, *or* to stand in need of, de *faire quelque chose*,
to have *besoin*, occasion for, *or* to be in need of, *to* do something,

congé

Avoir, *to have*	*congé*,	leave,	de *faire quelque choſe*, *to* do ſomething.
	coutume, or *être accoutumé*,	to uſe, *or* to be uſed,	
	deſſein,	a deſign, *or* to intend,	
	droit,	a right,	
	envie,	a mind,	
	lieu,	reaſon, room,	
	occaſion,	an opportunity,	
	permiſſion,	permiſſion,	
	raiſon,	reaſon, *or* to be in the right,	
	ſoin,	care, *or* to take care,	
	ſujet,	ſubject, occaſion,	
	tort,	to be in the wrong.	

As likewiſe all nouns conſtrued with other verbs, either with or without an article, ſo that they do not ſignify or imply Inclination, Reluctancy, Aptneſs, Fitneſs, or Unfitneſs: as,

Il m'a donné la peine de *le faire;* He gave me the trouble *of* doing it.

J'ai eu beaucoup de peine à *le faire;* I have had much trouble to do it.

In which laſt inſtance the noun *peine* implies *Difficulty, Reluctancy*, and therefore governs *à*.

This liſt of nouns, requiring *de* before the infinitive, will not be amiſs for the young learners.

ambition,	ambition.	*chagrin*,	grief.	*imprudence*,	imprudence.
art,	art.	*déſeſpoir*,	deſpair.	*impudence*,	impudence.
avantage,	advantage.	*dépit*,	ſpite.	*impuiſſance*,	impotence. inability.
attention,	attention.	*déſir*,	deſire.		
audace,	audaciouſneſs.	*danger*,	danger.	*incommodité*,	inconveni- ency.
avis,	advice.	*déplaiſir*,	diſpleaſure.		
ardeur,	eagerneſs.	*dureté*,	ill-nature.	*inſolence*,	inſolence.
avidité,	greedineſs.	*effronterie*,	ſaucineſs.	*intention*,	intention.
amitié,	friendſhip.	*embarras*,	trouble.	*inquiétude*,	uneaſineſs.
amour,	love.	*envie*,	mind.	*jugement*,	judgment.
attente,	expectation.	*eſpérance*,	expectation.	*juſtice*,	juſtice.
arrogance,	arrogance.	*eſpoir*,	hope.	*liberté*,	liberty.
artifice,	art.	*eſprit*,	wit, genius.	*maître*,	maſter.
adreſſe,	ſkill.	*facilité*,	facility.	*mal adreſſe*,	awkwardneſs.
action,	action.	*faveur*,	favour.	*malheur*,	misfortune.
autorité,	authority.	*façon*,	way.	*malice*,	malice.
aſſurance,	aſſurance.	*fermeté*,	firmneſs.	*manière*,	manner, way.
bonté,	goodneſs.	*fierté*,	haughtineſs.	*mortification*,	grief.
bonheur,	good luck.	*force*,	ſtrength.	*motif*,	motive.
conſeil,	council.	*fureur*,	fury.	*moyen*,	means.
choix,	choice.	*front*,	face, aſſurance.	*nature*,	nature.
cœur,	heart.	*grâce*,	grace, favour.	*néceſſité*,	neceſſity.
courage,	courage.	*gloire*,	glory.	*obligation*,	obligation.
commodité,	conveniency.	*habitude*,	cuſtom.	*ordre*,	order.
contrainte,	conſtraint.	*hardieſſe*,	boldneſs.	*orgueil*,	pride.
confuſion,	confuſion.	*haſard*,	chance.	*paſſion*,	paſſion.
conſtance,	conſtancy.	*honte*,	ſhame.	*patience*,	patience.
curioſité,	curioſity.	*honnêteté*,	kindneſs.	*peine*,	pains, concern.
				plaiſir,	

A

plaiſir,	pleaſure.	*riſque*,	riſk.	*ſouci*,	care.
pouvoir,	power.	*ruſe*,	cunning, craft.	*témérité*,	raſhneſs.
précaution,	precaution.	*ſageſſe*,	wiſdom.	*vanité*,	vanity.
préſomption,	preſumption.	*ſatisfaction*,	ſatisfaction.	*volonté*,	will.
puiſſance,	might.	*ſcandale*,	ſcandal.		
rage,	rage.	*ſens*,	ſenſe.		

Moreover obſerve, that any noun or adnoun, derived from verbs, requires the ſame prepoſition before the next infinitive or noun, as the verb which it is derived from. Thus *étonné* amazed, *réſolu* reſolved, &c. govern, the former the ſecond ſtate of nouns, and the latter the third, and both the prepoſition *de* before the infinitive, becauſe their verbs *étonner* or *s'étonner* to wonder at, to be amazed, and *réſoudre* to reſolve, do ſo. It is the ſame with *force*, *obligation*, *préſomption*, &c. derived from *forcer*, *obliger*, *préſumer*, &c.

B 12°. The impersonals, as *il appartient*, *il convient*, *il ſied bien*, *il dépend*, *il plaît*, &c. *Il eſt*, followed by an adnoun, and *c'eſt*, by a noun, require the prepoſition *de* before the infinitive: as,

Il appartient *aux pères* de *chatier leurs enfans*; It belongs to fathers to chaſtiſe their children.

Il *ne lui* convient *point* de *prendre des airs*; It does not become him *or* her to take airs.

Il *leur* ſied *bien* de *ſe conduire ainſi*; It becomes them well to behavé thus.

Il dépend *de lui* de *vous donner cet emploi*; It depends on him
C to appoint you to that employment.

Vous plait-il de *vous arrêter?* Do you chooſe to ſtop?

Il n'eſt *pas* décent *à un juge* de *montrer de la partialité*; It does not behove a judge to betray any partiality.

Il eſt dangereux *dans Londres* de *ſe retirer de nuit*; It is dangerous in London to walk home at night.

Eſt-il ſenſé de *laiſſer détruire un ouvrage ſi utile?* Is it prudent to let ſuch a uſeful work be deſtroyed.

C'eſt le propre de la vertu de *nous charmer*; It is the property of virtue *to* charm us.

D When *c'eſt* comes before a noun, followed by an infinitive, it requires *que* beſides *de*, before the infinitive.——And when *c'eſt* comes before an infinitive, followed by a noun, and another infinitive, it will have no prepoſition before the firſt infinitive, and *que de* before the ſecond: as,

C'eſt ſageſſe que d'*avouer ſa faute*; It is wiſdom to own one's fault.

C'eſt être *fou* que de *croire ce qui n'eſt pas concevable*;

They, *or* theſe, are mad, who believe what is not conceivable.

13°. The impersonal *il y a*, and *c'eſt à vous*, *c'eſt à lui*, &c. require the prepoſition *à* before the infinitive: as,

Il y a du plaiſir à *chaſſer*, or *à la chaſſe*; A
There is a pleaſure *in* hunting.
C'eſt à vous à *lui en parler*;
It is your buſineſs *to* ſpeak to him, *or* her, of it.
Ce n'eſt pas à vous à *me commander*; You are not *to* command me.

¶ Inſtances occur in good writers of *de* being uſed inſtead of *à* after *c'eſt à* . . . ; as, *C'eſt à vous* de *régler nos deſtins*; It belongs to you to decide our fate. *C'eſt à la renommée* d'*exercer ſon empire ſur votre nom*; It belongs to fame to exerciſe her empire on your name.]

14°. Theſe terms of compariſon require *que de* before the next infinitive. B

plus,	more.	*mieux*,	better.	*ſi peu*,	ſo little.
moins,	leſs.	*plutôt*,	rather.	*tant*,	ſo much.
à moins,	unleſs.	*ſi*,	ſo.	*tel*,	ſuch like: as,

Etudiez plutôt que de *perdre votre temps*;
Study rather than loſe your time.
Rien ne lui plaît tant que d'*apprendre le malheur des autres*, &c.
Nothing pleaſes him ſo much as to hear of others' misfortune.

Avertir to warn, to give notice, and *charger* to charge with, being attended by two nouns, govern the firſt relation (*or* ſtate) of the perſon, and the ſecond of the thing, and require the infinitive with *de*: as,

Avertir quelqu'un de quelque choſe, or *de faire ſon devoir*;
To give one notice of ſomething, to forewarn him *to* do his duty. C

Défendre to forbid, *permettre* to permit, to allow, and *refuſer* to deny, to refuſe, govern the firſt relation of the thing, and the third of the perſon; and require the infinitive with *de*: as,

Je vous permets or *défends* de *le faire*; I permit, *or* forbid you *to* do it.
Refuſer quelque choſe à quelqu'un; To deny ſomebody ſomething.

Défendre is alſo conſtrued with *que* and the ſubjunctive.

Demander requires the infinitive with *à* when it ſignifies only *aſking*, or *demanding*; but in the ſenſe of *deſiring*, *begging*, &c. it requires *de*.—It is alſo better to uſe *prier*, in this ſenſe, inſtead of *demander*: as, *Il demande* à *manger*, or à *aller* ſe *promener*; He aſks *to* eat, or *to* go a walking. *Il m'a demandé* or *prié* de *lui rendre ce ſervice-là*; He deſired me, begged of me to do him that piece of ſervice.

Again. *Prier* governs the firſt relation of the perſon, and the ſecond of the thing: as, *Prier quelqu'un d'une choſe*; To beg a thing of one.

Inſulter governs the firſt relation when it is a perſon, or a pronoun perſonal, and the third when it is a thing: as, *inſulter quelqu'un*; to inſult, abuſe, affront one. *Inſulter* D
à la misère d'autrui; to inſult others' misfortune.——We likewiſe elegantly ſay, *inſulter* aux *miſérables*; to inſult the unfortunate.

Mériter, to deſerve, requires either the infinitive with *de*, or the ſubjunctive with *que*.——It is the ſame with the adnouns *digne* and *indigne*: as,

Il mérite d'*être préféré*, or qu'*on le préfère*; He deſerves to be preferred.
Il eſt indigne, or *Il ne mérite pas* qu'*on lui* rende *ſervice*;
He does not deſerve that one ſhould do him any ſervice.

Prendre garde, to take care, which requires the ſecond ſtate in Engliſh, requires the third in French, and the infinitive with *de*, or the ſubjunctive with *que*: as,

Prenez garde à *cela*; Take care *of* that.
Prenez garde de *tomber*; Beware of falling, *or* take care you do not fall, *or* not to fall.
Prenez garde qu'*il ne faſſe cela*; Take care leſt he ſhould do that.

But

A But note, that the French uſe no negative after *prendre garde*, when the next verb is of the infinitive.

Perſuader, to perſuade, attended by one noun only, governs it in the firſt ſtate: as, *perſuader quelqu'un*, to perſuade one. *Perſuader quelque choſe*, to perſuade one thing. When it is attended by two nouns, it governs the firſt ſtate of the thing, and the third of the perſon; as, *perſuader une choſe à quelqu'un*; to perſuade one to ſomething. And when it is followed by a verb, it requires it in the infinitive with *de*: as alſo does *diſſuader*, to diſſuade, and *détourner*, to deter; but theſe two always govern the firſt ſtate of the perſon, and the ſecond of the thing: as, *diſſuader quelqu'un de quelque choſe*; to diſſuade one from a thing: *le détourner* de *la faire*; to deter him from doing it.

Inſtruire to inſtruct, governs the firſt ſtate of the perſon, and the ſecond of the thing: as, *inſtruire quelqu'un d'une choſe*, to inſtruct one: but *enſeigner*, *apprendre*, *montrer* (to teach, learn, ſhow) govern the third ſtate of the perſon: as, *enſeigner la Grammaire à quelqu'un*, to teach one Grammar.

B Laſtly, Verbs and Adnouns, governing the *Genitive*, *Dative*, and *Ablative* in Latin, commonly govern the ſecond and third ſtate of the noun in French: as, *Meminiſſe alicujus rei*, to remember a thing; *ſe ſouvenir* d'*une choſe*. *Reſiſtere alicui*, to reſiſt one; *réſiſter* à *quelqu'un*. *Veſci pane & aquâ*, to live upon bread and water, *vivre* de *pain & d'eau*.

15°. The Prepoſitions *de* and *à*, conſtrued with the infinitive, anſwer to the Engliſh prepoſition *to*, uſed alſo before verbs; and it ought to have been obſerved, that it is the foregoing verb, or noun, that determines which of the two muſt be uſed. But there remains another prepoſition *(pour)*. likewiſe anſwering *to* and of the ſame uſe, before verbs, and which denotes the *Deſign* or *End* of, or *Reaſon* for doing ſomething. Therefore

C Whenever the particle *to* coming before an infinitive, can as well be rendered by *for to*, *in order to*, *with a deſign to*, with the infinitive, or *to the end that*, or only *that*, with the indicative, or ſubjunctive, or *for* with the gerund, it muſt be rendered into French by *pour*: as likewiſe the French for theſe expreſſions, *for to*, *in order to*, *with a deſign to*, *to the end that*, and *for* with a gerund, is *pour*, or *afin de* with the infinitive, or *afin que* with the ſubjunctive, as,

Il l'a fait pour *me faire de la peine*; He did it *to* make me uneaſy.
Il a été pendu pour *avoir volé ſur le grand chemin*;
He was hanged *for robbing* upon the highway.

D Afin d'*obtenir cette grâce*; in order to obtain that favour.
Afin que *je lui réponde*; that I may anſwer his letter.

16°. The verb coming after *trop*, *aſſez*, *ſuffiſamment*, *ſuffiſant*, and *ſuffire*, always requires the prepoſition *pour* before it: as,

Il eſt trop *ſenſé* pour *faire cela*; He has too much ſenſe *to* do that.
Elle n'eſt pas aſſez *riche* pour *épouſer un Duc*;
She is not rich enough *to* marry a Duke.
Le mérite ne ſuffit *pas* pour *réuſſir*; Merit is not enough to thrive.

Mind then well the relations which the Engliſh particles *of*, *from*, *with*, *in*, *by*, *for*, and *to*, have to theſe three French ones, *de*, *à*, *pour*.

The

The gerund *(ing)* with the prepoſitions *of*, *from*, *with* (or the infinitive, that can be reſolved by any of theſe prepoſitions, and the gerund) is rendered by the infinitive with *de*.—The Engliſh gerund, with the prepoſitions *in* and *to* (or the infinitive, that can be reſolved after that manner), is rendered by the infinitive with *à*.——And the prepoſition *for* with the gerund (or the infinitive ſo reſolved), by the infinitive with *pour*. See the examples above.——The Engliſh gerund, with the prepoſitions *in* and *by*, is alſo rendered in French by the gerund, with the prepoſition *en*: as, by doing that, *or* in doing that, *en faiſant cela*. A

Moreover obſerve, 1*ſt*, that *pour* is never uſed in French with a gerund as in Engliſh, but always with the infinitive.

2*dly*, That Engliſh gerunds, conſtrued with *for*, are rendered in French by the compound of the preſent of the infinitive, or by a noun: as, *Il a été pendu pour avoir volé*, ou *pour vol*; He has been hanged for robbing: the noun denoting the action itſelf, and the compound tenſe the time of the action, which is paſt.

3*dly*, That theſe three prepoſitions, *de*, *à*, *pour*, are not always put ſo immediately before verbs, as in Engliſh, but ſome word or words may be put between, as pronouns and ſome adverbs, which muſt come immediately before the verb; as, B

Pour vous *donner*;	To give you.
Pour mieux *répondre*;	To anſwer better.

4*thly*, That they are alſo ſometimes uſed before the infinitive, without any previous noun, or verb, that determine them, to wit, in the beginning of a ſentence; as,

De vous dire comment cela eſt arrivé, c'eſt ce que je ne puis;

To tell you how that did happen, that I cannot, *or* it is what I cannot.

In which conſtruction, *de* prepares the mind to a greater attention to what one is going to ſay.

à not only comes in the beginning of a ſentence, but is alſo conſtrued with verbs that require *de*: but then *à* falls under ſome of the relations of diſpoſition or inclination, which (as we ſhall ſee in the chapter of the prepoſitions) are denoted by that particle: and *à* thus uſed, can be reſolved in Engliſh by *by*, or *with*, and a gerund; or *if*, and the indicative: as,

A en juger par les apparences; If we may judge by appearances *or* probabilities. C

A vivre comme il fait, il n'ira pas loin; If he lives at that rate, he will not live long.

A l'entendre, on diroit que, or *On diroit, à l'entendre, que*, &c.

To hear him ſpeak, *or* by hearing him ſpeak, one would ſay that, &c.

As for *pour*, before an infinitive, in the beginning of a ſentence, it always keeps its property of denoting the *Deſign*, *End*, or *Cauſe* of doing ſomething: as,

Pour *avoir pris tant de peines, il n'en eſt pas mieux récompenſé*;

For taking ſo much pains, he is not the better rewarded for it.

The infinitive can alſo begin the ſentence, without any prepoſition at all before it, which happens, when one ſpeaks ſententiouſly, or is laying down general maxims: as, *Pouvoir vivre avec ſoi-même, & ſavoir vivre avec les autres, c'eſt la grande ſcience de la vie*; To be able to live with one's ſelf, and to know how to live with others, is the great ſcience of life.

Laſtly, Whenever in a ſentence two verbs come together, joined by the enclitick, &, great care muſt be taken (eſpecially if they govern different relations, and particles), to give to each of them the reſpective relation or particle which it requires: as in placing a noun after the firſt verb, and before the ſecond a pronoun in that ſtate which it requires; or in repeating the pronoun before each verb. D

¶ Therefore this Engliſh ſentence,

That pleaſed and charmed the Prince, is tranſlated thus in French:

Cela plut au Prince & le charma, not *Cela plut & charma*, &c. becauſe we ſay, *Charmer quelqu'un & plaire à quelqu'un*. It is the ſame with theſe ſentences:

I will and bind myſelf to fulfil my promiſe; Je veux accomplir ma promeſſe, & Je promets de le faire, not *Je veux & promets*, &c. becauſe *vouloir* requires no prepoſition, and *promettre* requires *de*.

He made much of his ſon, and gave him his bleſſing;

Il fit des careſſes à ſon fils, & lui donna ſa benédiction; not *il fit . . . & donna à ſon fils*; becauſe, though the two verbs have the ſame regimen, yet each muſt be attended by its relation.

A It is the ſame with two prepoſitions; each muſt have its ſeparate regimen expreſſed or underſtood; and the underſtood regimen is always that of the latter prepoſition; as, *The one ſat above, and the other below me*; L'un s'aſſit au-deſſus de moi, & l'autre au-deſſous: ſo regular and nice the French language is in its conſtruction.]

N. B. In a collection of Phraſes and Dialogues lately publiſhed by Mr. *Des Carrieres*, the verbs mentioned page 303 to 318, are inſtanced with their reſpective regimens.]

17°. The Gerund is always indeclinable: therefore we ſay in both genders and numbers,

Un homme craignant Dieu; a man fearing God.
Une femme craignant Dieu; a woman fearing God.
Des gens craignant Dieu; people fearing God.

B Except only in ſome expreſſions of the Law-ſtyle, as *la rendante compte* (a woman giving an account at law of the money which ſhe was accountable for). *Nos gens tenants nos Cours de Parlement* (ſtyle of Proclamation, to ſay only *Our Parliaments*).

It is a great *Quære* among French Grammarians, whether the expreſſions of theſe ſentences are gerunds, or only *verbal* adnouns.

Une requête tendante à ce que, &c. A petition tending to what, &c.
Une fille majeure uſante & jouiſſante de ſes droits;
A young woman of age enjoying her rights.
Ces étoffes ne ſont pas approchantes de celles que je vis hier;
Theſe ſtuffs are not like thoſe I ſaw yeſterday.
Son humeur eſt tellement répugnante à la mienne, que, &c.
His or her temper is ſo repugnant to mine, that, &c.

C *La campagne eſt pleine de troupeaux qui paiſſent errans à leur gré, & bondiſſans ſur l'herbe*; The country is full of grazing cattle, wandering up and down, and ſkipping in the graſs.

It is very indifferent what appellation to give to theſe derivatives (and others from verbs neuter), ſo they are known, and the learner is informed, that uſe will have them govern the ſame relation as the verbs which they are derived from, and beſides agree, in gender and number, with the term which they refer to. I will inſert a liſt of them in the appendix: but the means to know whether they are gerunds, or adnouns, is to ſee if they can be conſtrued with the verb ſubſt. *to be*: in which caſe they are adnouns, otherwiſe they are gerunds.

Likewiſe there are in French a great many words, which are both nouns and gerunds; as *appelant, aſſiégeant, conquérant, étudiant, ſavant, ignorant, habitant, négotiant, ſuppliant*, &c. but their conſtruction has no difficulty; they are uſed like nouns, and they govern no ſtate, as they do when uſed as gerunds.

A great many participles are alſo uſed ſubſtantively, as *allié, bleſſé, convié, damné*, &c. &c. You will find complete liſts of them in the Appendix.

D We often expreſs with a conjunction and a tenſe of the indicative what is expreſſed with a gerund in other languages, in order to avoid the ambiguity that may ariſe from the gerund being indeclinable. Thus inſtead of ſaying, *Je les ai rencontrés courant la poſte*, I met them riding poſt, we ſay

Je les ai rencontrés qui couroient *la poſte*,

becauſe *courant* may as well refer to the ſubject *je*, as to the object *les*. *Il a été chez elles, & il les a trouvées* qui buvoient & mangeoient, inſtead of *buvant & mangeant*: He has been to their houſe, and found them eating and drinking.

The

The gerund ſometimes takes the prepoſition *en* before it, as in Engliſh *in* and *by*, and can be reſolved by the conjunctions *when*, *whilſt*, and *as*, with a tenſe of the indicative: as, A

Je l'ai vu en paſſant; I ſaw him by the way, *or* as I paſſed by.

When the pronoun *en* meets with a gerund, it is put after it, and not before, as it might, if the gerund was reſolved by a tenſe of the indicative, in order to avoid the equivocation, that may be occaſioned by *en* pronoun, and *en* prepoſition: as,

Il le pria d'inſtruire ſon fils, voulant en *faire un ſavant*, or *comme il* en vouloit *faire*, or *comme il vouloit* en *faire un ſavant*; He deſired him to inſtruct his ſon, as he would make a learned man of him.

The Engliſh gerund *(ing)* ſo much uſed with the particles *a*, *an*, *the*, or nothing before it, or with *of* after, is rendered into French by a noun, or by a pronoun and a verb, or an infinitive B when it comes after a verb with *a* or *an*: as,

The *impoveriſhing* of the body is the *enriching* of the ſoul;

L'apauvriſſement *du corps eſt* ce qui enrichit *l'âme*.

He is gone *a walking*; *Il eſt allé* ſe promener.

A virtuous man don't leave off *doing* good, but when he gives over *living*;

L'homme vertueux ne ceſſe de faire *du bien qu'en ceſſant* de vivre.

His perfect knowledge of the French Tongue is the reaſon of his *being choſen* for that embaſſy;

La connoiſſance parfaite qu'il a de la langue Françoiſe eſt la raiſon pourquoi on l'a choiſi *pour cette ambaſſade*. C

Obſerve beſides, that the gerund with the verb ſubſtantive *to be*, is rendered into French by the verb of the gerund, in the tenſe of the verb ſubſtantive: as,

He is dancing, Il danſe; *I was reading*, Je liſois, *&c.*

¶ Mr. *Holder*, in his illuſtration of *Chambaud*'s Grammar, has taxed him with error, for not having diſtinguiſhed the Participle preſent from the Gerund.

Without meaning the leaſt offence to Mr. H. whoſe merit is readily acknowledged; as his corrections are altogether highly commendable, it may be obſerved, that he has eſpouſed the wrong ſide of the queſtion. His principal authority is *Reſtaut*, one of thoſe grammarians, who, fettered with the prejudices of ſchool, dare not ſoar higher, and are anxious to chalk the ſyntax of all languages after that of the Latin, without any regard to the peculiar genius of each.

This vindication of *Chambaud*, who himſelf has followed *Girard*, is grounded upon D the opinion of *Wailly*, who is himſelf a profeſſional man in Latin, and whoſe French Grammar has ſuperſeded that of *Reſtaut* in Paris, near thirty years, after receiving the ſanction of the Univerſity of Paris; a claſs of men converſant in Latin, who have adopted the book, though the Participle preſent is miſſing in it.

It remains to prove that the opinion of *Chambaud* and *Wailly* is juſtifiable.

The Participle is ſo called, becauſe it partakes of the nature of both the verb and the adjective; that is, verb-like, it governs; and adjective-like, it is declinable, and may be the predicate of a ſentence; but the French Gerund, though poſſeſſing the firſt of theſe properties, *viz.* that of governing, does not now enjoy the others, as it did formerly; it therefore cannot be ſtyled a Participle.

The Gerund is ſo called, becauſe it is the vice-gerent of a verb, always ſubordinate to the principal verb of the ſentence, having the ſame regimen with its primitive

A mitive verb, and ſtanding, as it were, for a ſubject together with its attribute.

The Gerund ſerves to expreſs, 1°. The ſtate, chiefly of the ſubject, ſometimes of the object of an action.

2°. The motive or ground of a ſubject for acting.

3°. The circumſtance, manner, or means of an action.

N. B. The ſubject of an action is always a noun or pronoun governing a verb; as the object is a noun or pronoun governed by a verb. The object to which a Gerund may refer, muſt be governed without the aſſiſtance of any prepoſition.

In its two firſt capacities, the Gerund anſwers to the queſtions *why? how?* and may be reſolved, either by the relative conjunctive *qui*, or the conjunctions *comme*, *parce que*, &c. prefixed to a verb in the indicative mood.

In its third capacity, it anſwers to the queſtions *when? how?* and may be re-
B ſolved by the conjunctions *lorſque*, *pendant que*, prefixed to a verb in the indicative mood.

1°. EXAMPLES *of Gerunds expreſſing the ſtate of a ſubject and object.*

Albert Valſtein fut *naturellement fort ſobre*; *ne* dormant *preſque point*, travaillant *toujours*, ſupportant *patiemment le froid & la faim*, &c. "Albert Valſtein *was* naturally very ſober; *taking* almoſt no ſleep, *being* always at work, patiently *enduring* cold and hunger, *&c.*" Here the ſtate of Valſtein is deſcribed; the gerunds *dormant*, &c. may be reſolved by *comme il dormoit*, &c. or *qui dormoit*, &c. the imperfect of their reſpective verbs, becauſe *fut*, the principal verb of the ſentence, denotes a time paſt.

Cette Dame eſt *d'un excellent caractère*; ſoignant *les malades*, faiſant *des aumônes*, obligeant *toujours quand elle le peut*. "This Lady *is* of an excellent temper; *attending* the ſick, *giving* alms, always *obliging* when ſhe has it in her power." Here the diſpoſition of the Lady is deſcribed; the gerunds may be reſolved by *comme elle ſoigne*,
C &c. the preſent tenſe of their reſpective verbs, becauſe *eſt*, the principal verb, denotes the preſent time.

Combien voyons-*nous de gens*, *qui* connoiſſant *le prix du temps*, *le perdent mal à propos!* "How many people we *ſee*, who *knowing* the value of time, yet waſte it to no purpoſe!" Here *connoiſſant* may be reſolved by *quoiqu'ils connoiſſent*; or the ſecond verb *perdent* may be accompanied with the conjunction *cependant*.

On les trouve *toujours* buvant & mangeant; "We always *find* them *eating* and *drinking*." *Je les* ai trouvés buvant & mangeant; "I *found* them *eating* and *drinking*." Here the gerunds *buvant* and *mangeant* deſcribe the ſtate of the object, and may be reſolved by *qui boivent* & *mangent*, or *qui buvoient* & *mangeoient*, according to the tenſe of the principal verb to which they are ſubordinate.

2°. EXAMPLES *of Gerunds expreſſing the motive or ground for acting.*

D In that capacity the Gerund always refers to the ſubject of the ſentence.

Il envoie
Il a envoyé
(ſuppoſing he is ſtill there)
Il enverra

ſon fils à Cambridge, voulant *en faire un bon mathématicien*; "He *ſends*, or *has ſent*, or *will ſend* his ſon to Cambridge; *wiſhing* to make a good mathematician of him." The Gerund *voulant* expreſſes the motive of his ſending, &c. it may be reſolved by *parce qu'il veut*, the preſent tenſe, becauſe the principal verb denotes a time preſent or future.

But in this phraſe,

Il a envoyé
(ſuppoſing he is no longer there)
Il envoya
Il avoit envoyé

ſon fils à Cambridge, voulant *en faire*, &c. "He *ſent* or *had ſent* his ſon to Cambridge, *wiſhing* to make," &c. The Gerund *voulant* may be reſolved by *parce qu'il vouloit*, the imperfect tenſe, becauſe the principal verb denotes a time paſt.

Two

Two or more gerunds employed together, muſt be joined with a conjunction before the laſt; as, Craignant *d'un côté d'être abandonné, & de l'autre s'*ennuyant *d'entretenir tant de troupes à ſes dépens, il ſe ſauva dans les montagnes*: "*Fearing*, on one hand, to be deſerted, *and being tired*, on the other, to keep ſo many men in his pay, he fled to the mountains." A

The gerunds paſt are formed with the aſſiſtance of the helping gerunds *ayant* and *étant*; as,

La ville ayant été *priſe & abandonnée au pillage, le ſoldat y fit un immenſe butin*: "The town *having been* taken and delivered up to plunder, the ſoldiers made an immenſe booty." Here *ayant été* does for the two participles *priſe* and *abandonnée*, becauſe both are uſed affirmatively; but when one is uſed affirmatively and the other negatively, or *vice verſâ*, the gerund muſt be repeated; as, *La ville n'*ayant *pas voulu ſe rendre, mais* ayant été *priſe d'aſſaut*, &c.

In the two capacities above mentioned, the French gerund, it is true, performs the ſame office as the participle preſent of the Latin; but, for the reaſons already ſtated, it does not follow that it ſhould go by the ſame name; no more than the French participle has a right to aſſume the denomination of the Latin ſupine, though it perform its part, when taken actively. B

3°. EXAMPLES *of Gerunds expreſſing the circumſtance, manner, or means of an action.*

In that capacity the gerund always refers to the ſubject of the ſentence, performing the ſame office as the gerund in *do* of the Latin, and having the import of a ſubſtantive, ſince it is, or may always be, preceded by the preposition *en*, with which it forms an adverbial phraſe. (N. B. The other gerunds of the Latin, viz. in *di* and *dum*, have their offices performed by the French infinitive preceded by *de* or *pour*.)

Je l'ai rencontré en allant *à la campagne*; "I met him *in going* into the country." *Je lirai ſa lettre* en *me* promenant; "I ſhall read his letter *when I take* a walk." In theſe phraſes the gerund expreſſes the circumſtance of the action: *En allant* may be reſolved by *Comme j'allois*, or *lorſque j'allois*: *En me promenant* may be reſolved by *quand je me promenerai*, or *pendant que je me promenerai*.

Vous l'avez fait en courant; "You have done it *running*." *Il vous a dit la vérité*, tout en riant; "He ſpoke the truth to you, though *in a pleaſant manner*." In theſe phraſes the gerund expreſſes the manner of the action: *En courant* may be reſolved by *comme* or *lorſque vous couriez*: *Tout en riant* may be reſolved by *quoiqu'il rit*. C

On l'a guéri d'un vomiſſement invétéré, en *lui* faiſant *prendre tous les jours deux cuillerées de vin d'Eſpagne*; "He has been cured of an inveterate vomiting, by *taking* two ſpoonfuls of Spaniſh wine every day." Here the gerund *en faiſant* expreſſes the means employed to cure him, and may be reſolved by *parce qu'on lui a fait prendre*, &c.

If the principal verb were in the future tenſe, *on le guérira*; or in the conditional, *on le guériroit*, the gerund would be reſolved by *ſi on lui fait*, or *ſi on lui faiſoit prendre*, on account of the condition implied.

From the examples above ſtated, it plainly appears that the gerund, in any capacity, may be reſolved nearly in the ſame manner, *viz.* by a conjunction and a verb: Now the difference of the conjunction is not a plea to give the gerund different denominations; therefore there is no impropriety in giving it but one name, provided it may equally well anſwer the purpoſe. D

Some Grammarians who reckon two ſorts of participles in French, the active and the paſſive, do not ſeem more ſucceſsful. They call our gerund the participle active, which, it is true, expreſſes an action; but, as has juſt been ſhown, cannot be denominated a participle. As to their participle paſſive, they confeſs that it is moſtly uſed actively; why then ſhould its denomination be confined to one voice only?

It may therefore be fairly inferred, that in French there is but one participle, both nominally and really; which ſerves for the paſt as well as preſent time, in both the active and paſſive voice. This perhaps may be aſcribed to a poverty of our language, which, however, does not militate againſt its clearneſs and perſpicuity. Its deficiency is eaſily made up with the aſſiſtance of ſome words, and the language is not injured by it, ſince a multiplicity of beings is ſaved, which in the end would prove uſeleſs, and be deemed merely a luxury of expreſſion.

A 18°. Participles are mere adnouns, ſometimes conſtrued with a ſubject, to make ſhort accidental ſentences, as, *Cela dit, il s'en alla;* After ſaying this, he went away; but moſt times ſerving to form the compound tenſes of verbs. When they meet with nouns, they always agree with them in number and gender: as,

un homme eſtimé,	a man eſteemed.	*une femme eſtimée,*	a woman eſteemed.
des gens eſtimés,	people eſteemed.	*des nations eſtimées,*	nations eſteemed.

When they are part of a tenſe compound, they are ſometimes
B declinable, and ſometimes indeclinable, according to the following obſervations.

1*ſt*, The participle is declinable, when it comes after the verb *être*, conſidered only as a verb ſubſtantive, or (what is the ſame) when the participle is a predicate, that is, an adnoun affirmed of the ſubject: as,

Il eſt perdu,	*Elle eſt perdue;*	He *or* She, *or* It is loſt.
Ils ſont perdus,	*Elles ſont perdues;*	They are loſt. (danee.
Il eſt ravi,	*Elle eſt ravie de danſer;*	He, *or* She is overjoy'd to

¶ *Elle a été* ravie *de vous voir;* She has been charmed to ſee you.

C *N. B.* The participle *été* is always indeclinable, as alſo *pu* and *fallu*; *voulu* is very ſeldom declined.]

2*dly*, When the tenſe compound, either of *avoir* or *être*, is preceded by a pronoun relative in the fourth ſtate, governed as an object, ſuch as *que, le, la, les, me, te, ſe, nous, vous*, or by a noun with a pronoun interrogative: as,

Les peines que *mes amis ont* priſes;
The trouble which my friends have taken.
Les peines qu'*ils ſe ſont* données;
The trouble which they gave themſelves.
Quelles *peines a-t-il* priſes (or) *s'eſt-il* données?
What trouble did he take, or give himſelf?

D *Ses ſœurs ont bien du mérite, je* les *ai toujours eſtimées*;
His ſiſters are very deſerving, I have always eſteemed them.
Nous nous *ſommes trompés*; We are miſtaken (Men ſpeak).
Elles s'*étoient trompées*; They were miſtaken (ſaid of Women).

But the participle is indeclinable, 1*ſt*, when the pronoun is governed of a verb coming after the tenſe compound, and not of the tenſe compound: as,

Les montres qu'*il a fait* faire, *il ne* les *a pas voulu* payer;
The watches which he ordered to be made, he would not pay for them.

Fait

Fait and *voulu* do not agree with the pronouns *que* and *les*, relating to *les montres*, becauſe theſe pronouns are not governed of the compound tenſes *il a fait*, *il a voulu*, but by the following verbs *faire* and *payer*. A

2*dly*, When it is governed in the third ſtate expreſſing the end of the verb, and not in the fourth, expreſſing its object.

We ſay: *Elle* s'*eſt* tuée; She has killed herſelf; making the participle agree with the pronoun *ſe*, governed of the tenſe compound, as its object. But we ſay:

Elle s'*eſt* donné *la mort*, not s'*eſt donnée*; She put herſelf to death; becauſe the tenſe compound does not govern *ſe* as its object, but *la mort*; and *ſe* is only the *end*, in the third ſtate (*ſibi*). B

The pronoun is not governed of the tenſe compound in theſe four caſes, 1*ſt*, When the verb *faire*, ſerving to form the compound tenſe, ſignifies *to cauſe*, *to beſpeak*, *to order*, as in the aforeſaid example:

Les montres qu'il a fait *faire*; The watches which he ordered to be made.

2*dly*, With verbs impersonal: as,

Les tumultes qu'*il* a fallu *appaiſer*; The riots which it was neceſſary to quell; wherein *que* is governed of *appaiſer*, not of *il a fallu*.

3*dly*, With the participle *pu* from *pouvoir*, *du* from *devoir*, *voulu* from *vouloir*, and perhaps ſome others, after which there is an infinitive underſtood: as,

Il a dit toutes les raiſons qu'*il a* voulu; He has ſaid all the reaſons that he would; *dire* being underſtood after *voulu*. C

Ménage, *Corneille*, and *l'Abbé Deſmarais* (the Grammar of the French Academy) make three more exceptions to the general rule; pretending, that when the ſubject of the verb comes after it, or when the pronoun *cela* is the ſubject, whether it comes before or after the verb, or when the compound tenſe is followed by either a noun or adnoun, which it governs, together with the pronoun, the participle is indeclinable, and therefore will have writers ſay,

*Les peines qu'*ont pris *mes amis*, or *que ſe ſont* donné *mes amis*.
Les peines que m'a donné *cette affaire*, or *que cela m'a* cauſé.
Le commerce l'a rendu *puiſſante*; Trade made it powerful.
Les Anglois ſe ſont rendu *maîtres de la mer*; The Engliſh have made themſelves maſters of the ſea.

But good writers now keep to the general rule, of making the participle agree with the foregoing pronoun, except only when it is not governed of the compound tenſe, or is in the third ſtate. D

Therefore we ſhould ſay:—*Les peines qu'ont priſes.*—*Les peines que m'a données.*—*L'a rendue puiſſante.*—*Se ſont rendus maîtres de la mer.*

CHAP. VI.

Of VERBS *Impersonal.*

¶ STRICTLY ſpeaking there is no ſuch thing as a Verb Impersonal, except in the infinitive mood; however, according to the trite language of Grammarians, ſuch may be ſo called, in the indicative and ſubjunctive (ſee p. 130.), as are not conjugated with the perſonal pronouns *je*, I; *tu*, thou; *il*, he, it; *elle*, ſhe, it, &c.

A but only with this pronoun *il*, it, impersonal, that is, referring to no antecedent; as in these phrases:

Il *tonne*, *it* thunders; il *neigeoit*, *it* snowed; il *pleuvra*, *it* will rain, (see pag. 187.) wherein no antecedent appears, unless you suppose that such words *le ciel*, the sky; *le temps*, the weather, may be understood. Therefore a verb is known to be impersonal, when no substantive can be prefixed to it instead of *il*.

Il is also impersonal in phrases like this: Il *s'est passé bien des choses*, which has the same import as, *Bien des choses se sont passées*; Many things have happened. The virtual subject of the verb impersonal *s'est passé*, is *bien des choses*; hence may be inferred that the impersonal pronoun *il*, far from referring to an antecedent, rather refers to a consequent term.

Even *il* has been reputed by judicious authors a mere article, belonging to a substantive expressed or understood, and following the verb when it is expressed, as in *il est jour* (*il jour est*, or *le jour est*).

B These phrases, *il pleut*, *il tonne* may be resolved in the same manner, viz. *il pluie est*, or *la pluie est*; (*il pleut* comprehending in itself the subject, with the affirmative and attribute). (*Gram. de* P. R.)

Verbs *Impersonal*, in all their tenses, are used in the third person singular; hence they are of the same tribe as those used with the pronoun indeterminate *on*; the only difference is that they present something more general and indeterminate; as,

Il *se trouve des gens*, or On *trouve des gens*; People are found. (See the latter end of this Chapter.)

§ I. *Of the Impersonal* Il est, il étoit, &c.

This impersonal, and the demonstrative *c'est*, are of very extensive use in French, but cannot be used indiscriminately the one for the other; thus, in order to know how to employ them C properly, make the following observations.

¶ The English Impersonal, *it is*, is used in sentences, the signification of which is sometimes absolute and indeterminate, sometimes relative and determinate. In the latter case, *c'est* must always be used; in the former, *il est* is more proper, unless you introduce a noun, which then determines the sense, and requires the use of *c'est*. Instances will elucidate the matter.

This English phrase, *It is in vain you endeavour to corrupt him*; may be rendered into French two ways:

1°. C'est *en vain* que *vous cherchiez à le corrompre*, (means something positive, an actual endeavour; and for this reason, the verb *cherchez* is in the indicative.)

2°. Il est *inutile* que *vous cherchiez à le corrompre*, (means something uncertain, D an intended endeavour; and for this reason, the verb *cherchiez*, is in the subjunctive.) This latter phrase rather signifies, It is in vain you would endeavour, &c.

From the above examples it appears that *il est* cannot be used for *c'est*, without altering the sense of the phrase.

On the contrary, *c'est* accompanied with a noun, may perform the office of *il est*, still preserving its full import.

For instance, this phrase; *Il est fâcheux que son projet n'ait pas réussi*; It is grievous that his project did not succeed;

May be equally well, and still better rendered by this: *C'est une chose fâcheuse que son projet n'ait pas réussi*. Both phrases have the same import, since *que* in either governs the same mood; but the latter, as will be seen hereafter, is more agreeable to the genius of the French, and receives from the Gallicism *c'est que* a degree of energy.

Therefore

Therefore in the doubt which way the Engliſh Impersonal *it is*, followed by an adnoun, muſt be rendered into French, there can be no impropriety in uſing *c'eſt*, provided you introduce a noun, with which the adnoun will be conſtrued, as in the laſt inſtance.] A

¶ *Il eſt* is conſtrued 1° with nouns denoting time; as,

Quelle heure eſt-il? What o'clock is it? Il eſt *deux heures*; *It is* two o'clock.

*Quelle heure croyez-vous qu'*il ſoit? What o'clock do you think *it is?* Il eſt *minuit*; *It is* twelve (at night). Eſt-il *ſi tard que cela?* Is it ſo late? *Je ne croyois pas qu'*il fût *ſi tard*; I did not think it was ſo late.

Quelle heure étoit-il *quand vous êtes parti?* At what o'clock B did you ſet off? Il étoit *neuf heures*; *It was* nine.

Il eſt *jour*; It is day-light.—*Il eſt nuit*; It is dark.

Il eſt *heure de diner*; It is dinner time.—Il eſt *heure de ſe retirer*; It is time to go home.

Il eſt *temps de partir*; *It is* time to ſet out. Il ſera *tard quand nous arriverons à Douvres*; *It will be* late when we reach Dover.

N. B. In the above application of *il eſt*, the noun takes no article; the reaſon is obvious: *il* is itſelf an article, as has been ſaid.]

¶ 2°. *Il eſt* is alſo conſtrued with an adnoun, unaccompanied C with a noun, but followed by either *de* or *que*, and a ſubſequent ſentence explicative of the adnoun; as,

Il eſt *bien* fâcheux d'*être malade*, & *de n'avoir point d'argent*; *It is* a very ſad thing to be ſick, and have no money.

Il eſt bon de *ſe tenir ſur ſes gardes*; *It is* prudent to ſtand upon one's guard.

The above phraſes preſent ſomething general and ſententious; but when particularized, they muſt be conſtrued with *que* inſtead of *de:* as,

Il eſt *fâcheux* que *cela ſoit arrivé*; It is ſorrowful that ſuch a thing has happened. D

Il eſt bon que *vous vous teniez ſur vos gardes*; It is prudent for you to ſtand upon your guard.

Il eſt *bien* fâcheux que *vous ſoyez malade*, & que *vous n'ayez point d'argent*; *It is* a very ſad thing *for you* to be ſick, and have no money. [Sometimes you may ſay, as in Engliſh, *Il eſt bien fâcheux pour vous d'être*, &c. See the Impersonals, *pag.* 297 *and* 314.]

A ¶ 3°. *Il eſt*, in all its tenſes, is alſo conſtrued with prepoſitions: For inſtance,

With *à*, to expreſs probability; as,

Il eſt à *croire que cela arrivera*; It may be thought that this will happen.

Il étoit à *préſumer que cela ſeroit ainſi*; It was preſumable that it would be ſo.

In this acceptation *il eſt* is elegantly uſed for *il y a*, (See pag. 338, A.)

With *de*, to expreſs duty, obligation; as,

B *Il eſt* de *la généroſité de pardonner*; It behoves a generous ſoul to forgive.

Il eſt du devoir d'*un bon citoyen de défendre ſa patrie*; A good citizen ought to defend his native country.

With *en*, to expreſs ability, character; as,

Il n'eſt pas en *moi de chercher à nuire*; It is not in my character to be hurtful.

Il n'étoit pas en *lui de le faire*; He had not it in his power to do ſo.

S'il eſt en *votre pouvoir*; If you have it in your power.

Il eſt en *ſon pouvoir de vous obliger*; He has it in his power to

C oblige you.]

¶ 4°. *Il eſt* conſtrued with the particle, or rather the ſupplying pronoun *en*, prefixed to the verb, implies ſometimes contingency; as,

*On lui a intenté un procès, & il n'*en *a rien été*; An action has been brought againſt him, which had no fatal conſequence.

Quand il l'auroit maltraité, or *S'il l'avoit maltraité, qu'*en *ſeroit-il? il n'*en *ſeroit rien*; Though *or* if he had ill-treated him, what would be the conſequence? nothing at all.

Il en *ſera ce qu'il plaira à Dieu*; It will happen as it pleaſes

D God.

Il en *ſera de cette affaire ce qu'il plaira aux miniſtres*; It will be with this affair as the miniſters pleaſe.

Sometimes *il en eſt* implies compariſon, then the prepoſition *de* (in Engliſh *with*) muſt be prefixed both to the noun compared and the noun of ſimilitude; as,

Il en *eſt* de *la Poëſie comme* de *la* Peinture; It is *with* Poetry as *with* Painting.

Il en *ſera du vôtre comme du mien*; It will be *with* yours as *with* mine.]

Of

A

Of the pretended Impersonal, or rather the Verb Demonstrative c'est, c'étoit, &c.

¶ Mr. *Holder* has censured *Chambaud* pretty severely, for "having," said he, "very incautiously joined the personal applications of *c'est*, to its impersonal ones." This gentleman's animadversion seems rather incautious. With a little more attention to the nature of *ce*, and to the double acceptation of the English impersonal *it is*, he might, perhaps, have come nearer the point, by giving a general verdict against the impersonality of *c'est*. In this respect he would have agreed with the French Academy and our best grammarians, who do not reckon *c'est* a verb impersonal.

In effect, there is a material difference between *il est* and *c'est*. The former is mostly construed with an adnoun, or with a substantive taken adjectively, and is generally followed by an explicative sentence: the latter is generally construed with a noun, or with a verb in the infinitive, that is used substantively, and may make a complete sentence. (See the following pages.)

If, therefore, there be already difficulty enough in defending the impersonality of *il est*, since in most of the examples above stated it has a great similarity to *on*, being in some measure its vice-gerent; there is still less possibility to attribute impersonality to a verb depending on a true pronoun, and such is the case with *c'est*. B

What may have caused the mistake, is perhaps the verb *être* being used in the third person singular; but a pronoun singular cannot govern a verb in another person.

Sometimes, it is true, the third person plural is used with *ce* (as will be seen hereafter); but the first and second persons plural cannot; because *the law* of harmony may sometimes authorize to alter the number, but never to change the person.]

¶ It has been said in the above examples, that the English Impersonal *it is*, presents something indeterminate, and for this reason is rendered into French by *il est*. But when *it is* presents something determinate, the French, as has been said, to point it out more precisely, make use of their convenient verb demonstrative *c'est*, which serves to give their sentences sometimes more elegance, at other times more energy. C

For the same reason, of elegance or energy, *c'est* is also used in some cases wherein instead of the English impersonal *it*, a pronoun personal, or even a noun, is construed with the verb *to be*. Hence, perhaps, Mr. Holder's distinction of *c'est* impersonal from *c'est* personal, which may hold good, but with respect to the English only.]

¶ N. B. *Ce* is sometimes an article, sometimes a pronoun demonstrative; in this latter capacity, it may be called pronoun primitive, being, in effect, the root of *celui*, *celle*; *ceux*, *celles*; *ceci*, *cela*. (See p. 264.)

¶ 1°. *C'est* in all its tenses both of the indicative and subjunctive moods, is idiomatically used in French, to point out more precisely an object determinate; as, D

C'est *là mon livre;* This is my book.
C'est *aujourd'hui Dimanche;* To-day is Sunday.
C'étoit *hier Samedi;* Yesterday was Saturday.
C'est *demain Lundi;* To-morrow is Monday.
C'est *Mardi fête;* Tuesday is a holiday.
C'est *demain congé;* To-morrow is a holiday.
Ce sera *demain congé;* To-morrow will be a holiday.

A N. B. There is a material difference between theſe two laſt phraſes: *C'eſt demain congé* means a holiday as uſual; *Ce ſera demain congé* means an accidental holiday.]

¶ 2°. *Ce* in *c'eſt*, *c'etoit*, &c. ſtands ſometimes for the pronoun *cela*; as,

C'eſt *juſte*; It is juſt. C'eſt *vrai*; It is true.

C'eſt *très-bien fait*; It is very well done.

C'étoit *bon autrefois*; It was good formerly.

C'eſt *fâcheux*; *mais* c'eſt *votre faute*; It is unfortunate; but it is your fault.

C'eſt *beaucoup pour ſon âge*; That is a great deal for his age.

C'eſt *peu de choſe*; That is very little.

B C'eſt *trop*; It is too much. C'*en* eſt *trop*; That is too much.

Ce *n'*eſt *pas trop*; It is not too much.

C'eſt *trop peu d'un*; One is too little.

C'étoit *beaucoup trop d'un*; One was too many.

C'eſt *aſſez*; That will do. C'en eſt *aſſez*; That is enough.

C'eſt *aſſez diſputer* or *diſputé*; That is diſputing enough.

C'étoit *aſſez de cette démarche imprudente pour vous perdre*; That imprudent ſtep was ſufficient to ruin you.

Ce ſera *autant de fait*; That will be ſo much done.

C'eſt *ce que je penſois*; It is *or* It was what I thought.

C'eſt *être bien hardi*; It is very bold.

C *A moins que* ce *ne* ſoit *en Angleterre*; Unleſs it be in England.

In which phraſes, the impersonal *it* may, ſtrictly ſpeaking, be changed into *that*. Therefore whenever this change may take place, *it* muſt be tranſlated by *ce* or *cela*, not by *il*.

N. B. Obſerve that *ce* may ſtand for *cela* with the verb *être* only; for with other verbs, as in this phraſe, Unleſs it may diſpleaſe you, *ce* would be improper, and you muſt ſay, *à moins que* cela *ne vous déplaiſe*.]

¶ 3°. *C'eſt* in all its tenſes may ſerve to deſign either a perſon or a thing already mentioned; as,

C'eſt *un modèle de vertu*; He *or* She is a pattern of virtue.

C'eſt *un Evêque*; He is a Biſhop.

D C'eſt *un malade*; It is a patient.

C'eſt *un peintre*; It is a painter.

C'eſt *un marchand*; It is a merchant.

C'eſt *du pain*; It is bread. C'eſt *mon livre*; It is my book.

Avez-vous lu le Voyage d'Anacharſis? C'eſt *un ouvrage excellent*; Have you read the Travel of Anacharſis? *It is* an excellent work.

Si vous voulez vous former à l'eloquence, liſez Demoſthène & Cicéron; ce ſont *les deux plus grands orateurs de l'antiquité*; If you wiſh to form yourſelf for eloquence, read Demoſthenes and Tully; *they are* the two greateſt orators among the ancients.

N. B.

N. B. Obſerve that in ſuch phraſes, *c'eſt*, as has been ſaid, always requires to be followed by a noun, generally accompanied with an article; and when that noun is plural, the verb demonſtrative, for harmony's ſake, is uſed in the third perſon plural. All this implicitly proves (ſee pag. 259, B.) that in phraſes conſtrued with *c'eſt*, though *ce* be the oſtenſible grammatical nominative to *eſt*, yet the following noun is the virtual ſubject of the ſentence.] A

But in phraſes like this: *Liſez Démoſthène & Cicéron, ils ſont très-éloquens*; read, Demoſthenes and Tully, *they are* very eloquent: *ce* cannot be uſed inſtead of *ils*, becauſe the verb *être* is followed by an adjective unaccompanied with a ſubſtantive.

Again. In this phraſe, Ce ſont *autant de ſoleils* (ſpeaking of fixed ſtars); *They are* as many ſuns; *autant* is uſed ſubſtantively; but it has no article, becauſe it cannot admit of any; whereas ſtriking it off, you ſhould ſay, *Ce ſont des ſoleils*. And in this, Ce ſont *de bonnes gens*; They are good people; there is a noun expreſſed *(gens)*, taken in a limited ſenſe (pag. 214), the article of which has diſappeared on account of *bonnes* coming firſt. B

¶ Here it may not be amiſs to remark that ſuch a phraſe,—He is a phyſician—cannot, as ſome Grammarians give to underſtand, be indifferently rendered into French by *Il eſt médecin*, or *C'eſt un médecin*.

The two phraſes are materially different; and in this reſpect, the demonſtrative verb *c'eſt* affords to the French a real advantage over the Engliſh language.

The firſt phraſe, *Il eſt médecin*, anſwers to this queſtion: What is he? *Qu'eſt-ce qu'il eſt?* The ſubſtantive *médecin* is uſed adjectively, and qualifies the ſubject *il*: as ſuch, it takes no article, and admits of no explicative member.

The ſecond phraſe, *C'eſt un médecin*, anſwers to this queſtion: Who is there? *Qui eſt-là?* The ſubſtantive *médecin* retains its true force of a ſubſtantive, and is preceded by an article: it is the virtual ſubject of the ſentence, and may ſometimes be followed by a relative member explicative. The ſame phraſe may ſometimes anſwer to this queſtion: Who is Mr. ———? but the queſtion muſt be made in French with *c'eſt*, viz. *Qu'eſt-ce que c'eſt que M ———?* as will be ſeen hereafter. C

The ſame may be ſaid of this phraſe, *Elle eſt femme*, or *C'eſt une femme*; She is a woman. (See pag. 219.]

¶ As the French demonſtrative verb *c'eſt* requires to be followed by a noun; ſo when the Engliſh impersonal *it is* is followed by a pronoun perſonal, that pronoun muſt be, in French, a disjunctive one, that is, a pronoun which from its nature, may ſtand for a ſubſtantive. Therefore in ſuch phraſes, D

It is *I*,	we ſay,	C'eſt *moi*; not *c'eſt je*.
It is *thou*,	——	C'eſt *toi*; not *c'eſt tu*.
It is *he*,	——	C'eſt *lui*; not *c'eſt il*.
It is *ſhe*,	——	C'eſt *elle*.
It is *we*,	——	C'eſt *nous*.
It is *you*,	——	C'eſt *vous*.
It is *they*, (maſc.)	——	C'eſt *eux*; not *c'eſt ils*.
	or	Ce ſont *eux*; not *ce ſont ils*.
It is *they*, (fem.)	——	C'eſt *elles*.
	or	Ce ſont *elles*.

N. B.

A N. B. Obſerve that *elle, nous, vous, elles,* being both disjunctive and conjunctive are in ſuch phraſes uſed in their disjunctive capacity.

Obſerve alſo, that it is only in its ſimple tenſes the verb may be plural; for in its compound we ſay,

Ç'avoit été *eux* or *elles*; It had been they.]

¶ 4°. *C'eſt* is ſometimes followed by a relative member, which ſerves either to deſcribe the very ſubſtantive announced by *c'eſt*, or to account for a preceding ſentence; as,

C'eſt *un médecin* qui *a fait des cures étonnantes;* He is a phyſician who has done wonderful cures.

C'eſt *un miniſtre en* qui *le public a la plus grande confiance;*

B He is a miniſter in whom the public place an unbounded confidence.

C'eſt *un bonheur* que *tout le monde* envie; It is a happineſs which every one envies.

C'eſt *la loi* qui *l'ordonne;* It is the law that preſcribes it.

C'eſt *le laquais* qui *a dit cela;* It is the footman who ſaid that.

C'eſt *moi* qui *le crois;* It is I who believe it.

C'eſt *vous, Meſſieurs,* qu'*il faut remercier;* It is you, Gentlemen, who muſt be thanked.

C'eſt *eux* (or) Ce ſont *eux* qui *l'ont fait;* It is they who have done it, *or* It was they that did that.

C C'étoit (or) C'étoient *les dragons* qui *ne vouloient pas obéir;* It was the dragoons that would not obey.

Ce fut *lui* qui *le fit;* It was he that did it.

Ce furent *les François* qui *aſſiegèrent la place;* It was the French that beſieged the place.

Ce ſeront *les grenadiers* qui *feront cette attaque;* The grenadiers are to make that attack.

Ce ſont *vos ancêtres,* qui, *par leurs vertus & leurs belles actions, vous ont mérité la qualité de nobles;* ce ſont *eux* qui *vous rendent illuſtres; imitez-les, ſi vous ne voulez pas dégénérer;* It is your anceſtors, who, by their virtues and great actions, have obtain-

D ed for you the quality of noblemen; it is they that render you illuſtrious; imitate them, if you wiſh not to degenerate.

But the verb *c'eſt* muſt remain ſingular, when the next ſubſtantive or pronoun is preceded by a prepoſition, and followed by the conjunction *que;* as will be ſeen preſently.]

N. B. When the verb of the relative member is uſed in its ſimple tenſes, ſimilar tenſes muſt be uſed for the verb demonſtrative; as,

C'eſt moi qui le *fais*; It is I that do it. *C'étoit* moi qui le *faiſois*; It was I that did it. *Ce fut* moi qui le *fis*; It was I that did it. *Ce ſera* moi qui le *ferai*; I ſhall do it. *Ce ſeroit* moi qui le *ferois*; I would do it. *Que ce ſoit* moi qui le *faſſe*.

We may alſo ſay, *C'eſt* moi qui l'*ai fait*.—*C'eſt* moi qui le *fis*.—*C'eſt* moi qui le *ferai*.

But with the compound of the imperfect, we muſt ſay, C' *étoit* moi qui l'*avois fait* A
It was I that had done it.]

¶ 5°. *C'eſt*, in all its tenſes, may alſo refer to a perſon or thing yet to be ſpoken of, and not previouſly mentioned, then it is followed by the conductive *que* (ſee p. 259 and 265.); as,

C'étoit *un grand capitaine* que *Céſar*; Cæſar was a great captain.

C'eſt *une vertu bien eſtimable* que *la patience*; Patience is a very eſtimable virtue.

C'eſt *beaucoup* que *de ſavoir commander*; It is a great deal to know how to command.

C'eſt *peu de choſe* que *cet homme-là*; That man is of very little B conſequence.

C'eſt *peu* qu'*elle le mépriſe, elle veut encore le ruiner*; It is not enough if ſhe deſpiſes him, ſhe wiſhes to ruin him beſides.

C'eſt *de cette choſe-là* que *je parle*; It is of that thing I am ſpeaking.

Ce *n'*eſt *pas un mal* que *d'avoir des envieux*; There is no harm in exciting envy.

C'eſt *une ſorte de honte* que *d'être malheureux*; It is a kind of ſhame to be unfortunate.

N. B. The noun which follows *c'eſt*, at preſent is always attended by an article; C
however, in old proverbial phraſes the article is ſtill left out; as,
C'eſt *pain bénit que d'eſcroquer un avare*; It is nuts to cheat a covetous man.]

C'eſt *ne pas connoître les courtiſans*, que *de compter ſur leurs promeſſes*; He who relies on the promiſes of courtiers, does not know them.

C'eſt *de la bonne ou de la mauvaiſe éducation* que *dépend le bonheur ou le malheur de la vie*; It is on a good or bad education the happineſs or unhappineſs of life depends.

C'eſt *de peur d'être injuſte ou ingrat, diſoit un juge*, que *je refuſe vos préſens*; It is, *ſaid a judge*, for fear of being either unjuſt or ungrateful, I refuſe your preſents. D

Ce ſera *donc le mois prochain* que *nous aurons le plaiſir de le voir*; At laſt we ſhall have the pleaſure of ſeeing him the next month.

Ce ſont *de bons marins* que *les Anglois*; The Engliſh are very good ſailors.

But *c'eſt*, as has been ſaid before, cannot be made plural in ſuch phraſes conſtrued with a prepoſition; as,

C'eſt *à eux* que *je l'ai promis*; It is to them I have promiſed it.

C'étoit *d'elles* que *je parlois*; It was of them I was ſpeaking.

Ce

A Ce ſera pour *vos frères* que *j'en enverrai;* It will be for your brothers I will ſend ſome.

C'eſt à *vous* qu'*il convenoit de faire cette démarche;* It was you it became to take this ſtep.

C'eſt *ainſi* qu'*il parla;* He ſpoke thus.

C'eſt *alors* que *je vis;* Then I ſaw.

In ſuch conductive phraſes, as above, *c'eſt* and *que*, ſtrictly ſpeaking, are redundant; they form a Galliciſm, which ſerves to give the ſpeech more force and energy. The phraſes might be worded thus: *Il parla ainſi.—Alors je vis.—Je refuſe vos préſens, de peur*, &c.—*Céſar étoit un grand capitaine.* They would B have the ſame meaning, but not ſo much energy.]

¶ 6°. *C'eſt* in all its tenſes, followed by *à* and a perſonal noun or pronoun, is ſometimes conſtrued with a verb in the infinitive, and then preceded by the prepoſitions *de* or *à*, inſtead of *que;* as,

C'eſt à *vous* à *faire;* You are to deal.

C'étoit à *vous* à *parler;* You were to ſpeak.

C'étoit à *vous* de *parler;* You ſhould have ſpoken.

Quand ce ſera à *votre frère* à *jouer;* When your brother is to C play . . . .

N. B. *C'eſt*, in ſuch caſes, can be uſed but for perſons, not for things.]

¶ 7°. To the above ways of uſing the demonſtrative *c'eſt*, the following muſt be added.

C'eſt, in all its tenſes, may be immediately followed by *de* or *que* governing a verb, and forming an explicative ſentence; as,

Il y a une choſe que j'exige de vous, c'eſt de *l'aller voir*, (or) c'eſt que *vous alliez la voir*; There is a thing I require of you, which is to go and ſee her.

In ſuch phraſes the tenſe of *c'eſt* is regulated by that of the preceding verb; for inſtance we ſay, *Il y a une choſe que j'aurois exigée de vous*, c'auroit été de *l'aller voir*, D (or) que *vous fuſſiez allé la voir.*]

¶ *C'eſt que* ſometimes forms an elliptical phraſe, in which *que* ſtands for *parce que*, becauſe; as,

C'eſt que *ne je ſavois pas qu'il fût arrivé;* It is becauſe I did not know that he was arrived.

In this phraſe, *c'eſt* is moſtly uſed in the preſent; ſometimes in the imperfect, *c'étoit*, it was; but never in the other tenſes.]

¶ *C'eſt*, in its conditional tenſes, is alſo uſed with *que* in the ſenſe of *quand*, though; as,

Donnez-

Donnez-lui quelque choſe; ne ſeroit-ce que, *or* ne fût-ce que *cinq ſchellings;* Give him ſomething; were it but five ſhillings. A

Vous auriez du lui donner quelque choſe; n'auroit-ce été que, *or* n'eût-ce été que *cinq ſchellings;* You ſhould have given him ſomething; had it been only five ſhillings.

Which phraſes may be reſolved by *Quand ce ne ſeroit que*, though it would only be: *Quand ce n'auroit été que*, though it would have only been.]

¶ Nor ought this conjunctive phraſe, *Sice n'eſt*, to remain unnoticed, in which the verb is never made plural; as,

Tous les jeux y ſont défendus, ſi ce n'eſt *ceux d'exercice & d'adreſſe*; All games are forbidden there, except thoſe of exerciſe and addreſs.]

¶ This is alſo the proper place to mention an old elliptical phraſe, now obſolete, or confined to the very familiar ſtyle only. B

N'étoit *ſa bonne conduite*; Were it not for his good conduct (inſtead of *ſi ce n'étoit ſa bonne conduite*).

N'étoit que, *or* n'eût été que *je ſuis de vos amis*; Were I not, *or* Had I not been one of your friends (inſtead of *ſi ce n'étoit que je ſuis*, &c. or *Si je n'étoit pas de vos amis.*]

¶ *C'eſt pourquoi*, another conjunctive phraſe, is uſed with all the tenſes of verbs in the indicative, but *c'eſt* always remains in the preſent; as,

C'eſt *pourquoi les Romains immolèrent des victimes*; Wherefore the Romans ſacrificed victims.]

¶ 8°. *C'eſt*, like *il eſt*, is uſed in interrogations, but ſtill preſerving its relative and determinate character; as,

Eſt-ce *là votre livre?* Is that your book? C

Sera-ce *demain congé?* Shall we have a holiday to-morrow?

Eſt-ce *bon?* Is it good? Eſt-ce *vrai?* Is it true?

Eſt-ce *un Evêque* qui *fera la cérémonie?* Is a Biſhop to perform the ceremony?

Eſt-ce *un médecin* qui *vous l'a ordonné?* Has a phyſician preſcribed it to you?

Eſt-ce *la loi* qui *l'ordonne?* Is it the law that preſcribes it?

Eſt-ce *moi* qui *l'ai dit?* Did I ſay ſo?

Eſt-ce *toi* qui *l'as cru?* Did you believe it?

Eſt-ce *lui*, (or) Eſt-ce *elle* qui l'a fait? Is it he, *or* Is it ſhe who has done it? D

Eſt-ce nous qui *parlons?* Is it we who ſpeak.

Eſt-ce *vous, Meſſieurs*, qu'*il faut remercier?* Is it you, Gentlemen, we muſt thank?

Eſt-ce *eux*, (or) Eſt-ce *elles* qui s'*engagent?* Is it they who engage themſelves?

Eſt-ce *les Dragons* qui *font l'attaque?* Do the Dragoons make the attack?

Etoit-ce *les Dragons* qui *ne vouloient pas obéir?* Was it the Dragoons who would not obey?

A Fut-ce *les Dragons* qui *ne voulurent pas obéir?* Was it, &c.

Sera-ce *les Dragons* qui *feront cette attaque?* Are the dragoons to make that attack?

Seroit-ce *les richeſſes* qui *pourroient vous rendre heureux, ſi vous n'en faiſiez pas un digne uſage?* Could riches render you happy, if you did not know how to make a worthy uſe of them?

¶ Good authors uſe the demonſtrative verb interrogatively in the plural, and ſay,

Sont-ce *là vos ouvrages?* Are theſe your works?

Sont-ce *les honneurs* qui *vous flattent?* Is it honours that flatter you?

Etoient-ce *là vos affaires?* Was this your buſineſs?

B Etoient-ce les Dragons qui ne vouloient pas obéir? *Was it the Dragoons*, &c.

Seront-ce *les Anglois* qui pourroient *commettre une telle injuſtice?* Would Engliſhmen commit ſuch an injuſtice?

But *furent-ce* is never uſed; nor are the compound tenſes.

Eſt-ce *à eux* que *vous l'avez promis?* Have you promiſed it to them?

Étoit-ce *d'elles* que *vous parliez?* Were you ſpeaking of them?

Sera-ce *le mois prochain* que *le Parlement s'aſſemblera?* Will the Parliament meet next month?

Eſt-ce *ainſi* qu'*il parla?* Did he ſpeak thus?

Étoit-ce *ainſi* qu'*il parloit?* Was he ſpeaking ſo?

C Eſt-ce *à vous à faire?* Are you to deal?

Étoit-ce *à votre frère à jouer?* Was your brother to play?

(It is needleſs to ſay that all the above phraſes may be uſed negatively.)

N. B. As for the manner of interrogating with *eſt-ce que*, ſee pag. 239.

Eſt-ce is ſometimes preceded by the relative *qui*, who; and *lequel*, which; or by *que* (in the ſenſe of *quoi*), what; or by *quel* and a noun; as,

Qui eſt-ce? Who is that? *Qui* étoit-ce? Who was there? *A qui* eſt-ce *à jouer?* Who is to play? *De qui* eſt-ce *le tour?*

D Whoſe turn is it? *Pour qui* eſt-ce? For whom is it?

We ſay, in the ſame manner, *A qui* étoit-ce? *De qui* étoit-ce? *Pour qui* étoit-ce? and ſometimes, *A qui* ſera-ce? *Pour qui* ſeroit-ce? But the other tenſes are very ſeldom, if ever, uſed.

Lequel, or *Laquelle* eſt-ce? Which is it? *Lequel*, or *Laquelle* étoit-ce? Which was it? *Lequel*, or *Laquelle* ſera-ce? Which will it be? The plural is never uſed.

*Qu'*eſt-ce? What is that? *Qu'*étoit-ce? What was that?

Que ſera-ce, *ſi* .... *Que* ſeroit-ce, *ſi* .... *Qu'*auroit-ce été, *ſi* .... What will it be, if ....What would be, if .... What would have been, if ....

Quel homme eſt-ce? What man is he? *Quel homme* étoit-ce? What man was it? *Quel miniſtre* ce ſeroit, *ſi* . . . What a miniſter it would be, if . . . A

Quel livre eſt-ce? What book is it? *Quel livre* étoit-ce? What book was it?

But ſuch phraſes are more generally followed by the relative *qui* or the conductive *que* with another phraſe: and, what is worth obſerving, *eſt-ce* remains in the preſent tenſe; as,

Qui eſt-ce qui *vient?* Who is coming?
Qui eſt-ce qui *venoit?* Who was coming?
Qui eſt-ce qui *eſt venu?* Who is come?
Qui eſt-ce qui *viendra?* Who is to come?
Qui eſt-ce qui *viendroit?* Who would come?

} In theſe phraſes *ce* ſtands for *cette perſonne.* B

The anſwer may be, *Pierre*, Peter; or more properly, *C'eſt Pierre*, becauſe the queſtion is aſked with the pronoun *ce*; and the French politeneſs does not allow a ſhort, rough, and raw anſwer, conſiſting of a ſingle word. This anſwer, *C'eſt Pierre*, may be reſolved in this manner: *Pierre eſt cette perſonne qui vient.*

Other inſtances with ſubſtantives preceded by articles. *Qui* eſt-ce qui *frappe?* Who knocks there? *C'eſt le facteur*; It is the poſt. viz. *Le facteur eſt cette perſonne qui frappe.* Again. *Vous faites tel remède: qui* eſt-ce qui *vous l'a ordonné?* You uſe ſuch a remedy: who preſcribed it to you? *C'eſt un médecin*; It is a phyſician, viz. *Un médecin eſt celui qui me l'a ordonné.*]

Qui eſt-ce que *vous demandez?* Whom do you want? (*que* is a relative.) C

A qui eſt-ce que *vous parlez?*
Whom do you ſpeak to?
De qui eſt-ce que *vous parlez?*
Whom are you ſpeaking of?
Pour qui eſt-ce que *vous parlez?*
Whom are you ſpeaking for?

} In theſe phraſes *que* is conductive, (ſee p. 259.)

*Qu'*eſt-ce que *vous faites?*
What are you doing?
*Qu'*eſt-ce que *vous faiſiez?*
What were you doing?
*Qu'*eſt-ce que *vous avez fait?*
What have you done?
*Qu'*eſt-ce que *vous ferez?*
What will you do?
*Qu'*eſt-ce que *vous feriez?*
What would you do?

In theſe phraſes *ce* ſtands for *cette choſe*; the firſt *que* ſtands for *quoi*; the ſecond is a relative governed by the next verb. D

¶ To ſuch phraſes the anſwer may be, for inſtance; *Mon thème*, my exerciſe; or more politely, *Je fais mon thème*: an anſwer with *c'eſt* would border upon croſſneſs.

To

A To find out a reaſon for this difference, it may not be improper to obſerve that this queſtion, *Qui eſt-ce qui vient?* reſpects the ſubject; whereas this, *Qu'eſt-ce que vous faites?* reſpects the object of an action.]

A quoi eſt-ce que *vous vous appliquez?*
What do you apply to?
De quoi eſt-ce que *vous vous ſervez?*
What do you make uſe of?
Avec quoi eſt-ce que *vous le ferez?*
With what will you make it?

} In theſe phraſes *que* is conductive as above.

¶ There is another manner of uſing *c'eſt* interrogatively, viz. *qu'*eſt-ce que c'eſt que *vous demandez* (ſee pag. 263.); in which the firſt *que* ſtands for *quoi*, the ſecond is conductive, and the third is the regimen of *demandez*. That idiomatical redupli-
B cation of *c'eſt* is, perhaps, to ſhow eagerneſs, impatience, &c. It ſeems tolerated only when ſpeaking of things, and ſeldom, if ever, allowed when ſpeaking of perſons: for ſuch a phraſe, *Qui eſt-ce que c'eſt que vous demandez?* would be very barbarous French.]

Quelle heure eſt-ce qui *ſonne?* What is the clock ſtriking?
Deux heures, two; or better, C'eſt *deux heures*; It ſtrikes two.
Quel livre eſt-ce que *vous liſez?* What book do you read?
Gil-Blas; or rather, *Je lis Gil-Blas*; I read Gil-Blas.

§ II. *Of the Impersonal* Il y a, *there is, there are.*

1°. Moſt ways of ſpeaking, beginning with *ſome* and the verb *to be*, are expreſſed in French by the impersonal *il y a*: as,
C *Some* friends are falſe; Il y a *de faux amis.*
Some pains are wholeſome; Il y a *des douleurs ſalutaires.*

Sometimes alſo the adnoun is joined to its noun, with the pronoun *qui* and the verb *être*: as,
Il y a *des douleurs* qui ſont *ſalutaires.*
Il y a *des Chrétiens* qui ſont *indignes de ce nom*;
Some Chriſtians are unworthy of that name.

Obſerve, that *il y a* comes before a noun even of the plural number.

2°. The impersonal *il y a* is beſides uſed to denote a quantity
D of Time, Space, and Number.

To denote the quantity of time paſt ſince an event, the Engliſh begin the ſentence with a preterite, ſimple or compound, followed by the noun of time, attended by a pronoun *demonſtrative* before it, or the prepoſition *ago* after: as,
He has been dead theſe thirty years, or *He died thirty years ago.*

The French begin with the impersonal *il y a*; then comes the noun of time, with no pronoun demonſtrative, but followed by *que*; then a noun, or pronoun, expreſſing the ſubject, with its verb in the preſent, unleſs the ſenſe requires another tenſe: as,

Il

Il y a trente ans qu'il *eſt mort*; but in tranſpoſing the imper- A
ſonal, we leave out *que*, and we ſay: *Il eſt mort il y a trente ans.*

3°. Neither, in aſking ſuch queſtions, do we begin with *comment*, or *comment long*, or *comment long-temps*, but *Combien y a-t-il que*, then the noun, or pronoun of the ſubject, with its verb in the preſent, thus,

Combien y a-t-il qu'il eſt mort? How long has he been dead?
Combien y a-t-il que vous demeurez à Londres?
How long have you lived at London? How long is it ſince you lived at London?

The anſwer muſt likewiſe be made with the impersonal, and B
the noun of time, thus,

Il y a dix ans, or ſimply, *dix ans*; theſe ten years.
Il y a dix ans qu'il eſt mort, ou *qu'il demeure à Londres*;
He has been dead, *or* He has lived at London theſe ten years.
Il y a vingt ans qu'il fait la même choſe;
He has done the ſame thing theſe twenty years.
Il y a vingt ans qu'il a fait, or *qu'il fit la même choſe*;
He has done, *or* He did the ſame thing twenty years ago.

Theſe two laſt inſtances, very different in the ſenſe which each of them implies, make me think, that tho' the Engliſh always C
begin theſe ſorts of ſentences with a preterite, yet they denote an action paſt, in a far remote time, by the prepoſition *ago* after the noun of time, without a pronoun demonſtrative (which the French expreſs only by a preterite, ſimple or compound). Whereas they expreſs the ſame action, by the pronoun demonſtrative before the noun of time, ſometimes alſo preceded by the prepoſition *for*, when the ſame action continues ſtill (which the French expreſs by a preſent tenſe): as again,

Il y a vingt ans qu'il voyage *par toute l'Europe*;
He has been travelling *for* theſe twenty years all over Europe.
Il y a vingt ans qu'il a voyagé *par toute l'Europe*; D
He has travelled all over Europe twenty years ago.

Examples of Number, and Space.

Il y a trente millions d'âmes en France, il n'y en a que neuf ou dix millions en Angleterre;
There are thirty millions of ſouls in France, there are but nine or ten in England.

Il y a cent-vingt lieues, ou trois cent ſoixante milles de Londres à [*Paris*;
Paris is 120 leagues, or 360 miles diſtant from London; *or*
There are 120 leagues or 360 miles from London to Paris.

A The Queſtion of Space is aſked thus, *Combien y a-t-il de Londres à Paris?* How far is Paris from London? naming firſt the place where one is, or is ſuppoſed to come from, which is quite the reverſe in Engliſh.

The impersonal *il eſt* is elegantly uſed inſtead of, and in the ſame ſenſe as *il y a*: as, *Il eſt des amitiés véritables*, or *Il y a des amitiés véritables*; There are true friendſhips, *Il eſt à craindre*, or *Il y a à craindre que*; It is to be feared that, &c.

Obſerve, that a noun coming after *il y a*, and *il eſt*, muſt have one of theſe particles *un*, *du*, *de*, *des*, before it, and be followed by the relative *qui*, if the ſentence is compound.

§ III. *Of the Impersonal* il fait, *it is.*

B 1°. The impersonal *il fait* is uſed with adnouns, and ſome few nouns, denoting the diſpoſition of the air and weather, and is engliſhed by *it is*: as,

Il fait	*beau*, or *beau temps*,	It is	fair, *or* fine weather,
	chaud,		hot weather,
	froid,		cold,
	vilain,		ugly,
	crotté,		dirty,
	jour,		day-light,
	nuit,		night,
	obſcur, *ſombre*,		dark,
C	*du vent*,		windy, the wind blows,
	ſoleil,		the ſun ſhines,
	clair de lune,		the moon ſhines.

2°. The Engliſh impersonal *it is*, conſtrued with an adnoun, and a gerund, or with one of theſe adnouns, *good*, *bad*, *better*, *dangerous*, followed by a noun of place, is alſo rendered into French by *il fait*, followed by an adnoun, with a verb in the infinitive: as,

It is dear living at London; *Il fait cher vivre à Londres.*

Sometimes the verb is left out in French:

D *Il fait bon ici*; It is good *being* here.

§ IV. *Of the Impersonal* il faut.

1°. The impersonal *il faut*, always requires after it either the ſubjunctive with *que*, or the infinitive without any prepoſition. It denotes the neceſſity of doing ſomething, and is engliſhed by *muſt*, for the preſent tenſes *il faut*, and *qu'il faille*, the imperfect *il falloit*, and the preterite *il fallut*; by *ſhall* for the future, and *ſhould* for the *conditional*: and ſometimes by the verb *to be*, thro' all its tenſes, with one of theſe words, *neceſſary*, *requiſite*, *needful*.

In

In order therefore to put into French any Engliſh, expreſſed by A
muſt, *ſhall*, or *ſhould*, or by *it is*, or *it was neceſſary*, *requiſite*, *needful*, one muſt begin the ſentence with a tenſe of the impersonal *il faut que*; then the pronoun or noun coming before *muſt*, or *ſhould*, muſt become the ſubject of the French verb that comes after *il faut que*, and is governed in the ſubjunctive:

The officers *muſt* do their duty;
Il faut que *les officiers* faſſent *leur devoir*.
They *muſt* be courageous; Il faut qu'*ils* ſoient *courageux*.
Children *ſhould* learn every day ſomething by heart;
Il faudroit que *les enfans* appriſſent *tous les jours quelque choſe par cœur*. B

2°. *Il faut* before an infinitive denotes the neceſſity of doing ſomething in general, without ſpecifying *who muſt*: then the ſubject coming before *muſt*, may be either *I* or *we*, *he* or *ſhe*, or *any body*, according to the ſenſe of the ſpeech: as,
Il faut faire cela; One, *or* we, *or* you, he, ſomebody, muſt do that.
Il faut y aller; I, *or* you, *or* we, *or* ſomebody, muſt go there, *or* thither.

3°. Sometimes alſo the verb coming after the impersonal is engliſhed by the paſſive voice, and (as in ſentences expreſſed with C
the particle *on*) the noun that follows the verb in French, comes before the particle *muſt* in Engliſh; and the French infinitive active is made by the paſſive: as,
Il faut inſtruire les enfans; Children muſt be inſtructed.
All which ſentences may equally well be expreſſed with the ſubjunctive: as,
Il faut que les enfans ſoient inſtruits, *Il faut que cela ſe faſſe*; or
Il faut qu'il, or *qu'elle*, or *qu'on faſſe cela*, or *que nous faſſions cela*.

4°. Again. The neceſſity of having ſomething is alſo denoted by *il faut*, before the noun or the thing only, without any verb: D
and *il faut* thus conſtrued, is engliſhed by *one muſt have*, or *ſomething muſt be had*: as,
Il faut de l'argent pour plaider; One muſt have money to go to law.
Pour ſe pouſſer dans le monde, il faut des amis;
To puſh one's fortune in the world, one muſt have friends:
And *il faut*, thus conſtrued, as alſo with a pronoun perſonal between *il* and *faut*, denotes one's preſent want, that muſt be ſupplied, and the pronoun perſonal becomes the ſubject of *muſt* in Engliſh; as,

A *Il* me *faut de l'argent*, I muſt have, *or* I want money.
Il me *faut un chapeau*, I muſt buy a hat.
Il vous *faut des livres*, You muſt have, *or* buy, *or* get books.
Il lui *faut un mari*, She wants a huſband, ſhe muſt have one.

5°. The impersonal *il faut* is uſed abſolutely at the end of a ſentence, with the pronoun *ce qui*, or the conjunction *comme* before it; in which caſe it denotes *Duty* and *Decency*, and is engliſhed by *ſhould*, and ſometimes *ſhould do*, and *ſhould be*: as,
Il ne ſe conduit pas comme il faut: He don't behave as he ſhould.
Faites cela comme il faut: Do that as it ſhould be.
B *Cela n'eſt pas comme il faut*: That is not as it ſhould be.
Il fait ce qu'il faut: He does what he muſt, *or* what is requiſite.

There is an impersonal, which may be called *Reflected*, compoſed of the double pronoun *il ſe*, with the third perſon of any verb active, followed by a noun, with one of the particles *de*, *du*, *des*, before. This impersonal is engliſhed by *there is*, before a noun, followed by a participle: as,

Il ſe boit de bon vin en France; There is good wine drank in France.
Il ſe mange de bonne viande en Angleterre; There is good meat eat in England.

The impersonal Reflected is alſo conſtrued with the pronoun demonſtrative *ceci*, *cela*: as,

Cela ne ſe fait pas ainſi; That is not done ſo, *or* in this manner.
Cela ſe fait par tout le monde; That is done all over the world.

But obſerve, that theſe ways of ſpeaking may as well be rendered by the particle *on*:
C as, *On boit de bon vin en France*, *On fait cela par tout le monde*, &c.

I have ſufficiently ſpoken of the other Impersonals in the ſecond part.

CHAP. VII.

Of the FRENCH NEGATIVES.

§ I. I Have already ſaid ſomething of the negatives *ne* and *pas*, in treating of pronouns, but have conſidered them only with reſpect to the right placing of them with the pronouns conD junctive. I ſhall in this place conſider their conſtruction, as alſo that of ſeveral other negatives uſed in the French language.

1°. *Ne* comes (as has been ſaid) after the ſubject, and immediately before the verb, and *pas* or *point*, after the verb, if the tenſe is ſimple: as, *Je ne ſais pas*, I know not; and between the auxiliary and the participle, if the tenſe is compound: as, *Je n'ai point ſu cela*, I did not know that.

2°. When the verb is at the preſent of the infinitive, the two negatives come together before it, after the prepoſition: as,

Je

Je vous dis de ne pas *vous mêler de cela;* A
I bid you *not* to meddle with that.
Pour ne point *répéter ce que nous avons déjà dit;*
Not to repeat what we have already ſaid.

3°. *No* is *non*, uſed at the end of a ſentence, or abſolutely, as in anſwer to queſtions, and *not* is *non pas*, uſed alſo abſolutely, in the beginning of a ſentence, and followed by *que*, with the ſubjunctive: as,

Croyez-vous cela? Non. Do you believe that? No.

Je ne crois point cette nouvelle-là; non pas que *la choſe ſoit impoſſible, mais parce qu'elle ne me paroît pas vraiſemblable;* I don't B believe that piece of news; not that the thing is impoſſible, but becauſe it does not appear probable to me.

4°. Although *pas* or *point* may be ſometimes indifferently uſed, yet *point* has a more negative force, it implies *not at all*. But note,

1*ſt*, That *point* always requires the particle *de* before nouns: as, *Il n'y a point* de *raiſon pour cela;* There is no reaſon for that: *Il n'en a point* de ſoin; He has no care of it: and *pas* ſometimes takes the prepoſition *de* without an article; and ſometimes an article before the noun that comes after it: as, *Il n'en a pas* le *ſoin qu'il* C *faut;* He don't take care of it as he ſhould:—and ſometimes not: as, *Il n'en a pas ſoin;* He has no care of it:—and never *Il n'en a point ſoin*, or *point le ſoin qu'il faut*. (See p. 217, C.)

¶ *Pas* implies ſomething actual and accidental; *point*, ſomething habitual and permanent.

Il ne lit pas; He does not read, *viz.* now.

Il ne lit point; He does not read, *viz.* ever.

Pas expreſſes a mere negation; *point* inforces it. *Pas* ſometimes denies partly, and admits of a modification; *point* always denies abſolutely and without reſerve.

Il n'eſt pas bien *riche*; He is not very rich. *Il n'eſt* point *riche*; He is not at all rich.]

2*dly*, That *pas*, for the reaſons juſt given, is to be uſed D before theſe modifying words, whereas *point* cannot be uſed with them:

beaucoup,	much,	*moins*,	leſs,	*tant*,	ſo much,
peu,	little,	*ſouvent*,	often,	*autant*,	as much,
mieux,	better,	*toujours*,	always,	*trop*,	too much,
plus,	more,	*ſi*,	ſo,	*fort*, *très*,	very,

extrêmement, extremely, *infiniment*, infinitely; and all adverbs: as,

A *Il n'y a* pas *beaucoup de monde aujour'd'hui au Parc;*
There is not much company to-day in the Park.
Il n'eſt pas *peu difficile de lui plaire;*
It is not a little difficult to pleaſe him.
Il ne la voit pas *ſouvent;* He does not ſee her often, *&c.*

3*dly*, That when a queſtion is aſked, *pas* intimates that one ſuppoſes the thing concerning which the queſtion is aſked; whereas *point* intimates a mere doubt, and ignorance of the ſame thing. For inſtance, by this queſtion,

N'eſt-il point *Membre de la Société Royale?*
B Is he not a fellow of the Royal Society?

I want to be informed whether he is a fellow of the Royal Society or no, being quite ignorant of it; but by this other,

N'eſt-il pas *Membre de la Société Royale?*

I intimate that I think that he is a fellow of that Society, and wonder that the others do not think ſo too.

5°. Beſides theſe negatives (to which add *ni* repeated, *neither*, and *nor*) the following words, which are of themſelves negative terms, require moreover the particle *ne* before their verb, which is then alone, without *pas* or *point*.

C

1*ſt perſonne*, no body.	*nullement*, no means.	*mot*, word, and *goute*:
pas un, not one.	*guères*, but little.	but theſe two laſt re-
aucun, no, not any.	*jamais*, never.	quire a negative only
nul, none.	*rien*, nothing.	with *dire* and *voir*:

as, *Je* ne *vois perſonne;* I ſee nobody. *Vous* ne *dites rien;* You ſay nothing. *Elle* n'*a aucun amant;* She has no ſweetheart. *Il* ne *dit mot;* He does not ſay a word. *On* ne *voit goutte;* One cannot ſee at all, *&c.*

Obſerve, that *rien* ſignifies alſo ſometimes *ſomething* or *any thing*; and in that ſenſe, it is conſtrued without a negative, and in ſentences of interrogation and doubt only;

D as,

Avez-vous jamais rien vu de ſi beau? Have you ever ſeen any thing ſo fine?

Jamais ſignifies alſo *ever*, and is conſtrued without a negative: as,

Si jamais j'y retourne, &c. If ever I go there again, *&c.*

¶ *Rien* and *jamais* are alſo uſed without the particle *ne*, when they are preceded by the prepoſition *ſans*, which implies excluſion and negation: as,

Sans rien *faire*; without doing any thing. *Sans* jamais *ſe plaindre*; without *ever* complaining.]

2*dly*, The conjunction *à moins que*, unleſs; *de peur que*, *de crainte que*, leſt, or for fear that (but not *de peur de*, *de crainte de*, which govern the infinitive), will have after them *ne*, before the next verb: as likewiſe theſe four verbs, *empêcher*, to hinder,

to

to prevent; *craindre*, to fear; *appréhender*, to apprehend; *avoir* A
peur, to be afraid; when they are not uſed in the infinitive: as,
A moins que vous ne *le vouliez ainſi*; Unleſs you will have it ſo.
J'empêcherai qu'il ne *vous nuiſe*; I will hinder him from hurting you, *&c.*

¶ In ſuch phraſes, this word *ne* is the *ne* or *quin* of the Latin, which has been introduced in our language. *French Academy.*]

But it is to be obſerved, with reſpect to the verbs of *fearing* and *apprehending*, that it is only when one ſpeaks of an effect that is not wiſhed for, that the ſecond negative *pas*, or *point*, is left out after the next verb; for if one wiſhes that the thing ſpoken of ſhould happen, then the verb that follows *craindre* and *appréhen-* B
der, muſt be attended with the two negatives: as,
Il craint que ſa femme ne *meure*; He fears that *or* leſt his wife ſhould die.
Il craint que ſa femme ne *meure pas*; He fears leſt his wife ſhould not die.

The firſt inſtance is of an effect not wiſhed for, the laſt of one wiſhed for, denoted in Engliſh by the negative *not*, whereas the other way of ſpeaking is without negative.

Obſerve alſo, that *empêcher* takes no negative, when the next verb is in the infinitive: as,
Je l'empêcherai de vous nuire; I will hinder him from hurting C
you.

Nier, to deny, requires alſo elegantly *ne* before the next verb, in negative ſentences: as,
Je ne *nie pas que je* n'*aie dit cela*; I don't deny that I have ſaid that.

¶ Here it may not be amiſs to obſerve that there is a material difference between *de crainte de* and *de crainte que*.

Conjunctive phraſes, formed with *de*, ſerve to connect ſentences, the verbs of which are depending on, and governed by, the ſame ſubject; whereas conjunctive phraſes, formed with *que*, chiefly ſerve to connect ſentences, the verbs of which are governed by different ſubjects: for inſtance,

Je ne le ferai pas, de crainte de *vous déplaire*; I will not do it, *leſt* I ſhould diſ- D
pleaſe you. The two verbs *ferai* and *déplaire* depend on the ſame ſubject *je*.

Je ne le ferai pas, de crainte que *vous ne le trouviez mauvais*; I will not do it, *leſt* you ſhould think it amiſs. The two ſubjects are different; *ferai* is governed by *je*, and *trouviez* by *vous*.

Conjunctive phraſes with *que* may ſometimes be uſed to connect ſentences governed by the ſame ſubject; they then ſerve to give more energy: for inſtance,

Je ne le ferai pas, de crainte que *je ne m'en trouve plus mal* (I will not do it, *leſt* I ſhould be the worſe for it); implies the ſame ſenſe as *de m'en trouver plus mal*, but has more energy.

Conjunctive phraſes with *de* cannot be uſed when the ſubjects are different.

This obſervation may account for not uſing *de* or *que* indifferently after *craindre*, *appréhender*, *avoir peur*; as alſo after *prendre garde*, which, in the ſenſe of *to beware*, belongs to the ſame tribe; as,

A *Prenez garde* de *tomber*; Beware of falling. (The ſubject is the ſame.)
Prenez garde qu'*il ne tombe*; Take care *leſt* he ſhould fall. (The ſubjects are different.)
Prenez garde que *vous ne tombiez dans le piége*; take care *leſt* you ſhould fall into the ſnare (the ſubject is the ſame; but the phraſe is more energetic than *Prenez garde* de *tomber dans le piége*).]

3*dly*, We uſe the negative *ne* before the verb that comes after theſe five words, *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*, *autre*, and *autrement*: as,
Il eſt plus *ſincère qu'il* ne *faudroit*; He is more ſincere than he ſhould.
Elle eſt moins *âgée que je* ne *croyois*; She is leſs old than I thought.
B *Il*, or *Elle eſt tout* autre *que je* ne *penſois*; (See p. 226. D.) He, *or* She is quite another than I thought.
Vous avez fait tout autrement *que je* n'*aurois fait*; You have acted quite *differently* from what *I would* have done.

¶ A Gentleman of profound knowledge, Mr. SALMON, in his *Complete Syſtem of the French Language*, pag. 144, expreſſes himſelf thus:—"Grammarians are wrong to ſay that *que* always requires *ne* before the concluding verb of the compariſon." He brings in the Genius of the French Language, and countenances his verdict by authorities of the firſt rate. Having, however, met in his way other authorities equally reſpectable, but contradictory to his deciſion, he concludes that it is indifferent, after a negative verb, to ſuppreſs or uſe *ne*, and yet wiſhes to inforce his own opinion.

This point is, indeed, one of the niceſt to diſcuſs; as moſt Grammarians give inſtances only for the ſentence declarative affirmative, and leave the Reader in the dark for the other ſorts of ſentences.

C In my humble opinion, however, notwithſtanding the authorities quoted by Mr. S., *ne*, in any caſe, cannot be ſuppreſſed; becauſe ſuch ſentences imply negation, and the very Genius of the French Language, appealed to by Mr. S., far from rejecting *ne* in negative ſentences, conſtantly requires it; as follows:

1*ſt* Caſe, *granted by Mr.* S.	Il écrit mieux qu'il ne parle, *He writes better than he ſpeaks.*	may be reſolved by its inverſe; *Il ne parle pas auſſi bien qu'il écrit.*
2*d* Caſe, *conteſted by Mr.* S.	Ecrit-il mieux qu'il ne parle? *Does he write better than he ſpeaks?*	——— *Il ne parle pas bien; écrit-il mieux?*
3*d* Caſe, *conteſted by Mr.* S.	Il n'écrit pas mieux qu'il ne parle, *He does not write better than he ſpeaks.*	——— *Il ne parle pas bien; il n'écrit pas mieux.*
4*th* Caſe, *granted by Mr.* S.	N'écrit-il pas mieux qu'il ne parle? *Does he not write better than, &c.*	——— *Il ne parle pas bien; n'écrit-il pas mieux?*

D This laſt has two meanings, 1*ſt*, *Ecrit-il auſſi mal qu'il parle?* 2*d*, *Vous voyez qu'il écrit mieux qu'il ne parle.*

Imperative ſentence affirmative	*not inſtanced by Mr.* S,	Qu'il écrive mieux qu'il ne parle, *Let him write better than he ſpeaks.*	——— *Il ne parle pas bien; qu'il écrive mieux* (s'il veut qu'on le liſe).
Imperative ſentence negative		Qu'il n'écrive pas plus mal qu'il ne parle, *Let him not write worſe than he ſpeaks.*	——— *Il ne parle pas mal; qu'il écrive de même* (& on le lira avec plaiſir).

From the above examples it appears that the Genius of the Engliſh Language is diametrically oppoſite to that of the French; but though oppoſite, either muſt be conſiſtent with itſelf; therefore as the Engliſh Genius conſtantly rejects the negation in concluding a compariſon, ſo it may be inferred that the French conſtantly requires it;

therefore

therefore the particle *ne* granted by Mr. S. in two caſes, cannot be conteſted in the two other caſes; of courſe, Mr. S.'s diſtinction ſeems, at leaſt, nugatory. A

With reſpect to his quotations, though my opinion is of no weight, yet I would rather adviſe not to imitate them, whatever the merit of their authors may be. If theſe ſentences were put to the teſt, as above, they could not ſtand it. So it is that miſtakes of maſters are ſometimes given out as rules; and ſo it was with the *la* of Madame de Sévigné, (ſee p. 248.)

¶ To the above words may be added theſe ſentences: *peu s'en faut, il s'en faut peu, il s'en faut tant*, &c. which always announce a negation: as,

Peu s'en faut *que je* ne *me faſſe un ſcrupule de prêter au denier cinq*; I can *hardly without* a ſcruple lend at five per cent.

Il s'en eſt peu fallu *qu'il* n'*ait été tué*; He was very near being killed.

Il s'en faut tant *que la ſomme entière* n'*y ſoit*; There is ſo much wanting to the whole ſum.

Such phraſes may be reſolved thus: *Je* ne *me fais* point *de ſcrupule*, &c. *mais* peu s'en faut.] B

4*thly*, After *que* and *ſi*, ſignifying *before* or *unleſs*, or *but* in the middle of a compound ſentence, the former part whereof is a negative ſentence: as,

Je ne la reverrai point, que *ſa mère* ne *m'envoie querir*;
I will not ſee her again, *before* her mother ſends for me.

Je n'y irai pas, or *je n'irai pas s'il* ne *m'en prie*, or qu'*il* ne *m'en prie*;
I will not go thither *if* he don't deſire, (or) *unleſs* he deſires me.

Il ne ſauroit ouvrir la bouche qu'*il* ne *diſe quelque impertinence*;
He cannot open his mouth *but* he ſays ſome fooliſh thing or other.

5*thly*, Before the verb that precedes *ni*, repeated in the ſentence; which anſwers to *neither* and *nor*: as, C

Je n'*aime* ni *à boire* ni *à fumer*; I love neither drinking nor ſmoking.

And if no verb comes before *neither*, this Engliſh particle is *ne* only, and *nor* is *ni ne*: as,

Je ne *bois* ni ne *fume*; I neither drink nor ſmoke.

When two adnouns meet together in a negative ſentence, they are not joined with the particle *ni*, if they are ſynonymous, or expreſs both the ſame thing in different words; but only when they ſignify two different things, or quite contrary. When they are ſynonymous only, they are joined by the enclitick *et*: as,

Je ne me reſſouviens point d'hiver plus rude & plus froid que celui de 1740; I do not remember a more ſevere and colder winter than that of 1740. *Rude* and *froid*, being ſynonymous, are coupled with *&*: but in this other, the two adnouns expreſs very different things, and therefore are coupled by *ni*.] D

Jamais on ne vit de ſaiſon plus pluvieuſe ni *plus froide*;
One never ſaw a more rainy, or colder ſeaſon.

¶ For the reaſon mentioned before, two or more nouns or infinitives governed by the prepoſition *ſans*, muſt be joined with the conjunction *ni*: as,

Une mer ſans *fond* ni *rive*; A ſea *without either* bottom *or* ſhore.

Sans *boire* ni *manger*; Without eating or drinking: which is the ſame as, *n'*ayant *ni* bu *ni* mangé; *ſans* having of itſelf the force both of *ne* and the firſt *ni*.]

§ II. On the other hand, the French uſe the particle *ne* only, in ſome particular caſes, when the analogy of ſpeech requires a negative in all languages, and wherein therefore it ſeems that they ſhould not leave out *pas*.

A 1*ſt*, With theſe five verbs uſed negatively; *oſer* to dare, *ceſſer* to ceaſe, *pouvoir* to be able, *ſavoir* to know, and *prendre garde* to take care: as,

Il n'*oſe me contredire*; He dares not contradict me.

Elle ne *ceſſe de babiller*; She does not ceaſe prattling.

Il ne peut, or *Il ne ſauroit marcher*; He cannot walk.

But note, 1*ſt*, that it is an elegance only to uſe but one negative with *pouvoir*, it being not improper to ſay, *Il* ne *peut* pas *mancher*: and that when a queſtion is aſked, regard muſt be had to the ear, to expreſs, or leave out the ſecond negative, according as it reads, and ſounds beſt, tho' it is then moſt commonly expreſſed: *Ne peut-il* pas *faire cela?* which is better than *Ne peut-il faire cela?* Can't he do that?

2*dly*, When *ſavoir* is uſed for *pouvoir*, it requires only one negative, and can never
B be uſed with two: as, *Il ne ſauroit marcher*; He cannot walk. *Ne ſauroit-il faire cela?* Can't he do that? and never *Il* ne *ſauroit* pas—Ne *ſauroit-il* pas?

¶ There is this difference between *on ne peut* and *on ne ſauroit*; the latter implies inability; the former, impoſſibility.

*Ce qu'*on ne ſauroit *faire, eſt trop difficile*; What *one is not able* to do, is too difficult:

*Ce qu'*on ne peut pas *faire, eſt impoſſible*; What *one cannot* do, is impoſſible:

And for that reaſon, *on ne peut*, in that ſenſe, is always accompanied with *pas*; whereas *on ne ſauroit* never admits of it.]

When *ſavoir* is uſed in its proper ſignification of *knowing*, there is another diſtinction to be made; for if it implies only an *uncertainty* of the mind, it requires but one negative; *Il* ne *ſait ce qu'il doit eſpérer de ſon procès*; He does not know what he ought to expect of his lawſuit; that is, He is uncertain of the event of his cauſe; he hopes, but *knows not* how far to hope. But if *ſavoir* preſerves its full energy, that is, if it implies a *full and entire ignorance* of the thing, it will have two negatives; as,

C *Il ne ſait pas que le Juge*, or *les Juges l'ont condamné*;
He does not know that the Judge, *or* Judges, have caſt him.

Again, *ſavoir* requires but one negative, when it meets with any of theſe particles *où, comment, combien, quand, quel, quoi, ſi*: which, by their nature, modify its energy; as,

Il eſt je ne ſais où;	He, *or* it is I do not know where.
Cela s'eſt fait je ne ſais comment;	That was done I do not know how.
Là-deſſus eſt entré je ne ſais quel homme;	Thereupon entered I do not know what man.
Je ne ſais s'il dit vrai;	I do not know whether he tells the truth, &c.

3*dly*, *Prendre garde* ſignifies either *to take care*, or *to take notice, to mind, conſider*: and it is in the firſt ſignification only, it requires but one negative before the next verb; for in the other ſignification, it requires the two: as,

Prenez garde qu'on ne *vous trompe*; Take care leſt they cheat you.

Il prit garde qu'on ne *le recevoit* pas ſi *bien que de coutume*;
He took notice that he was not ſo cordially received as uſual.

D ¶ After *prendre garde*, in the ſenſe of to take care, *que* governs the ſubjunctive; and in the other ſenſe, the indicative mood: the reaſon for both is obvious.]

As for the firſt ſignification, viz. *to take care*, ſee above, pag. 315, D.

¶ *Pas* or *point* may alſo be elegantly ſuppreſſed in ſuch interrogative phraſes: *Avez-vous un ami qui* ne *ſoit des miens?* Have you a friend who is *not* mine?]

2*dly*, The French uſe the negative *ne* only, after the impersonal *il y a* followed by a compound of the preſent tenſe: as,

Il y a dix ans que je ne *l'ai vu*; I have not ſeen him theſe ten years.

But if any other tenſe comes after the impersonal, they uſe the two negatives:

Il y a un mois que je ne *lui parle* point; I have not ſpoken to him this month.

Il y avoit un an que je ne *la voyois* point; I had not ſeen her for a year. A

¶ It does not reſult from the above rules, that the ſentence following the impersonal *il y a* ſhould always be a negative one; for we ſay:

Il y a dix ans que je le connois; I have known him theſe ten years.

Il y a dix ans que j'en ai entendu parler; I heard ſpeak of it ten years ago.]

3*dly*, When the verb meets with the particle *de*, denoting a ſpace of Time: as,

Je ne *lui parlerai* de *ma vie*; I won't ſpeak to him as long as I live.

4*thly*, When a queſtion is aſked with *que*, ſignifying *pourquoi*: as, *Que* ne *faites-vous cela?* Why don't you do that?

5*thly*, With the adverb *plus* uſed abſolutely: as, B

Je ne *veux plus le voir*; I will ſee him no more.

But when *plus* is uſed comparatively, that is, before an adnoun with, or without *que*, the two negatives are requiſite before *plus*: as, *Je* ne *le veux* pas *plus grand que l'autre*; I won't have it larger than the other.

¶ 5*thly*, As alſo with the adverb *non plus*, ſignifying *pas davantage*, no more: as, *On* n'*en parle* non plus *que s'il n'avoit jamais été*; He is no more ſpoken of, than if he had never exiſted.

Non plus is ſometimes uſed in the ſenſe of *pareillement*; then it is preceded by the two negatives, *ne pas*, or by the particle *ni* only: as,

Vous ne *voulez* pas *le dire, je* ne *le dirai* pas non plus (*that is*, non plus *que vous*); You will not tell it, *nor* will I tell it *any more* (than you). Ni *moi* non plus; *nor I neither*. C

Ceux-ci n'*en ſont* pas, ni *ceux-là* non plus; Theſe are *not* among the number, *nor* thoſe *neither*.]

6*thly*, After *ſi* and *que*, in the ſenſe of *unleſs*, or *but* (ſee the 4*th* paragraph of the Firſt Section, p. 345); as,

Je ne ſaurois boire ſi je ne *mange*; I cannot drink if I don't eat.

Je n'y irai pas, or *je n'irai pas qu'elle* ne *m'y invite*: I will not go thither unleſs ſhe invites me.

It is indifferent in ſome few caſes to uſe the two negatives, or one only, but they muſt be learnt by practice. Thus we ſay,

S'il ne me fait ce plaiſir-là, or *S'il ne me fait pas ce plaiſir-là, je ne me mêlerai plus de ſes affaires*; If he don't do me that kindneſs, I will not meddle with his affairs any more.

S'il ne me paye cette ſemaine, or *S'il ne me paye pas cette ſemaine, je le ferai arrêter*; D
If he don't pay me this week, I will arreſt him. The ear muſt be the judge in thoſe caſes, whether it is better to expreſs *pas* or no.

7*thly*, *Ne*, followed in the ſame ſentence by *que*, but ſeparated by one or more words, expreſſes, and is engliſhed by *but* or *nothing but*, alſo in the middle of the ſentence, or by *only*: as,

Je ne *ferai* que *ce qu'il vous plaira*; I will *only* do what you pleaſe.
Il ne *fait* que *jouer*; He does *nothing but* play.
Je ne *fais* qu'*un repas par jour*; I eat *but* one meal a-day.

8*thly*, *But*, likewiſe in the middle of a ſentence, is rendered into French by *que* and *ne*, or the relative *qui* and *ne*, but without

out *pas* or *point*, and the ſecond verb is in the ſubjunctive (conformable to our former rules): as,

Je ne doute point qu'*il* ne *vienne*; I don't doubt *but* he will come.
Y a-t-il quelqu'un qui ne *le ſache?* Is there any body *but knows it?*

CHAP. VIII.

§ I. *Of the Formation of Adverbs.*

1°. GENERALLY ſpeaking, one can make as many adverbs of *quality* and *manner* in French, as there are adnouns, by adding the termination *ment* to the adnoun; but with this previous diſtinction, that with adnouns ending in *é* acute, or in *i* or *u*, it is to the maſculine; and with the other adnouns, it is to the feminine that *ment* is added. Thus,

from *aiſé*,			eaſy,	is formed	*aiſément*,		eaſily.
—— *aſſuré*,			aſſured,	——	*aſſurément*,		aſſuredly.
—— *ſenſé*,			ſenſible,	——	*ſenſément*,		ſenſibly.
—— *poli*,			polite,	——	*poliment*,		politely.
—— *hardi*,			bold,	——	*hardiment*,		boldly.
—— *gentil* (*l* is ſilent),			genteel,	——	*gentiment*,		genteely.
—— *abſolu*,			abſolute,	——	*abſolument*,		abſolutely.
—— *éperdu*,			deſperate,	——	*éperdument*,		deſperately.
—— *ingénu*,			ingenuous,	——	*ingénument*,		ingenuouſly
—— *aſſidu*,			aſſiduous,	——	*aſſidument*,		aſſiduouſly.
—— *dû*,			due,	——	*dûment*,		duly.
—— *grand*,	fem.	*grande*,	great,	—	*grandement*,		greatly.
—— *bon*,	fem.	*bonne*,	good,	—	*bonnement*,		plainly.
—— *doux*,	fem.	*douce*,	ſweet,	—	*doucement*,		ſweetly.
—— *ſeul*,	fem.	*ſeule*,	only,	—	*ſeulement*,		only.
—— *vif*,	fem.	*vive*,	quick,	—	*vivement*,		quickly.
—— *certain*,	fem.	*certaine*,	certain,	—	*certainment*,		certainly.
—— *lent*,	fem.	*lente*,	ſlow,	—	*lentement*,		ſlowly.
—— *préſent*,	fem.	*préſente*,	preſent,	—	*préſentement*,		preſently.
—— *ſage*	(maſc. & fem.),		wiſe,	—	*ſagement*,		wiſely.
—— *autre*,		——	other,	—	*autrement*,		otherways.
—— *digne*,		——	worthy,	—	*dignement*,		worthily.
—— *honnête*,		——	honeſt,	—	*honnêtement*,		honeſtly.

2°. Obſerve that the adnoun maſculine retains the ſound of its final vowel in the adverb derived from it; and that the adnoun feminine keeps alſo its final *e* mute, except in the following adverbs, wherein that *e* mute is transformed into *é*, and protracted a little.

aveuglément,	blindly,	from	*aveugle*,	(m. & f.),	blind.
commodément,	commodiouſly,	——	*commode*,	(m. & f.),	commodious.
incommodément,	inconveniently,	——	*incommode*,	(m. & f.),	inconvenient.
conformement,	conformably,	——	*conforme*,	(m. & f.),	conform.

énormément,

enormément,	hugely,	from	*énorme*,	(m. & f.),		huge.
uniformément,	uniformly,	——	*uniforme*,	(m. & f.),		uniform.
expreſſément,	expreſſedly,	——	*exprès*,	fem.	*expreſſe*,	expreſs.
confuſément,	confuſedly,	——	*confus*,	—	*confuſe*,	confuſed.
préciſément,	preciſely,	——	*précis*,	—	*préciſe*,	preciſe.
communément	commonly,	——	*commun*,	—	*commune*,	common.
importunément,	importunately,	——	*importun*,	—	*importune*,	importunate.
obſcurément,	obſcurely,	——	*obſcur*,	—	*obſcure*,	obſcure.
profondément,	deeply,	——	*profond*,	—	*profonde*,	deep.
profuſément,	profuſely,	——	*profus*,	—	*profuſe*,	profuſe.
impunément,	with impunity,	though derived from	*impuni*,		*impunie*,	unpuniſhed.

3°. From adnouns ending in *ant* and *ent*, (*lent* and *préſent*, excepted,) adverbs are formed, by changing that termination into *amment* and *emment* (pronounced alike). Thus from *conſtant* conſtant, is formed *conſtamment* conſtantly; from *évident* evident, *évidemment* evidently, &c.

Six adverbs in *ment* are excepted; *diablement* deviliſhly, from the noun *Diable* devil; *comment* how, from the conjunction *comme*; *inceſſamment* inceſſantly, from the verb *ceſſer* preceded by *in*, a negative particle; *notamment* notedly, from *noter* to note; *nuitamment* by night, from *nuit*, night; and *ſciemment* wittingly, from *ſavoir* (derived from *ſcio*) to know.

4°. Theſe following adnouns are alſo uſed adverbially with ſome verbs.

haut,	*parler haut*,	to ſpeak aloud.
bas,	*parler bas*,	to ſpeak low.
clair,	*voir clair*,	to ſee plain, be clear ſighted.
double,	*voir double*,	to ſee double (not clear and plain).
trouble,	*voir trouble*,	to be dim-ſighted.
franc, net,	*dire franc & net*,	to ſay or ſpeak freely and plainly.
juſte,	*penſer, parler, chanter juſte*,	to think, ſing, &c. right.
fort,	*frapper fort*,	to ſtrike hard.
dur,	*entendre dur*,	to be thick *or* dull of hearing.
doux,	*filer doux*,	to give fair words, to be ſubmiſſive.
ſec,	*répondre ſec*,	to make a ſharp rough anſwer.
bon,	*ſentir bon*, ou *mauvais*,	to have a good *or* bad ſmell.
mauvais,	*trouver bon*, ou *mauvais*,	to like *or* diſlike.
ferme,	*tenir ferme*,	to hold faſt.
droit,	*marcher droit*,	to keep to the behaviour.
frais,	*boire frais*,	to drink cold.
chaud,	*boire chaud*,	to drink warm.
gras,	*parler gras*,	to liſp.
gros, *menu*,	*écrire gros*, ou *menu*,	to write a large *or* ſmall hand.
cher,	*vendre cher*,	to ſell dear.
vîte,	*aller vîte*,	to go faſt.

belle,

belle, *l'échapper belle*, to escape narrowly.
fin, *couper fin*, to cut small.

As likewise *nouveau* and *nouvelle* new, *fraîche* (the feminine of *frais* fresh), and even the nouns *goutte* & *mot*: as,

un enfant nouveau *né*, a new-born child.
un nouvel *arrivé*, } one newly arrived. } for *nouvellement*.
une nouvelle *arrivée*, }
des herbes toutes fraîches *cueillies*; herbs fresh, *or* just gathered.
ne voir, or *n'entendre* goutte; to see, *or* hear nothing at all.
ne dire mot; not to say a word.

Moreover observe, that from the prepositions *à*, *de*, *en*, *dans*, *du*, *avec*, &c. joined with nouns and adnouns, are formed as many adverbs compound, almost, as there are nouns and adnouns in the language. See the lists of adverbs in the second part of this work.

§ II. *Of the Construction of Adverbs.*

1°. When adverbs meet with a verb, they are commonly put after it, if the tense is simple, and between the auxiliary and the participle, if it is compound: as,

Elle parle beaucoup, She speaks much.
Je suis fort *porté à le faire*, I am very much inclined to do it.
Il n'a pas encore *appris sa leçon*, He has not learnt his lesson yet.

2°. Monosyllables *bien*, *mal*, *mieux*, *pis*, &c. may indifferently come either before or after an infinitive: as,

Bien chanter, } or { *chanter bien*, to sing well.
Se mieux porter, } or { *se porter mieux*, to be better.
Se mal conduire, } or { *se conduire mal*, to behave ill.

3°. When adverbs meet with an adnoun, they must be placed first: as, *bien fait* well made, *extrêmement heureux*, mighty happy.

4°. The adverbs *jamais*, *toujours*, *souvent*, meeting with another, are also placed first; as,

Nous sommes souvent *ensemble*; We are often together.
J'ai toujours *mûrement considéré*; I've always considered maturely.
Je ne bois jamais *trop*; I never drink too much.

5°. Adverbs compound always come after the verbs or nouns: as,

Il tomba à la renverse; He fell backwards.
Un homme à la mode; A fashionable man.
Méchant de gaieté de cœur; Wilfully wicked.

6°. *Rien* and *tout* meeting with a verb, are construed like adverbs, even after all the pronouns conjunctive: as,

J'ai

J'ai tout vu ;	I have ſeen all.
Il ne m'a rien *dit ;*	He has told me nothing.
Je ne veux rien *manger ;*	I will eat nothing.

7°. Theſe three adverbs of place, *céans* within, *alentour* about, *deçà* on this ſide, come after nouns, with the prepoſition *de:* as,

Le maître de *céans ;*	The maſter of this place.
Les échos d'*alentour ;*	The neighbouring echoes.
La partie de *deçà ;*	The part on this ſide.

8°. Theſe ſeven become true nouns, being uſed with the article, and requiring the prepoſition *de* (or the particles *du, des*) before the next nouns:

le *dehors*, the outſide.	as, *Le devant eſt tout uſé ;*
le *dedans*, the inſide.	The fore part is quite worn out.
le *deſſus*, the upper part.	*Cela tient au dedans de la boîte ;*
le *deſſous*, the under part.	That ſticks to the inſide of the box.
le *devant*, the fore part.	*Les environs d'une place ;*
le *derrière*, the hinder part.	The adjacent *places of a town.*
les *environs*, the adjacent places.	

Obſerve that adverbs derived from verbs, or adnouns, govern nouns in the ſame ſtates as the verb, or adnoun, which they are derived from, governs: as *différemment de ce que je vous montre*; differently from what I ſhow you: *indépendamment des lois*; without any dependence upon the laws: *relativement à l'acte du Parlement*; relatively to the act: *préférablement à toute autre choſe*; preferably to, *or* before any thing, &c.

CHAP. IX.

Of PREPOSITIONS.

PREPOSITIONS are words invented to expreſs the relations which things bear to one another. It was not poſſible for men to make themſelves fully underſtood, without denoting thoſe relations: therefore ſuch words muſt needs have been invented in all languages. But (as the author of the *Grammaire raiſonnée* obſerves) men in no language have had any regard, concerning prepoſitions, to what reaſon would have deſired; to wit, that one relation had been denoted by one prepoſition, and one prepoſition ſhould have denoted one relation only: whereas in all languages, one and the ſame relation is ſignified by many prepoſitions, and one and the ſame prepoſition denotes ſeveral relations, as we ſhall ſee in this chapter. It is in that, nevertheleſs, chiefly conſiſt the different idioms of languages; and it is abſolutely impoſſible

poſſible ever to attain to the knowledge of any language whatever, without thoroughly underſtanding the divers relations denoted by the prepoſitions, with their reſpective regimens and conſtructions, of the ſeveral ſtates of nouns which they govern: both which relations and ſtates being arbitrary, vary and differ much in all languages. This only inſtance will evince it. The Engliſh ſay, *to think* of *a thing*; the French, *to think* to *a thing*; the Germans and Dutch, *to think* on *or* upon *a thing*; the Spaniards, *to think* in *a thing*, &c. Now it will avail an Engliſhman but little to know, that *of* is expreſſed in French by *de*, if he don't know which relations of things the prepoſitions *à* and *de* denote in that language: ſince the French ſay, *to think to a thing*, and not *of a thing*. Therefore we ſhall minutely conſider here all the French prepoſitions, except only ſuch as are of the ſame ſignification, and denote the ſame relation of things, and require the ſame conſtruction as in Engliſh.

A, AU, AUX.

à denotes,—1*ſt*, (whether alone or in compoſition) the end of the action of the verb, what perſon or thing it tends to (which relation anſwers to the dative caſe of the Latins), as likewiſe the end one aims at, and is engliſhed by *to*: as, *Donner une choſe à quelqu'un*; To give a thing to ſomebody: *A qui eſt ce livre?* Whoſe book is this? *Il eſt à moi*; It is mine, it belongs to me: *Parvenir à ſon but*; To obtain one's end.

2*dly*, *à* denotes the place where one is, and that whither one is going (in Engliſh *at*, *to*, *into*, *on*, *within*, &c.), as, *Demeurer à Londres*; To live *at* London: *Aller à Paris*; To go *to* Paris: *Vivre à la campagne*; To live *in* the country: *Aller à la campagne*; To go *into* the country: *Il demeure à vingt milles d'ici*; He lives twenty miles off: *Détournez à droite*; Turn *on* the right hand: *C'eſt à deux doigts de terre*; It is *within* two inches of the ground.

3*dly*, *à* denotes time, and ſucceſſion of time and action, in Engliſh *at*, *in*, *by*, &c. as *Se lever à ſix heures, & déjeuner à neuf*; To riſe *at* ſix o'clock, and breakfaſt *at* nine: *Arriver à temps*; To arrive *in* time: *A demain*; *Againſt* to-morrow: *Parler à ſon tour*; To ſpeak *in* one's turn: *Se remettre peu à peu*; To recover *by* degrees; *Arracher brin à brin*; To pluck out ſlip *by* ſlip.

4*thly*, *à* denotes the part of the body that is affected, and is engliſhed by *in*: as *Avoir mal à l'épaule*; To have a pain *in* one's ſhoulder: *Etre bleſſé* au *bras*; To be wounded *in* the arm.

5*thly*,

5*thly*, *à* denotes the way of being or of doing of people, as alſo their poſture, and geſture, or action; in Engliſh *at*, *after*, *with*, &c. as *Etre* à *ſon aiſe*; To be at one's eaſe; *Vivre* à *ſa fantaiſie*; To live *as* one likes: *Faire tout* à *ſa tête*; To do every thing *of* one's own head: *S'habiller à la Françoiſe*; To dreſs *after* the French way: *Aller* à *pied ou* à *cheval*; To go *on* foot or *on* horſeback: *Se mettre* à *genoux*; To kneel down *on* one's knees: *Recevoir* à *bras ouverts*; To receive *with* open arms.

6*thly*, *à* denotes the quality, price, weight, and meaſure of things; in Engliſh *at*, *by*, *with*, &c. as *Des bas* à *trois fils*; Stockings *with* three threads: *De l'or* à *vingt-quatre carats*; Gold *at* four-and-twenty carats: *Du drap* à *dix-huit ſchellings la verge*; Eighteen ſhillings cloth: *Vendre de la viande* à *la livre*; To ſell meat *by* the pound; *Meſurer* au *compas*, *ou* au *cordeau*; To meaſure *with* the compaſs, or the line.

7*thly*, *à* denotes the matter, inſtrument, and tools uſed in working; in Engliſh *in*, *with*, *at*: as, *Travailler* à *de la dentelle*; To work *in* lace: *Bâtir* à *chaux* & à *ciment*; To build *with* lime and cement: *Peindre* à *l'huile*; To paint *in* oil: *Aller* à *voiles* & à *rames*; To go *with* ſails and oars: *Elle travaille* à *l'aiguille*; She works *at* her needle.

8*thly*, *à* denotes the things which one applies one's ſelf to, and the games one plays at; in Engliſh *to*, *at*: as *S'appliquer* à *l'étude*, aux *Mathematiques*; To apply one's ſelf *to* ſtudy, or *to* the Mathematics; *Jouer* aux *cartes*, To play *at* cards; *Jouer* au *piquet*, à *la bête*, à *la paume*, au *volant*, aux *échecs*, &c. To play *at* piquet, *at* loo, *at* tennis, *at* ſhittle-cock, *at* cheſs, &c.

9*thly*, *à* is uſed in reckoning games; in Engliſh *to*, &c. as *Deux* à *trois*, Two *to* three; *Trois* à *quatre*, Three *to* four; *Quatre* à *quatre*, Four all; *Cinq* à *cinq*, Five all; *Six* à *point*, Six to none; *Sept* à *point*, Seven love.

10*thly*, *à* ſignifies ſometimes *according to*, ſometimes *for*, ſometimes *with*, ſometimes *on*, ſometimes *till* or *until*: as *Cela n'eſt pas* à *ſon goût*; That is not *according* to his taſte: *Je vous prends* à *témoin*; I take you *for* witneſs. *Se battre* à *l'épée* & au *piſtolet*; To fight *with* ſword and piſtol: *Monter* à *cheval*; To ride *on* horſeback: *Mettre pied* à *terre*; To alight: A *l'honneur*, au *revoir*; Till our next meeting, till we meet again.

11*thly*, *à* ſometimes is a redundancy: as, *Il faut voir* à *qui l'aura*; We muſt ſee who ſhall have it: *C'eſt* à *qui l'attrapera*; It is who ſhall catch it.

12*thly*, *à* between two nouns appellative, denotes the manner, or form, of the thing ſignified by the firſt noun; as likewiſe the uſe which it is deſigned for; as *Un Chandelier* à *bras*, A branched

candleſtick: *Un chapeau* à *grands bords*, A broad brimmed hat; *Un clou* à *crochet*, A tenter-hook; *Une boîte* à *mouches*, A patch-box; *De l'huile* à *brûler*, Lamp-oil; *Une ſalle* à *manger*, A dining-room; *Un moulin* à *vent*, *ou* à *eau*, a wind, *or* water mill; *Une arme* à *feu*, A fire-arm.

This relation is commonly expreſſed in Engliſh by two nouns making a compound word, the firſt of which ſignifies the *Manner*, *Form*, and *Uſe* denoted by the French prepoſition.

13*thly*, *à*, between two nouns of number, ſignifies *between*, and ſometimes *about*: as *Un homme de quarante* à *cinquante ans*; A man *between* forty and fifty: *Il y a quatre* à *cinq lieues*; It is *about* four or five leagues diſtant.

14*thly*, *à*, before an infinitive, moſt commonly denotes what is proper to be done, the merit or demerit of perſons and things, their ſeeming capacity, aptitude, fitneſs, and diſpoſition, turn or duty: as *Un avis* à *ſuivre*; An advice worth following: *Des fruits bons* à *garder*; Fruit good *or* fit for keeping: *Une occaſion* à *ne pas laiſſer échapper*; An opportunity worth ſeizing (which one muſt not let ſlip); *Une homme* à *récompenſer*, *ou* à *pendre*; A man that deſerves to be rewarded, or hanged: *C'eſt une affaire* à *le perdre*; It is an affair that will ruin him: *C'eſt à vous* à *jouer*; You are *to* play: *C'eſt à lui* à *parler*, He is to ſpeak (It is his buſineſs, duty, *or* turn to ſpeak).

15*thly*, *à* coming before an infinitive, ſignifies ſometimes *wherewith*, and ſometimes the verb may be reſolved by the indicative with *if*, or by a gerund: as *Verſer* à *boire*; To fill ſome drink: *Il n'a pas* à *manger*; He has nothing to eat: A *en juger par les apparences*; *If* we may judge by appearances: A *vivre comme il fait*, *il n'ira pas loin*; *If* he lives at that rate he will not live long: *On croiroit*, à *l'entendre*, *qu'il ne ſait rien*; One would think, *by hearing* him ſpeak, that he knows nothing.

Etre à *l'abri*; To be ſheltered: *Se tenir* à *couvert*; To keep under cover, *or* ſhelter: *Tenir* à *honneur*; To reckon it an honour: *Réputer* à *injure*; To deem it an affront: *Mettre un Officier* aux *arrêts*; To put an Officer under an arreſt: A *votre avis*; In your opinion: A *ſon compte*; As he reckons: A *ce qu'il me ſemble*; As far as I apprehend: A *ce qu'elle dit*; As ſhe ſays: *Parler* à *tort & à travers*; To ſpeak *at* random: *Marcher à tâtons*; To go groping along in the dark: *Il eſt homme* à *s'en fâcher*; He is one who will take it ill: *Je ſuis ici* à *l'attendre depuis deux heures*, *& il eſt encore* à *revenir*; I have been waiting for him here theſe two hours, and he is not yet come back: A *cela près*, *nous ſommes d'accord*; Excepting that, we are agreed, *&c.*

This prepoſition ſerves to make up a great many more adverbial ways of ſpeaking, each of which is ſet down in its proper place in my Dictionary.

DE, DU, DES.

De (whether alone or in compoſition) denotes, 1*ſt*, a relation of union or ſeparation, effect, cauſe, dependence, *&c.* and is engliſhed

liſhed by *of, from, by:* as *L'amour* de *Dieu;* The love of God: *Un membre* du *corps;* A member *of* the body: *Etre retranché* de *la ſociété;* To be cut *off* from the ſociety: *Etre eſtimé* de *tout le monde;* To be eſteemed *by* every body.

2*ndly*, *De* denotes the quality of a perſon or thing, the matter of which that thing is made, which is expreſſed by the firſt of the two nouns, whereof this prepoſition ſhows the relation, and is engliſhed by *of:* as *Un homme* d'*honneur*, A man *of* honour; *Un plat* d'*argent*, A ſilver-diſh; *Un pont* de *pierre*, A ſtone-bridge.

Obſerve that theſe two nouns ſo joined with either *de* or *à*, are commonly engliſhed by two nouns likewiſe, but without a prepoſition, or rather by a compound word, whoſe firſt noun (whether ſubſtantive or adjective) expreſſes the *Matter* and *Quality*, *Manner*, *Form*, and *Uſe* of the other, as a ſtone-bridge; *un pont de pierre:* a dancing-maſter; *un maître à danſer.*

3*dly*, *De* denotes the limited ſenſe of nouns, and diſtinguiſhes it from the univerſal and individual ſenſe; which limited ſenſe is expreſſed in Engliſh by *ſome:* as De *l'argent*; *Some* money: *Donnez-moi* du *pain*, de *la viande*, des *habits*; Give me *ſome* bread, *ſome* meat, cloaths: *J'ai affaire à* des *gens fort honnêtes*, or *à* de *fort honnêtes gens*; I have to do with very honeſt people.

4*thly*, *De* denotes the place from which one comes, and the term from which one begins to act, in Engliſh *from:* as *Sortir* de *Londres*; To go *out* of London: *Revenir* de *France*, de *la campagne*, du *Palais*, des *Indes;* To return *from* France, *from* the country, *from* the Palace, *from* the Indies: *Tomber* de *haut*; To fall *from* a high place: *Meſurer* d'*un bout à l'autre*; To meaſure *from* one end to the other.

5*thly*, *De* denotes the manner of acting or being, the means or cauſe, in Engliſh *with*, *in*, *upon*, *for*, *after:* as *faire* de *ſon mieux;* To do one's beſt, as well as one can: *Danſer* de *bonne grâce*; To dance genteelly: *Couper* de *biais*; To cut ſlopingly, in a ſloping manner: *S'y prendre* de *la bonne façon*; To go to work *after* the right way: *Mourir* de *froid*; To ſtarve *with* cold: *Vivre* de *fruits* & de *légumes*; To live *on* vegetables, on fruits and greens: *Sauter* de *joie*; To leap for joy: *Il ſe conduit* de *cette manière là*; He behaves *in* or *after* this manner: *Ils peuvent nous nuire* de *mille manières differentes*; They may hurt us a thouſand different ways.

6*thly*, *De* is uſed before the noun of the thing made uſe of, and the inſtrument upon which one plays, in Engliſh *upon:* as *Se ſervir* d'*une épée*, d'*un bâton*, *d'un piſtolet:* To uſe a ſword, to make uſe of a ſtick, of a piſtol: *Jouer* de *la flûte*, du *violon*, des *inſtrumens*; To play *upon* the flute, the violin, *upon* inſtruments.

7*thly*, *De* is governed of ſeveral other verbs neuter attended by a noun, in Engliſh *at*, *about*, *for*, *to*, &c. as *ſe moquer* de *quelqu'un*; To laugh *at* one: *Jouir* d'*une choſe*; To enjoy a thing: *Se repentir* de *ſa faute*; To repent one's fault, or *for* one's fault: *Mélez-vous* de *vos affaires*; Trouble yourſelf *about* your buſineſs, Meddle with your own concerns.

8*thly*, *De* before a noun of time, ſignifies the duration of the time ſpecified, in Engliſh *during*, *for*, *by*: as *Il partit* de *nuit*, de *jour*, de *grand matin*; He ſet out *by* night, *by* day, early: *Je ne l'ai point vu* d'*aujourd'hui*; I have not ſeen him to-day: *Je ne le verrai* de *ma vie*; I will not ſee him as long as I live.

9*thly*, *De* is uſed before nouns denoting dimenſion, and after nouns preceded by a number, and followed by a participle: as, *Il croît tous les jours* d'*un pouce*; It grows an inch every day: *Il y a trente vaiſſeaux* d'*achevés*; There are thirty ſhips finiſhed.

10*thly*, *De* is uſed after pronouns indeterminate, adverbs of quantity, and theſe words *point*, *jamais*, *rien*, *quelque choſe*, and *que* of admiration or exclamation, followed by a noun or adnoun: as, *Il n'y a perſonne* de *bleſſé*; There is nobody wounded: *Y en avoit-il quelqu'un* d'*ivre?* Was any of them drunk? *Aſſez* de *proviſions*; Proviſions enough: *Plus* d'*effets* & *moins* de *paroles*; More deeds and leſs words: *Point* de *ſens commun*; No common ſenſe: *Quelque choſe* de *bon*; Something good.

11*thly*, *De* is uſed before an infinitive after adnouns ſignifying *Fulneſs*, *Emptineſs*, *Plenty* or *Want*; as likewiſe after ſome verbs, and almoſt all nouns, ſo they do not ſignify or imply *Inclination*, *Reluctance*, *Aptneſs*, *Fitneſs*, or *Unfitneſs*, in Engliſh *to*: as *Indigne* de *vivre*; Unworthy *to* live: *Il eſt capable* de *faire cela*; He is capable of doing that: *Je m'abſtiendrai* d'*y aller*; I will refrain *from* going thither: *Il l'a détournée* de *le faire*; He has deterred her *from* doing it: *Le déſir* d'*apprendre*; The deſire *of* learning: *Il a le bonheur* de *plaire*: He has the good fortune to pleaſe.

Si j'étois de *vous*, *Si j'étois que* de *vous*; Were I in your place: *Son habit eſt comme* de *cire*; His coat fits well: *De grâce n'en faites rien*; Pray don't do it, I beg you would not do it: *Vous êtes fort* de *ſon goût*; You are very much *to* her taſte: *Il vient* de *ſortir*; He is juſt gone out: *De vous dire comment cela eſt arrivé, c'eſt ce que je ne ſais pas*; As for telling you what happened, it is more than I am able to do: *Les Magiſtrats doivent rendre la juſtice* de *citoyen à citoyen*; *chaque peuple la doit rendre lui-même* de *lui à un autre peuple*; The magiſtrates ought to do juſtice *between* citizen and citizen; every nation ought to do the ſame the one to the other: *Qu'eſt-ce que* de *nous!* What wretched creatures we are!

This prepoſition ſerves to make up a great many more adverbial ways of ſpeaking, each of which is ſet down in its proper place in my Dictionary.

12*thly*,

12*thly*, *De*, *des*, an inſeparable prepoſition, giving the words compoſed of it a ſignification contrary to that which they have when ſimple, in Engliſh, *un*, *dis*: as, *Défaire*, To *un*do: *Déſavantage*, *diſ*advantage.

13*thly*, *De par*, a form, made in Engliſh by *from*, *in the name of*: as, *De par le Roi*, In the King's name.

14*thly*, *De ce que*, a conjunction governing the indicative, in Engliſh, *becauſe*, *though*: as, *De ce qu'un homme eſt plus adroit, ou plus fort qu'un autre, il ne s'enſuit pas qu'il ait de meilleures raiſons*; Becauſe one man is ſtronger or more dexterous than another, it does not follow that he has the better cauſe.

AVANT.

1*ſt*, *Avant* ſhows a relation of time, of which it denotes priority, as alſo of order and rank, and is always oppoſite to *après*, in Engliſh *before*: as, *J'ai vu cela* avant *vous*; I have ſeen that *before* you: *Il faut mettre ce mot-ci* avant *l'autre*; This word muſt be placed *before* the other: *Il arriva* avant *moi*; He arrived *before* me.

2*dly*, *Avant* is alſo an adverb of place and time, commonly uſed with theſe adverbial particles, *ſi*, *bien*, *trop*, *plus*, *aſſez*, *fort*, and engliſhed by *far*, *deep*: as, *N'allez pas* ſi avant, Don't go *ſo far*; *Creuſer* fort avant *or* trop avant *dans la terre*; To dig *very deep* or *too deep* in the ground: *Plus avant*, further, deeper: *L'épée lui eſt entrée* bien avant *dans le corps*; The ſword went *deep* into his body: *Bien avant dans la nuit*; When the night was far gone.

Vous pouſſez les choſes trop avant; You carry things too far: *La choſe alla ſi avant que*; Matters went ſo far that, *&c. Jamais Philoſophe ne pénétra plus avant dans la connoiſſance de la nature*; Never did any Philoſopher make greater progreſs in the knowledge of nature: *Nous étions bien avant en mer*; We were gone a great way to ſea: *Gravez cela bien avant dans votre mémoire*; Let that be deeply engraved on your memory.

Avant que before, is a conjunction governing the ſubjunctive, as, *avant qu'il ſoit un an*; Before twelve months are gone.

Avant de before, is another conjunction governing the infinitive, as *Parlez-lui avant de le faire*; Speak to him before you do it. (*Avant que de*, before an infinitive, is now grown obſolete.)

En avant forward, is another adverb of place and time, as *Aller en avant*; To go forward: *De ce jour là en avant*; From that day forward: *Mettre en avant*; To advance, to aſſert: *Vous mettez en avant un principe fort dangereux*; You advance *or* aſſert a very dangerous principle.

APRES.

1*ſt*, *Après* denotes poſteriority both of time, place, and order, and is uſed in oppoſition to *avant*, with reſpect to time, and to *devant*, with reſpect to place and order, in Engliſh *after*, *next to*:

as, *Après le déluge*; after the deluge; *Sa maiſon eſt après la vôtre*; His houſe is after *or* next to yours: *Il marchoit après moi*; He walked after me.

2*dly*, *Après* is conſtrued with the infinitive of the auxiliary verb: as, *Il mourut après avoir bien diné*; He died after eating (having eat) a hearty dinner: *Après diner*, or *après le diner*, after dinner: *Après boire* (Hudibraſtic ſtyle) after drinking.

Il eſt toujours après moi; He ever hangs about me; He is always at my elbow; He is always dangling after me: *Etre après quelque choſe*; To be actually about ſomething: *Je ſuis après votre montre*; I am about your watch: *On eſt après*; It is a doing: *Je vais me mettre après*; I will ſet about it preſently: *Il y avoit long-temps qu'il étoit après cet emploi, qu'il couroit après ce bénéfice, il l'a enfin obtenu*; He has been a long time about that place; He has ſolicited a long time for this living, at laſt he has got it: *Soupirer après quelque choſe*; To wiſh a thing eagerly: *Se mettre après quelqu'un*; To fall upon one: *On a long-temps attendu après lui*; He has made us wait for him a long while: *On n'attend plus qu' après cela pour partir*; That's the only thing which hinders us to ſet out: *N' attendre pas après une choſe*; To be in a condition to do *or* to live without a thing: *C'eſt un homme riche, & qui n'attend pas après cela*; He is a rich man, who can do *or* live without that: *Jeter le manche après la cognée*; To throw the handle after the hatchet; To venture the ſaddle after the horſe: *Après lui il faut tirer l'échelle*; He is never to be undone.

3*dly*, *Après* ſignifies *excepté*, in Engliſh *except*, *next to*: as, *Nous n'avons rien de plus cher après l'honneur*; Next to our honour, nothing can be dearer to us: *C'eſt la plus laide bête après le loup* (is ſaid of a very ugly perſon), He *or* She is enough to frighten a horſe.

4*thly*, *Après* ſignifies *contre*, in Engliſh *at*: as, *Crier après quelqu'un*; To ſcold at one: *Cette femme-là crie toujours après ſes ſervantes*; That woman is conſtantly ſcolding at her maids: *Tout le monde crie après lui*; Every body complains of him.

Après, is alſo an adverb of time, in Engliſh *after*, *after that*, *afterwards*, *then*: as, *Commencez par déjeuner, & vous étudierez après*; Begin with breakfaſting, and after that you will ſtudy.

Après que, is a conjunction ſignifying *lorſque*, in Engliſh *after*, *when*: as, *Après que vous aurez fait*; After you have done: *Après que les troupes furent parties*; When the troops were gone.

Après quoi, is a form of ſpeech ſignifying *après laquelle choſe*, in Engliſh, *after that*, *then afterwards*: as, *On ſigna la capitulation, après quoi la place ſe rendit*; They ſigned the capitulation, and afterwards the place ſurrendered.

Après tout, another form of ſpeech of the ſame ſignification, as in Engliſh, *after all*.

5*thly*, *D'après* is another prepoſition, in Engliſh *from*, *by*, *after*: as, *Ce portrait eſt fait d'après nature*; That picture is drawn after life: *Tableau d'après Raphaël*; A picture copied from the original of Raphael.

Ci-après, is an adverb, ſignifying *dans la ſuite*, in Engliſh *hereafter*, *afterwards*, *in the ſequel*: as, *Comme on verra ci-après*; As will be ſeen in the ſequel.

DEVANT.

1*ſt*, *Devant* is uſed in oppoſition to *derrière*, and is conſtrued with *de*, *au*, and *par*, in Engliſh *before*, *againſt*, *over-againſt* : as, *Mettez cela devant le feu*; Put that before the fire: *Il demeure tout devant l'égliſe*; He lives quite over-againſt the church: *Otez-vous de devant mon jour*; Get out of my light: *Otez-vous de devant moi*; Stand out of my ſight, Get out of my ſight, Avoid my preſence: *Ils paſſent par devant chez nous*; They paſs before our door: *Un acte par devant notaire*; A deed drawn by a lawyer.

Sens devant derrière; Preposterouſly, the wrong way, in the wrong ſituation. *Il met ſa chemiſe ſens devant derrière*; He puts on his ſhirt the wrong way. *Aller, Venir, Envoyer au devant de quelqu'un*; To go, to come, to ſend to meet one. *Aller au devant d'une choſe*; To obviate a thing, to prevent it.

2*dly*, *Devant* is uſed in oppoſition to *après*: as, *Il marchoit devant moi*; He walked before me: *Avoir le pas devant quelqu'un*; To have the precedency of one.

3*dly*, *Devant* ſignifies in the preſence of, in Engliſh *before*, *in the preſence of*: as, *Prêcher devant le Roi*; To preach before the King: *Quand il fut devant ſes Juges*; When he was in the preſence of his Judges: *Il eſt devant Dieu*, *Son âme eſt devant Dieu*; He is before God, He is dead and gone.

Devant, is alſo an adverb, and ſerves to make ſome phraſes, as *Paſſez devant*; Go before: *Si vous êtes preſſé, courez devant* (a proverb; If you are in a hurry ſet forward, *or* you may ſet off when you pleaſe: *Les premiers vont devant* (another proverb); Thoſe that are moſt diligent get the ſtart of others: *Comme nous avons dit ci-devant*; As we ſaid before: *Il eſt bleſſé par devant*; He is wounded in the fore-part of his body.

Le chapitre de devant; The chapter before. *Le train de devant d'un carroſſe*; The fore-wheels of a coach. *Les jambes de devant d'un cheval*; The fore-legs of a horſe.

Devant, is alſo a noun ſignifying the *fore-part* of a thing: as, *Un devant de chemiſe*; The fore-flap of a ſhirt. *Un devant d'eſtomac*; A ſtomacher. *Le devant d'une perruque*; The fore-top of a perriwig. *Le devant d'une cuiraſſe*; The breaſt of an armour. *Un devant d'autel*; The antependium of an Altar. *Prendre le devant*, *Gagner le devant*; To go *or* ſet out before. *La cavalerie tenoit le devant*; The cavalry marched firſt. *Il ſera ici dans un inſtant, j'ai pris les devants pour vous en avertir*; He will be here preſently, I came before to give you notice of his coming. *Prendre le devant* (in a figurative ſenſe); To prevent, to be before-hand with one, to get the ſtart of him. *Bâtir ſur le devant* (another metaphorical phraſe); To grow luſty *or* bulky, to get a big belly.

DERRIERE.

1*ſt*, *Derrière* denotes place, and is oppoſite to *devant*, in Engliſh *behind*: as, *Regardez derrière vous*, Look behind you.

2*dly*, *Derrière* is alſo an adverb conſtrued with *de* and *par*, in Engliſh *back*, *behind*: as, *Qu'importe que cela ſoit devant ou derrière*; What matters it, whether it is before or behind? *Par derrière*;

Backwards: *Porte de derrière*; A back-door, (and figuratively) evaſion, ſhift: *Mettre une choſe ſens devant derrière*; To put a thing preposterouſly, to put backward what ſhould be forward.

Derrière, is alſo a noun ſaid of the poſterior part of a thing or perſon, in Engliſh, *the back-ſide, the hind parts*: as, *Les jambes de derrière d'un cheval*; The hind legs of a horſe. *Etre logé ſur le derrière*; To lodge backwards.

Faire rage des pieds de derrière (a proverbial phraſe); To work with might and main. *Montrer le derrière* (another metaphorical phraſe); To fail in one's promiſe.

CHEZ.

1*ſt*, *Chez* denotes, and is engliſhed by, *at* or *to ſomebody's houſe*, and is conſtrued with *de* and *par*; as, *Il eſt chez moi*; He is at my houſe *or* home: *Je vais chez vous*; I am going to your houſe: *Je viens de chez Madame le Blank*: I come from Miſtreſs White's: *J'ai paſſé par chez lui*; I have called at his houſe: *Chacun eſt maître chez ſoi*; Every body is maſter in his own houſe: *Avoir un chez ſoi*; To have a houſe of one's own.

2*dly*, *Chez* ſignifies alſo *among*, *with*: as, *Il y avoit une coutume chez Athéniens, chez les Romains*; There was a cuſtom among the Athenians *or* Romans.

CONTRE.

1*ſt*, *Contre* denotes oppoſition, ſignifying *againſt*, *contrary to*, and is engliſhed by *with* or *at* after verbs ſignifying being angry, incenſed, irritated, provoked, and exaſperated: as, *Aller contre vent & marée*; To go, to ſail againſt wind and tide: *Se fâcher contre quelqu'un*; To be angry with one: *Se battre contre quelqu'un*; To fight one.

Quand on fit cette propoſition, tout le monde s'éleva contre; When this was moved, every body expreſſed his diſlike to the motion. *Pour moi, je ſuis contre*; For my part, I am againſt it. *Je ne ſuis ni pour ni contre*; I am neither pro nor con; *or* neither for nor againſt it.

2*dly*, *Contre* denotes alſo proximity of ſituation, and ſignifies *near*, *by*: as, *J'étois aſſis contre lui*; I ſat by him: *Sa maiſon eſt contre la mienne*; His houſe is by mine: *Contre le bois*; Near the wood: *Tout contre*; Hard by.

Contre, is alſo a noun ſignifying *con* (the oppoſite of *pro*) and *againſt*: as, *On parle diverſement de cette affaire, il faut ſavoir le pour & le contre*; They talk variouſly of this affair, one muſt hear what is ſaid pro and con, *or* hear both ſides. *La choſe n'eſt pas ſans difficulté, il y a du pour & du contre*; the matter is not without difficulty, much may be ſaid on both ſides. (See in my Dictionary another ſignification of *le contre*.)

DANS and EN.

1*ſt*, *Dans* denotes a relation of time and place, and is engliſhed by *in*, *into*, *to*, *within*: as, *Etre dans la boîte*, *dans la maiſon*, *dans la ville*; To be in the box, in the houſe, in the town: *Quand il entra dans la chambre*; When he got into the room: *Dans la même annee*; In the ſame year: *Dans un mois*; Within a month.

2*dly*, *Dans* denotes the ſtate and diſpoſition of the body, the mind, manners and fortune: as, *Etre dans une poſture contrainte*; To be in an uneaſy poſture: *Dans la colère où il étoit*, In the paſſion he was in.

3*dly*, *Dans* denotes the motive and view of one's acting, which is uſually expreſſed in Engliſh by *with*: as, *Il fait ſa cour dans le deſſein de s'avancer*; He makes his court with a deſign to be preferred.

4*thly*, *Dans* ſignifies alſo *according to*: as, *Cela eſt vrai dans les principes d'Ariſtote*; That is true according to Ariſtotle's principles.

5*thly*, *Dans* is uſed, and never *en*, before proper names of towns and authors: as, *Il eſt dans Londres*; He is in London: *Nous liſons dans Cicéron*; We read in Cicero: *J'ai vu cela dans Ovide*; I have read that in Ovid.

6*thly*, *En* denotes a place, and the things conſidered as relating to place; and is never uſed with the articles *le*, *la*, *les*, and is engliſhed by *in*: as, *Etre en Angleterre*; To be in England; *Vivre en ſa maiſon*; To live in one's own houſe.

7*thly*, *En* denotes the country whither one is going, and is engliſhed by *to*: as *Aller* en *France*; To go to France: *Venir* or *Paſſer* en *Angleterre*; To come *or* paſs over *to* England.

8*thly*, *En* denotes time, and things conſidered as relating to time, and is rendered by *at* and *in*: as, *En tout temps*, At all times; *En plein jour*, In open day-light; *En hiver*, In winter; *Tant en paix qu'en guerre*, Both in peace and war.

9*thly*, *En* before a noun of time, denotes the ſpace of time that ſlides away in doing ſomething; and *dans* the ſpace of time after which ſomething is to be done; as, *Le Roi va à Hanovre en trois jours*; the King goes to Hanover in three days; that is, he is no longer than three days in going: *Le Roi va à Hanovre dans trois jours*; The King will go to Hanover three days hence; that is, after three days are gone, he will ſet out.

10*thly*, *En* denotes the ſtate and diſpoſition of perſons and things, and is engliſhed by *in* and *at*: as, *Etre en vie*; To be alive:

Etre

Etre en bonne ſanté; To be in good health: *Un enfant en nourrice*; A child at nurſe: *Une femme en couche*; A woman lying in: *Etre en bonheur*; To be lucky, to have good luck, to play with good luck.

11*thly*, *En* denotes what one is employed in, and is engliſhed by *at* and *in*: as, *Etre en oraiſon, en prières*; To be at one's devotions, *or* prayers.

12*thly*, *En* denotes the manner of being, of behaving, of acting, and is engliſhed by *like* and *in*: as, *Etre en robe de chambre, en bonnet de nuit & en pantoufles*; To be in one's morning-gown, night-cap and ſlippers: *Vivre* en *Roi*; To live *like* a King: *Se conduire* en *étourdi*; To behave *like* a blunderer.

13*thly*, *En* denotes the motive and end of acting, and is engliſhed by *through, out of, in*; as, *Il fit cela en haine de ce que*, &c. He did it through hatred of, &c. *En conſidération de ſes ſervices*; In conſideration of his ſervices: *En dépit de lui*; In ſpite of him.

14*thly*, *En* denotes the paſſage from one place to another, the progreſs of things, the change of condition both of perſons and things, and is engliſhed by *to* and *into*: as, *Courir de rue en rue*; To run from ſtreet to ſtreet: *Narciſſe fut métamorphoſé en fleur*; Narciſſus was metamorphoſed into a flower: *L'affaire va de mal en pis*; The caſe is worſe and worſe: *De mieux en mieux*; Better and better.

15*thly*, *Dans*, and *en*, muſt be repeated before each noun governed; as, *Il étoit* en *robe de chambre*, en *bonnet de nuit*, & en *pantoufles*; He was in a morning-gown, night-cap, and ſlippers: *On ne voit que des brochures* dans *ſa ſalle*, dans *ſa chambre*, & dans *ſon cabinet*; One ſees nothing but pamphlets in his parlour, his room and ſtudy.

Tho' it is ſometimes indifferent to uſe either of theſe two prepoſitions, yet that muſt continue the ſame before each noun, which was uſed before the firſt, when it is the ſame ſenſe all along the ſentence, and the ſame thread of ſpeech: as, *Séville, capitale de l'Andalouſie, ſurpaſſe toutes les villes d'Eſpagne en grandeur, en commerce, en richeſſes & en beauté*; Seville, the capital of Andaluſia, exceeds in largeneſs, trade, riches and beauty, all the cities in Spain. *Il eſt fidelle dans ſes promeſſes, inépuiſable dans ſes bienfaite, juſte dans ſes jugement*; He is faithful in his promiſes, inexhauſtible in his favours, juſt in his judgements.

But if it is not the ſame thread of ſpeech, and the ſame ſenſe all along the ſentence, both prepoſitions muſt be uſed for variety ſake: as, *Il paſſa un jour & une nuit entière* en *une ſi profonde méditation, qu'il ſe tint toujours* dans *une même poſture*; He ſpent a whole day and night in ſo deep a meditation, that he always remained in the ſame poſture.

16*thly*, *En*, when it is conſtrued with a gerund, denotes either time or manner, and may be reſolved by the conjunctions *when, whilſt*, or *as*, with a tenſe of the indicative: as, *Parler en tremblant*; To ſpeak trembling: *Il laiſſa ordre en partant*; He left order when

when he went away: *Il l'aborda en riant;* He came up to her with a ſmile: *En paſſant;* By the way.

En tant que, is a conjunction ſignifying *as, conſidered as:* as, *Jéſus-Chriſt en tant qu'homme;* Chriſt as a man. It is alſo a law-expreſſion, ſignifying *as far as, as much as:* as, *En tant que je puis;* As far as lies in my power: *En tant que beſoin ſera;* As far as need will require.

We ſay both *été* and *dans l'été;* in ſummer: *en hiver* and *dans l'hiver;* in winter: *en automne* and *dans l'automne;* in autumn; but we do not ſay *en printemps,* in the ſpring: but *dans le printemps* or *au printemps.*

Obſerve further, that *in* and *into* muſt be rendered into French by *entre,* and never by *dans* or *en,* in theſe following expreſſions: To hold a child in one's arms: *Tenir un enfant* entre *ſes bras:* To deliver a thing *into* ſomebody's hands; *Remettre quelque choſe* entre *les mains de quelqu'un,* or *Remettre* en *main:* To get it again from his hands; *Le retiren d'*entre *ſes mains.*

Etre en butte à tout le monde; To be expoſed to all the world: *s'en aller, s'en revenir;* to go away, or come back again: *En avant,* Forward: *En dedans,* Within: *Etre en train;* To begin, to be at it: *Mettre en train;* To ſet on, to ſet a going: *Se mettre en train;* To begin doing a thing, &c. &c. &c.

The other ſignifications of *en* muſt be looked for in my Dictionary.

DEPUIS.

1*ſt*, *Depuis,* denotes both time, place and order, or enumeration of things, and is engliſhed by *ſince* and *from;* and is commonly followed in the ſentence by *juſqu'à* (to): then *depuis* denotes the term *from whence,* and *juſqu'à,* that of *hitherto,* as, *Depuis ce temps là;* Since that time: *Je ne l'ai pas vu depuis ſon retour;* I have not ſeen him ſince his return: *Je vous attendrai depuis cinq juſqu'à ſix;* I'll wait for you from five to ſix: *Vous êtes venu depuis moi;* You came after me: *Elle eſt arrivée depuis lui;* She is arrived ſince he did: *Depuis le commencement juſqu'à la fin;* From the beginning to the end: *Il m'a ſuivi depuis la Bourſe juſqu'au Palais:* He has followed me from the Royal Exchange to the Palace: *Je les ai tous vus depuis le premier juſqu'au dernier;* I have ſeen them all from the firſt to the laſt.

Obſerve the difference between *depuis* and *juſqu'à, de* and *à,* and *de* and *en,* all which prepoſitions are engliſhed by *from* and *to.*

De and *à,* before nouns of places, denote ſimply the diſtance that is between the two places; as, *On compte vingt deux milles* de *Windſor à Londres;* They reckon twenty-two miles *from* Windſor *to* London.

Depuis and *juſqu' à,* denote, beſides the quality of the diſtance, its being great or little, as,

Il marcha depuis *Windſor* juſqu'à *Londres;* He walked *from* Windſor *to* London.

De and *en,* with the ſame noun repeated, denote ſucceſſion of place: as,

Il va de *cabaret* en *cabaret;* He goes *from* alehouſe *to* alehouſe.

Depuis peu; lately, not long ſince *or* ago: *Depuis quand?* How long? How long ſince? *Depuis deux ans;* Theſe two years: *Depuis long-temps;* This great while.

2*dly*, *Depuis* is alſo an adverb ſignifying *ſince, ſince that time:* as, *Je n'en ai point ouï parler depuis;* I have not heard of it ſince.

3*dly*,

3*dly*, *Depuis que* is a conjunction governing the indicative, and is alſo engliſhed by *ſince*: as, *Depuis que vous êtes parti*: Since you went away.

JUSQUE or JUSQUES.

1*ſt*, *Juſque* (*to, even to, as far as, till, until*), denotes both place and time, to a degree that cannot be exceeded, and beſides requires the prepoſition *à* before a noun. It is indifferent to ſpell it with or without an *s* at the end, but when it is conſtrued with a word beginning with a vowel, it loſes its final *s*: as, *Depuis Paris juſqu'à Londres*; From Paris to London: *Depuis la St. Jean juſqu'à Noël*; From Midſummer to Chriſtmas: *Il alla juſqu'au Grand-Caire*; He went as far as Grand-Cairo: *Le vice règne juſques ſur le trône*; Vice rides triumphant even to the throne: *Juſqu'à préſent*; Till now, until now: *Juſqu'où?* To what place? How far? *Juſqu'ici*; To this place, hither, ſo far: *Juſques-là*; To that place, thither, ſo far: *Ils en vinrent juſques là qu'on crut qu'ils s'alloient battre*; They went ſo far, *or* to ſuch extremities, that people thought they were going to fight.

Crier juſqu'à s'enrouer; To bawl one's ſelf hoarſe: *Brûler du vin juſqu'au décket de deux tiers*; To burn two thirds of wine away. *Juſqu'au revoir* (a phraſe at parting); Till our next meeting, Till we meet again: *Ami juſqu'aux autels*; A friend as far as conſcience permits. *Brave juſqu'au dégaîner* (is ſaid of a bully); Courageous till the queſtion is to draw.

2*dly*, *Juſqu'à, juſqu'aux* (*even, every*), denotes alſo exceſs, but is uſed inſtead of the article: as, *Il aime juſqu'à ſes enemis*; He loves even his enemies: *Juſqu'aux plus abjects des hommes ſe donnoient la licence de*, &c. (which may alſo be expreſſed thus) *Il n'y avoit pas juſqu'aux plus abjects des hommes qui ne ſe donnaſſent la licence de*, &c. The very worſt of men took ſuch a liberty as to, &c.

Juſqu'à and *juſqu'aux* taken in this ſenſe, are alſo uſed in the third ſtate, but with ſuch verbs only as require after them nothing but the third ſtate, or govern both the abſolute and reſpective ſtate together (or are attended with an object and term). Thus we ſay: *Il étendit ſa libéralité juſqu'aux valets*, He extended his generoſity even to the ſervants; becauſe *étendre* requires here both the abſolute and reſpective ſtate after it. But we do not ſay: *Il donna juſqu'aux valets*, to mean that, He gave to every body, and even to the ſervants, becauſe as *Il donna juſqu'à ſon carroſſe*, ſignifies that He gave every thing he had, and even *his very coath* (in which ſentence, *juſqu'à ſon carroſſe* expreſſes the word of the object coming after the verb); ſo *Il donna juſqu'aux valets*, would ſignify that he gave every thing he had, and even his ſervants: Which cauſes an ambiguity, that ought to be carefully avoided in French.

3*dly*, *Juſqu'à ce que* is a conjunction which governs the ſubjunctive, *till, until*: as, *Juſqu'à ce qu'il vienne*; Until he comes.

And

And *Juſqu'à quand*, (pronounced in declamation *Juſques à quand*) governs the indicative, *How long*.

Hors, Hormis, Excepté, &c.

1*ſt*, *Hors* (*out*, *except*, *but*) denotes excluſion and exception. When it comes before a noun of time and place, it requires the prepoſition *de* before it, as alſo before the infinitive; or it governs the indicative with *que*: as, *Vous les verrez quand ils ſeront* hors de *table*; You ſhall ſee them when they have left table: *Hors du royaume*; Out of the kingdom: *Hors* de *ſaiſon*; Out of ſeaſon: *Il ne pouvoit faire pis* hors de *ſe pendre*; He could not do worſe, except *or* but to hang himſelf: *Il lui a fait toutes ſortes de mauvais traitemens*, hors qu'*il ne l'*a *pas battu*; He has uſed him as ill as he poſſibly could, except that he has not beat him: *Hors cela nous ſommes d'accord*; Except that we agree.

2*dly*, *Hormis* and *excepté* (*but*, *except*, *ſave*, *ſaving*) denote alſo exception and excluſion, but they govern the noun immediately, without *de*, tho' they require this prepoſition before the infinitive; they alſo govern the indicative with *que*: as, *Ils ſortirent tous* hormis *or* excepté *deux ou trois*; They all went out, except *or* but two or three: *Il lui permet tout* excepté d'*aller aux aſſemblées*; He indulges her in every thing, but in going to aſſemblies: *Je me porte aſſez bien*, excepté que *mon bras* eſt *toujours enflé*, or *excepté* or *hormis mon bras qui*, &c. I am pretty well, but my arm is ſtill ſwell'd.

3*dly*, *à la réſerve* is uſed in the ſame ſenſe, and engliſhed after the ſame manner, but is attended with *de* before the next noun and infinitive: as, *Il a donné tout ſon bien à ſes enfans*, *à la réſerve* de *ſes rentes viagères*; He has given all his ſubſtance to his children, except his annuities for life: *Il a tout pouvoir à la réſerve* de *conclure*; He has full powers, except of concluding.

Loin.

Loin (*far*, *at a diſtance*, *a great way off*) requires the prepoſition *de* before the next noun and infinitive, or *que* before the ſubjunctive: as, *Loin* du *chemin*, de *la rue*, de *chez nous*; Far from the road, the ſtreet, from home: *Loin d'ici*; Far from hence: *Loin* de *ſecourir ſes alliés*, *il ſe déclare contre eux*; Far from aſſiſting his allies, he declares himſelf againſt them: *Loin* qu'*il* ſoit *diſpoſé à vous faire ſatisfaction*, *il eſt homme à vous quereller*; Far from being diſpoſed to offer you ſatisfaction, it is likely he will pick a

quarrel with you? *Bien loin* que *cela* ſoit; It is ſo far from being ſo.

MALGRÉ, EN DÉPIT.

Malgré and *en dépit* (*maugre, in ſpite of, notwithſtanding*) govern, *malgré*, the firſt ſtate of the noun, and *en dépit*, the ſecond; they alſo form with *que* a conjunction governing the ſubjunctive: as, *Il l'a fait malgré moi*; He did it in ſpite of me: *En dépit de lui & de tout le monde*; In ſpite of him and of all the world: *Il le fera malgré qu'il en ait*: He ſhall do it in ſpite of his teeth: *Bon gré, malgré je l'aurai*; Will he, n'ill he, I ſhall get it.

PAR.

1*ſt*, *Par*, denotes the cauſe, motive, means, inſtrument and manner, and is engliſhed thus, *by, through, out of, for, at, with*: as, *Par ordre du Roi*; By the king's order: *Je lui ai fait dire par un tel*; I ſent him word by ſuch a one: *Il l'a obtenu par mon moyen*; He got it through my means: *Vous n'en parlez que par envie*; It is out of envy only you ſpeak of it: *Je l'ai fait par cette raiſon*; I did it for that very reaſon: *Il entra par la porte, mais il ſortit par la fenêtre*; He got in at the door, but he got out at the window: *Je le lui ferai tenir par la première occaſion*; I will ſend it to him by the firſt opportunity: *Je compris par là*; By that *or* thereby I underſtood.

2*dly*, *Par*, denotes the place, being engliſhed by *in*, and is conſtrued with ſeveral prepoſitions and adverbs of place: as, *Cela ſe fait par tout pays*; That's done in all countries: *Par-tout*; Every where: *Par tout le Royaume*; All over the Kingdom: *Par tout où*; Wherever: *Par où?* Which way? *Par ici*; This way: *Par là*; That way: *Par deçà*; This ſide, on this ſide: *Par delà*; That ſide, t'other ſide, on the other ſide; *Par dedans*, Within; *Par dehors*, Without; *Par après*, By; *Par devers*, By; *Par deſſus*, Upon, over, above, over and above; *Par deſſous*, Under, underneath; *Par devant*, Before, forwards; *Par derrière*, Behind, backwards; *Par à côté*, By; *Par le haut, Par en haut*, Towards the top, upwards; *Par le bas, Par en bas*, Downward; *Par haut & par bas*, Upwards and downwards; *Par le paſſé*, Formerly, in time paſt, heretofore; *Par ci par là*, Here and there, now and then, at ſeveral times; *Par ainſi*, Therefore.

3*dly*, *Par* denotes motion and going through, being engliſhed by *through, about, by, out of*; as, *Il a paſſé par Paris*; He went through

through Paris: *Se promener par les rues*; To walk about the ſtreets: *Jeter par la fenêtre*: To throw out of the window.

Paſſer par l'examen; To ſubmit to the examination: *Il en faut paſſer par là, Il faut paſſer par là ou par la fenêtre* (a proverb), One, You, They, &c. muſt ſubmit to that.

4*thly*, *Par* is conſtrued with nouns denoting the accidents of the weather, and is engliſhed by *in*: as, *Où allez-vous* par *cette pluie-là!* Where are you going *in* ſuch a rain as this? *Nous partimes* par *un beau temps*; We ſet out *in* fair weather.

5*thly*, *Par* is conſtrued with the infinitive after verbs ſignifying *beginning* and *ending*, and is engliſhed by *with*, *by*, *in*: as, *Il commença* par *ſe plaindre*, & *finit* par *demander de l'argent*; He began *with* complaining, and concluded *with* aſking money: *Elle conclut par le ſupplier de* —She concluded *in* beſeeching him to—

6*thly*, *Par*, conſtrued with nouns, *without* the article, denotes diſtribution and diviſion of people, time, place, or any thing ſignified by the noun, and is ſometimes engliſhed by *by*, *in*, *into*, *for*, *per*; but that diſtribution is commonly expreſſed by *a*, *each*, or *every*, before the noun, but without a prepoſition (at leaſt expreſſed, for *for* is grammatically underſtood): as, *Diſtribuer* par *chapitres*; To divide into chapters: *Aller* par *bandes*; To go *in* companies: *Donner tant* par *tête*; To give ſo much *a* head: *Cent pièces* par *an*; An hundred pounds *a* year, *or per annum*; *Une Guinée* par *ſoldat*; A Guinea a ſoldier *or every* ſoldier.

POUR.

1*ſt*, *Pour* denotes the ſame relations as in Engliſh, to wit, of the end or final cauſe, motive and reaſon of action, and the uſe which a thing is deſigned for, and is engliſhed by *for*, *upon the account of*: as, *Cela eſt pour vous, & ceci pour moi*; That is for you, and this for me: *J'ai eu tant pour ma part*; I have had ſo much for my ſhare: *Pour l'amour de vous*; For your ſake: *Il fera cela pour vous*; He will do that upon your account, *or* for your ſake.

2*dly*, *Pour* is commonly engliſhed by *conſidering*, or *with reſpect to*, when it denotes the ſuitableneſs or unſuitableneſs of a thing: as, *Cet enfant eſt bien avancé pour ſon âge*, or *pour le peu de temps qu'il a appris*; That child is very forward for his age, *or* conſidering the little time he has learnt.

Pour toujours, pour jamais; For ever: *Pour le moins*; At leaſt: *Pour lors*; Then, at that time: *Pour cet effet*; Therefore, and therefore; *Je compte ſon témoignage pour dix autres*; I reckon his teſtimony as good as ten others: *Je le tiens pour mon ami*; I take him

him to be my friend: *Je ne'n dis pas davantage, & pour cauſe*; I ſay no more, and good reaſon why, *or* becauſe of ſomething: *Ne laiſſons pas pour cela de nous divertir*; Let us divert ourſelves nevertheleſs, Let us be merry for all that: *Pour ainſi dire*; As one may ſay, If I *or* We may ſay ſo, *or* If I may uſe the expreſſion.

3*dly*, *Pour* is conſtrued with the infinitive (and never *de* or *à*) after *trop*, *aſſez*, *ſuffiſant*, and *ſuffire*; and whenever we expreſs the deſign, cauſe, and reaſon of doing ſomething; it is engliſhed by *to*, *in order to*, *with a deſign to*: as, *Il eſt trop ſenſé pour faire cela*; He has too much ſenſe to do that: *Le mérite ne ſuffit pas pour réuſſir*; Merit is not enough to thrive: *Il l'a fait pour me faire de la peine*; He did it to make me uneaſy: *Il a été pendu pour avoir volé ſur le grand chemin*; He was hanged for robbing upon the highway.

4*thly*, *Pour*, before an infinitive followed by *moins*, and a negative in the latter part of the ſentence, or by *ne laiſſer pas de*, *ne laiſſer pas que de*, ſignifies *although* or *though*; and *moins* with the negative, or *ne laiſſer pas de*, *ne laiſſer pas que de*, ſignifies and is engliſhed by *nevertheleſs* or *yet*: as, *Pour avoir de la Religion, elle n'en eſt pas moins femme*; *Although* ſhe is a religious woman, *yet* ſhe is ſtill a woman: *Pour n'avoir point de bien, elle ne laiſſer pas d'être extrêmement fière*; Though ſhe has no fortune, ſhe is nevertheleſs, *or* for all that, very proud.

5*thly*, *Pour*, between two nouns without the article, or between two infinitives without a prepoſition, denotes the choice which one makes between two things alike in their nature, but different in their circumſtances. The two nouns or verbs thus conſtrued are rendered into Engliſh with a periphraſe; as, *Chambre pour chambre, j'aime mieux celle-ci que l'autre*; Since I muſt have one of theſe two rooms, I like this better than the other: *Mourir pour mourir, il vaut mieux mourir en combattant qu'en fuyant*; When a man muſt die, it is better to die in fighting than in running away.

6*thly*, *Pour*, followed by *que*, but coming after *aſſez* and *trop*, makes a conjunction governing the ſubjunctive, and may be engliſhed by *that*: as, *Je ne ſuis pas aſſez heureux pour que cela m'arrive*; I am ſo lucky as that ſhould happen to me: *C'eſt trop outrageant pour que je ne m'en venge pas*; It is too outrageous for me not to reſent it.

Pour peu que, is another conjunction governing the ſubjunctive, and is engliſhed by *If ever* or *never ſo little*, *let ever ſo little*: as *Pour peu que vous en preniez ſoin*; If you take ever ſo little care of it: *Pour peu qu'ils ſoient jolis*; If they are at all pretty.

Pour, before nouns and pronouns perſonal, ſignifies ſometimes *as for*: as, *Il a beaucoup d'eſprit, mais pour du jugement, il n'en a guères*; He has much wit, but as for ſenſe, he has but little: *Pour moi, je crois*; As for me, *or* for my part, I believe, &c. *Pour ce qui eſt de moi*; As for me.

For,

For, before a noun of time, is made in French by *pendant*, before that noun of time, or *durant* after it: as, He has drank the water *for* ſix weeks; *Il a pris les eaux* pendant *ſix ſemaines*, or *ſix ſemaines* durant.

PRÈS.

1*ſt*, *Près* denotes proximity of place, and is always attended by *de* (or the particles *du*, *des*), except in ſome few inſtances of common diſcourſe, and is engliſhed by *by*, *near*, *nigh*, *cloſe to*: as, *S'aſſeoir près de quelqu'un*; To ſit by *or* near one: *Il demeure* près du *palais*; He lives by the palace.

Près is uſually conſtrued with *trop*, *ſi*, *aſſez*, *plus*, *bien*,—and theſe adverbs are never conſtrued with *auprès*.

2*dly*, *Près* denotes proximity of time, and is conſtrued with the infinitive: as, *Il eſt bien près de midi*; It is very near twelve, *or* upon twelve: *Cela n'eſt pas près d'être fait*; That is not near being done: *Elle eſt près d'accoucher*; She is near her time.

3*dly*, *Près* ſignifies alſo *almoſt*: *Il a été près de trois heures à dîner*; He was almoſt three hours at dinner: *Son armée eſt de près de cinquante mille hommes*; His army is almoſt fifty thouſand ſtrong.

4*thly*, *Près* is alſo uſed in the ſenſe of *ſave*, *excepting*, but it always comes after its regimen, and therefore is not attended by *de*: as, *C'eſt un galant homme, à ſon humeur* près; He is a clever man, *ſave* his temper: *J'ai été payé à cent guinées près*; I have been paid all to an hundred guineas: *A cent piſtoles* près, *nous ſommes d'accord*; There is but one hundred piſtoles difference between us: *A cela près*, *A telle choſe près*; Save that, That being excepted, Nevertheleſs, For all that: *Ne laiſſez pas de conclure votre marché, à cela près*, Strike up the bargain for all that, *or* nevertheleſs: *Il n'eſt pas à cent guinées près*, *Il n'en eſt pas à cela près*; He can afford to loſe, to give, *or* to throw away an hundred guineas.

Près, *de près*, adverbs, ſignifying *near*, *hard by*, *cloſe*; *Plus près*, Nearer; *Près à près*, Cloſe, cloſe together, quite near each other; *Plus près à près*, Cloſer; *A peu près*, Pretty near, near about, nearly, within compaſs, within a little matter; *Il reconnoît une Divinité, mais à peu près de la trempe des Dieux d'Epicure*, He believes a God, but it is one much of the ſame kind with the Gods of Epicurus. (See in my Dictionary for the phraſes made of that propoſition.)

AUPRÈS.

1*ſt*, *Auprès* denotes alſo proximity of place, and is attended by *de*, and engliſhed likewiſe by *near*, *nigh*, *by*, but ſignifies particu-

larly *next to:* as, *Sa maiſon eſt auprès de la mienne;* His houſe is next to mine.

2*dly*, *Auprès* denotes a relation of domeſtic or ſervile attachment, and is rendered by *to, with, by, near:* as, *Etre auprès d'un Seigneur;* To live with a Nobleman: *L'Ambaſſadeur de ſa Majeſté Britannique auprès du Roi très-Chrétien;* The Ambaſſador of his Britannic Majeſty to the moſt Chriſtian King: *Il me demanda pour être auprès de ſon fils unique, qui avoit à peu près mon âge;* He aſked me as a companion to his only ſon, who was pretty much of my age.

Etre bien auprès de quelqu'un; To be in ſomebody's favour and benevolence: *N'être pas bien auprès de quelqu'un*; To be under ſomebody's diſgrace: *Pouvoir beaucoup auprès de quelqu'un, Avoir du pouvoir auprès de lui*; To have a great influence *or* power over ſomebody's mind: *Elle peut tout auprès de lui*; She can do any thing with him.

3*dly*, *Auprès* denotes a relation of compariſon, and ſignifies *to, in compariſon:* as, *La terre n'eſt qu'un point auprès du reſte de l'univers;* The earth is but one point to the univerſe.

Auprès is alſo an adverb of place, of the ſame ſignification as the prepoſition: as, *Je ne puis voir cela, ſi je ne ſuis auprès, tout auprès*; I cannot ſee that, except I am near it, hard by: *Par auprès*; By, near, a little aſide.

PROCHE.

Proche, near by, hard by, is alſo attended by *de*, and is likewiſe an adverb; as, *Proche de la ville, du Palais;* Near the town, *or* the Palace: *Il demeure ici proche;* He lives hard by.

De proche en proche, another adverb, ſignifying *contiguous to one another:* as, *Couper les bois de proche en proche*; To cut the woods gradually one after another: *Faire des conquêtes de proche en proche*; To make one's conqueſts contiguous to one another.

VIS-À-VIS, À L'OPPOSITE.

Vis-à-vis, à l'oppoſite, over-againſt, oppoſite, are alſo attended by *de*, and are likewiſe adverbs; but when they are adverbs, they are not attended by the prepoſition *de:* as, *Je me plaçai vis-à-vis de lui;* I ſat over-againſt him: *Il eſt vis-à-vis;* He is over the way: *A l'oppoſite de ſa maiſon eſt une colline;* Over-againſt his houſe is a hill.

The prepoſition *de* is ſometimes left out, in common converſation, after *près, proche*, and *vis-à-vis:* as, *Près l'Egliſe St. Paul*; Near St Paul's Church: *Proche le pont de Londres*; Near London-bridge; *Vis-à-vis la Bourſe*; oppoſite the Royal-Exchange.

Vis-à-vis is ſaid of both perſons and things, and ſignifies properly two perſons or things facing one another: but *à l'oppoſite*, tho' of the ſame ſignification, is ſaid of places and things only, not of perſons.

A côté de (by) denotes alſo proximity of place: as, *S'aſſeoir à côté de quelqu'un*; To ſit by one: *Paſſer à côté du village*; To paſs by the village.

SANS.

Sans, without, denoting excluſion, is conſtrued with the infinitive (which is rendered into Engliſh by the gerund); and is beſides, with *que*, a conjunction governing the ſubjunctive: as, *Sans argent*, Without money; *Sans amis*, Friendleſs; *Un homme ſans morale*, An immoral man; *Sans parler*, Without ſpeaking; *Sans y penſer*, Unaware, unwittingly; *Vous ferez bien cela, ſans que j'y aille*, You'll do that well enough, without my going thither; *Sans faire ſemblant de rien*, As though he did not.

SELON, SUIVANT.

Selon and *ſuivant*, according to, agreeably, conformably *or* purſuant to, govern the noun immediately, never taking *à* before it as in Engliſh *to*, and form alſo an adverb, and along with *que*, a conjunction governing the indicative: *ſelon* is ſaid of an opinion, and *ſuivant* of practice: as, *On l'a traité ſelon ſon mérite*; He was treated according to his deſerts: *Il ſera payé ſelon qu'il travaillera*; He ſhall be paid according to his work: *Selon moi*; In my judgment *or* opinion: *C'eſt ſelon*; It is as it happens, May be yes, May be not, That's according: *Je me conduirai en tout ſuivant vos avis*; I will conduct myſelf, *or* behave, in every thing, according *or* conformably to your advice.

SUR.

1*ſt*, *Sur*, denoting place and matter, is *upon*, *on*, *over*, both in the proper and figurative ſenſe: as, *Sur la table*, Upon the table; *Sur la rivière*, Upon the river; *Sur un vaiſſeau*, On board a ſhip; *Se repoſer ſur quelqu'un*, To rely *or* depend upon one.

2*dly*, *Sur*, denoting time, is *about*, *againſt*, *towards*, *by*: as, *Je partirai ſur les trois heures*; I ſhall ſet out about *or* by three: *Sur le ſoir*; Towards the evening: *Sur la brune*; In the duſk of the evening: *Il eſt ſur ſon départ*; He is upon his departure.

3*dly*, *Sur*, denoting the ſuperiority of power or excellence, is rendered by *over*: as, *Un Prince qui règne ſur pluſieurs peuples*; A Prince that reigns over many nations: *Les François ont de grands avantages ſur les autres nations*; The French have great advantages over the other nations.

Sur ſignifies alſo *againſt*, *by*, *on account of*: as, *Sur la fin de la ſemaine*, Againſt the end of the week: *Je me réglerai ſur ſon exemple*; I ſhall regulate myſelf by his example: *Il s'excuſa ſur ſon âge*; He excuſed himſelf on account of his age.

Sur coming before *ce que*, makes a conjunction governing the indicative, and is engliſhed by *as* with the indicative, or *on* or *upon* with the gerund: as, *Sur ce qu'il apprit que*; As he learnt that, *or* On *or* Upon hearing that.

The Engliſh particle *on* coming after a verb, of whoſe action it denotes the continuation, is rendered into French by the verb *continuer*, or the adverb *toujours*: as, Play on, *Continuez de jouer*, or *Jouez toujours*: Read on, *Liſez toujours*, or *Continuez de lire*.

Sur is uſed beſides in a great many figurative phraſes, which muſt be learned in the Dictionary.

AU-DESSUS, AU-DESSOUS.

1*ſt*, *Au-deſſus* (above, over, beyond), *au-deſſous* (below, under), compound prepoſitions, denoting ſuperiority and inferiority of age, place, rank, and other phyſical and moral ſubjects, require beſides the other prepoſition *de* before their regimen: as, *Loger au-deſſus* or *au-deſſous de quelqu'un*; To lodge above *or* below one: *On enrôle tous les gens au-deſſus de quatorze ans, & au-deſſous de cinquante*; They inliſt every body above fourteen and under fifty: *Il fait un peu trop le familier avec ceux qui ſont au-deſſus de lui*; He makes himſelf too familiar with his betters: *Il eſt au-deſſus de ſes affaires*; He is beforehand with the world: *Etre au-deſſous d'un autre en mérite, en bien*, &c. To be inferior to one in merit, wealth, *&c.*

2*dly*, *Au-deſſus* and *au-deſſous* are alſo adverbs: as, *Il occupe le premier étage, & je loge au-deſſus*; He occupies the firſt floor, and I lodge above: *Hérode fit tuer tous les enfans de l'âge de deux ans & au-deſſous*; Herod put to death all the children of two years old and under.——*Par deſſus* and *par deſſous* are alſo both adverbs and prepoſitions, but without requiring *de* before their regimen.

Sur, *ſous*, *dans*, and *hors*, are prepoſitions always requiring a regimen: but *deſſus*, *deſſous*, *dedans*, and *debors*, which are adverbs, ſignifying as much as the prepoſitions with a noun, become alſo prepoſitions, uſed inſtead of, and in the ſame ſenſe as, *ſur*, *ſous*, *ſans*, *hors*, of which they are compoſed, whenever they are preceded by the prepoſitions *par* and *de*, or when they both ſerve for one and the ſame noun; eſpecially if the two prepoſitions are the two contraries, or oppoſite the one to the other. In which caſe *debors* governs its noun immediately, tho' *hors* always requires *de* before it: as,

Cherchez deſſus & deſſous la table; Look upon and under the table, not *ſur & ſous*.

Il n'eſt nide dans ni deſſous le coffre; It is neither in nor under the cheſt; not *dans & ſous*.

La balle lui paſſa par deſſus la tête; The ball went over his head, and not *par ſur*.

Il paſſa par dedans la ville; He went through the city, and not *par dans*.

On le tira de deſſous le lit; He was got from under the bed, and not *de ſous*.

Thoſe caſes excepted, *ſur*, *ſous*, *dans*, *hors*, muſt always be prepoſitions; and *deſſus*, *deſſous*, *dedans*, and *debors*, adverbs.

VERS, ENVERS.

1*ſt*, *Vers* (towards, to) denotes a certain ſide or ſituation: as, *Vers l'Orient*, Towards *or* to the Eaſt, *or* Eaſtwards.

2*dly*, *Vers* (to) denotes ſometimes the reſidence of a Miniſter: as, *Envoyé vers les Princes d'Allemagne*; Envoy to the Princes of Germany.

3*dly*, *Vers* (about, towards) denotes time: as, *Vers les quatre heures*; About four o'clock.

4*thly*, *Envers* (towards, to) is only ſaid of perſons: as, *Sa tendreſſe envers eux* (or *à leur égard*); His tenderneſs towards *or* to them: *Ingrat envers ſon bienfaiteur*; Ungrateful to one's benefactor: *Je vous défendrai envers & contre tous*; I will defend you againſt all manner of perſons.

À L'ÉGARD.

à l'égard (as to *or* for, with reſpect to, in compariſon of) requires *de* before its regimen: as, *A l'égard du prix, nous en conviendrons*; As to the price, we ſhall agree: *A l'égard de ce que vous me devez*; As to what you owe me: *La terre eſt petite à l'égard du ſoleil*; The earth is but ſmall in compariſon to the ſun, *or* if compared to the ſun: *A mon égard*; For my ſake, upon my account: *On doit être honnête à ſon égard, & à l'égard des autres*; One ought to be honeſt to one's ſelf, and to others.

AU LIEU.

1*ſt*, *Au lieu* requires alſo the other prepoſition *de* before the next noun or infinitive, being engliſhed by *in the place of, inſtead of, in lieu of*: as, *Au lieu de celui que j'attendois, il eſt venu un homme de ſa part*; Inſtead of the perſon I expected, there came a man from him: *Au lieu de ſecourir ſon ami, il l'a trahi*; Inſtead of ſuccouring his friend, he has betrayed him.

2*dly*, *Au lieu que* is a conjunction governing the indicative, and is engliſhed by *whereas, while, when on the contrary*: as, *Il ne ſonge qu'à ſon plaiſir, au lieu qu'il devroit veiller à ſes affaires*; He minds nothing but his pleaſure, when on the contrary he ſhould look after his own concerns.

À REBOURS, AU REBOURS.

À rebours (againſt the hair *or* grain, the wrong way, prepoſterouſly, croſs, quite contrary), which is an adverb, is alſo made a

prepoſition with *de:* as, *Vergeter du drap à rebours;* To bruſh cloth againſt the grain: *Il fait tout à rebours, au rebours de ce qu'on lui dit;* He does every thing the wrong way, quite the reverſe of what he is bid.

À TRAVERS, AU TRAVERS.

A travers (through, thorough, croſs), comes immediately before its regimen, and *au travers* requires *de:* as, *A travers le corps*, or *Au travers du corps;* Through the body: *Il ſe fit jour au travers des ennemis*, or *à travers les ennemis;* He made his way thro' the enemies: *à travers champs;* Croſs the fields: *Regarder au travers d'une jalouſie;* To look through a lattice-window: *Parler à tort & à travers;* To talk at random.

In ſome occaſions two prepoſitions come together before a noun, as in this inſtance, *Il peint* d'après *nature*; He draws *by* the life.

Theſe ſix prepoſitions have the right of governing others before the noun: *de, pour, excepté, hors, juſque, par.*

De governs theſe eight; *entre, après, chez, avec, par, en, deſſus, deſſous:* as,

Pluſieurs d'entre *eux y allèrent*; Many *of* them went thither: *Je viens* de chez *vous*; I come from your houſe; *Je ſors* d'avec *lui*; I have juſt left him: *La partie* d'en *haut*; The upper part: De par *le Roi* (ſtyle of proclamation, *&c.*)

Pour governs theſe five, *après, dans, devant, à, derrière.*

Ce ſera pour après *le diner*; It will be for after dinner.

C'eſt pour dans *quinze jours*; It is for a fortnight hence.

Ce morceau-ci eſt deſtiné pour devant *la porte, celui-là* pour *à* côté, *& l'autre* pour derrière *le lit*; This piece is deſigned for before the door, that for the ſide, and this other for behind the bed.

Juſque governs theſe ſix, *à* (or *au* or *aux*), *par, en, dans, ſur, ſous:* as,

Juſqu'au plancher, as high, *or* as far as the ceiling: *Juſques dans le lit*: Even in bed: *Juſques par delà la rivière*; Even beyond the river, *&c.*

Par governs theſe eight; *chez, à côté, deſſus, deſſous, devant, derrière, deçà, delà:* as, *Paſſer* par *chez nous*; Call at our houſe: *Par deſſus la tête*; Above one's head: *Par delà la mer*; Beyond the ſea, *&c.*

Excepté and *hors* govern theſe nineteen; *chez, dans, ſous, ſur, devant, derrière, parmi, vers, avant, après, entre, depuis, avec, par, durant, pendant, à, de,* and *en.* Examples may be found every where.

Prepoſitions always come before the noun which they govern, never after, as they do ſometimes in Engliſh: as, *Avec qui*, or *à qui voulez-vous que je parle?* Whom will you have me ſpeak with, *or* to? Except theſe three, *après, durant, près:* as,

Quelque temps après, or *après quelque temps*; Some time after. *Sa vie durant*, or *durant ſa vie*; During, *or* for his life.

A ſon humeur près; Save his humour.

Thus it is not neceſſary for *après* and *durant* to come after the noun, but only for *près.*

From a great many nouns, prepoſitions are formed, by putting before them ſome particle, eſpecially *à, au, aux, en:* which compound prepoſitions are always attended by *de, du, des,* before the noun: as,

Au milieu de *la compagnie*; In the middle of the company.

En préſence de *ſes amis*; In the preſence of his friends.

A l'inſçu de *ſon pere*; Unknown to his father.

A raiſon de *vingt pour cent*; At the rate of twenty per cent.

Theſe

These prepositions, *de*, *contre*, *sur*, *sous*, *sans*, which are seldom, if ever, repeated in English, must always be repeated in French before each noun governed: as,

Beaucoup d'*amour pour le plaisir*, & de *haîne pour le travail*;

Much love for pleasure, and aversion for work.

Je suis sans *amis*, sans *protection*, sans *secours*, & *je meurs de faim*;

I am friendless, without protection, without help, and starving.

These others must be also repeated when the following noun, or nouns, are not synonymous, or pretty near of the same signification, *à*, *par*, *pour*, *avec*: as,

Il est venu à bout de ses desseins par *les ruses* & par *les armes de mes ennemis*;

He has compassed his ends by the devices and arms of my enemies.

Devices and *arms* not signifying the same thing, *par* is repeated: but if there were *par l'assistance* & *les armes*, as *assistance* and *arms* signify pretty near the same, *par* should not be repeated.

Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les hommes à *aimer ou à haïr leurs semblables*, *que*, &c.

Nothing induces men so much to love or hate their equals, as, *&c.*

To love and *hate* are the two contraries, and therefore *à* is repeated.

Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les hommes à *louer* & à *imiter leurs semblables*, *que*, &c.

Nothing induces men so much to commend and imitate their equals, as, *&c.*

To commend and *to imitate* are not contraries indeed, but they are different, therefore *à* is repeated.

Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les hommes à *aimer* & *estimer leurs semblables*, *que*, &c.

Nothing induces men so much to love and esteem their equals, as, *&c.*

To love and *esteem* are nearly of the same signification, therefore *à* is not repeated.

On les envoya pour *avitailler les vaisseaux*, & pour *sonder le port*;

They were sent to victual the ships, and sound the haven.

To victual and *sound* are very different, therefore *pour* is repeated.

On les envoya au port pour *radouber les vaisseaux*, & *en construire de nouveaux*;

They were sent to harbour to refit the ships, and build new ones.

To refit and *build* are pretty near alike, therefore *pour* is not repeated.

Further obſervations upon ſome Engliſh *prepoſitions.*

Theſe particles, *again, back, away, up, down, in, out of, over, forth,* &c. oftentimes make part of the ſignification of the verbs which they attend, and are not particularly expreſſed in French: as, to keep back, *retenir*; to take away, *emporter*; to come up, *monter*; to take up arms, *prendre les armes*; to lay them down, *les quitter, les mettre bas*; to pull off, *arracher*; to go, or ſet forth, *partir*, &c.

Aboard a ſhip, is *à bord d'un vaiſſeau*; but *to embark on board a ſhip*, is *s'embarquer ſur un vaiſſeau, monter ſur un vaiſſeau.*

About anſwers to theſe different French prepoſitions:

ſur,	*about* the year's end;	*ſur la fin de l'année.*
touchant,	I come to you *about* that buſineſs;	*Je viens vous voir touchant cette affaire.*
vers,	*about* the latter end of the book;	*vers la fin du livre.*
dans,	What do they cry *about* the ſtreets?	*Qu'eſt-ce qu'on crie dans les rues?*
par,	He took him *about* the middle?	*Il le prit par le milieu du corps.*

Againſt, which ſignifies *contre* in its general ſenſe, denotes alſo *Time*, and is rendered ſometimes by *ſur*: as, *Againſt the end of the week*; *Sur la fin de la ſemaine*: Sometimes without any prepoſition at all; as, *Your ſhoes will be made* againſt *after to-morrow*; *Vos ſouliers ſeront faits après demain.*—*Againſt* is alſo a conjunction, ſeveral ways expreſſed in French: as, *Againſt he comes*; *En attendant qu'il vienne*: Let all things be ready againſt we come; *Que tout ſoit prêt à notre retour.*

Both, before two nouns copulated with *and*, is rendered in French, either by *et* before each noun, or by *tant* before the firſt noun, and *que* before the ſecond, or is not expreſſed at all: as, *Both* young and rich; Et *jeune & riche*, Tant *jeune* que *riche*: Both by ſea and land; *Par mer & par terre*, Tant *par mer* que *par terre*: Both at home and abroad; *Au dedans & au dehors, & au dedans & au dehors*, Tant *au dedans* qu'*au dehors.*

Away, another particle, ſo variouſly and elegantly uſed, cannot be rendered in French without a verb, which is alſo performed ſeveral ways, conformably to the Genius of the Language: as, Away with this; *Otez tout ceci*: Away with him to the Univerſity, *Qu'on l'envoie à l'Univerſité*: I cannot away with it; *Je ne ſaurois ſouffrir*, or *digérer cela*: Away with theſe fopperies; *Défaites-vous de ces ſottiſes*: To eat a bit and away; *Manger un morceau à la hâte, avant de partir*: To ſcold one away; *Obliger quelqu'un de s'en aller, à force de le gronder*: He ſhall not go away with it ſo; *Il n'en ſera pas quitte à ſi bon marché.*

CHAP. X.

Of CONJUNCTIONS.

OF Conjunctions, ſome govern, that is, will have the next verb in the indicative mood, ſome in the ſubjunctive, and ſome in the infinitive.

1°. Theſe following conjunctions govern the indicative;

ainſi que,	as.	*de même que,*	even as.
tout ainſi que,	juſt as.	*ſi,*	if.

ſi

ſi bien que, *de ſorte que*,	ſo that.	*après que*,	after that, when.
de manière que, *de façon que*,	in ſuch a manner that.	*depuis que*, *puiſque*,	ſince.
tellement que,	ſo that.	*vu que*,	ſeeing, being that.
comme, *en tant que*,	as.	*attendu que*,	conſidering that.
à ce que,	according to.	*au lieu que*,	whereas.
comme ſi,	as if, as tho'.	*à meſure que*,	in proportion as.
lorſque, *quand*,	when.	*tant que*,	as long as.
pendant que, *tandis que*,	whilſt.	*autant que*,	as much as.
à cauſe que, *parce que*, *c'eſt que*,	becauſe.	*outre que*,	beſides that.
à peine,	ſcarcely, hardly*.	*joint que*,	add to that.
auſſitôt que, *ſi tôt que*, *dès que*,	as ſoon as.	*ſelon que*, *ſuivant que*,	as, according to.
pourquoi,	why.	*peut-être que*,	perhaps.
d'où vient que?	how comes it to paſs?	*d'autant que*,	whereas, foraſmuch as.
		or eſt-il que?	now is it that?
		auſſi long-temps que,	as long as.
		bien entendu que,	with a proviſo that.

and the others not included in the next liſt.

2°. Theſe Conjunctions govern the ſubjunctive:

afin que, *pour que*,	that, to the end that.	*au cas que*, *en cas que*,	in caſe that, *or* if.
avant que,	before.	*non que*,	not that.
ſans que,	without that.	*non pas que*,	not but.
bien que, *quoique*, *encore que*,	tho'. although.	*ce n'eſt pas que*,	it is not but that.
ſoit que,	whether *and* or.	*pourvu que*, *moyennant que*,	ſo, if, provided that.
ſuppoſez que,	ſuppoſe that.	*à moins que*, *ſi ce n'eſt que*,	unleſs.
ſuppoſons que,	let us ſuppoſe that.	*pour peu que*,	if ever ſo little.
poſez le cas que,	put the caſe that.	*à condition que* †,	upon condition that.
à la bonne heure que,	I grant that, *&c.*		

* *à peine* is followed by *que* in the ſecond part of the ſentence, and that *que* is engliſhed by *than*, or *but*.

† *à condition que*, is alſo conſtrued with the future and conditional.

except

excepté que,	except that.	*tant s'en faut que,*	we, he, they, people, &c. are so far from.
hormis que, / *hors que,*	save that.	*bien loin que,*	
sinon que,	but that.	*malgré que,*	for all that.
de peur que,	for fear that.	*nonobstant que,*	notwithstanding that.
de crainte que,	lest.		
loin que,*	far.	*Dieu veuille que,*	God grant.
bien loin que,*	very far from.	*Plaise,* or *Plût à Dieu que,*	would to God.
jusqu'à ce que,	till, until.		
tant s'en faut que, / *il s'en faut bien que*,*	it is so far from.	*A Dieu ne plaise que,*	God forbid.

3°. These govern the infinitive:

à and *de,*	to.	*au lieu de,*	instead of.
par,	by.	*loin de,*	far from.
pour,	to, in order to.	*bien loin de,*	very far from.
après,	after.	*excepté de,*	except to.
sans,	without.	*avant de,* / *avant que de,*	before.
jusqu'à,	to that degree, till.		
sauf à,	save.	*à moins de,* / *à moins que de,*	unless.
faute de,	for want of.		
afin de,	in order to.	*plutôt que de,*	rather than to; and all conjunctions ending in *de.*
de peur de, / *de crainté de,*	for fear of.		

for *de crainte que* and *de crainte de,* see page 343, C.

4°. The French use the conjunction *que* in the second part of a compound sentence, instead of repeating the following conjunctions, expressed in the first.

si,	if.	*pourquoi,*	why.	*parce que,*	because.
quand, / *lorsque,*	when.	*comme,*	as.	*quoique,*	although.
		peut-être,	perhaps.	*afin que,*	that; and

others composed of *que;* which particle always governs the subjunctive; when it stands for *si, quoique,* and *afin que;* and therefore causes the verb, governed in the indicative in the first part of the sentence, to be changed into the subjunctive in the second part; but the verb continues in the same mood, when *que* stands for *quand, lorsque, comme,* &c. as,

*Si vous m'*aimez, & que *vous* vouliez *me le persuader,* for & *si vous voulez me le persuader;* If you love me, and want to persuade me of it.

* These three are used in compound sentences, and require *que* before the second part of the sentence; but *Il s'en faut bien que* is used in simple sentences.

Afin

Afin que vous en ſoyez *ſûr*, & que *vous ne* croyiez *pas qu'on vous trompe*; That you may be ſure of it, and don't think that one cheats you.

La raiſon pourquoi il ne pouvoit *venir alors*, & que *les autres ne ſe* foucioient *guères de l'attendre*, &c. The reaſon why he could not come at that time, and the others did not care to wait for him.

Peut-être l'aime-t-il, *mais* qu'*il ne* veut *pas l'avouer*, *de peur*, &c. Perhaps he loves her, but is unwilling to own it, leſt, &c.

Afin, may be attended in the ſame ſentence, both by *que* and *de*, governing each its reſpective mood, viz. *que* the ſubjunctive, and *de* the infinitive: as,

Afin de vous convaincre, & que *vous n'en* doutiez *plus*; In order to convince you, and that you doubt no more of it.

5°. *When*, is both *lorſque* and *quand*, indifferently uſed for one another, except that *quand* denotes time in a more poſitive and determinate manner, and *lorſque* denotes occaſion: as,

Ne manquez pas de venir, quand *je vous appellerai*; Be ſure to come, when I ſhall call for you.

On ne fait jamais tant de folies, *que* quand *on aime*; We never commit ſo many extravagancies, as *when* we are in love.

On ſe fait aimer lorſqu'*on aime*; It is *by* loving we make ourſelves beloved.

Les chanoines vont à l'office, quand *la cloche ſonne*; Canons go to divine ſervice, *when* the bell rings.

Et lorſqu'*ils aſſiſtent à l'office*, *ils font leur devoir*; And *when* they aſſiſt, *or*, *by* aſſiſting in the ſervice, they do their duty.

When a queſtion is aſked, we always do it with *quand*, and never *lorſque*: as, *Quand viendrez vous?* When will you come?

Quand being conſtrued with the conditional, has the ſignification of *tho'* or *although*; and *même*, or *bien même*, is ſometimes added to *quand*, to give more weight to what one ſays; as,

Quand il y conſentiroit, or *Quand même*, *Quand bien même il y conſentiroit*, *cela ne pourroit pas ſe faire*; Although he would conſent to it, that could not be done.

Sometimes alſo *tho'* may be left out in French, that is, the French conjunctions *quand* or *quand même* may be ſuppreſſed in the ſentence; then the pronoun expreſſing the ſubject of the verb, comes after the verb, and the verb is made by the ſubjunctive; as,

Fût-elle *riche à millions*, *je n'en voudrois point*;

Tho' ſhe *were* worth ſeveral millions, I would not have her; which anſwers to this Engliſh locution: *Were ſhe worth*, &c.

6°. *Si*,

6°. *Si*, is never conſtrued with the conditional as in Engliſh. Therefore that tenſe with *if* is made by the imperfect in French: as, If he ſhould come, *S'il venoit*.

Si after *et*, ſignifies *yet*, or *altho'*: as,

Il travaille toujours, & ſi *il meurt de faim*;
He is always at work, *and yet* is ſtarving.

But this is of the low ſtyle.

7°. *D'où vient que* (conjunction interrogative) requires immediately after it the pronoun, or noun, that expreſſes the ſubject of the verb of the queſtion: whereas with the other conjunctions interrogative, it comes after the verb: as,

D'où vient que vous *ne voulez pas faire cela?* or,
Pourquoi ne voulez-vous *pas faire cela?* Why won't you do that?

8°. *Pourtant*, *cependant*, and *toutefois* (yet, however); *toutefois* begins to be obſolete.——*Pourtant* always comes after the verb, or between the auxiliary and the participle, if the tenſe is compound, and aſſures more poſitively than *cependant*.——*Cependant* may indifferently begin the ſentence, or come after the verb; and they both make a contraſt with theſe two other conjunctions *quoique* and *bien que*: as,

Quoiqu'*il ait tant étudié*, *il ne ſait* pourtant *pas cela* (or) cependant *il ne ſait pas cela*; *Altho'* he has learnt ſo much, *yet* he don't know that.

9°. *Donc*, *c'eſt pourquoi* (therefore, then); *c'eſt pourquoi* always begins the ſentence, and *donc* never does, but always comes the ſecond, or third word; except however when the caſe is to draw a conſequence of premiſes: as,

C'eſt pourquoi vous m'obligerez de faire cela, or
Vous m'obligerez donc *de faire cela*;
Therefore you will oblige (*that is* compel) me to do that.
Il rougit; donc *il eſt coupable*;
He bluſhes; therefore he is guilty.

Encore, being an adverb, ſignifies *again*, *yet*, *ſtill*: being a conjunction copulative, it ſignifies *even*, *alſo*; and *elſe* and *beſides* in ſuch expreſſions as theſe. *Qui encore*, Who elſe? *Quoi encore*, What elſe, what beſides? But *encore* is beſides a conjunction adverſative, eſpecially when *&* *ſi* comes before it, which ſignifies, and is engliſhed by *beſides* and *nevertheleſs*: as,

Il eſt extrêmement riche, encore *n'eſt il pas content*, (or) & ſi encore *il ſe plaint*;
He is exttemely rich, *yet* he is not contented, *or nevertheleſs* he complains.

Encore has a ſenſe of reſtriction, in ſome ways of ſpeaking rendered into Engliſh thus:

Encore *s'il ne faiſoit pas l'entendu*, *on lui paſſeroit ſon ignorance*;
Should he not pretend to great matters, one would not mind his ignorance.

Encore

Encore *s'il ſavoit quelque choſe, mais il ne ſait rien du tout*;
If he knew ſomething, well and good: but he knows nothing at all.

Au moins, du moins, and *pour le moins,* are three conjunctions of reſtriction, ſignifying *at leaſt,* but which muſt not be confounded: *au moins* being uſed to ſay ſomething to one by way of advice, as alſo to clear one's ſelf of ſomething, and engliſhed thus:

Si vous ne voulez pas prendre ſon parti, du moins *ne vous déclarez pas contre lui*;
If you won't take his part, at leaſt do not declare againſt him.

Prenez garde au moins *à vous retirer de bonne heure*;
Take care to come home betimes, *I muſt deſire you,* or, Be ſure to keep good hours, *I beg of you.*

Au moins *ce n'eſt pas moi qui en ſuis cauſe*;
I am not the cauſe of it, however, *or,* I can tell you.

Sometimes alſo *tout* is put before theſe conjunctions, and *tout au moins, tout du moins,* denote ſtill a greater reſtriction of what one ſays.

This particle conjunctive *tout* is likewiſe ſometimes put before theſe comparative terms, *comme, de même que, auſſi bien que,* as well as; *autant que,* as much as; and *auſſi peu que,* as little as: which may be properly engliſhed by *juſt* or *full*: as,

Vous faites tout *comme il vous plaît*; You do *juſt* as you pleaſe.
Je vis tout *auſſi bien en Angleterre qu'en France.*
I live *full* as well in England as in France.

From the abuſe oftentimes made of the conjunction tranſitive *à propos,* very much uſed in converſation, is come this proverbial phraſe, *A propos de bottes, comment ſe porte Mr. votre père?* (word for word) Now we are ſpeaking of boots, how does your father do? The meaning of which is, *Now we don't ſpeak* or *think of your father,* How does he do?

10°. Theſe conjunctions *either* and *or,* uſed in the ſame ſentence before nouns and verbs, are rendered into French, *either* by *ſoit,* before the firſt noun, or verb, and *or* by *ou,* before the other or others: or by *ſoit,* before each noun or verb; which laſt way is more emphatical: as,

Either through gratitude, *or* clemency, *or* policy, he pardoned [him;
Soit *par reconnoiſſance,* ou *par clémence,* ou *par politique, il lui pardonna,* (or) Soit *par reconnoiſſance,* ſoit *par clémence,* ſoit *par politique, il lui pardonna.*

¶ Sometimes the prepoſition is left out after *ſoit*; and we may ſay likewiſe: *Soit reconnoiſſance, ſoit clémence, ſoit politique, il lui pardonna.*]

When the ſame conjunctions disjunctive ſerve to diſtinguiſh two things, or two parts of a ſentence, they are alſo rendered into French by *ſoit* repeated, by *ou,* likewiſe repeated; or by *ſoit* before the firſt noun and *ou* before the ſecond: as,

An exerciſe *either* of the body, *or* the mind,
Un exercice ſoit *du corps* ſoit *de l'eſprit,* or
Un exercice ſoit *du corps* ou *de l'eſprit.*
Either he is a wiſe man *or* a fool; *Ou il eſt ſage,* ou *il eſt fou.*

11°. Theſe conjunctions, *whether* and *or,* are rendered into French either by *ſoit que* repeated, or by *ſoit que* before the firſt part of the ſentence, and *ou que* before the other: as,

Whether

There are many Engliſh and Dutch words that differ only in one of theſe two letters F and V. *Father*, for example, being pronounced *Vather*: and the German Swiſſes pronounce French V's like F's, and B's like P's, and D's like T's, ſaying: *Foulez-fous foir une pelle tame*, inſtead of *Voulez-vous voir une belle dame?* Will you ſee a fine lady? *Foulez-fous poire tu fin?* or in Engliſh, *Fwill you trink ſome fwine?* inſtead of *Voulez-vous boire du vin?*

The relation there is between C, Q, and K, is ſo obvious, that there is perhaps no language, but theſe three letters have the ſame power and articulation before *a*, *o*, *u*.

It is the ſame with G and J before ſome vowels, as in *George*, that might as well be ſpelt *Jorje*. Moreover G is only a leſſening or decreaſing of C, as D is of T: nay *d* final is articulated in French with all the power and force of *t*, when the next word begins with a vowel, as *gran tami* for *grand ami*, great friend.

The Ancients called L, M, N, R liquid, or flowing, as conſonants of a very agreeable and eaſy articulation; tho' ſtrictly ſpeaking, L alone deſerves that appellation. The Romans found the articulation of M ſo ſwelling in the ear, and ſo diſagreeable, that, moſt times, they did not pronounce it even in proſe, ſaying *die' hanc* for *diem*; *reſtitutu'iri*, for *reſtitutum* (in their law), which made Quintilian call it *mugientem litteram*. For the ſame reaſon the Greeks never uſed it in the end of words. The ſame, after the Chaldeans, often changed ν into λ, ſaying πλευμων for πνευμων, from whence *pulmo* is derived: and Μαλλιος for *Manlius*, &c. —— As to R, we daily ſee many people who cannot pronounce it.

Again. L and R, Z and J, or G, are ſo near a kin to one another, that thoſe who cannot pronounce R, on account of its roaring articulation, naturally fall into the pronunciation of L; as likewiſe thoſe who cannot pronounce J, or G, before a vowel, expreſs of courſe the articulation of Z, ſaying *King Zorze and the Loyal Family*, for *King George and the Royal Family*.

S had no other articulation in Latin but its hiſſing one; but in our modern languages it takes the articulation of *z*, when it comes between two vowels; as in the French word *misère*, from the Latins, which they pronounce *miſſeria*.

H ſerves only to denote aſpiration. The Oriental languages had three or four guttural letters, ſerving to that purpoſe only. The Romans have only preſerved that letter, with which they ſupplied in their language, what the Greeks uſed to denote by their *eſprits rudes*, and aſperate conſonants. It keeps ſtill ſome-

thing

thing of that uſe in many Engliſh words ſpelt with *th*, which anſwers the θ of the Greeks. Beſides, it does not always denote aſpiration, in our modern languages, but moſt times ſerves only to ſhow the Etymology of words.

The Ancients called X and Z double, becauſe they were, the firſt, as much as *es* and *gs*, and the other as *ds*. The Greeks had, beſides, their Ψ, which was as much as *ps*.

X keeps ſtill the ſame power and articulation with us. Z has another more ſimple and leſs harſh. But the Engliſh have ſome other double conſonants, eſpecially G and J, which are as much as *dg* or *dj*, and *c* before *h*, followed by a vowel, which is as much as *tch*, as in the word *chin*, which is pronounced *tſhin*.

It is ſtill a great difficulty to reſolve, among Grammarians, whether the Latins had our J and V, and therefore whether or not they had Tripthongs in their language (that is, the meeting of three vowels in one ſyllable, each expreſſed by its peculiar and uſual ſound). One may ſee what learned Grammarians have written thereupon. It is to be obſerved here, that although the Engliſh gave the name of vowels to the five or ſix firſt figures, yet when they pronounce I, U, and Y, by themſelves, they expreſs the natural and peculiar ſound of Diphthongs, expreſſing in the ſound of U by itſelf, the very ſame that is heard in pronouncing the pronoun *you*; and in the ſound of Y, the very ſame that is heard in *why*.

However it be, as to the invention of thoſe ſounds and articulations, and of the figures that repreſent them, as alſo the different diſtinctions Grammarians have made of them, it is certain, that in every language, reaſon has been left unregarded, which preſcribed, in the firſt place, to make as many vowels as the mouth can naturally form ſimple ſounds, and mark them with ſo many ſimple figures or letters. Thus, although five vowels only are uſually reckoned, yet the Greeks have ſeven or eight, marked with ſo many ſimple figures. And ſince they thought the difference in pronouncing one and the ſame ſound, as *e* and *o*, ſufficient to make two ſeveral and diſtinct ſounds of each of theſe two vowels, according as it is formed with a larger or leſs degree of opening the mouth, and have likewiſe marked them with very different figures, ε, η, ο, ω; had they done the ſame thing with reſpect to the other vowels, and conſidered the difference that may be found in each of them, according to the various opening of the mouth, and as the breath which forms them is affected in its paſſage by

the ſeveral parts of that organ, they ſhould have diſcovered at leaſt ſixteen or ſeventeen, all which are found in the French language; *a*, *â*, *é* or *ai*, *è* or *ait*, *ê* or *ais*, *e* or *eu*, *i*, *o*, *ô* or *aux*, *u*, *an*, *en*, *in*, *on*, *un*, *eux*, *ou*: all ſounds as ſimple as *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, and which could have been repreſented by ſimple figures thus:

a, â, e, é, è, ê, i, o, ω, *u*, ā, ē, ī, ō, ū, *ε*, *ou*.

Again: It is certain, that it would have been more natural, and more convenient for the mutual correſpondence of nations, to have marked with ſimple figures the articulations which we mark with two figures, though we only intend to expreſs and repreſent a conſonant. Such are the articulations of *gn* and *ill* before vowels, which could have been marked, the firſt called *n liquid*, with *ν*; and the ſecond called *l liquid* with λ. Such is alſo the articulation of *ch*, or the Engliſh *ſh*, marked in Hebrew with the ſimple letter ש (*ſchin*). So that the French language ſhould have had about forty figures or letters, inſtead of its five-and-twenty, to mark its ſounds and articulations in the moſt natural manner, as appears by the tables prefixed to the Treatiſe of the Pronunciation: without taking notice here of other figures, that might have been invented for the perfection of writing, as the Greeks did their Ξ or ξ, Ψ, *ſ*, and χ, which are only abbreviations for *cs*, *ps*, *ſt*, and *ſk*, of which we have preſerved only X.

Another thing, that reaſon preſcribed in the invention of figures or letters, is, that one and the ſame ſound ſhould not be marked with more figures than one, or with different figures; as the ſound of *ea* in *read*, which is marked with *ee* in *feed*; or *ea* in *bread*, denoted by *e* in *bred* and *bed*, &c. nor that the ſame figures ſhould have marked different ſounds, as *ea*, that denotes in *earth* the ſound of French *a*, in *bread* that of French *e*, in *meat* that of French *i*, &c.

For the like reaſon, one and the ſame articulation ſhould not have been marked with theſe three different figures, C, K, Q: nor ſhould C have taken the power of *ſ* before *e* and *i*; nor *g* before the ſame vowels, have been pronounced otherwiſe than before *a*, *o*, *u*; nor *t* have been articulated like *ſ* before *i*, followed by another vowel.

Laſtly, Reaſon required that every figure ſhould mark ſome ſound or articulation; that is, that no letter ſhould be ſet down in any word, but what is pronounced. For although the ſuperfluous letters in words often denote their Etymology, modern languages being all derived from the ancient ones; as *p* in the French

word *champs* denotes its being derived from the Latin *campus*, and *t* in *chants* from *cantus*; yet it seems that the inconvenience would have been less to pronounce these words *champs* and *chants* conformable to the whole import and force of the letters, even without excepting the characteristic letter of the plural number, than to mark with these so many different figures (*amps* and *ants*) the simple sound of *a* (nasal), or *an*.

Upon the whole, there are abuses common to all languages, and there is no possibility of remedying them, since the Emperor *Claudius* could not get one new letter only introduced into the Roman language. (It was the Digamma of the *Æolians*, very likely to serve as a V.) But there is no nation that has less reason to complain that the French write otherwise than they pronounce, than the English; there being perhaps no language in the world, wherein the sounds are marked with more different letters, and the same letters mark more various sounds, than in the English Tongue, which, besides, wants the foundations essential to all languages, I mean a Grammar, to promote the learning of it, and make it easy to foreigners.

¶ This was written in 1750.]

From these observations upon letters it follows,

1*st*, That in all languages there are more simple sounds or vowels, than are used to be marked with simple figures or letters.

2*dly*, That of these three compound sounds, C, K, Q, two of them are useless, they all three expressing but one and the same articulation: as likewise the power and use of G, before *e* and *i*, in some languages, which marks no other articulation but that of J, and therefore might have kept before these two vowels the same power and use that it has in all languages before *a*, *o*, *u*.

3*dly*, That those three consonants might, nay should, have been supplied by three or more others, essential in some languages, to mark the liquid articulations denoted by *gn*, and *ill*, as also the articulations of *ch*, *sh*, &c.

4*thly*, That the Hebrews and Greeks, from whom the Latins took their Letters, always began with a consonant to name the letters of that appellation, calling, the Greeks their B *Beta*, and the Hebrews, their ב *Beth*, &c. But that the Latins, from whom our modern languages have taken their consonants, with their appellations, most arbitrarily, and injudiciously too, changed that natural order, calling *el*, *em*, *en*, &c. the λ *Lambda*, μ, *Mu*, ν *Nu*, of the Greeks, and the ל *Lamed*, מ *Mem*, נ *Nun* of the Hebrews. They had indeed some reason to shorten the appellation of conso-

nants, calling only *bee* and *ell* what the others called *beta*, *lambda*, &c. But it was contrary to all reaſon they began the appellation of ſome of them with the vowel *e*: although they, at the ſame time, abſtained, either through caprice or reaſon, to put *e* before ſome others, and rather choſe to ſay, *bee*, *cee*, *dee*, than *eb*, *ec*, *ed*, as they ſaid *el*, *em*, *en*, &c.

5*thly*, That double letters, though ever ſo uſeful for the perfection of writing, yet are not neceſſary in the language; they expreſſing and denoting no peculiar articulation, but what may be, and is, in effect, denoted by other letters: and therefore we could as well be without *x*, as without *φ*, *τ* and *χ*, inſtead of which we uſe the two letters *ps*, *ſt*, *ſc*. So that even omitting K, Q, and G, which we have ſeen to be uſeleſs in ſpeech, having no other power than C and J; and reducing therefore the letters to the number of twenty-one, or even twenty (for H is no letter, and denotes only aſpiration); theſe twenty letters not only ſerve as much as the forty, which I have ſaid the French language ſhould have had, if regard had been had to reaſon in the invention of ſounds and figures: but alſo they are ſufficient for all languages that ever were, or ever can be, to diſtinguiſh every modification of the voice, and by their various combinations to form that infinite number of words which repreſent our thoughts.

"There are indeed but twenty-ſix in our tongue (ſays the au-
"thor of an Engliſh Grammar), and yet they may be ſo vari-
"ouſly diſpoſed as to make more than five hundred and ſeventy-
"ſix ſeveral words of two letters, and twenty-ſix times as many
"words may be formed of three letters; that is to ſay, fifteen
"thouſand and ſix; and twenty-ſix times as many more may be
"made of four ſeveral letters, that is, nine hundred thouſand
"thirty-ſix; and ſo on in proportion. From this manifold gene-
"ration of words, from the various combinations of letters,
"we may judge of their vaſt variety, as being indeed not much
"leſs than infinite." *Eng. Gram. N.* 2. p. 61.

Theſe characters or letters, were called in Greek γραμματα, from whence the word *Grammar* is derived: not that Grammar treats of ſounds and letters only, but becauſe they are the foundation and baſis of ſpeech. And the ſet of letters, uſed in any language, is called *Alphabet*, from the two firſt Greek letters Αλφα, Βητα.

A ſyllable, which we have ſaid to be part of words, either ſpoken or written, is derived from the Greek word συλλαβη, which is, Comprehenſion, *to wit*, of letters in one ſound, though a

ſingle

ſingle vowel can make a ſyllable. Thus much for ſounds and letters.

The ſeveral ſpecies of words of which ſpeech is compoſed, is alſo a natural conſequence of what paſſes in our mind: and the order in which they have been invented, for repreſenting our thoughts, has neceſſarily its ground in the nature of things.

The firſt thing men did, was to give names to the various beings of the univerſe, in the middle of which they lived, and of which they wanted to ſpeak. Conſidering therefore every being as a thing ſubſiſting, as well as themſelves, in nature, they called *Nouns* and *Subſtantives* the words of this ſpecies.

As they found it diſagreeable to repeat the ſame name, when they wanted to ſpeak of its ſubject ſeveral times together; in order to remedy that inconvenience, they invented a ſpecies of words, whoſe part is to denote what other words are to name. They have been well named *Pronouns*, as if one ſaid, which is uſed inſtead of nouns. And this proves evidently, that theſe words commonly ranged among pronouns, *mon*, *ma*, *mes*, my; *ton*, *ta*, *tes*, thy; *ſon*, *ſa*, *ſes*, his; *notre*, *nos*, our; *votre*, *vos*, your; *le mien*, mine, *&c.* *quelque* ſome, *quel* what, *chaque* every; *&c.* do not belong to this ſpecies of words, being only adnouns qualifying and reſtraining, inſtead of articles, the ſenſe of the nouns before which they come.

As men cannot ſpeak of things but in ſaying what they are, or do, or what happens to them, that is, in giving them qualities, or ſhowing their action by events, it was neceſſary to eſtabliſh words for theſe two ends. Thoſe uſed to denote the Qualities are called *Adnouns*, or *Adjectives*, becauſe they are added and joined to the nouns, or ſubſtantives, to qualify the things named by them. Such is the third ſpecies of words.

The words deſigned to denote the actions and events, cauſed by the perpetual motion of all the parts of the univerſe, make the fourth ſpecies called *Verbs*; which ſignifies *ſpeech* in an eminent ſenſe, becauſe there can be no ſpeech without verbs.

In conſidering the Qualifications and Actions, it appeared that they were ſuſceptible of different modifications. From thence aroſe the *Adverbs*, which are only modifications of actions and qualifications, and ſignify what is added to the verb.

The number of the ſame objects, or the repeating of the ſame actions, cauſed of courſe the invention of another ſpecies of words, proper to denote *Calculation* or *Reckoning*: and theſe are the *Numerals*, or nouns of number, which cannot be ranged in any

other claſs, being as different from the other words by their accidents, as by the origin and cauſe of their inſtitution.

Afterwards men ſaw that they wanted words proper to denote the relations that are put between things, in order to fix the idea of the one by that of the other. For which purpoſe they invented the *Prepoſitions*, which (as their ſignification is) being put before a noun, denote the relation which it has with the noun or verb that comes before.

They likewiſe perceived that, things being often connected together, it was neceſſery to expreſs thoſe connexions, in order to make a coherent and well-connected ſpeech; which occaſioned the ſpecies of words called *Conjunctions*, whoſe name ſhows plain enough the part which they act in ſpeech.

Laſtly, After providing for the words fit to expreſs the name, denotation, qualification, action, modification, calculation, as likewiſe the relations and connexions of things, they wanted moreover to expreſs the paſſions and emotions of their mind; and to that end they invented *Particles*, which are more or leſs in number, according to the genius of languages.

Thus the Art of Speech turns upon nine ſpecies of words, vulgarly called by Grammarians *Parts of Speech*. Some add to them the Article; but I think it is only an accident in the noun, its power being to extend or reſtrain the ſignification of it: nouns being as often uſed without the article as with it; and therefore I have ranged the article among the Particles. Others make a particular ſpecies of words of the Participle, which is nothing but a mode of the verb, and will not allow the adjectives to be one, but confound them with the ſubſtantives, though eſſentially different; ſo that Grammarians are not agreed as yet concerning the number of the parts of ſpeech, nor what they are.

I have kept in my Grammar to the number and diviſions of the parts of ſpeech which ſeem to be more natural; though, upon the whole, it is very indifferent how many I admit, and how I divide them, ſo I thoroughly explain the proper uſe and conſtruction of the words of the French language: which I think I have done in the moſt accurate and intelligible manner, in the third part of this Grammar. The narrow compaſs of this work does not permit me to enlarge more upon the relations that the parts of ſpeech have to each other, and to the nature of things; nor to treat of the ſubdiſtinctions of the ſame parts of ſpeech, and the reaſons of them. (One may conſult thereupon the learned Authors of *la Grammaire raiſonnee*, *Port-Royal's Latin Grammar*, and the notes upon the Engliſh Grammar, which contains an abridgment

ment of the ſaid works.) I ſhall only ſet down here the chief diviſions, with the ſignifications of ſuch Grammatical Terms as moſt occur, and of which one muſt not be quite ignorant.

Words are conſidered both with reſpect to their Figure or Frame, and with reſpect to their Species or Origin.

Words, conſidered with reſpect to their figure, are either Simple, as, *juſte* juſt, *dire* to ſay; or Compound, that is, made up of one or more words, or that take ſome ſyllabical adjection; as, *injuſte* unjuſt, *redire* to ſay again.

Words, conſidered with reſpect to their ſpecies, are either Primitive, which come from no other word, as *mort* death, *babil* prattling; or Derivative, which come from another word, as, *mortel* mortal, *babiller* to prattle.

Nouns are divided into Subſtantive and Adjective by moſt Grammarians. Nouns ſubſtantive are again divided into Proper and Appellative, or Common: and this laſt into Abſtract, Patrial, Equivocal, Synonyma's, Verbal, Augmentative, and Diminutive.

A Proper noun is the particular name of any ſingular perſon or thing, or place: as, *George*, *Londres* London, *la Tamiſe* the Thames.

An Appellative or Common noun, is that which is applicable to all things of the ſame kind: as, *Animal*, *homme* a man, *Roi* a king: *ville* a city, *rivière* a river.

Men have beſides joined two acceſſary Ideas to that of the noun. The one is a reſpect to the ſex, called *Gender*; the other a reſpect to unity, or plurality, which is called *Number*; and both together are called *Accidence*.

An Abſtract noun is a ſubſtantive derived from an adjective, expreſſing the quality of that adjective in general, without regard to the thing in which the quality is: as, *bonté* goodneſs, from *bon* good; *douceur* ſweetneſs, from *doux* ſweet.

A Patrial or Gentile noun is derived from a Subſtantive Proper, ſignifying one's country: as, *François* a Frenchman, *Pariſien* of Paris, *Bourguignon*, *Gaſcon*, &c. of Burgundy, Gaſcogne, *&c.*

An *Equivocal* noun is that which has a double meaning; as, *un livre* a book, *une livre* a pound.

Synonyma's are words of the ſame import, or which expreſs the ſame thing ſeveral ways; as, *chemin* way, *route* road, *&c.*

Verbal nouns are ſubſtantives or adjectives derived from a verb; as, *amour* love, *aimable* lovely, from *aimer* to love; *parleur* talker, from *parler* to talk, *&c.*

Augmentative and Diminutive nouns are ſubſtantives importing an increaſe or leſſening of the ſignification of their primitive: as, *lourdaut* a loggerhead, from *lourd* heavy; *fillette* a little girl, from *fille* a girl; *arbriſſeau* a ſhrub, from *arbre* a tree; *lapereau* a young rabbit, from *lapin* a rabbit, *&c.*——Some diminutives have no reſemblance at all to the ſubſtantives of which they leſſen the ſignification: as, *bidet* a poney, being the diminutive of *cheval* a horſe; *marcaſſin* a young wild boar, of *ſanglier* a wild boar.

§ II. *Obſervations on the Conſtruction, Uſe, and Signification of certain Words, which moſt frequently occur in Speech, wherein chiefly conſiſts the*

IDIOM *of* FRENCH.

Grammar ſhould, if it were poſſible, treat of all the words of a language, and take notice of the ſignification of each ſingly; for it is not the art of making one's ſelf underſtood and how, but of exhibiting one's thoughts with propriety and perſpicuity: which cannot be done without a thorough knowledge of all the various ſignifications, and conſtructions of the words of which it is compoſed. The Genius of a language conſiſts in the latter, the other relates to its Idiom. Grammar hardly treats of the ſignifications of words. It ſuffices for it to conſider ſuch conſtructions wherein the Genius of the language conſiſts, and leaves it to Dictonaries to treat of the Words and Idioms. I ſhall nevertheleſs conſider here orderly the common Idiom of the French with reſpect to Engliſh; and have reſerved for a particular book ſuch Idioms as cannot be treated methodically.

I. AMITIÉ *(friendſhip)* is often uſed in the ſingular for *faveur, kindneſs;* as,

Faites-moi cette amitié; Do me that kindneſs *or* favour.
Amitiés (in the plural) is ſaid of *careſſes*, and *making much of:* as,
Il m'a fait mille amitiés; He made very much of me.

II. AMOURS (in the plural) is feminine, except when it ſignifies *Cupids:* as, *Il n'eſt point de* laides *amours;* Never ſeemed a miſtreſs foul. *Il y a autour d'elle mille* petits *amours;* A thouſand Cupids ſtand round her.

III. AN, ANNÉE (a year) are not uſed promiſcuouſly; *an* is uſed,

1°. After

1°. After nouns of the cardinal number: as, *J'ai trente ans*; I am thirty years old. *C'eſt une fille de quinze ans*; She is a girl of fifteen. *Il y a vingt-cinq ans paſſés*; It was five and twenty years ago.

2°. Before nouns of the ordinal number: as, *L'an quinzième de l'empire*, the fifteenth year of the empire: *L'an mil ſept cent quarante-neuf*, the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and forty-nine (wherein the cardinal number is uſed for the ordinal). We ſay, *le jour de l'an*; New year's day: *le premier jour de l'an*; the firſt day of the year.

Année is uſed, 1°. After nouns of the ordinal number: as, *Elle eſt dans ſa vingtième année*, or *Elle a vingt ans*; She is in her twentieth year, *or* ſhe is twenty.

2°. After the article: as, *l'année paſſée* or *dernière*; laſt year: *l'année qui vient* or *l'année prochaine*; next year: although we ſay *l'an de grâce*; the year of grace: *l'an du monde* or *de notre Seigneur* the year of the world *or* of our Lord.

3°. With an epithet, or adnoun, ſignifying any thing but meaſure of time: as, *Une bonne & heureuſe année*, a happy new year: *Nos belles années paſſent bien vîte*, Our prime goes away very quick *or* is ſoon over.

4°. We almoſt always uſe *année* before and after nouns: as, *Un grand nombre d'années*, a great number of years: *Il reſte encore trois mois de l'année*, We have three months yet to come of this year.

IV. ACCOUTUMER *(to uſe)*, and S'ACCOUTUMER *(to uſe* or *accuſtom one's ſelf)*, ETRE ACCOUTUMÉ *(to be uſed)*, require the prepoſition *à* before the next infinitive; and AVOIR COUTUME, AVOIR ACCOUTUMÉ (this laſt begins to be obſolete) require *de*: as,

Il l'accoutume à *le ſuivre*;	He uſes him to follow him.
Il s'accoutume à *lire*;	He uſes himſelf to read.
Je ſuis accoutumé à *ſouffrir*;	I am uſed to bear.
J'ai coutume de *perdre*;	I uſe to loſe.

V. AGIR *(to act)*, preceded by the particle *en*, and followed by an adverb, ſignifies *to do by*, *to deal with*, or *uſe one*: as, *En agir bien avec*, or *envers quelqu'un*, or *à ſon égard*, To do well by one, to deal well with him. *Il en agit mal envers elle* or *à ſon égard*, He uſes her ill.

And when *agir* is uſed impersonally with the reflected pronoun *(il s'agit, il s'agiſſoit)* it is engliſhed as follows:

De quoi s'agit-il? What is the matter? *Il s'agit de faire cela*; This is the buſineſs in queſtion. *Il ne s'agiſſoit pas de cela*; That

was not the buſineſs in hand. *Il ne s'agit pas de peu de choſes*; It is not a trifling concern.

VI. AIDER *(to help)* governs both the firſt and third ſtate, as *Aidez-le à faire cela*; Help him to do that. *Aidez-lui à porter ſa charge*; Help him to carry his burthen. It governs the third ſtate, when it ſignifies *to ſhare and divide the trouble with one*; and the firſt ſtate, when it ſignifies *to help one with money, counſel*, &c.

VII. AIMER is *to love*: but AIMER MIEUX denotes commonly the choice which one makes of one thing before another, and is expreſſed by *to have rather, to chooſe rather*, &c. as, *J'aime mieux celui-ci que l'autre*; I like this better than the other: *J'aime mieux reſter au logis que d'aller promener*; I rather chooſe to ſtay at home than go a walking.

VIII. The Preſent and Imperfect of ALLER *(to go)*, coming before an infinitive without a prepoſition, denote a thing which one is, or was about to do, or which is, or was about to fall out, and is rendered with *to be going, to be ready, to be about*, or *upon the point*, and ſometimes with a future only: as,

Je vais étudier; I am going to ſtudy. *Elle alloit chanter*; She was going to ſing *Je vais*, or *Je m'en vais partir tout à l'heure*; I'll ſet out preſently. Nay, theſe two tenſes are even conſtrued with the verb *aller* in that ſenſe: as,

Je vais m'en aller; I am going away. *Il alloit y aller*; He was going thither. *Nous allions aller chez vous*; We were upon the point of going to your houſe.

IX. The Preſent and Imperfect of VENIR *(to come)*, coming before an infinitive with the prepoſition *de*, denotes a thing *juſt now* done, which is moſt times too expreſſed with theſe two particles: as, *Je viens de diner*; I have *juſt* dined. *Elle venoit de lui écrire quand*, &c.; She had *juſt* written to him when—— *Le Roi vient de le nommer à cet Evêché*; The King has *lately* named him to that Biſhoprick.

Venir, before the infinitive with *à*, denotes, and is engliſhed by, *ſetting*, or *going about ſomething*, or *to begin*; as, *Quand il vint à danſer*; When he began to dance.—— *Se mettre à*, is another verb of the ſame ſignification: as, *Pour peu que vous lui parliez, elle ſe met à pleurer*; If you ſpeak to her ever ſo little, ſhe *falls a* crying.

Again, *Aller*, as well as *venir*, ſometimes ſerves only to denote the poſſibility there is for the action of the verb following to happen, and is engliſhed ſometimes by *to happen, to chance*, and ſometimes

times by a Conditional tenſe only: as, *Il ſeroit perdu ſi ſa femme venoit à ſavoir cela;* He would be undone if his wife ſhould happen to know that. *Voyez où j'en ſerois, ſi elle alloit croire cela;* Mind what caſe I ſhould be in, if ſhe ſhould chance to believe that.

Aller, is alſo ſaid, as well as *faire*, of things that fit, or do not fit one well: as, *Cet habit vous va bien;* This coat fits you well. *Cette grande perruque ne lui va*, or *ne lui fait pas bien du tout;* That great wig does not fit him at all.

Aller, *venir*, and *revenir*, are ſaid of ſhips bound from one place to another: as, *Ce vaiſſeau vient de la Havanne & va à Cadix;* That ſhip is *bound* from the Havannah *to* Cadix. *Nous allions à la Chine;* We were ſailing to China. *Un vaiſſeau qui revient de l'Amérique;* A ſhip *homeward bound* from the Weſt-Indies.

Aller, uſed impersonally with the particle *y* before, and a noun in the ſecond ſtate after it, is engliſhed thus, *Il y va de l'honneur;* Honour is at ſtake. *Il y alloit de la vie;* Life was concerned in it, *or* life was at ſtake.

X. APPAROITRE and PAROITRE *(to appear)*. The firſt is ſaid only of *ſpirits* and *ghoſts*: as, *Un ange lui apparut;* An angel appeared to him. *Les ſpectres n'apparoiſſent que dans la nuit;* Ghoſts *or* ſpirits, appear only in the night-time. The other is ſaid of whatever falls under the eyes; as, *Le ſoleil paroît;* The ſun appears *or* ſhows itſelf. *Il paroît une Comète;* A Comet appears.

XI. AVOIR *(to have)* is uſed inſtead of *être*, when we ſpeak of *being old*, *hungry*, *thirſty*, *cold*, and *hot* (relating to the weather, as it affects men); as, *Il a ſix ans;* He is ſix years old. *J'ai faim;* I am hungry. *Je n'ai pas ſoif;* I am not thirſty. *Elle a chaud;* She is warm.

Obſerve that *chaud* and *froid* are indeclinable in theſe ſentences; theſe words being then uſed adverbially; Therefore let not a woman ſay *J'ai chaude*, and ſtill leſs *Je ſuis chaude*.

But with reſpect to being hot and cold, the Engliſh Pronouns poſſeſſive, conſtrued with the nouns of the parts ſaid to be hot or cold, are made moreover by the pronoun perſonal, expreſſing the ſubject before *avoir*, in French, and the noun of the part is put in the 3d ſtate; as, *J'ai froid* aux *pieds;* *My* feet *are* cold. *Il a chaud aux mains;* *His* hands *are* warm.

It is the ſame when we ſpeak of any *pain*, *wound*, or *ſore*, which we have got in any part of the body. We uſe *avoir* without a pronoun

pronoun poſſeſſive before the noun of the ſick or wounded part, which is always put in the third ſtate, and the words *pain* and *ſore* are rendered by *mal*: as, *J'ai mal à la tête*; I have a pain in my head. *Il a mal aux yeux*; He has ſore eyes.

AVOIR BEAU, uſed to denote that one does a thing in vain, is engliſhed ſeveral ways, as follows:

J'ai beau l'attendre, il ne viendra pas; I may ſtay long enough for him, he will not come. *Il a beau faire, il n'en viendra jamais à bout*; Let him do what he will, *or* what he can, *or* for all that he may do, he will never bring it about. *Vous avez beau lui donner des avis, elle ne veut ſuivre que ſa tête*; It ſignifies nothing to adviſe her ever ſo much, or ever ſo well, ſhe will follow her own head nevertheleſs. *Vous avez beau faire & beau dire, il n'en fera ni plus ni moins*; You may do and ſay what you pleaſe, *or* whatſoever you may do and ſay, *or* for all you may do and ſay, it will be ſo nevertheleſs. *Il aura beau dire & beau faire, je n'en rabattrai rien*; He may do and ſay whatever he pleaſes, I will not abate an inch on it. *Le pauvre homme eut beau appeler du ſecours*; It was to little purpoſe the poor man called for aſſiſtance.

XII. N'AVOIR GARDE, ſignifies *to have not the inclination* or *power* to do a thing, and is engliſhed thus: *Il n'a garde de tromper, il eſt trop honnête homme*; He is too honeſt a man to think of cheating. *Il n'a garde de s'enfuir, il a la jambe caſſée*; How can he run away ſince his leg is broken?

XIII. *To do nothing but*, is NE FAIRE QUE, with an infinitive without a prepoſition: as, *Il ne fait que boire & manger*; He does nothing but eat and drink.

XIV. *To want none of, to have no occaſion for*, or *no need of*, is N'AVOIR QUE FAIRE DE: as AVOIR AFFAIRE DE is *to want, to have occaſion for*: as,

Je n'ai que faire de votre argent; I want none of your money.

Elle n'a que faire de parler; She has no occaſion to ſpeak, ſhe needs not ſpeak.

XV. AU RESTE, DU RESTE *(as for the reſt, beſides)*, muſt not be confounded. *Au reſte* is uſed, when, to what comes before, ſomething is added of the ſame kind, and is the ſequel of it: as, *Cette pourſuite ne ſe peut faire qu'à grands frais. Au reſte elle a peu de bien, huit enfans, & elle eſt endettée.* This proſecution cannot be but very expenſive. As for the reſt, *or* beſides, her fortune is but ſmall, ſhe has eight children, and is in debt.

Du

Du reſte is uſed, when what follows is not of the ſame kind as that which comes before, or is not eſſentially related to it: as, *Il étoit colère, bizarre, prodigue; du reſte, homme d'honneur & bon ami*; He was paſſionate, whimſical, and extravagant; but in other reſpects, a man of honour and a good friend.

Au reſte outdoes moſt commonly what has been ſaid. *Du reſte* always implies oppoſition, and ſignifies almoſt the ſame thing, as, *for all that, that being excepted.*

Au reſte ſometimes elegantly comes after the firſt word or words of the ſentence: *Du reſte* always comes the firſt.

XVI. AÏEUX (plur. numb. of *aïeul*, Grandfather) is generally uſed to ſignify *anceſtors* and *foreſathers*: as, *Ses aïeux ont poſſédé de grandes charges*; His anceſtors have enjoyed great places: *anceſtors* ſignifying no more *Grandfathers* than *Great grandfathers*, or *Great-great-grandfathers*, &c. But *aïeux* may be (though ſeldom) reſtrained to its firſt ſignification of the plural of *aïeul*: as, *Ses deux aïeux ont été honorés des plus belles charges du Royaume*; Both his grandfathers have been honoured with the handſomeſt places in the kingdom.

XVII. *To know*, is both SAVOIR and CONNOITRE, with the difference, that the former is ſaid of Sciences and things that are properly the object of the intellectual faculties, and have been ſtudied or got by heart: as, *Savez-vous votre leçon?* Can you ſay your leſſon? *Il ſait le Latin*; He underſtands Latin. *Je ſais ce que vous dites*; I know what you ſay. *Il ſait mieux qu'il ne dit*; He knows better than he ſays.

The latter is ſaid of things that are the object of our ſenſes, and import properly *being acquainted with*: as, *Je connois cet homme-là*; I know that man. *Il connoît ce pays-là*; He knows that country.

Again. Whenever *to know* can be reſolved by *to underſtand*, it is *ſavoir*, otherwiſe it is *connoître*.

Savoir bon gré à quelqu'un d'une choſe; To take it well *or* kindly of one.

Lui en ſavoir mauvais gré; To take it amiſs, *or* unkindly of him.

Faire ſavoir une choſe à quelqu'un; To let one know a thing, to acquaint him with it.

XVIII. DEVOIR *(to owe, to be bound)*, when it comes before an infinitive without a prepoſition, denotes only futurity in the action of the following verb, and is made by the future of the

ſecond

ſecond verb in *Engliſh*, or by the verb *to be*, before an infinitive: as,

Il doit venir; He is to come. *Elle doit partir demain*; She will ſet out to-morrow. *Je dois parler ſur cette affaire*; I am to ſpeak about that affair.

Sometimes *devoir* ſignifies *muſt needs*: as, *Il eſt tout nu, il doit avoir bien froid*; He is all naked, he *muſt needs* be very cold.

XIX. ECOUTER ſometimes ſignifies *to hearken* and *to liſten to*: as, *Ecoutez*, Hark'ye; *Il écoute ce que nous diſons*, He liſtens to what we ſay: and ſometimes *to mind*, *to attend*: as, *Ecoutez ce qu'on dit*; Mind what is ſaid.

ENTENDRE ſignifies *to hear* and *to overhear*: *Il nous a entendus tout le temps*; He has overheard us all the while.

XX. EMPLIR (*to fill up*) is ſaid of liquids only: as, *Emplir un tonneau, une bouteille*, &c. to fill a caſk, a bottle, *&c.*

REMPLIR is ſaid of any thing but liquids, beſides its ſignification of reduplification: as, *Remplir ſes coffres d'or & d'argent*; To fill up one's trunk with gold and ſilver. *Rempliſſez le verre*; Fill up the glaſs again.

XXI. ENFERMER is ſaid of what is locked or ſhut in a box, trunk, chamber, *&c.* and RENFERMER, of what nature produces, and is contained, or included in the earth or ſea; as, *Je l'ai enfermé dans mon bureau*; I have locked it up in my bureau, *Que de tréſors la Nature ne renferme telle pas dans ſon ſein!* What treaſure does not Nature incloſe in her boſom!

XXII. ENFER, with the Chriſtians is not uſed in the plural. except in the article of the Creed. *Il eſt deſcendu aux Enfers*: He deſcended into Hell.

But we ſay *les peines de l'enfer*; the torments of hell.

With the Heathens it is not uſed in the ſingular: as, *Mercure conduiſoit les âmes aux enfers*; Mercury carried the ſouls to hell.

XXIII. ENTENDRE is both *to hear* and *to underſtand*, according as the thing is the object of the ſenſe of *hearing*, or that of the *underſtanding*: as, *Je vous entends*; I hear you, I underſtand you.

Il entend cela mieux que vous; He underſtands that better than you.

Faire entendre, is *to intimate*.

To underſtand, ſignifies alſo *ſavoir*, when the thing ſpoken of is a ſcience or an art: as, *Elle ſait le Latin*; She underſtands Latin.

And

And when the thing meant, or the object of the verb is any quality of things, *to underſtand* is made in *French* by *ſe connoître en*, or *à*, as, *Il ſe connoît en toile;* He underſtands linen-cloth. *Vous y connoiſſez-vous?* Do you underſtand theſe things?

XXIV. ESPÉRER *(to hope)* is never ſaid in *French* of what is preſent or paſt: becauſe hope is the expectation of things to come, though not certain or ſure. Therefore do not ſay *J'eſpère que vous vous portez bien;* I hope that you are well: *J'eſpère qu'il s'eſt bien porté à la campagne;* I hope that he has been well in the country: But ſay, *Il paroît, il me ſemble*, or *Je préſume que vous vous portez bien; Je me flatte*, or *J'ai lieu de croire*, or *Je m'imagine qu'il s'eſt bien porté à la campagne:* or elſe take another turn, as an interrogation, ſaying ſimply, *Vous portez-vous bien? Comment s'eſt-il porté à la campagne?*

XXV. EVEILLER and RÉVEILLER *(to awake, to call up)*: *éveiller* is ſaid of a regular time, and intimates ſomething natural and uſual: as, *On m'éveille tous les matins à cinq heures;* I am awaked every morning at five: *Ne m'éveillez demain qu'à ſept;* Do not awake me to-morrow till ſeven.

Réveiller, implies ſomething irregular and ſudden, and is ſaid with reſpect to an extraordinary, unuſual time: as,

Un grand bruit m'a réveillé; A great noiſe has awaked me. *Le Miniſtre veut qu'on le réveille toutes les fois qu'il arrive un courier;* The Miniſter will be awaked whenever an expreſs *or* meſſenger comes.

XXVI. FAIRE, in its moſt general ſignification, is *to do*, or *to make*: but it has a great many more particular ſignifications much in uſe.

1°. *Faire*, before an infinitive, without any prepoſition, ſignifies generally *to get, to bid, to cauſe, to order*, with the noun expreſſing the object after the verb in the infinitive, and not before, as in *Engliſh:* and when it ſignifies *to cauſe*, or *order*, the *French* infinitive is turned from its active ſtate into the paſſive: as,

Faites lire cet enfant; Make that child read.

Faites venir cet homme; Bid that man come.

Il le fit mettre à mort; He ordered him to be put to death.

Elle fit aſſaſſiner ſon amant; She cauſed her lover to be murdered.

2°. Before the infinitive of *faire*, it ſignifies *to beſpeak, to get made;* as,

Il a fait faire une montre d'or à répétition;
He has beſpoke a gold repeating watch.

3°. It ſignifies *to ſee, to do in ſuch a manner that:* as,

Faites qu'il ſoit content, or, *Faites en ſorte qu'il ſoit content*, } See that he is contented.

4°. *To counterfeit:* as,

Ceux qui font les fous à propos ne le ſont guères;

Thoſe who counterfeit themſelves mad ſeaſonably, are hardly ſo.

5°. *To pretend, ſet up, perſonate*, or *act:* as,

Il fait le Philoſophe; He ſets up for a Philoſopher.

Elle fait la belle; She pretends to be handſome.

Vous ferez l'avare; You will act *or* perſonate the miſer.

6°. *To dreſs, clean*, or *make up:* as,

Faire la chambre; To clean the room.

Faire la cuiſine; To cook, to dreſs victuals.

Faire le lit; To make the bed.

7°. *Se faire*, is *to uſe one's ſelf to:* as,

Se faire à la fatigue; To uſe *or* inure one's ſelf to hardſhips.

8°. *Faire*, uſed impersonally with an adnoun, expreſſes the qualities of the weather: as,

Il fait beau, or *beau temps*; It is fine weather; *Il fait froid*; It is cold.

9°. *Avoir*, with the word *affaire*, ſignifies *to want:* and with *faire*, but preceded by *ne* and *que*, it ſignifies *not to want, to need not, to have no occaſion for:* as,

J'ai affaire de cela, & vous n'en avez que faire;

I want that and you do not, *or* you have no occaſion for it.

10°. *Faire* is uſed, as in Engliſh, inſtead of repeating a verb that has juſt been expreſſed in the ſentence, eſpecially after a comparative; but it is not ſo frequently uſed in this ſenſe as it is in Engliſh: as,

Il apprend mieux qu'il ne faiſoit; He learns better than he did.

XXVII. FAIRE GRACE ſignifies *to forgive* or *excuſe:* as,

Je vous fais grâce de la moitié des dépens; } I forgive you half of the charges.

Le Roi lui a fait grâce; } The King has forgiven him, *or* granted him his pardon. And

Faire une grâce, is *to do a favour:* as,

Faites-moi une grâce; Do me a favour. We alſo ſay,

Il lui fait grâce; He favours him, he befriends him.

Dieu lui en faſſe la grâce; God grant he may.

XXVIII. FLEURIR, ſignifies in its proper ſenſe *to bloſſom*, and in its figurative *to flouriſh, to be in repute*; the French having but one expreſſion for theſe two Engliſh words. But in order to diſtinguiſh more particularly between the proper ſenſe and the figura-

figurative, an irregularity has been introduced in ſome of the inflexions of this verb.—The regular gerund of *fleurir* is *fleuriſſant*, as *les arbres fleuriſſant*, the trees being in bloſſom: but in the figurative ſenſe we ſay *floriſſant*; as *un état, un empire floriſſant*, a flouriſhing ſtate, or empire.

The ſame irregularity takes place in the imperfect: we ſay, in the proper ſenſe, *Cet arbre fleuriſſoit tous les ans deux fois*, That tree was in bloſſom twice every year: and in the figurative ſenſe, *Un tel floriſſoit ſous ſon règne*, Such a one flouriſhed, *or* was in repute under his reign: *Les Arts & les Sciences floriſſoient alors*, Arts and Sciences flouriſhed at that time, *or* were in high eſteem.

We alſo ſay figuratively *un ſtyle fleuri*, a florid ſtyle; *un teint fleuri*, a blooming complexion.

XXIX. SE FIER *(to truſt)* has a threefold conſtruction. *Se fier à ſon mérite, ſe fier en ſon mérite, ſe fier ſur ſon mérite*, to truſt to one's merit.

XXX. FOURNIR *(to afford, to ſupply with)* is conſtrued with both the firſt and third ſtate: as,

La rivière le *fournit de ſel, La rivière* lui *fournit du ſel*,
The river affords him ſalt, *or* ſupplies him with ſalt.

The former way ſignifies properly, that the river ſupplies him with as much ſalt as he can conſume in his family. The latter may ſignify beſides, that the river affords him ſo great a quantity of ſalt as to ſell, and trade therewith.

XXXI. GENS *(people)*. There is not one word in the French language liable to more ſeveral and odd conſtructions than this.

Gens is a plural noun, which is never ſaid of a determinate number of people, unleſs it is attended by an adnoun. Therefore we do not ſay *trois ou quatre gens, ſix gens*, &c. as the *Engliſh* do, three or four people, ſix people, *&c.* but we ſay *trois honnêtes gens*, three honeſt people (meaning gentlemen); *dix jeunes gens*, ten young people, and *trois ou quatre perſonnes*.

Gens is maſculine when it comes before its adnoun, and feminine when the adnoun comes firſt: as,

Ce ſont des gens réſolus, They are reſolute people.
Ce ſont de bonnes gens, They are good people.

But though the adnoun coming before *gens* is feminine, yet if there follows another adnoun, or a participle, this laſt muſt be maſculine: as,

Il y a de certaines gens qui ſont bien ſots, and not *ſottes*,
Some people are very fooliſh.

Ce ſont les meilleures *gens que j'aie jamais* vûs, and not *vues*;
They are the beſt ſort of people I have ever ſeen.

The word *tout*, coming before *gens*, is put in the maſculine when it is attended by no other adnouns, or the adnoun, coming before it, is of the common gender: as,

Tous les gens qui, &c. All people that, &c.

Tous les honnêtes gens ſont cela; All gentlefolks do that.

Tous les jeunes gens ſont volages; All young people are fickle.

But when the adnoun attending *gens* is feminine, the word *tout* agrees with it too: as,

Toutes les vieilles gens; All old people.

Toutes les bonnes gens; All good people.

Gens ſignifies alſo *domeſtics*, and is uſed with a determinate number; as, *Il arriva avec quatre de ſes gens*;
He arrived with four of his men, *or* ſervants.

XXXII. BONNE GRACE, in the ſingular, ſignifies *genteelneſs*, *agreeableneſs*: as, *Elle a bonne grâce*; She is genteel.

Il ſalue de bonne grâce; He bows in a genteel manner.

In the plural, *bonnes grâces* ſignifies *favour* and *benevolence*: as,

Il eſt dans ſes bonnes grâces; He is in his *or* her favour.

Conſervez-moi l'honneur de vos bonnes grâces;
Do me the honour to keep me a place in your favour.

XXXIII. JOUER *(to play)* is both neuter and active in French; though it is but in very few caſes active in Engliſh: as,

Jouer quelque choſe; To play for ſomething.

Jouons un écu; Let us play for a crown.

The particle *at*, uſed after the word *playing*, before the names of G[illegible]s and *Exerciſes*, is expreſſed in French by the particles *a*, *au*, *à la*, *aux*: and the particle *upon*, uſed before the names of *Inſtruments*, by *du*, *de la*, *des*: as,

Jouer aux cartes; To play at cards.

Jouons au *Piquet*, à la *Bête*, aux *Echecs*, à la *Paume*, aux *Barres*, &c. Let us play *at* Piquet, *at* Loo, *at* Cheſs, *at* Tennis, *at* Running-Bars, *&c.*

Jouer des *inſtrumens*; du *violon*; de la *flûte*, &c.
To play *upon* the inſtruments; *upon* the violin; the flute, *&c.*

Jouer une pièce de Théâtre; To act a play.

Jouer gros jeu; To play high, *or* deep.

Jouer quelqu'un; To make a fool of one, to play upon him.

Jouer au plus fin avec quelqu'un; To vie in cunning with one.

Jouer de la prunelle; To ogle, *or* leer.

Jouer à quitte ou double; To run all hazards.

Jouer

Jouer une pièce, or *un tour à quelqu'un*, or *lui en jouer d'une*; To ſerve one a trick, *or* put a trick upon one.

Jouer before an infinitive, with *à* ſignifies *to hazard, to venture*: as, *Vous jouez à vous faire tuer*; You venture your life.

Il joue à perdre ſa place; He runs the hazard of loſing his place.

Se jouer is *to ſport*, and *ſe jouer de quelqu'un*; to make a fool of one.—*Jouer* is beſides uſed in ſome phraſes like theſe:

Ne vous jouez pas à lui; Do not meddle *or* make with him.

Ne vous y jouez pas; Do not fool with it; do not be ſuch a fool as to do it.

XXXIV. Jour and Journée *(a day)*. *Journée* is uſually underſtood, and ſaid of what is done during one day: as,

Payer la journée aux ouvriers; To pay the workmen for their day's labour.

Marcher à grandes journées; To make great marches.

Il y a huit journées de chemin; It is eight days journey.

We ſay likewiſe, in that ſenſe, *la journée d'Actium*, *la journée de Fontenoy*, the day *or* battle of *Actium*, or *Fontenoy*, &c.

We uſe *jour* when we ſpeak of time only, and abſolutely: as, *Les jours ſont courts*; The days are ſhort.

Il y a plus de huit jours que cela eſt paſſé; It is above a week ago.

We ſay indifferently *Voilà un beau jour*, or *une belle journée*; This is a fine day: *J'ai travaillé tout le jour*, or *toute la journée*; I have been at work, *or* have ſtudied all the day.

Vivre au jour la journée, To live from hand to mouth.

There is the ſame difference with *matin* and *matinée* (morning), and *ſoir* and *ſoirée* (evening).

XXXV. Laisser, *to leave*, *to let*, and ſometimes *to forget*: as,

Laiſſez ici votre manteau; Leave your cloak here.

Il ne veut pas me laiſſer parler; He will not let me ſpeak.

J'ai laiſſé ma bourſe ſur la table; { I have left, *or* forgot my purſe upon the table.

Laiſſer, being conſtrued with *ne* and *pas*, attended by *de*, denotes only affirmation in the next verb, which is rendered in Engliſh ſeveral ways, importing generally *ſtill*, *nevertheleſs*, *for all that*, &c. as,

Cela ne laiſſe pas d'être vrai, quoique vous en doutiez;

Although you doubt of it, it is true nevertheleſs, *or* for all that.

Malgré tout ce que je lui ai dit, elle ne laiſſe pas de le faire;

For all that I told her, ſhe ſtill does it, *or* do not forbear doing it.

Vous ne ſavez que faire de ces bagatelles, elles ne laiſſent pas d'avoir leur uſage; You do not know what to do with theſe trifles, yet they are not without their uſe.

XXXVI. LIVRES and FRANCS (*Livres*). Theſe two words, ſignifying the ſame thing, are liable to ſeveral various and odd conſtructions.——We ſay *Il a quatre mille livres de penſion, dix mille livres de penſion, vingt mille livres de rente, cent mille livres de rente*, &c. and never *quatre mille francs de penſion, cent mille francs de rente*, &c. He has a penſion of four, *or* ten thouſand livres, twenty thouſand, *or* an hundred thouſand livres *per annum*.

We on the contrary ſay, *Sa maiſon lui a couté vingt mille francs*; His houſe has coſt him twenty thouſand livres; *Sa charge vaut cent mille francs*; His place is worth an hundred thouſand livres, *&c.* and never *vingt mille livres, cent mille livres*.

When *cent* meets with *mille*, but coming after it, we always uſe the word *livres*; as likewiſe with the addition of theſe words *de rente, de penſion* (when the words *a penſion, a year*, or *per annum*, meet with livres); as, *Une ſomme de deux mille trois cens livres*; A ſum of two thouſand three hundred livres: *Six mille neuf cens livres*; Six thouſand nine hundred livres.

We never ſay *un franc*, neither abſolutely, nor with another number: as, *vingt & un francs, trente & un francs*, &c. we ſay *vingt & une livres, trente & une livres*, &c. one-and-twenty, *or* thirty livres.

Neither do we ſay *deux francs, trois francs, cinq francs* (two, three, five livres), though we ſay *quatre francs, ſix francs, ſept francs, huit francs*, up to *vingt francs*. We ſay neither *trente francs* nor *trente livres*, nor *ſoixante francs*, nor *ſoixante livres*, but *dix écus, vingt écus* (ten or twenty half-crowns). We ſay *quarante francs, cinquante francs, quatre-vingts francs*, and *cent francs*.

Neither do we ſay *une livre, deux livres, trois livres*, &c. though we write it in Bank-notes, Letters of Exchange, Bills and Accompts. We ſay *vingt ſous* for one livre, *quarante ſous* for two, *un écu* for three. Inſtead of *cinq livres*, we ſay *cent ſous*. But when pence (*des ſous*) make part of the ſum, we then always uſe the word *livre*: as *quatre livres dix ſous* four livres and ten-pence; *ſix livres huit ſous*, ſix livres and eight pence; not *quatre francs dix ſous, ſix francs huit ſous*.

When the ſum exceeds an hundred, we, ſpeaking of a debt, uſe indifferently *livres* or *francs*: as, *Il me doit deux cens francs*, or *deux cens livres*; He owes me two hundred livres: *Je doit quinze ou ſeize cens livres* or *francs*; I owe fifteen or ſixteen hundred livres.

However, we ſay *un ſac de mille francs*, and not *un ſac de mille livres*; a bag of a thouſand livres.

When

When people diſtinguiſh, as in foreign countries, between *Tournois* and *Sterling* (the pound *Sterling* and the pound *Tournois*), they muſt always uſe the word *livre*: as, *Il a apporté de France dix mille livres Tournois, c'eſt-à-dire, près de cinq cens livres ſterling*; He has brought over from France ten thouſand livres, *or* pounds *Tournois*; that is, near five hundred pounds *Sterling*.—A livre, or *livre Tournois*, is twenty-pence (*Tournois*). A pound *Sterling*, is two-and-twenty livres, *or* pounds *Tournois*.

XXXVII. UN COUP DE MAIN, ſignifies *a bold action*, and UN HOMME DE MAIN, *a man fit for a bold and hazardous enterpriſe*; DES COUPS DE MAIN, *handy blows*; MAIN FORTE, *aſſiſtance*; A PLEINES MAINS, *largely, plentifully*; SOUS MAIN, *underhand, ſecretly*.

Donner, or *Prêter la main à quelqu'un*; To help one.

Donner les mains à quelque choſe; To conſent to a thing.

Etre en main, or *à main pour faire une choſe*; To be in a convenient poſture, *or* ſituation for one to uſe his hand eaſily.

En venir aux mains; To come to blows, to engage.

Prêter main forte à quelqu'un; { To ſuccour one, to come to his aſſiſtance with main ſtrength.

Donner de main en main; To hand about.

Cela eſt fait à la main; That is done with concert.

Lever la main; { To take one's oath before a judge, to ſwear, to lay one's hand upon the Bible.

To have a good hand at doing ſomething. } is { *S'entendre à faire quelque choſe.*

XXXVIII. *To walk* (a verb neuter) is both MARCHER and SE PROMENER, with this difference, that *marcher* is ſaid of going out for buſineſs, and imports going from one place to another: and *ſe promener* is ſaid of taking a walk, walking for pleaſure-ſake: as,

J'ai beaucoup marché aujourd'hui; I have walked much to-day.

Je me ſuis promené aujourd'hui une heure dans le jardin; I have walked an hour to-day in the garden.

We ſay *Se promener à cheval*, ou *en carroſſe*; To take a ride, *or* airing on horſeback, *or* in a coach.

Se promener ſur l'eau, ſur la rivière, ſur la Tamiſe; To go upon the water, upon the river, &c.

Marcher ſur quelqu'un, ou *ſur quelque choſe*; To tread upon one, *or* upon a thing.

Marcher ſur les traces de quelqu'un; To follow one's ſteps.

Promener is alſo uſed actively: as,

Promener quelqu'un; To lead one, to make him walk. [ferent objects;
Promener sa vue sur plusieurs objets; To carry one's sight to many dif-
Envoyer quelqu'un se promener; To send one packing to the Devil.
Marcher droit; To keep to one's behaviour.
Je le ferai marcher droit; I will keep him to his behaviour.

XXXIX. MARIER, EPOUSER, SE MARIER *(to marry)*. The two first are active, and the last a reflected verb; but *marier* is said only of the Parson or Priest who performs the ceremony; and *épouser* of the person who is married: as,

Monsieur A. doit épouser Mademoiselle B. & c'est Monsieur le Curé qui les mariera, } Mr. A. is to marry Miss B. and it is the Rector of the Parish, *or* the Parson who will marry them.

Elle ne veut point se marier; She will not marry.

XL. MENER and PORTER *(to carry)*, AMENER and APPORTER *(to bring)*, must be very accurately distinguished, and fitted to the speech.

Mener is said of such creatures, either rational or irrational, that have by nature the capacity of walking, and are not disabled, either through accident or illness: and *Porter* is said of things that cannot walk by their nature, and of persons and dumb creatures that are disabled from walking, on account of lameness or illness, and other infirmities: as,

Menez Monsieur chez cette Dame, and not *Portez Monsieur*, &c.
Carry the Gentleman to that Lady's house.
Portez-y vos chansons nouvelles, and not *Menez y*;
Carry there your new songs.
Menez le cheval à l'écurie, or *chez le Maréchal*;
Carry the horse to the stable, *or* to the farrier's, and not *Portez*, because horses, dogs, &c. have legs to walk.
Portez cette étoffe chez le tailleur; Carry that stuff to the taylor's.
Cet enfant est las, portez-le à la maison;
That child is tired, carry him home (because he cannot walk).

Again, *Mener* and *amener*, *porter* and *apporter*, import a relation of place, answering to the question, *where whither*: *amener* and *apporter*, are used with reference to the local adverbs *here, hither*: and *mener* and *porter* to *there, thither*: as,

Amenez-moi votre ami; Bring your friend to me.
Apportez-moi votre ouvrage. Bring your work to me.
Il les a amenés, or *apportés ici*; He has brought them here, *or* hither.

All which instances are said with respect to the place where one is: but these following are said with reference to a place at any distance from that where one is.

Il les y a menés, or *portés*; He carried them there, *or* thither.
Portez votre ouvrage à votre ſœur; Carry your work to your ſiſter.
Menez-le chez le Commiſſaire; Carry him *or* take him tothe juſtice's.
Obſerve that expreſſion *to take one to a place*, rendered in French by *Mener quelqu'un à un endroit.*

XLI. MOURIR *(to die)*, SE MOURIR *(to be dying.)* We ſay

Mourir	*de faim,*	to ſtarve with hunger.
	de ſoif,	to be choaked with thirſt.
	de froid,	to ſtarve with cold.
	de chaud,	to be extremely hot.
	de peur,	to be affrighted to death.
	d'envie,	to long mightily for a thing.
	d'impatience,	
	de chagrin,	to grieve one's ſelf to death.
	de déplaiſir,	to be vexed to death.
	de douleur,	to have one's heart broken.

XLII. NEUF and NOUVEAU *(new)*. The conſtruction of theſe two words is worth obſerving. *Neuf* muſt always come after the noun, and *nouveau* may come either before or after. But there is this difference between *neuf* and *nouveau*, that *neuf* is uſed only when one ſpeaks of material things that are the object of Mechanic Arts; and *nouveau* of things that are the object of Liberal Arts, and relate to the mind, or elſe are produced by nature; as, *un habit neuf*, a new ſuit of clothes; *un nouvel ouvrage*, or *un ouvrage nouveau*, a new performance.

Of theſe two expreſſions in uſe, *un livre neuf*, and *un livre nouveau*, the former is ſaid of its firſt coming out of the bookſeller's ſhop, and having not been uſed or worn. The latter is ſaid of, and imports, its not being extant before, and conſiders it only as being the work of the mind.

Neuf is alſo ſaid with reſpect to what is newly done, and *nouveau*, to what ſurpriſes one, and was unexpected. Thus *une maiſon neuve* ſignifies a houſe new built: and *une maiſon nouvelle*, one that we had not ſeen before, and is therefore the object of our ſurpriſe.

XLIII. PARENS, is ſaid of all thoſe that belong to us, or we belong to, by the ties of blood, or of thoſe of the ſame conſanguinity; as, *Nos parens ne ſont pas toujours nos meilleurs amis*,
Our kindred and relations are not always our beſt friends.
Therefore *kindred*, *kin*, *kinſman*, *relation*, ſignify in French *Pa-*

rens. His *or* her parent, is, *ſon père* ou *ſa mère*, and his parents, *ſon père & ſa mère.*

XLIV. PERSONNE, has been conſidered in the Syntax with reſpect to its being a pronoun: but it is beſides a noun feminine of a very extenſive uſe, anſwering in its ſingular, ſometimes to this word *perſon*, but moſt commonly to theſe, *man* and *woman*, *gentleman* and *gentlewoman*: as, *Je vis hier la perſonne dont vous parlez*; I ſaw yeſterday the perſon, *or* the man, *or* woman, you ſpeak of (*L'homme* and *la femme* ſeldom being uſed, but out of ſcorn and contempt; and *le Monſieur* or *la Dame* in a banter, and through deriſion, or ſpeaking of people of a ſtation eminently ſuperior to one's own). In the Plural, it anſwers to the word *people*: as,

Des perſonnes honnêtes & civiles; Honeſt and civil people.

Although the noun *perſonne*, when uſed in the plural, requires an adnoun feminine, yet if two adnouns, or ſome pronoun referring to it, meet in the ſame ſentence, the pronouns and the ſecond adnoun muſt be maſculine; regard being then had to the thing ſignified by the word, viz. *men* in general, and not to the grammatical gender of the word: as,

Les perſonnes conſommées *dans la vertu ont en toutes choſes une droiture d'eſprit & une attention judicieuſe qui les empêche d'être* médiſans.

Such perſons as are perfect in virtue, have in every thing an uprightneſs of mind and a judicious attention, which hinders them from being ſlanderers.

Wherein the adnoun *médiſans* referring to *perſonnes* is maſculine, though the firſt adnoun *conſummées* is feminine.--Whereupon it is to be obſerved, that in order to make an adnoun maſculine that has a reference to *perſonnes*, 1°. There muſt be, between the noun and the adnoun, a ſufficient number of words, to make one forget that the adnoun maſculine refers to the noun feminine *perſonnes*: ſo that the hearer, or reader, minds no longer the word, but only what is ſignified by it, as in the aforeſaid inſtance.

2°. That the adnoun muſt not be governed by the verb that has *perſonnes* for its ſubject: otherwiſe it muſt be feminine, whatever number of words there may be between *perſonnes* and the adnouns. Thus we ſay

Les perſonnes qui ont le cœur bon, & les ſentimens de l'âme élevés ſont ordinairement généreuſes;

Good natured people, who have elevated ſentiments, are commonly generous;

and not *généreux*, becauſe it is governed of *ſont*, before which comes the ſubject *perſonnes*. For the ſame reaſon, we do not uſe

the

the relative maſculine *ils*, though ever ſo far from *perſonnes*, when it is near the adnoun feminine, referring alſo to *perſonnes*: as,

Les perſonnes qui ont l'eſprit pénétrant, & une expérience de beaucoup d'années, ſont preſque toujours ſi judicieuſes *qu'*elles *ſe trompent rarement.*

People of a ſagacious mind, that have the experience of many years, are almoſt always ſo judicious, that they are ſeldom miſtaken.

We do not ſay *qu'ils ſe trompent*, on account of *ils* being too near the adnoun feminine, which determines it likewiſe to agree with the noun feminine.—Again, we ſay

Les perſonnes *qui ont l'âme belle ſont ſi* ravies *quand* elles *trouvent l'occaſion de reconnoître un bienfait, qu'elles ne la laiſſent jamais échapper* (not *qu'*ils).

People of a noble ſoul are ſo delighted when they find an opportunity of being grateful for a good turn, that they never let it ſlip.

The firſt relative feminine *elles* determining the ſecond in the ſame gender, though there is a pretty good number of words between the Antecedent and the Relative. But we ſay

Il y a à Paris une ſociété de perſonnes *très*-ſavantes, *auxquelles l'Europe eſt redevable d'un nombre infini de connoiſſances.* Ils *n'ont en vue que la perfection des Arts & des Sciences: & c'eſt dans ce motif qu'*ils *ſont tous les jours d'utiles découvertes.*

There is at Paris a ſociety of very learned men, to whom Europe is beholden for a vaſt deal of knowledge. They have nothing in view but the improvement of Arts and Sciences: and it is with that motive only they every day make new and uſeful diſcoveries.

In which inſtance the pronoun *ils* refers to the thing ſignified by the word *perſonnes*, that is, *men*, and therefore agrees with the maſculine; and the adnoun *ſavantes* agrees with the feminine, becauſe it is next to the noun feminine *perſonnes*: as does likewiſe the relative *auxquelles*, which is next to the adnoun.

Here follows another inſtance with reſpect to number, wherein leſs regard is had to the noun, than to the thing ſignified by it.

De deux mille hommes qu'ils étoient, ſix cens demeurèrent ſur la place, & le reſte *ſe* ſauva *par la connoiſſance qu'*ils avoient *du pays.*

Out of two thouſand men that were there, ſix hundred fell upon the ſpot, and the reſt eſcaped by their being acquainted with the country.

One ſhould ſay, to ſpeak conformably to the Grammar, *par la connoiſſance qu'il avoit du pays*, ſince the pronoun *il* refers to *le reſte*, which governs *ſauva* in the ſingular.

XLV. PÂQUE, and more commonly PÂQUES, is maſculine, when it ſignifies *Eaſter-day*: as, *Pâques eſt bien* reculé *& bien* chaud

cette

cette année; Eaſter is very late and very hot this year: *quand Pâques ſera venu*; when Eaſter is come.

But *Pâque* is feminine, and ſpelt without *s*, when it ſignifies the Jewiſh *Paſſover*: as, *Manger la Pâque*; To eat the Paſſover. *Préparer la Pâque*; To make ready the Paſſover.

Pâques, ſignifying the chriſtian devotion at that ſeaſon, is feminine, and in the plural number: as, *Mes Pâques ſont faites*; I have received the Sacrament this Eaſter.

We ſay ironically of immoral people who receive the Sacrament at that time, *Faire de belles Pâques*.

XLVI. SE PASSER *de quelque choſe* (to do, *or* to go without a thing). *Si vous ne voulez pas me donner cela, il faudra bien que je m'en paſſe*; If you will not give me that, I muſt needs go without it.

XLVII. *To think*, is both PENSER and SONGER, with the preposition *à* before its regimen: as, *Penſer à quelque choſe*; To think of a thing, to conſider it. *Vous ne ſongez pas à ce que vous faites*, better than *Vous ne penſez pas*, &c. You do not think of what you are doing. But when *to think* is uſed as a verb active, and not neuter, it is *penſer* and not *ſonger*. Therefore do not ſay, *On ſonge de vous*, but *On penſe de vous cent choſes déſavantageuſes*; People think an hundred things to your diſadvantage.

Penſer à mal; To have ſome ill deſign.

Il ne penſe pas à mal; He means no harm.

Penſer, in the preterite, either ſimple or compound, before an infinitive without a prepoſition, ſignifies any thing that *was like* or *near to have been done*, but has not been done; and is engliſhed by *to be like*, *to be near*, or *ready*: as, *Il penſa ſe noyer*; He was like to be drowned.

J'ai penſé mourir; I had like to die, *or* to have died.

Nous penſames nous couper la gorge;

We were very near cutting one another's throat.

XLVIII. *More*, is PLUS, DAVANTAGE, ENCORE. *Plus* is never uſed at the end of an affirmative ſentence. Therefore ſay

Donnez m'en davantage; Give me ſome more, *or* more on it.

En voulez-vous davantage, or *En voulez-vous encore?* Will you have any more? *Encore un peu*; a little more: and never *Donnez m'en plus. En voulez-vous plus? Un peu encore.*

Davantage, can likewiſe be uſed at the end of negative ſentences, but with the two negative particles, whereas *plus* requires but *ne*: as,

Je n'en veux plus, or *Je n'en veux* pas *davantage*; I will have no more, *or* I do not chuſe any more of it.

Neither

Neither does *davantage* govern a noun after it, as *plus*. Therefore don't ſay, *Mangez davantage de pain avec votre viande*, but *Mangez avec votre viande plus de pain que vous ne faites*; Eat more bread with your meat than you do.

Encore, at the end of negative ſentences, does not ſignify *more*, but *as yet*, or *again*: as, *Je n'en veux pas encore*; I will not have any yet.

XLIX. PLAIRE *(to pleaſe)* muſt be attended by the prepoſition *à*: as, *plaire à quelqu'un*; to pleaſe one. But the conſtruction of this verb, uſed impersonally in theſe, and other like ſentences, is very remarkable, with reſpect to the Engliſh.

S'il vous plaît; If you pleaſe: *S'il plaît à Dieu*; If God pleaſes: *Cela lui plaît à dire*; He is pleaſed to ſay ſo; *Il a plu au Roi d'ordonner*; The King has been pleaſed to order: *Il me plaît de faire cela*; I am pleaſed to do ſo.

Se plaire à quelque choſe; To take a pleaſure, *or* delight in a thing.

L. *Picture*, is in French PEINTURE, PORTRAIT, and TABLEAU; but theſe three words do not ſignify the ſame thing, when they are taken in the proper ſenſe.

Peinture ſignifies, 1°. the art of painting *or* drawing: as, *Il excelle dans la peinture*; He excells in painting *or* drawing.

2°. The colour in general: as, *La peinture de ce tableau n'eſt pas encore sèche*; The colour of that picture is not yet dry.

3°. What is painted upon a wall or wainſcot: as, *On ne peut rien diſtinguer aux peintures du dôme de St. Paul. Les peintures du dôme des Invalides ſont des chefs-d'œuvre de l'art*; One can diſtinguiſh nothing in the paintings of the Cupola of St. Paul's. The paintings of the Cupola of the *Invalids* are maſter-pieces of art.

Portrait, ſignifies a picture repreſenting any body drawn after life: *Voilà mon portrait*; That is my picture. *Le portrait du Roi ne lui reſſemble pas*; The King's picture is not like him.

Tableau ſignifies, and is ſaid of any picture upon cloth, wood, or braſs, repreſenting an hiſtory, a landſcape, building, in ſhort any thing that can be thought of. Even what is drawn out of fancy, or after a ſtatue, buſt, or even after a picture drawn after life, is not called *portrait*, but *tableau*.

Therefore *Tableau* is equally ſaid of *Portraits* or *Tableaux*; and *Portrait* is ſaid only of the repreſentation of one drawn after life.

But theſe three words ſignify the ſame thing, when they are uſed in the figurative ſenſe:

Il a fait { *une agréable peinture* / *un agréable portrait* / *un agréable tableau* } *de toutes les perſonnes de la Cour*;

He has drawn a charming character of every one at Court.

LI. PRENDRE *(to take, ſeize, lay hold of)* is beſides uſed in ſeveral other ſenſes, as in theſe inſtances,

Le feu a pris à ſa maiſon; A fire broke out in his houſe.

Prendre les devants; To get the ſtart of one, to be before-hand with him.

Se bien prendre à faire une choſe, s'y prendre de la bonne manière; To go the right way to work, to take a right method, *or* courſe.

Il s'y prend mal; He goes the wrong way to work.

De la manière dont il s'y prend; As he goes to work, as he manages matters.

S'en prendre à quelqu'un, or *à quelque choſe*; To tax one; To lay the fault, *or* lay it upon one, *or* upon a thing.

Se prendre à quelque choſe; To take hold of ſomething.

Les gens qui ſe noient ſe prennent à tout ce qu'ils trouvent; People who are drowning take hold of any thing they meet with.

Si l'affaire ne réuſſit pas, je m'en prendrai à vous; If the affair does not ſucceed, I will come upon you, I will lay the blame upon you.

S'il y a du mal, prenez-vous-en à vous même; If any thing be amiſs, you may thank yourſelf for it.

Prendre parti, To enliſt one's ſelf.

Prendre ſon parti, To take one's reſolution.

LII. PRENDRE GARDE, SE DONNER DE GARDE *(to take heed*, or *care)*. *Prendre garde à quelque choſe*; To take care *of* a thing, to mind a thing, to take notice of it.

Se donner de garde de quelqu'un; To beware of one.

N'avoir garde de; To be far from, to take care not to, is beſides uſed in ſome particular phraſes, engliſhed as follows:

Il n'a garde de courir, il a une jambe de caſſée? How can he, *or* how could he run, when one of his legs is broken?

Je n'ai garde d'y aller; I am not ſuch a fool as to go thither, *or* I will be ſure not to go thither.

Se bien garder de faire une choſe; To be ſure not to do a thing.

Prenez garde de tomber, See pag. 315, D. and 346, B.

LIII. ROMPRE, BRISER, CASSER *(to break)*. *Rompre*, is ſaid of a thing broken aſunder; and when it is broken in pieces, we uſe *briſer*: as,

Un des pieds de la table eſt rompu; One of the legs of the table is broken.

La table eſt briſée; The table is broken to pieces.

Rompre, is ſaid of metals, ſtones, and wood; and *Caſſer*, of frail things, as glaſs, earthen ware, *&c.* as, *La colonne eſt rompue* or *briſée*, the poſt, *or* pillar is broken aſunder, *or* broke in pieces.

Le pot eſt caſſé; The pot is broken. *Les verres ſont caſſés*; The glaſſes are broken. But we never ſay *rompre un pot, rompre un verre, de la porcelaine*, &c.

To bruiſe, is *boſſuer, faire une boſſe*; and to ſplit, *fendre*.

In a figurative ſenſe we ſay, *Caſſer un teſtament, un contrat, une ſentence, des vœux*, and never *briſer*, or *rompre un contrat*, &c. to reverſe, *or* annul a will, to make void a contract, a ſentence, vows, *&c.*

Caſſer un Parlement;	To diſſolve a Parliament.
Caſſer un Officier;	To caſhier an Officer.
Caſſer des troupes;	To diſband troops.
Caſſer quelqu'un;	To turn one out of his place.

Rompre la glace, To break the ice; ſignifies, figuratively, to take the firſt ſteps in an affair, and overcome the firſt difficulties.

LIV. SEULEMENT, ſignifies ſometimes *ſo much as:* as, *J'ai ſalué une perſonne, qui n'a pas ſeulement daigné me regarder*; I have bowed to one who has not *ſo much* as vouchſafed to look at me.

LV. SUPPLE'ER (*to ſupply, to make up*) is ſometimes indifferently uſed either with the 1ſt or the 3d ſtate: *Je ſuppléerai le reſte*, or *Je ſuppléerai au reſte*; I ſhall make up the reſt. But *ſuppléer*, without the prepoſition, ſignifies properly *to make up what is deficient*; and with *à, to be ſufficient for repairing*, or *making amends for the defects of a thing:* as, *La valeur ſupplée au nombre*; Valour ſupplies the deficiency of the number.

LVI. TRAITER MAL (*to abuſe*) implies only outrageous words, MALTRAITER (*to uſe ill*) implies ill uſage with blows.

LVII. VALOIR, is *to be good*, or *as good as*, when there compariſon: as,

Vous ne lui valez pas; You are not ſo good as they are.

Il valoit mieux qu'elle; He was better than ſhe.

It ſignifies *to be worth*, when one ſpeaks of things bought and ſold.

Cela ne vaut pas dix ſchellings; That is not worth ten ſhillings.

But *to be worth*, ſpeaking of people's fortune and circumſtances, is expreſſed in French by *avoir du bien*; and ſometimes *avoir vaillant:* as,

Il a dix mille pièces de bien; He is worth ten thouſand pounds.

Il n'a pas mille livres ſterling vaillant; He is not worth a thouſand pounds.

Il a du bien; He is worth money. *Il n'a rien*; He is worth nothing.

LVIII. VOILA (a word worth obſerving). It ſerves to ſhow, and points at, ſomebody, or ſomething, and has the force of a verb, making a complete ſentence with a noun after it, or a pronoun

noun before; which is uſually engliſhed by *there is*, *that is*, *there be*, *there are*, *thoſe are*, &c. as, *Voilà l'homme*; That is the man; Behold the man. *Le voilà*, *la voilà*; there he is, there ſhe is, there it is.

Voici, is conſtrued after the ſame manner, but it denotes, and points at, a very near object.—Sometimes *le voici*, and *le voilà*, are followed by a relative and a verb as, *Le voici qui vient*; Here he is a coming. *La voilà qui gronde*; There ſhe ſcolds, Now ſhe is ſcolding.

But *Voilà*, followed by an adnoun, and preceded by a pronoun perſonal, denotes, and ſtands for, the verb *être*, in the preſent tenſe: as,

Voyez comme les voilà mouillés; See how wet they are.

Comme la voilà triſte; How ſorrowful ſhe is.

Nous voilà quittes; We are quit, *or* even. *Les voilà fâchés*; They are angry, *or* vexed. *Voilà qu'on m'appelle*; Somebody calls me.

Ne nous voilà pas mal;	We are in a fine pickle.
Voilà bien du préambule;	What a deal of preamble.
Les ſottes raiſons que voilà;	Very fooliſh reaſons thoſe.

LIX. *To be juſt*, *to have juſt*, followed by a participle, is expreſſed in French by NE FAIRE QUE DE, or VENIR DE, and the Engliſh participle is made by the preſent of the infinitive: as To be juſt arrived; *Ne faire que d'arriver*.

A child that is juſt born, *Un enfant qui vient de naître*, or *qui ne fait que de naître*: We have juſt finiſhed, *Nous ne faiſons que d'achever*, or *Nous venons d'achever*. The firſt way is more expreſſive.

LX. The impersonal IL Y A is conſtrued with a negative, and *que*, in phraſes worth obſerving: as, *Vous vous imaginez qu'*il n'y a qu'*à demander*; You fancy that you have nothing to do but aſk.

*Elle croit qu'*il n'y a qu'*à dire*; She thinks that ſpeaking will do.

LXI. The names of ſome parts of ſome animals are not the ſame in French as in Engliſh.

We ſay *pied* (foot) of ſuch animals only as are hoofed; and *patte* of all others. Thus we ſay, *le pied d'un cheval*, *d'un bœuf*, *d'un cerf*, &c. the foot of a horſe, ox, ſtag, *&c.* *la patte d'un chien*, *d'un chat*, *d'une ſouris*, *d'un lion*, *d'un oiſeau*, &c the paw of a dog, cat, mouſe, lion, a bird, *&c.*

We ſay *les griffes d'un lion*, *d'un chat*, &c. a lion's, a cat's claws, *&c.* *les ſerres d'un aigle*, *& d'un épervier*; the talons of an eagle, of a hawk: *les bras d'une écreviſſe*, *& d'un cancre*: the

claws

claws of a lobſter, crawfiſh, and crab: *les gardes d'un ſanglier*; the hinder claws of a wild boar.

La bouche d'un cheval; a horſe's mouth: we alſo ſay *les naſeaux d'un cheval*, not *les narines*; the noſtrils of a horſe: *la gueule d'un lion, d'un chien, d'un chat, d'un loup, d'un ſerpent, d'un dragon*, &c. the mouth of a lion, a dog, a cat, a wolf, a ſerpent, a dragon, *&c.*

Le groin d'un pourceau; the ſnout of a hog: *le muffle d'un cerf, d'un lion, d'un tigre, d'un taureau*; the muzzle of a ſtag, lion, tiger, bull: *le muſeau d'un chien, d'un renard, d'un poiſſon*; the muzzle, *or* ſnout of a dog, a fox, a fiſh: *le bec d'un oiſeau*; the beak, *or* bill of a bird.

Les défenſes d'un ſanglier; the tuſks of a wild boar: *les ſoies d'un ſanglier, & d'un cochon*; the briſtle of a wild boar, and a hog: *le poil d'un chien, d'un chat, d'un cheval, & des autres animaux*; the hair of a dog, a cat, a horſe, and other creatures: *la crinière d'un cheval & d'un lion*; the mane of a horſe and a lion: *du crin*; horſe hair (of the tail): The hair of the human body, is *le poil*, but that of the head, is *les cheveux*.

We alſo ſay *la hure d'un ſanglier, d'un ſaumon & d'un brochet*; the head of a wild boar, and of a large pike, and the jowl of a ſalmon.

Speaking of *Deer* we call *bois*, what the Engliſh call *horns*, or *head*; and we ſay, *un bois de cerf, de daim, de chevreuil*; the horns *or* head of a ſtag, deer, roe-buck; but we call *corne* the ſame when it is wrought and manufactured, as, *le manche de mon couteau eſt de corne de cerf*, the handle of my knife is of a deer's horn.

XLII. The ſounds of birds and of beaſts.

Les oiſeaux chantent & gazouillent	*Birds ſing and chirp.
Le perroquet parle,	The parrot talks.
La pie caquette,	The magpye chatters.
Le merle ſiffle,	The blackbird whiſtles.
La colombe gémit,	The dove cooes.
Le coq chante†,	The cock crows†.
La poule glouſſe,	The hen chucks.
Le corbeau & la grenouille croaſſent,	The raven and the frog croak.
Le chien aboye & hurle,	The dog barks and howls.

* And the ſinging, chirping, or warbling of birds, is called by the French *ramage*.

† *Et coche la poule*; and treads the hen.

Les

Les petits chiens jappent,	The puppies yelp.
Le chat miaule, & file,	The cat mews, and purrs.
Le loup hurle,	The wolf howls.
Le renard glapit,	The fox yelps.
Le lièvre crie,	The hare ſqueaks.
La brebis bêle,	The ſheep bleats, *or* bays.
Le ſerpent ſiffle,	The ſnake hiſſes.
Le pourceau grogne,	The hog grunts.
Le cheval hennit,	The horſe neighs.
L'âne braît,	The aſs brays.
Le bœuf & la vache beuglent & meuglent,	The ox and cow bellow.
Le taureau mugit,	The bull roars.
Le lion rugit,	The lion roars.

§ III. *A Liſt of* Verbs, *attended by a noun without an article, which form both together but one particular idea.*

Ajouter foi,		*To give credit.*
	accès,	*To have free acceſs to.*
	affaire, *or*	*To have to do,* or
	beſoin,	*To want, be in need of.*
	appétit,	*To have a ſtomach,* or
	bon, grand, } appétit	*—an appetite.*
	bon, grand, } appétit	*To have a good ſtomach.*
	faim,	*To be hungry.*
	grand faim,	*—very hungry.*
	ſoif,	*To be dry,* or *thirſty.*
	grand' ſoif,	*—very dry.*
	froid, chaud,	*To be cold, hot* or *warm.*
Avoir	cours,	*To take, to be in vogue.*
	envie,	*To have a mind.*
	deſſein,	*To have a deſign, to deſign, to intend.*
	droit,	*To have a right.*
	égard,	*To have a regard.*
	coutume,	*To uſe, to be wont.*
	eſpérance,	*To hope.*
	compaſſion,	*To compaſſionate, commiſerate.*
	pitié,	*To pity, to have a pity of.*
	honte,	*To be aſhamed.*
	attention,	*To attend.*
	part,	*To have a ſhare, to be concerned in.*
	patience,	*To have patience.*

Avoir
- confiance, — *To repose a confidence in.*
- peur, — *To be afraid, to fear.*
- connoissance, avis, — *To have notice.*
- permission, carte blanche, plein pouvoir, tout pouvoir, lieu, sujet, raison, justice, soin, grand soin, ordre, occasion — *To have* — *leave, or power. full power, and liberty. room, or reason. justice. care, a great, or special order. an opportunity.*
- obligation, — *To be obligated.*
- tort, grand tort, — *To be in the wrong. To be very much in the wrong.*
- horreur, — *To quake with horror.*
- vent & marée, — *To sail with wind and tide.*
- querelle, — *To have a quarrel.*
- rapport, — *To respect to.*
- mal à la tête, aux dents, aux yeux, aux pieds, au ventre, au côté, au bras, à l'épaule, au nez, à l'oreille, &c. — *To have* — *the head-ache. the tooth-ache. sore eyes. sore feet. the belly-ache. a pain in one's side. arm. shoulder. a sore nose. sore ears.*

Chanter
- pouilles, goguettes — *To call names, to rail at one at a strange rate. To rattle one bitterly.*
- matines, vêpres — *To sing matins. vespers.*

Chercher
- chicane, — *To cavil.*
- fortune, — *To seek one's fortune.*
- querelle, — *To pick a quarrel.*
- malheur, — *To hunt for misfortune.*

Couper cours, — *To stop the course.*
Couper court, — *To abridge.*
Courir risque, — *To run the risk.*

Crier vengeance,		*To call for revenge.*
Demander	audience,	*audience.*
	avis,	*advice.*
	caution,	*a ſecurity.*
	compte,	*an account.*
	conſeil,	*counſel.*
	grâce, pardon,	*one's pardon.*
	quartier,	*To beg quarter.*
	juſtice,	*To demand juſtice.*
	raiſon,	*To demand a ſatisfaction.*
	ſatisfaction,	
Demeurer court,		*To be at a ſtand, mum, to ſtop.*
Dire	vrai,	*To ſpeak truth.*
	faux,	*To ſay a falſehood.*
	matines,	*matins.*
	vêpres, &c.	*veſpers,* &c.
Donner	atteinte,	*To ſtrike at.*
	audience,	*To give an audience.*
	avis,	*To give advice, let one know.*
	beau jeu,	——— *fair play.*
	conſeil,	*To give counſel.*
	caution,	*To give bail, a ſecurity.*
	carrière à ſon eſprit,	*To give one's wit its full ſcope.*
	congé,	*To give leave,* (alſo) *a holiday.*
	courage,	*To encourage.*
	permiſſion,	*To give permiſſion.*
	envie,	*To put in mind, to ſet one agog.*
	exemple,	*To ſet an example.*
	parole,	*To give word.*
	pouvoir,	*To give power.*
	plein pouvoir, tout pouvoir, carte blanche,	*To give full power and liberty.*
	part,	*To import a thing to one.*
	ordre,	*To give orders.*
	charge,	*To charge one.*
	vent,	*To give vent.*
	leçon,	*To give a leſſon.*
	heure,	*To appoint an hour.*
	jour,	*To fix upon a day.*
	cours,	*To make a thing current.*
	priſe,	*To give one an advantage, a hold upon one.*

Donner
- quartier, — *To give quarters.*
- quittance, — *To give, write a receipt or discharge.*
- rendez-vous, — *To give a rendez vous, to make an affirmative, to appoint a place to meet.*
- lieu, / ſujet, / raiſon, / occaſion, — *To give* room. / occaſion. / reaſon. / an opportunity.

Entendre
- raiſon, — *To underſtand reaſon and ſenſe.*
- malice, / fineſſe, — *To be acquainted with the jeſt.*
- raillerie, — *To take a joke well.*
- vêpres, — *To be at veſpers.*

L'échapper belle, — *To eſcape it narrowly.*

Faire
- abjuration, — *To abjure, to recant.*
- abſtinence, — *To faſt.*
- alliance, — *To make an alliance.*
- alte, — *To halt.*
- aiguade, — *To take in freſh water.*
- amas, — *To heap up.*
- argent, — *To raiſe money.*
- amitié — *To ſhow one's ſelf kind to one,* or *to make much of him.*
- arrêt — *To make an arreſt upon one, to arreſt him.*
- affaire, — *To make an end of a buſineſs.*
- attention, — *To attend, to mind.*
- binet, — *To make uſe of a ſave-all.*
- cas de, — *To value.*
- compte, — *To aſſure one's ſelf.*
- affront, — *To affront.*
- banqueroute, — *To break, to turn a bankrupt.*
- bonne ou mauvaiſe mine, — *To put a good* or *bad face on the matter.*
- breche, — *To cut.*
- bombance, / bonne chère, / grand' chère, — *To feaſt, to live, feed luxuriouſly.*
- choix, — *To make choice, to chooſe.*
- dépit, — *To ſpite, to vex.*
- difficulté, — *To make a ſcruple.*

Faire	conſcience,	*to ſcruple.*
	compaſſion,	*to raiſe compaſſion.*
	confidence,	*to truſt a ſecret with one.*
	corps neuf,	*to take a new leaſe.*
	éclat,	*to break out, come abroad.*
	envie,	*to raiſe envy.*
	emplette,	*to market, bargain, purchaſe.*
	épreuve,	*to experiment.*
	excuſe,	*to beg pardon.*
	face,	*to face.*
	feu,	*to fire.*
	long feu,	*to flaſh in the pan, miſs fire.*
	faute,	*to miſs one thing, to want it.*
	fête,	*to give one a kind entertainment.*
	feinte,	*to pretend, to diſſemble.*
	fond,	*to depend upon.*
	fortune,	*to make a fortune.*
	flèche,	*to make a ſhift.*
	front,	*to face.*
	foi,	*to prove.*
	grâce,	*to favour.*
	gloire d'une choſe,	*to pride, take a pride in a thing, to value one's ſelf upon it.*
	gras *ou* maigre,	*to eat fleſh* or *abſtain from it.*
	honneur,	*to do honour.*
	déſhonneur,	*to diſgrace.*
	honte,	*to ſhame, to diſgrace one.*
	horreur,	*to ſtrike with horror.*
	inſulte,	*to abuſe, to inſult.*
	injure,	*to do an injury, to offend.*
	inventaire,	*to make an inventory.*
	impreſſion,	*to make an impreſſion.*
	juſtice,	*to do juſtice.*
	jour (ſe faire),	*to make way, to break through.*
	marché,	*to make a bargain, an agreement.*
	main baſſe,	*to put all to the ſword.*
	mine de,	*to look as if, to ſeem.*
	montre, parade,	*to make a parade* or *ſhow.*
	naufrage,	*to ſuffer ſhipwreck, to be wrecked.*
	ombrage,	*to give an umbrage.*
	pacte,	*to make a pact.*
	part,	*to impart, to communicate.*

Faire	pari, gageure,	*to lay, to lay a wager.*
	pitié,	*to move* or *raiſe pity, compaſſion.*
	peine,	*to make uneaſy.*
	plaiſir,	*to do a pleaſure.*
	peur,	*to affright.*
	partie,	*to make a party.*
	pénitence,	*to do penance, to repent, atone for.*
	préſent,	*to make a preſent, to preſent with.*
	place,	*to make room.*
	proviſion,	*to provide,* or *ſupply one's ſelf with.*
	preuve,	*to prove.*
	quartier,	*to give quarter, to ſpare.*
	raiſon,	*to pledge one, to ſatisfy one.*
	réflexion,	*to reflect.*
	réparation,	*to make a ſatisfaction.*
	reſſort,	*to fly back again.*
	ripaille,	*to feaſt, to junket.*
	route,	*to ſail, to be bound to* (a ſea term).
	ſatisfaction,	*to do a ſatisfaction.*
	ſemblant,	*to pretend, feign, make as if one were.*
	ſcrupule,	*to ſcruple.*
	ſentinelle,	*to ſtand ſentry.*
	ſerment,	*to make an oath.*
	ſigne,	*to make a ſign, to beckon, nod, wink.*
	tapage,	*to make a clutter, to keep a racket.*
	tort,	*to wrong.*
	trafic *ou* commerce,	*to traffic, deal, trade.*
	trève,	*to forbear.*
	trophée,	*to glory in a thing, to pride one's ſelf in it.*
	uſage,	*to uſe, make uſe of.*
	vie qui dure	*to live within compaſs.* *to ſpare one's ſelf.*
	bonne vie, joyeuſe vie,	*to lead a merry life.*
	voile,	*to ſet ſail, to make ſail.*

	jour,	It is	*day-light*, or *broad day.*
	clair,		
	nuit,		*night.*
	ſombre,		*cloudy.*
	obſcur,		*duſk.*
	chaud,		*hot.*
	froid,		*cold.*
	beau,		*fine.*
Il fait	beau / mauvais / vilain — temps,		*fair* / *bad* — *weather.*
	ſale, / crotté,		*dirty.*
	du brouillard,		*foggy.*
	du vent,		*the wind blows, it is windy.*
	ſoleil,		*the ſun ſhines.*
	clair de lune,		*it is moon-light, the moon ſhines.*
Filer	doux,		*to give fair words.*
Gâgner	pays,		*to ſcamper away.*
Jeter	feu & flammes,		*to fret and fume.*
Lâche	priſe,		*to let go one's hold.*
Laiſſer	parole,		*to leave word.*
Lier	amitié, commerce,		*to engage in a friendſhip, and correſpondence with one.*
Mettre	bas,		*to bring forth.*
	fin,		*to put an end.*
	pied à terre,		*to light* or *alight.*
	ordre à ſes affaires,		*to ſettle one's affairs.*
Obtenir	permiſſion,		*to obtain leave.*
Parler	raiſon,	*to ſpeak*	*reaſon*, or *plain ſenſe.*
	clair,		
	juſte,		*right.*
	vrai,		*truth.*
	François,		*French,*
	Latin,		*Latin,*
	Anglois, &c.		*Engliſh*, &c.
Perdre	courage,		*to be diſheartened, to deſpond.*
	patience,		*to loſe patience.*
	terre,		*to go out of one's depth.*
	fond,		*to drive with the anchors.*

Plier bagage, { *to pack away, pack up one's all.* / *to truſs up bag and baggage.*

Porter { bonheur, malheur, guignon, } *to bear* { *good* / *ill* / *bad* } *luck.*
compaſſion, *to pity.*
coup, *to hit* or *ſtrike home.*
préjudice, *to prejudice, to be prejudicial.*
envie, *to bear envy.*
témoignage, *to bear witneſs.*
honneur, *to honour.*
reſpect, *to reſpect.*

Prendre { avantage, *to take advantage of.*
chair, *to gather fleſh.*
courage, *to cheer up, to take courage.*
conſeil, avis, } *to take one's advice.*
congé, *to take one's leave of one.*
garde, *to take care* or *notice.*
feu, *to take, catch fire.*
confiance, *to confide.*
connoiſſance, *to take notice* or *inform one's ſelf.*
couleur, *to begin to be brown.*
cours, *to take, to be in vogue.*
heure, *to fix upon a time, day, and hour.*
exemple ſur quelqu'un, } *to take example by one. To ſquare one's life* or *conduct by his.*
faveur, *to get favour.*
fin, *to end.*
goût, *to like.*
jour, { *to appoint a day, make an aſſignation.*
haleine, *to take one's breath.*
langue, *to get intelligence, to find out.*
naiſſance, *to be born.*
médecine, *to take phyſic.*
pitié, { *to take pity, compaſſion, to commiſerate.*
part, intérêt, } *to take a part, to concern one's ſelf in a thing.*
plaiſir, *to take pleaſure, to delight.*
place, *to take one's place.*

Prendre	patience,	*to take patience, to bear, wait patiently.*
	poſſeſſion,	*to enter into poſſeſſion.*
	pied,	*to take, to get footing.*
	racine,	*to take root, get a footing*
	ſéance,	*to take one's place (in).*
	ſel,	*to take ſalt.*
	ſoin,	*to take care of, to look to,* or *after a thing.*
	ſuif, (*ſaid of a candle*),	*to be lighting, to light.*
	terre,	*to land, to get aſhore.*
	prétexte,	*to take a pretence.*
	parti,	*to enliſt as a ſoldier.*
Prêter ſerment,		*to take an oath.*
Promettre monts & merveilles,		*to promiſe wonders.*
Recevoir ordre,		*to receive orders.*
Rendre	compte,	*to account for,* or *give an account for.*
	gorge,	*to bring off the ſtomach, to diſgorge, to refund.*
	gloire,	*to give glory.*
	grâce,	*to return thanks.*
	hommage,	*to pay hommage.*
	juſtice,	*to do juſtice.*
	raiſon,	*to give an account of.*
	ſervice,	*to do ſervice.*
	témoignage,	*to witneſs.*
	viſite,	*to pay a viſit.*
Savoir	gré,	*to take a thing kindly.*
Tenir	bon,	*to ſtand firm, not to give over.*
	compte,	*to make account, to value.*
	lieu,	*to be as* or *in the place of.*
	tête,	*to cope with one, oppoſe, reſiſt.*
	parole,	*to be as good as one's word.*
	pied (à boule),	*to ſtand fair.*
	table ouverte,	*to keep an open table.*
	boutique,	*to be a ſhop-keeper.*
	café,	*to keep a coffee-houſe.*
	cabaret, *&c.*	*to keep a tavern,* &c.
Tirer avantage *or* parti de,		*to make an advantage of.*
Vivre content,		*to live contentedly.*
Vouloir mal à quelqu'un,		*to bear one a grudge.*

To which add the adnouns uſed with c'eſt; *as,* c'eſt fâcheux, dommage, honteux, *&c. It is ſad, pity, a ſhame.*

§ IV. *Obſervations upon* VERBS, *conſidered with reſpect to the Idiom of the Engliſh Tongue.*

WE have ſeen how verbs are conjugated in Engliſh by means of theſe ſigns, *do, did; ſhall, will; can, may; might, could, ſhould, would;* and *let;* which being put before the verb, diſtinguiſh its moods and tenſes, except the preterite, which is diſtinguiſhed by a particular termination. But the ſame particles are alſo verbs, having particular ſignifications of themſelves, which muſt be carefully diſtinguiſhed from their nature of ſigns. In order to which make the following obſervations:

1°. *Do* and *did*, are conſtrued with any verb, to expreſs its preſent or paſt action more fully, diſtinctly, and emphatically; as, *I do love*, for *I love* (J'aime); *I did love*, for *I loved* (J'aimois, *or* J'aimai). But

Do and *did*, ſignify alſo action of themſelves, and are expreſſed in French by *faire*, being conjugated like other verbs with their ſigns, except in the preſent and imperfect tenſes:

Preſ.	I do,	*Je fais.*
Imp. } *Pret.*	I did,	*Je faiſois.* *Je fis.*
Fut.	I ſhall *or* will do,	*Je ferai,*
Cond.	I ſhould, would, *&c.* do,	*Je ferois.*
Comp.	I have done, *&c.*	*J'ai fait*, &c. as in the ſixth [Conjugation.

2°. *Will* and *would* or *wou'd*, which denote the time to come when they are placed before verbs, are alſo uſed in the ſenſe of *willing*; to wit, when they imply *order, command, will,* and *earneſtneſs* of deſire; as,

I *will* have you do ſo; *Je* veux *que vous faſſiez cela.*
He *will* not have him ſtudy; *Il ne* veut *pas qu'il étudie.*
You *would* have us had done it; *Vous* vouliez *que nous le fiſſions.*

Preſ. and *Fut.* I will, *Je veux. Je voudrai*, for *I am* or *ſhall be willing.*

Imp. *Pret.* *Cond.* *Comp.* } I would	*Je voulois,* *Je voulus,* *Je voudrois,* *J'ai, J'avois voulu*, &c.	for	*I was* *I was* *I would*, &c. be *I have, had been* } willing.

3°. *Should* or *ſhou'd*, is the ſign of the conditional, but generally denotes the *neceſſity* and *duty* of doing a thing. It implies and ſtands for *muſt* or *ought*, and is made in French by the conditional tenſes of *devoir*: as,

We *ſhould* do that; *Nous* devrions *faire cela.*

They *ſhould* not loſe their time; *Ils ne* devroient *pas perdre leur temps.*

You *ſhould have* learnt your leſſon; *Vous* auriez du *apprendre votre leçon.*

4°. *Can* and *could*, *may* and *might*, import *power* and *poſſibility*, and are almoſt always taken in the ſenſe of *being able*, and made in French by *pouvoir*, though *might* and *could* are oftener uſed as ſigns, than *can* and *may*; as,

They could not do it;	*Ils ne* pouvoient *pas le faire.*
You *could* or *might* work;	*Vous* pourriez *travailler.*
He *could* or *might have* done that;	*Il* auroit pu *faire cela.*
I *could* or *might have* gone thither;	*J'*aurois pu *y aller.*
I *can* or *may* do it;	*Je* puis *le faire.*
That we *may* ſee;	*Afin que nous voyions*, or *puiſſions voir.*
That I *might* read;	*Afin que le luſſe*, or *que je puſſe lire.*

N. B. *Though there is a difference between* could *and* might, *and they cannot be uſed in Engliſh promiſcuouſly the one for the other, yet I have coupled them together in the aforeſaid examples, becauſe there is but one way to render them in French, to wit, the* conditional *tenſe of* pouvoir.

5°. I might, I could, *Je pourrois*, I* would, *Je voudrois*, I ſhould, I* ought, *Je devrois*, before an *infinitive*, being made in French by the *conditional* ſimple of *pouvoir*, to be able; *vouloir*, to be willing; *devoir*, ought *or* muſt;

when the ſame come before a *Compound* tenſe of the infinitive, they muſt be made in the French by the *Compound* of the *Conditional* of the aforeſaid verbs, and the Compound of the Engliſh infinitive be made in French by the Preſent ſimple of the Infinitive, without any prepoſition before: as,

I might *have*, I could *have* *done that*, *J'*aurois pu *faire cela.*

I would *have done* that, *J'*aurois voulu, *or* ſouhaité *faire cela.*

I ſhould *have*, I ought to *have* *done* that, *J'*aurois du *faire cela.*

* I could, is alſo *Je pouvois*, *Je pus*, and *J'ai pu*; I would, *Je voulois*, *Je voulus*, *J'ai voulu*; and I ought, *Je devois*, *J'ai du.*

In all other cases *do, did, shall, will, should,* &c. are only signs which (with the verb to which they are joined) are expressed in French by one word only, to wit, the person of any tense simple or compound. Therefore do not say

Je fais *aimer,*	but	*J'aime,* I do love,
Je faisois, *or* fis *travailler,*		*Je travaillai,* I did work.
Nous voulons, *or* voudrons *aller,*		*Nous irons,* we shall *or* will go.
Vous vouliez, *or* voudriez *avoir,*		*Vous auriez,* you would have.
Je voudrois *faire cela,*		*Je ferois cela,* I would do that.

Though it is sometimes indifferent to say with the signs *could, may, might.*

Je ferois *cela,* or *Je* pourrois *faire cela;* I could do that.
Afin que je le fasse, or *que je* puisse *le faire;* That I may do it.
Afin qu'il apprît, or *qu'il* pût *apprendre;* That he might learn.

Again. Do not say

Je veux avoir vous faire cela, or *Je veux vous avoir faire cela;* but *Je veux* que *vous* fassiez *cela;* I will have you do that.
Nous ne voulions pas avoir eux venir, or *les avoir venir;* but *Nous ne voulions pas* qu'*ils* vinssent; We would not have them come.
Je devois avoir fait cela; but *Je devois* or *J'aurois du* faire *cela;* I should have done that, *or* ought to have done that.
Vous pouviez, or *pourriez l'avoir fait;* but *Vous* auriez pu *le faire;* You might have done that, *or* You could have done it.
Il vouloit avoir nous avoir fait cela, or *Il nous auroit eu fait cela;* but *Il* vouloit *que nous* fissions *cela,* or *Il voudroit que nous l'eussions fait;* He would have had us done that, *&c.*

6°. *Will* and *shall* are sometimes left out in English after the conjunction *when,* denoting a future action; but the verb must always be expressed in the future in French: as,

When we have done that, for *When we* shall *have done that,*
Quand nous aurons *fait cela.*
When he is come, *or* when he comes, *for* When he *shall* or *will* have come; *Quand il* sera *venu.*

It is to be noted here also, that we use the present tense, and never the future, after the conjunction *si,* if, in a great many cases, when it is construed in English with the future: as,

If he *shall* come, *s'il vient;* though we say
Je ne sais s'il viendra, I do not know whether he will come.

7°. The English use the signs *shall, will,* &c. without any verb expressed in the second part of the sentence, or in answer to a question; but we always repeat in French the future or condi-

tional

tional of the verb, expreſſed in the firſt part of the ſentence, of the future of *faire:* as,

Will you do that? I *will. Voulez-vous faire cela*, or *ferez-vous cela? Je le ferai*, and not *Je veux.*

He will have me do that: but *I ſhall* not. *Il veut que je faſſe cela; mais je ne le* ferai *pas*, or *mais je n'en* ferai *rien.*

Learn that this afternoon; I *will. Apprenez cela tantôt: Je l'apprendrai.*

It is the ſame with the word *do, have* or *did*, ſtanding for a preſent or a preterite, expreſſed in the queſtion to which we anſwer: which tenſe muſt be repeated in French in the anſwer: as,

Do you know him? Yes, I *do.*

Le connaiſſez-vous? Oui, je le connois; and not, *oui je fais.*

Have you done that? Yes, I *have.*

Avez-vous fait cela? Oui, je l'ai fait; and not, *oui, J'ai.*

Did you go to Court yeſterday? Yes, I *did.*

*Allates-vous hier à la Cour? Oui, j'*y allai, or *J'y* fus.

Obſerve that in ſuch caſes the verb repeated is alſo attended by its relation.

Moreover obſerve, that the verb *vouloir* governs, as any active verb, a noun in the firſt ſtate, for its direct *Regimen*; and will not take after it any ſuch verb as *have, get*, or *take*, before its noun, as in Engliſh: as,

Voulez-vous un livre, and not *Voulez-vous* avoir *un livre?* Will you have a book?

En voulez-vous un écu? Will you *take* a crown for it?

Voulez-vous du tabac dans votre tabatière? and not *Voulez-vous avoir du*, &c. Will you *have* any ſnuff in your box?

It is the ſame with *avoir:* as,

J'ai un beau tableau à vendre; I have *got* a fine picture to ſell.

8°. To expreſs the continuance of an action or thing, in Engliſh, the verb is varied in all its tenſes, by the gerund, with the verb ſubſtantive *to be:* as,

Preſ.	I am writing,		I write.
Imp. *Pret.*	I was writing,	inſtead	I wrote. I did write.
Com.	I have been writing,	of	I have written.
	I had been writing,		I had written.
Fut.	I ſhall be writing,		I ſhall write.

That continuance of an action is likewiſe expreſſed in French by the ſeveral tenſes of *être*, but with the preſent tenſe ſimple of the infinitive, preceded by the prepoſition *à* inſtead of the gerund;

I am

I am writing; *Je suis à écrire.*
I was writing; *J'étois à écrire.*
What were you doing; *Qu'est-ce que vous étiez à faire?*
When I shall be finishing any work; *Pendant que je serai à finir mon ouvrage.*

Sometimes *a* is put before the English gerund.

Sometimes also that continuance of an action is expressed in French by turning the verb to *be*, and the gerund, into a reciprocal verb: as,

It is a doing; *Cela se fait*, or *On est à le faire.*
The work was then forwarding; *L'ouvrage s'avançoit alors.*

Observe, that those ways of speaking are sometimes necessarily expressed by *on*: as, The house is building; *On est à bâtir la maison*, or only *On bâtit la maison.*

While the house was building, *Pendant qu'on étoit à bâtir la maison*, or *Pendant qu'on bâtissoit la maison*, which is better than *Pendant que la maison se bâtit* or *se bâtissoit.*

§ V. *Of the Construction of certain English Particles, with respect to French.*

THE English use their adverbs of place, *here*, *there*, *where*, compounded with these particles, *of*, *by*, *upon*, *about*, *in*, *with*, instead of the pronouns, *this*, *that*, *which*, and *what*, with the same particles: as,

hereof, *for*	of this,	*de ceci*, or *d'en.*
thereof,	of that,	*de cela*, or *d'en.*
whereof,	of what, of which,	*de quoi, duquel, desquels, dont.*
hereby,	by this,	*par ceci.*
thereby,	by that,	*par là, par cela.*
whereby,	by what, by which,	*par qui, par lequel, par où.*
hereupon,	upon this,	*sur ceci.*
thereupon,	upon that,	*sur cela, là dessus.*
whereupon,	upon what, *or* which,	*sur quoi.*
hereabouts,	about this place,	*autour d'ici, ici autour.*
thereabouts,	about that place,	*autour de là, là autour.*
whereabouts,	about what place,	*en quel endroit, où, vers où.*
herein,	in this,	*en ceci.*
therein,	in that,	*en cela.*
wherein,	in what, in which,	*en quoi.*
herewith,	with this,	*avec ceci.*
therewith,	with that,	*avec cela.*
wherewith,	with what, *or* which,	*avec quoi, avec lequel.*

Whose and *its* (*dont*) are also used instead of, *of whom*, *of which*, *of it* (*duquel, desquels, de laquelle, desquelles*).

§ VI.

§ VI. *Of the various Significations and Conſtructions of the Particle* que.

IT ought to have been obſerved, all along this treatiſe on the French language, that there are many particles, which, tho' the ſame with reſpect to their form, yet are very different with reſpect to their nature, or conſidered grammatically. Thus *le, la, les*, articles, muſt be carefully diſtinguiſhed from *le, la, les*, pronouns; *à* prepoſition from *a* verb: *leur* pronoun perſonal from *leur* pronoun poſſeſſive; *ſi* conjunction conditional from *ſi* conjunction dubitative, and *ſi* comparative: as likewiſe ſeveral other words which are ſometimes adverbs, ſometimes prepoſitions, and ſometimes conjunctions, according to the relation in which they ſtand to the parts of ſpeech. But of all theſe particles there is none more variouſly uſed, and that gives more perplexity to the learner, in the conſtruing of French Authors, than the particle *que*. Therefore it will not be amiſs to make a particular ſection of this particle, and collect together all its ſeveral conſtructions.

Que, is the fourth ſtate of the pronoun relative *qui*, for both genders and numbers, and is ſaid of all ſorts of objects, rational, irrational, animate, and inanimate: as, *L'homme, la femme* que *vous voyez*; The man *or* woman whom you ſee: *Les malheurs* que *vous appréhendez*; The misfortunes *which*, or *that* you fear.

Que, is the fourth ſtate, and even the firſt (though ſeldom) of the pronoun interrogative *quoi* (what): as, Que *dites-vous*, Qu'*eſt-ce que vous dites? What* do you ſay? Qu'*eſt-ce que de nous? What* wretched creatures are we?

Que, is the ſecond and third ſtate of the pronoun relative and interrogative *que* and *quoi* ſtanding for *de qui, de quoi, dont, à qui, à quoi*, for both genders and numbers: as, *C'eſt de vous* qu'*on parle*; It is you they are ſpeaking of. *C'eſt à vous* qu'*on s'addreſſe*; To you they make application. (See *pag.* 259, B.)

Que, is a particle of which moſt conjunctions are compoſed: as, *Afin* que, That; *De ſorte* que, So that; *Puiſque*, Since; *Quoique*, Although, &c.

Que, is a conjunction, uſed in the ſecond part of a period, joined to the firſt by the enclitic *&*, inſtead of repeating the conjunction *ſi*, expreſſed at the head of the firſt ſentence; and this *que* governs the conjunctive: as, *S'il le ſouhaite, &* que *vous le vouliez*; if he deſires it, and you will have it ſo.

Que, is uſed in the middle of a ſentence in lieu of the conjunctions *Comme, lorſque* (as, when), though they are not expreſſed before: as, *Ils arrivèrent* que *j'allois partir*: They arrived *as* or *when* I was

I was about to depart: *Nous partimes*, qu'*il pleuvoit à verſe*: We ſet out *at a time when* it did rain as faſt as it could pour.

Where *peut-être* occurs in the firſt member of a phraſe, *Que* is its vicegerent in the ſecond: as, *Peut-être l'aime-t-il, mais* qu'*il ne veut pas l'épouſer*; Perhaps he loves her, but perhaps he is unwilling to marry her.

Que, is uſed inſtead of *à moins que*, *avant que*, *ſans que* (unleſs, before, without); and, like theſe conjunctions, governs the ſubjunctive, and requires the negative *ne* before the next verb: as, *Je ne ſerai point content* que *je* ne *le* ſache; I ſhall never be contented *unleſs* I know it: *Je n'irai point*, qu'*elle* ne ſoit *venue*; I will not go thither *before* ſhe come.

Que, is uſed for *juſqu'à ce que* (till, until) and, like this conjunction, governs the ſubjunctive: as, *attendez* qu'*il* vienne, ſtay *till* or *until* he come.

Que, is uſed for *cependant* (yet, as yet): *Il me verroit périr* qu'*il n'en ſeroit pas touché*; He would ſee me die, *yet* he would not be concerned at it: *Il auroit tout l'or du monde*, qu'*il en voudroit encore davantage*; Though he ſhould enjoy all the gold in the world, *yet* he would wiſh for more.

Que, is uſed inſtead of *afin que* (that, to the end that), and, like this conjunction, governs the ſubjunctive: as, *Approchez*, que *je vous baiſe*; Draw near, that I may kiſs you: *Je vous prie de venir ici*, que *je vous* diſe *quelque choſe*; Pray, come hither, *that* I may ſpeak to you.

Que, is uſed in lieu of *de peur que* (leſt, *or* for fear of) and, like this conjunction, governs the ſubjunctive, and requires the particle *ne* before the verb: as, *N'approchez pas de ce chien*, qu'*il* ne *vous* morde; Do not go near *that* dog, *leſt* he ſhould bite you: *Dépêchons-nous*, que *quelqu'un* ne vienne; Let us make haſte *for fear* ſomebody ſhould happen to come.

Que, is uſed in the place of *ſi* or *dès que* (if, as ſoon *as*) in the beginning of a ſentence, and governs the ſubjunctive: as, Qu'*il* boive *de la bière*, *il eſt malade à la mort*; *If* or *When*, or *As ſoon as* he drinks beer, he is ſick to death.

Que, is uſed in the middle of a ſentence for *depuis que* (ſince): as, *Il n'y a qu'une heure*, qu'*il eſt parti*; It is but an hour ſince he went away.

Que, is uſed for *de ſorte que* (ſo that): as, *Si vous n'êtes ſage, je vous étrillerai*, que *rien n'y manquera*; If you are not good, I will flog you ſoundly.

Que, is uſed before the ſecond verb of a ſentence beginning with the conjunction *à peine*, which it ſerves to compoſe (ſcarce, hardly than): as, *A* peine *eut-il achevé de parler*, qu'*il expira*; He had

had *hardly* done ſpeaking, *but* he expired, *or* He had *no ſooner* done ſpeaking, *than* he expired.

Que, (than) is uſed before the noun or adnoun following an adverb comparative: as, *Le mari eſt* plus *raiſonnable* que *la femme*; The huſband is *more* reaſonable *than* the wife: *Plutôt* que *de le faire*; Rather *than* do it.

Que, coming after an adnoun, ſignifies *comme*; and *quoique*, if the adnoun is preceded by *tout*: as, *malade* qu'*il eſt, il ne ſauroit vaquer à ſes affaires*; Being ill, he cannot attend buſineſs: Tout *ſavant* qu'*il eſt, il a bien peu de judgment*; *As* learned *as* he is, he has but very little judgment.

Que, after a noun of time, ſignifies *quand* (when); as, *Le jour* qu'*il partit*; The day *when* he ſet out.

Que, after a noun of place, ſignifies *où* (where): as, *C'eſt à la cour*, qu'*on apprend les manières polies*: It is at court one learns, *or where* one learns politeneſs, *or* polite ways of behaving.

Que, (let) denotes the third perſons of the imperative: as, Qu'*il parle*; *Let* him ſpeak: Qu'*ils rient*; *Let* them laugh.

Que is left out in theſe following imperative phraſes of the ſing. numb. *Vienne qui voudra*; Come who will. *Sauve qui peut*; Save himſelf who can, *or* let every one make the beſt of his way, *or* take to his heels. *Qui m'aime me ſuive*; Let him that loves me follow me.

Que, (that) is uſed in the beginning of a ſentence with the indicative; but ſuch ſentences as theſe are moſtly titles to a chapter or ſection: as, Qu'*on ne* peut *prouver l'immortalité de l'âme, avant d'en connoître la nature, & que ſa nature eſt incompréhenſible*; *That* the immortality of the ſoul cannot be proved before its nature is known, and *that* the nature of the ſoul is incomprehenſible.

Que, is uſed between two verbs, to determine and ſpecify the ſenſe of the firſt, and governs ſometimes the indicative, and ſometimes the ſubjunctive, according to the nature and ſignification of the firſt verb. This determinate conjunction is ſometimes engliſhed by *that*, but moſt times left out and underſtood: as, *Je vous aſſure* que *cela* eſt *ainſi*: I aſſure you *that* it is ſo. *Je doute* que *cela* ſoit *ainſi*; I doubt whether it be ſo or no.

Que, in the middle of a ſentence beginning with the demonſtrative *c'eſt*, is conductive, and has the force of *namely*: as, *C'eſt une paſſion dangereuſe* que *le jeu*; Gaming is a dangerous paſſion: *C'eſt une ſorte de honte* que *d'être malheureux*; It is a kind of ſhame to be miſerable.

Que, being immediately preceded by *c'eſt*, ſignifies *parceque*; as, C'eſt que *je ne ſavois pas que*—It is, *or* It was, *becauſe* I did not know that:—And when a word comes between

c'eſt

c'eſt and *que*, *c'eſt que* is a redundancy: as, C'eſt *alors* que *je vis*: It was then I ſaw, *or only* Then I ſaw.

Que, after the impersonal *il y a*, with a noun denoting time, is only an expletive: as, *Il a dix ans* que *je l'aime*; I have loved her theſe ten years.

Que, being followed by *ſi* in the beginning of a ſentence, is only an expletive: as, Que *ſi vous dites*; If you ſay, And if you ſay.

Que, after *tel*, or an adnoun preceded by the adverb *ſi*, is engliſhed by *as*: as, *Soyez* tel que *vous voulez être eſtimé*; Be *ſuch as* you would be taken for: *Je ne ſuis pas* ſi *fou* que *de le croire*; I am not *ſuch* a fool *as* to believe it.

Que, after *autre* and *autrement*, ſignifies than: as *Il eſt tout autre* que *vous ne diſiez*; He is *quite* another man *than* you ſaid.

Que, being uſed in the beginning of a ſentence with the ſubjunctive, denotes wiſhing or imprecation: as, Que *Dieu vous* béniſſe; God bleſs you: Que *je* meure *ſi j'en ſais quelque choſe*; Let me die if I know any thing of it.

Sometimes alſo *que* is left out in this kind of ſentences: as, *Dieu vous béniſſe*; God bleſs you: *Grand bien vous faſſe*; Much good may it do you.

Que, is alſo uſed in the beginning of a ſentence with the ſubjunctive, to denote, by an exclamation, one's ſurpriſe, averſion, and reluctancy of ſomething; in which caſe there is a verb grammatically underſtood before *que*: as, *Qu'il ſe ſoit oublié juſqu'à ce point!* I wonder, *or* is it poſſible for him to have forgot himſelf ſo far? *Que j'agiſſe contre ma conſcience!* Muſt I do a thing, *or* How can I do a thing againſt my conſcience!

Que, is uſed adverbially in the beginning of a ſentence of exclamation with the indicative, and is rendered into Engliſh ſeveral ways, according to the nature of the ſentence; for if the verb coming after *que* is followed by another verb, *que* is engliſhed by *how much*: as, Que *vous aimez à parler! How much* you like to talk!—If the verb coming after *que* is followed by an adnoun only, *que* is engliſhed by how *only* before the adnoun: as, Qu'*il fait crotté! How* dirty it is! Qu'*elle eſt aimable! How* lovely ſhe is!—Sometimes the exclamation, or admiration, is expreſſed without any verb: as, Que *de plaiſir & de peine tout à la fois! How* much pleaſure and trouble at once!—Sometimes alſo *que* comes after the noun, eſpecially if indignation meets with admiration: as, *Le malheureux* qu'*il eſt!* What a wretch he is! *L'indigne action*

que *la ſienne!* O the unworthy action of his! *Les beaux livres* que *vous avez!* What fine books you have!

Que, in the beginning of an interrogative ſentence, ſignifies *comment* (how): as, Que *ſavez-vous ſi l'âme de votre père n'étoit pas paſſée dans cette bête?* *How* do you know but that your father's ſoul had paſſed into that creature?

Que, beginning a ſentence of interrogation, and followed by the negative *ne* only, ſtands for *pourquoi* (why): as, Que ne *parlez-vous?* Why do not you ſpeak? Que ne *lui dites-vous cela?* Why did not you tell him that? And when *que* is followed by the double negative *ne* and *pas*, it ſtands for *quelle choſe* (what *or* what thing): as, Que ne *fait-il* pas *pour s'enrichir?* What thing does he not do to grow rich? Que ne *lui dites-vous* pas *pour l'en détourner?* Is there any thing but you told him, to deter him from it?

Que, in the beginning of a ſentence of exclamation, and followed by *ne*, denotes only a wiſh and a great deſire: as, *Que ne ſuis-je déjà aux portes de Valence!* Would I were already at the gates of Valencia!

Que, in the middle of a ſentence, but preceded by *ne* with ſome words between, ſignifies *ſeulement* (only, but, nothing but, &c.): as, *Le Roi n'a en vûe* que *le bien public;* The King has *no other* view *but, or* only aims at, the public good. And when *que* is preceded by the two negatives, and followed by a verb, it ſignifies *à moins que* (unleſs, but), and the verb muſt be put in the ſubjunctive with *ne:* as, *Je* ne *ſors* point que *je* ne *m'enrhume;* I never go abroad, but I catch cold.

Que, preceded by *ne* and followed by the infinitive *faire*, without a prepoſition, ſignifies *nothing;* or *to need not*, if *faire* is followed by another infinitive with *de:* as, *Je* n'*ai* que *faire de cela;* I have *nothing* to do with that: *Je n'ai que faire d'y aller;* I need not go there. If *faire* is followed by the prepoſition *à*, it makes another idiom of a different ſignification; as, *Je n'ai que faire à cela;* I am not concerned with that.

Que, preceded by any tenſe of *faire* with the negative *ne*, and followed by an infinitive without any prepoſition at all, denotes only the continuance of the action ſignified by the ſecond verb, and is engliſhed by *to do nothing but:* as, *Il ne fait que boire & manger;* He does nothing but eat and drink.

Que, preceded by any tenſe of *faire* with the negative *ne*, and followed by an infinitive with the prepoſition *de*, denotes that the action ſignified by the ſecond verb began ſome few minutes, a very little while, one moment before, that it does *or* did juſt *or*

juſt

just now begin, and is expressed by *just* or *just now*: as, *Nous ne faisons* que de *commencer*; We *do but* begin, We have *but just* begun; *Il ne faisoit* que *d'achever, quand*—He had *just* finished, when—

Que, besides these 38 significations, serves to form a great many idiomatical phrases, which must be learnt in my Dictionary, at this word.

§ VII. *Of inseparable Prepositions.*

Besides the prepositions that have been fully treated of, there are several particles in the beginning of words which are mere prepositions, that have passed from the Latin Tongue into the French, wherein they signify nothing of themselves, without the words that are composed of them; and are therefore called *inseparable* prepositions. These particles are, *de, des, dis, é, ex, en, in, im, il, ir, ig, re, sur*, which may deserve the following observations.

1°. The particles *de, des*, and *dis* usually serve, in the beginning of words, to denote the contrary of what is signified by the words which they compose, and have the same signification as the English particle *un*, in the beginning of words: as, *défaire* to undo, *dédire* to unsay, *décamper* to decamp, march off, *déranger* to put out of order, *désarmer* to disarm, *déshabiller* to undress, *désunir* to disunite, *disgrâce* disgrace, *disproportion* disproportion, &c.—Sometimes also they only serve to extend more the signification of the simple: as, *découper* to cut (not in its common signification), *démontrer* to demonstrate, *disperser* to disperse, scatter about, *dissoudre* to dissolve.

2°. *é* and *ex*, in the beginning of words, sometimes denote privation and separation, or taking off: as, *écervelé* hare-brained, *écrémer* to take off the cream from the milk, *effilé* fringed (not in the common signification), *essouffler* to put out of breath, *excommunier* to excommunicate, *exterminer* to exterminate, destroy entirely, *extraire* to extract, draw, *or* take out. Sometimes they denote production of an action, and add to, or extend more, the signification of the simple; as, *ébranler* to shake, *échanger* to exchange, *échauder* to scald, *éprouver* to try, *exalter* to exalt, extol, *exhausser* to raise higher, *expliquer* to explain, expound.

The particle *en* in words compound, keeps pretty near the same signification which it has with the simple, when it is a separable preposition, and usually denotes either the action whereby a thing

is in ſome manner put in another; as, *enclorre* to incloſe, *enchaîner* to chain, *embraſſer* to embrace, *emporter* to take away, *enrôler* to inliſt, *envelopper* to fold up, involve; or the impreſſion by which a thing receives ſuch or ſuch a form, and becomes ſuch or ſuch; as, *encourager* to encourage, *enrichir* to enrich, *enivrer* to fuddle, *engroſſer* to get with child.

in, in the beginning of words, has ſometimes the ſame uſe and ſignification as *en*; as, in *inveſtir* to inveſt, *inſiſter* to inſiſt; but it has commonly a privative power, and denotes quite the contrary of the ſignification of the ſimple; as, *inanimé* inanimate, *inconſtant* inconſtant, *incivil* uncivil, *infortuné* unfortunate, *injuſte* unjuſt, *inhumain* inhuman, *innombrable* innumerable, *invincible* invincible, *inutile* uſeleſs, *&c.*

It is the ſame with theſe inſeparable particles; *im*, in *immodeſte* immodeſt, *imprimer* to print, *imparfait* imperfect; *il*, in *illégitime* illegitimate, *illicite* unlawful; *ir*, in *irrégulier* irregular, *irréſolu* irreſolute; *ig*, in *ignoble* ignoble, baſe; all which particles are but the ſame particle *in*, which changes its *n* into the initial conſonant of the word to which it is joined, according to the Genius of the language.

re, in the beginning of words, uſually denotes either reiteration, and reduplication of the action denoted by the word; as, in *refaire* to make *or* do again, *redire* to ſay again, *revenir* to come back again; or reſtitution and re-eſtabliſhment into a former ſtate, as, in *redreſſer* to make ſtraight again, *rallumer* to light again, *réunir* to reunite, *&c.* Sometimes alſo it only ſerves to extend further the ſignification of the ſimple: as, in *réveiller* to awake, *reluire* to ſhine, *repaître* to feed, *radoucir* to appeaſe, to ſweeten.

re, is found beſides in the beginning of a great many words ſimple, without making a part of them, as, in *recommander* to recommend, *renoncer* to renounce, *redoutable* dreadful, *ſe repentir* to repent, *&c.*

The particle *ſur*, denotes exceſs of the action ſignified by the ſimple; as, *ſurabondance* ſuperabundance, *ſurcharger* to overcharge, *ſurnaturel* ſupernatural, *ſurfaire* to exact, *ſurvivre* to outlive, *&c.*

§ VIII. *Obſervations upon Proper Names.*

Reaſon requires that proper names of places, as, Kingdoms, Counties, Cities, and Towns, ſhould keep the ſame appellations all over the world, without varying according to the diverſity of the languages ſpoken by the ſeveral nations; ſo that *England* and *London*, &c. ſhould be called by the ſame name, by the French, Spaniards, Italians, Turks, Ruſſians, &c. as well as by the Engliſh;

liſh: yet cuſtom has obtained among moſt, if not all, nations, to adapt foreign names to the Genius of their own language. Thus *England* is called by the French *l'*ANGLETERRE; *London*, LONDRES; *Germany*, *l'*ALLEMAGNE; *Bohemia*, *la* BOHÈME; *Poland*, *la* POLOGNE; *Cracow*, CRACOVIE, *&c.* but it is only the moſt renowned places whoſe names are liable to variation. The others keep their national appellation; as, *Kent*, *Briſtol*, *Breſlau*, &c.

Neither are foreign proper names of men ſubject to any alteration. The following obſervations are only upon ancient Latin and Greek proper Names, that occur in Hiſtory, to which cuſtom has given a French termination.

1*ſt*, Latin names of men in *a* never change, *Agrippa*, *Dolabella*, *Nerva*, *Galba*, *Sylla*, &c. are the ſame in French as in Latin, except *Seneca* that is changed into *Sénèque*. But proper names of women in *a* take all a French termination; ſome *ie*, as, *Julia* JULIE, *Livia* LIVIE, *Octavia* OCTAVIE; and ſome *ine*, as, *Agrippina* AGRIPPINE; *Cleopatra* makes CLÉOPATRE, and *Poppea* POPPÉE.

2*dly*, Names of men terminating in *as*, change *as* into *e not ſounded*: as, *Pythagoras* PYTHAGORE, *Anaxagoras* ANAXAGORE, *Mecenas* MÉCÈNE, *Æneas* ENÉE: Except *Léonidas*, *Pelopidas*, *Pruſſias*, *Phidias*, *Epaminondas*, *Joſias*, *Ananias*, and all Hebrew names, that continue the ſame; as likewiſe names of women, as, *Olympias*, Alexander's mother, *&c.* and *s* final is ſounded.

3*dly*, Names in *e*, take ſome the accent acute over it; as, *Daphné*, *Phryné*, *Circé*, *Thiſbé*, *Hébé*, *Cloé*, &c. others make that *e* mute; as, *Calliope*, *Climène*, *Melpomène*, *Mnémoſine*, *Amphitrite*, *Ariadne*, *Cibèle*, *Euridice*, *Pénélope*, &c.

4*thly*, Names in *ander* make *andre*: *Alexander* ALEXANDRE, *Leander* LÉANDRE, *Scamander* SCAMANDRE, *&c.*

5*thly*, Names in *es* loſe their final *s*, and the *e* is not ſounded; as, *Demoſthenes* DEMOSTHÈNE, *Mithridates* MITRIDATE, *Arſaces* ARSACE, *Iſocrates* ISOCRATE, *Apelles* APELLE, *Ariſtides* ARISTIDE, *&c.* except *Cerès*, *Artaxerxès*, *Xerxès*, *Périclès*, *Choſroès*, *Verrès*, and all diſſyllables, that continue the ſame; but their laſt ſyllable has the ſound of *è grave*, and the ſecond *x* in *Xerxès* the articulation of *s*.

6*thly*, Names in *is*, and in *al*, continue the ſame: as, *Adonis*, *Omphis*, *Memphis*, *Siſygambis*, *Thaleſtris*, &c. *Annibal*, *Aſdrubal*, &c. Except *Martial*, *Juvenal*, and *Mathilde*, from *Martialis*, *Juvenalis*, *Mathildis*.

7*thly*, Latin names in *o*, and Greek in *ov*, have the termination of *o naſal*; as, *Cicero* CICERON, *Corbulo* CORBULON, *Varro*

VARRON, *Strabo* STRABON, *Dido* DIDON, *Xenophon* XENOPHON, &c. Except *Labeo* and *Carbo*; *Clio*, *Calypso*, *Erato*, *Echo* and *Sapho*.

8*thly*, As to names in *us*, this distinction is to be made. Proper names of two syllables only, as, *Brutus*, *Cyrus*, *Crœsus*, *Porus*, *Pyrrhus*, remain the same; except *Titus* that makes TITE, and *Plautus* PLAUTE, and such names of Saints as, *Petrus*, *Paulus*, &c. that have been entirely frenchified into PIERRE and PAUL. Those of three or four syllables, if they are much celebrated, take the termination of *e* not sounded; as, *Tacitus*, TACITE, *Plutarchus* PLUTARQUE, *Homerus* HOMÈRE, *Virgilius*, VIRGILE, *Ovidius* OVIDE, *Horatius* HORACE, *Petronius* PETRONE, *Pompeius* POMPÉE, *Quintus Curtius* QUINTE-CURCE, *Julius Cæsar* JULE CÉSAR, *Aulus Gellius* AULU-GELLE, *Paulus Æmilius* PAUL-EMILE, *Lucretius* LUCRECE. *Terentius* is changed into TÉRENCE, and *Antonius* into ANTOINE. The others, that do not occur so much, keep the Latin termination, *Fulvius*, *Proculus*, *Quintius*, *Virginius*, as likewise *Darius* and *Marius*; and the names of Barbarians, *Alaric*, *Chilpéric*, *Theodoric*. We also say LES GRACQUES *Gracchi*.

9*thly*, Proper names in *ianus* take the French termination *ien*, *Quintilien*, *Tertulien*, *Cyprien*, &c. We also say *Chaldeen Lerneen*, *Némeen*. But *anus*, preceded by a consonant, is changed into AN; as, *Coriolanus* CORIOLAN. We also say *Trajan*, *Séjan*, *Titan*.

Names of Sects terminate also most commonly in *ien*; as, *Presbytérien*, *Luthérien*, *Nestoriens*, *Eutichéens*, *Sociniens*, &c. Some few only are excepted; as, *Calviniste*, *Anabaptiste*, &c.

As to the other proper names, ending with one or more consonants, as, *Agar*, *Cæsar*, *Castor*, *Jacob*, *Joachim*, *Minos*, *Béatrix*, &c. they remain the same in French.

Mr. Ménage has made complete lists of all Hebrew, Greek, Latin, and Gothic proper names, which change their terminations in the French, as also those that do not. Those who are desirous to know more of this matter, must consult him.

§ IX. *Observations upon the Titles annexed by custom to the divers ranks and stations of civil Life.*

It is the custom in *France* to call any Gentleman *Monsieur*, any married Gentlewoman *Madame*, and any Miss, young Lady, as well as any unmarried Gentlewoman (though she is ever so old), *Mademoiselle*. We say in the plural *Messieurs*, *Mesdames*, *Mesdemoiselles*. If in a company of young Ladies, or unmarried Gentlewomen

tlewomen (*Demoiſelles*), there is one married Gentlewoman only (*une Dame*), we ſay *Meſdames* in ſpeaking of them, and not *Meſdemoiſelles*. We ſay in ſpeaking of a woman *La Dame*, or *la Demoiſelle dont je vous ai parlé*; The Lady, or Miſs, whom I told you of. But we do not ſay *le ſieur* nor *les ſieurs*. *Le Monſieur*, for the *Gentleman*, is very ſeldom uſed, and le *Gentilhomme* (in that ſenſe) never. In public acts, and through contempt, or in a banter, we ſay *le ſieur un tel*, inſtead of *Monſieur* (Maſter ſuch a one); and although theſe words are compoſed of a pronoun, and we write in two words *nos Dames*, *nos Demoiſelles*, yet we make but one word of *Monſieur*, *Meſſieurs*, *Madame*, *Mademoiſelle*, *Monſeigneur*; and even the pronoun poſſeſſive in *Monſieur* ſtands for nothing, when an adnoun comes before the word, ſo that the adnoun muſt be preceded by another pronoun thus, *Mon cher Monſieur*, Dear Sir. Yet we do not ſay *Ma chère Madame*, but *Ma chère Dame*, *Ma chère Demoiſelle*, Dear Madam, or Miſs; *Mon cher Seigneur*, My dear Lord.

In ſpeaking to the King, we ſay, *Sire*, *Votre Majeſté*, Sire, Your Majeſty; to the Queen, *Madame*, *Votre Majeſté*, Madam, Your Majeſty. Then we uſe the perſonal and poſſeſſive pronouns of the 3d perſ. relating to *Majeſté*, inſtead of the perſonal pronoun of the ſecond perſon; as,

Votre Majeſté ne peut montrer pour ſon *peuple plus d'amour qu'* elle *ne fait*. Your Majeſty cannot ſhow more love to *your* people than *you* do.

Votre Majeſté a enfin triomphé de ſes *ennemis*; & elle *les convainc que*, &c. Your Majeſty has at laſt triumphed over *your* enemies, and *you* convince them that, &c.

The King's children, and grand children, are called *Enfans de France*. His Brother's children, when he has any, are called *Petits fils de France*. The eldeſt Prince (*le fils ainé de France*) is called *Dauphin*. In ſpeaking of him, we ſay *Monſeigneur* only, and he is never called *Royal Highneſs*: as, *J'aurai l'honneur de dire à Monſeigneur que j'ai exécuté ſes ordres*. The other Princes, his brothers, have divers titles, according to their appendages; as, the Duke of Burgundy, the Duke of Anjou, &c. and they are called *Monſeigneur*, with the title *Alteſſe Royale*.

The Princeſſes of *France*, the King's daughters, are called *Meſdames de France*, as ſoon as they are born: *Madame de France l'ainée*, *Madame de France puiſnée*, *Madame de France troiſieme*.

The King's Brother is called *Monſieur* only, when he is ſpoken of; but when we ſpeak to him, we ſay *Monſeigneur*, *Votre Alteſſe Royale*.

Les Petites-filles de France have the title of *Mademoiſelle*. If there is but one, ſhe is called *Mademoiſelle* only; if ſhe has any ſiſters, they take beſides the title of ſome *appendage*: as, *Mademoiſelle de Clermont*, *Mademoiſelle de Charolois*, &c. When we ſpeak to them, we ſay *Mademoiſelle*, *Votre Alteſſe Royale*.

The Princes of the Royal Blood, but who are not *Petits-fils de France*, are called, the firſt *Monſieur le Prince*, the ſecond *Monſieur le Duc*: the others have the title of ſome appendage or other: and when we ſpeak to them, we ſay *Monſeigneur*, *Votre Alteſſe Séréniſſime*. The late Regent of France, great-grand-father of the preſent Duke of Orleans (1790), was *Petit-fils de France*, being ſon to Gaſton, Lewis the XIVth's brother. The preſent Duke of Orleans is only the firſt Prince of the blood. The ſon of *Mr. le Duc*'s title is Prince of *Condé*, and that of the Prince of Condé's ſon is Duke of Bourbon: The preſent Prince of Condé's ſon is Duke of Bourbon, as the late Duke of Bourbon was his father.

The *Dauphin*'s Conſort is called *Madame la Dauphine*, and thoſe of the children, grand children, and Princes of the blood, have the ſame title as the Princes their Conſorts.

When the King dies, his Queen is called *la Reine-Mère*; and *Madame la Dauphine*, then Queen, is called *la Reine*. If there were more Queens, as we have ſeen lately in Spain, the next to the *Queen Mother* is called *Reine-Douairière*. The Widows of the Princes of the blood are alſo called *Douairières* (Dowagers).

As to the Princes that are not of the Royal Blood, they are called *Mon Prince*, *Votre Alteſſe*,

The Chancellor of France, the Keeper of the Seals, the Members of the Council, and the four Secretaries of State, the Dukes and Peers, the *Contrôleur général*, and *les Intendans* (the Lieutenants of the Counties), are called *Monſeigneur*, with the title of *Grandeur*, when we ſpeak or write to them: in ſpeaking of them, we ſay only *Monſieur le Chancelier*, *Monſieur de Maurepas*.

The Marſhals of France, Lieutenants General, and Ambaſſadors titles are *Monſeigneur*, *Votre Excellence*.

We ſay to the Parliaments, to the *Chambres des Parlemens* (the Houſes of Parliaments) and other ſovereign Companies *(collectively)*, *Nos Seigneurs du Parlement*. *Nos Seigneurs de la Grande Chambre*. To their Speakers *(les Preſidens des Parlemens)* the Attornies-General of Parliaments, and other ſovereign Courts *(diſtributively)* we ſay *Monſeigneur*, *Votre Grandeur*. But *les Avocats-generaux*, *les Subſtituts*, *les Conſeillers*, and other Magiſtrates, are called only *Monſieur*.

The

The Conſorts to the Chancellor, Marſhals, *les Préſidens*, and Ambaſſadors, as likewiſe thoſe of Dukes, Counts, Marquiſſes, and Barons, are called *Madame la Chancelière, Madame la Maréchale, la Préſidente, l'Ambaſſadrice, Madame la Ducheſſe, la Marquiſe, la Comteſſe*, &c. with the titles of *Grandeur* and *Excellence*, if their huſbands have them: but we do not ſay *Madame la Chevalière.*

The Biſhop of Rome is called *le Pape* (Pope), with the titles of *Très-Saint-Père, Votre Sainteté* (moſt holy Father, your Holineſs. His Legates, and Apoſtolic Nuncios, have the title of *Excellence*: the Cardinals, that of *Eminence*; and the Archbiſhops and Biſhops, that of *Grandeur*; and in ſpeaking to them we ſay: *Monſeigneur, votre Eminence, votre Grandeur.* The direction of a letter, or of a Dedication to them, is *A ſon Eminence Monſeigneur le Cardinal. A Monſeigneur l'Illuſtriſſime & Révérendiſſime Archevêque*, or *Evêque*. We alſo write *Au Roi, A Monſeigneur le Dauphin.*

Any other perſon, of what condition or rank ſoever they are, as, *Marquis, Comte, Baron, Chevalier*, are alſo called *Monſieur*, the French having nothing to anſwer theſe petty Engliſh titles, *Worſhip, Honour, Reverence, Eſquire.* But in ſpeaking to them, we ſay *Monſieur le Comte, Mr. le Chevalier.*

When we ſpeak to one below us in the world, as a Gentleman to a Tradeſman, we add his name to *Mr.* as, *Monſieur Renaut, je ſuis content de votre ouvrage, mais je trouve que vous êtes bien cher*; Mr. *Renaut*, I like your work very well, but think that you are very dear. To a ſoldier we ſay *Camarade*; to a countryman, and others of the loweſt claſs of people, we ſay: *mon ami, bon homme, bonne femme.*

I had almoſt forgot to ſay, that Lawyers at the Bar call one another *Maître*, inſtead of *Monſieur*: as, *Maître Patru, Maître Chevalier*, &c.

The expreſſions of tenderneſs, uſed among the French, are *mon cher, ma chère; mon ami, mon cher ami, ma chère amie; mon cœur, mon cher cœur; mon petit, ma petite.* But we do not ſay, as the Engliſh, *mon âme, ma chère âme, ma précieuſe, ma chère précieuſe*, &c.

Children call their parents *mon cher père, ma chère mère, mon frère, ma ſœur, mon oncle, ma couſine*: the pronoun poſſeſſive muſt not be left out, as in Engliſh, *Father, Siſter, Couſin*, &c. They call their Nurſes *mamie, ma bonne*, (a contraction for *mon amie, ma bonne amie*): and they are called by them *mon fils, ma fille, mon cher, mon poulet, ma poule.*

School-boys call their Maſter *Monſieur*, and they are called by him by their proper names, and never by the Chriſtian one. Sometimes he calls his boys *mon ami, petit garçon.*

To conclude, the French language does not suffer many things to be called by their true names, either in conversation or writing, which can be expressed so in Latin, and other languages, without any indecency; but requires that they be expressed with Circumlocutions and Periphrases.

§ X. *Observations upon the writing of Letters.*

1°. Mr. *Vaugelas* pretends that a letter must not begin with *Monsieur, Madame, Monseigneur*, on account of these words being already at the top of the page, Indeed it is better to avoid the repeating of them, if possible; but, upon the whole, it is not so shocking, as it seemed to our author.

2°. These same words must never be repeated in the same period, though it is ever so long; and the writer must endeavour to place them, either mediately or immediately, after the pronoun *vous*: as,

Il n'appartient qu' à vous, Monsieur, de, &c.
It becomes you alone, Sir, to, *&c.*
Pour vous dire, Madame, ce que je pense, &c.
To tell you, Madam, what I think, *&c.*

These honorary terms come also very properly after these conjunctions Copulative and Transitive, beginning sentences: as, *Après tout, Monsieur,* —— *Au reste, Monseigneur,* —— *C'est pourquoi, Madame,* —— But

3°. A special care ought to be taken, lest those terms should come in some part of the sentence, where they might cause a ridiculous equivocation, after a verb active; as,

Je ne veux pas acheter, Madame, si peu de chose à si haut prix;
I will not buy, Madam, so small a matter at so dear a rate.
Je ne doute pas que vous n'ayez reçu, Monsieur, ce que je vous ai envoyé;
I doubt not but you have received, Sir, what I sent you.

We write

Je ne doute pas, Monsieur, que, &c. *Je ne veux pas, Madame,* &c.

4°. If the letter is written to a King, a Prince, or a person of a distinguished rank, and it is not a long one, the terms of *Votre Majesté, Votre Alteſſe, Votre Excellence, Votre Grandeur*, must be used with the pronoun *elle* instead of *vous*. If the letter is pretty long, *vous* may be used for variety (though not often); but it must always be attended by *Votre Majesté, Votre Grandeur*, &c.

5°. Never begin a letter thus: *J'ai reçu la vôtre du premier du courant,* ou *du vingt-six du passé;* I have received yours of the

1st

1ſt inſtant, or the 26th paſt: or *Vous verrez par celle-ci*, &c. You will ſee by this, &c. *Celle-ci, la vôtre, le courant*, and *le paſſé*, ſuppoſing always an antecedent, expreſſed before, to which they relate. However, as merchants do not ſcruple to write in this manner, thoſe expreſſions may be looked upon as appropriated to trade and merchants buſineſs; but quite baniſhed from polite correſpondence.

6°, Laſtly, never end a letter, as in Engliſh, with a noun governed by a prepoſition. Therefore the ending of letters in the following manner will not do in French, and is contrary to the Genius of the language, inaſmuch as the words are in a wrong order and falſe conſtruction:

Permettez-moi de prendre le titre de, Monſieur, ou le titre, Monſieur, de votre très-humble Serviteur. Permit me to take the title of, Sir, your moſt humble Servant.

Vous connoîtrez dans peu que vous n'avez pas obligé un ingrat, en faiſant un plaiſir à, Monſieur, V. T. H. S. You will ſee in a ſhort time that you have not obliged an ungrateful perſon, in doing a kindneſs to, Sir, Y. M. H. S.

Il n'y a point de ſervice qui ne vous doive être rendu par Monſ. V. T. H. S. There is no ſervice but ought to be done to you by Sir, Y. M. H. S.

Sachant bien qu'il n'y a rien que vous ne vouluſſiez faire pour, Mr. V. T. H. S. Knowing very well that there is nothing but what you would do for, Sir, Y. M. H. S.

Therefore nothing but a noun, expreſſing the ſubject or object of a verb, can end a letter; thus,

J'ai l'honneur d'être, Mr. V. T. H. S.
I have the honour to be, Sir, Y. M. H. S.
Faites-moi l'honneur de me croire, Monſieur, V. T. H. S.
Do me the honour to believe me, Sir, Y. M. H. S.

§ XI. *Of ſome adnouns, whoſe ſignification is different, according to the different placing of them, before or after ſome nouns.*

Theſe adnouns are fourteen or fifteen in number, which import, in the examples of the ſecond column, an idea quite different from that which they do when conſidered as adnouns only, as in the firſt column.

honnête,	*Un honnête homme;* An honeſt man.	*Un homme honnête;* A civil man.
brave,	*Un brave homme;* An honeſt man, a gentleman.	*Un homme brave;* One that has courage.

gentil,

gentil,	*Un Gentilhomme;*	*Un homme gentil;*
	A man nobly deſcended.	A genteel man.
pauvre,	*Un homme pauvre;*	*Un pauvre homme;*
	A poor man.	A man without genius or parts.
ſage,	*Une femme ſage;*	*Une ſage femme;*
	A ſober diſcreet woman.	A midwife.
groſſe,	*Une groſſe femme;*	*Une femme groſſe;*
	A big fat woman.	A woman with child.
cruel,	*Une femme cruelle;*	*Une cruelle femme;*
	A cruel woman.	A hard woman.
galant,	*Un galant homme;*	*Un homme galant;*
	A clever well-bred man, a complete gentleman.	One who runs after ladies.
plaiſant,	*Un homme plaiſant;*	*Un plaiſant homme;*
	A good, merry, facetious companion.	A ridiculous and impertinent fellow.
vilain,	*Un vilain homme;*	*Un homme vilain;*
	A diſagreeable man.	A niggardly fellow.
furieux,	*Un furieux animal;*	*Un animal furieux;*
	A huge creature.	A fierce creature.
certain,	*Une nouvelle certaine;*	*Une certaine nouvelle;*
	True *or* ſure news (the certainty whereof cannot be queſtioned).	A certain piece of news (but which requires confirmation).
grand,	*Avoir l'air grand;*	*Avoir le grand air;*
	To have a noble aſpect, to look grand.	To copy after great folks, To make a great figure, to live grand.
	Un grand homme;	*Un homme grand;*
	A great man.	A tall man.

Again, *Grand*, ſpeaking of a man, is ſaid with reſpect to his merit, parts, and ſtature; whereas ſpeaking of a woman, it is ſaid with reſpect to her ſtature only. Thus *un grand homme* may equally well ſignify *a tall man*, and *one of great parts and merit:* but *une grande femme* ſignifies only a tall woman.

Theſe five, uſed only in the following ways of ſpeaking, are taken adverbially, and, as ſuch, are indeclinable. (See alſo page 349.)

court,

court, { *Ils ſont demeuré court*; *Elles ſont demeurées court*;
They were mum, *or* They were at a ſtand.

fort, *Il ſe fait fort de*, &c. *Elle ſe fait fort de*, &c. *Ils ſe font*, &c.
He takes upon him to, &c. She takes, &c. They, &c.

haut, *Vous êtes aſſiſe trop haut*, You ſit too high, } ſaid of a
bas, *Elle eſt aſſiſe trop bas*, She ſits too low, } woman.

bon, *Des deniers revenant bon*, So much money good, the remainder of a ſum of money.

Feu, feue (late), is an adjective without plural, and even without feminine when it is placed before the article, and we ſay:

Feu la reine, } the late queen.
La feue reine, }

§ XI. *A Liſt of the Nouns which are maſculine in one ſignification, and feminine in another.*

Maſculine.		*Feminine.*	
Un aigle,	*an eagle.*	L'aigle Romaine, *or* Impériale,	*the Roman, or Imperial eagle.*
Un Ange,	*an Angel.*	Une ange,	*Skate, a ſort of fiſh.*
Un aune,	*an alder-tree.*	Une aune,	*an ell.*
Un Barbe,	*a Barb (a horſe).*	Une barbe,	*a beard.*
Un Câpre,	*Corſair, a privateer.*	Une câpre,	*a caper (fruit).*
Le carpe,	*(part of the wriſt).*	Une carpe,	*a carp.*
Le carouge,	*the carob-tree.*	La carouge,	*the carob-bean (its fruit).*
Un coche,	*a caravan.*	Une coche,	*a ſow*, (fig.), *a woman noiſomely fat.*
Un cornette,	*a cornet (of a troop of horſe).*	Une cornette,	*a woman's cornet (a head dreſs).*
Un couple,	*a couple, (two people united together.)*	Une couple,	*a pair, a yoke, a brace (two things together.*
Un cravate,	*a Croatian (ſoldier).*	Une cravate,	*a cravat (neck-cloth.*
Un Enſeigne,	*an Enſign.*	Une enſeigne,	*a ſign (a ſign-poſt).*
Le Saint Crême,	*Chriſm, (ointment uſed in popiſh worſhip).*	De la crême,	*cream.*
Un exemple,	*an example, a pattern.*	Une exemple,	*a copy for writing or drawing.*
Le fin d'une affaire,	*the main, or chief point of a buſineſs.*	La fin d'une affaire,	*the end, or concluſion of a thing, or buſineſs.*

Le fin des choſes, *the niceſt point, the quinteſſence of things.*

Un

Maſculine.		*Feminine.*	
Un foret,	*a drill, a piercer.*	Une forêt,	*a foreſt.*
Le foudre de Jupiter,	*Jupiter's thunder-bolt.*	La foudre,	*the thunder (a poetical expreſſion for* le tonnerre*).*
Un foudre de guerre,	*a warlike general, dreaded by his enemies (a figurative expreſſion).*		
Un garde,	*one of the guards.*	Une garde,	*many ſoldiers to guard, to wait on ſomebody.*
Un garde du corps,	*a life-guard.*	Une garde,	*a nurſe (for ſick perſons).*
Le Greffe,	*the Rolls.*	La greffe,	*the graft.*
Le Gueule,	*the Gules (in Heraldry).*	La gueule,	*the mouth (of a dog, cat, &c.*
Le hâle,	*drying weather.*	La halle,	*a market-hall.*
Un huitième,	*the eighth part of ſomething.*	Une huitième,	*a ſequence of* 8 *cards at piquet.*
Un livre,	*a book.*	Une livre,	*a pound.*
Un loutre,	*a ſort of hat.*	Une loutre,	*an otter.*
Un manœuvre,	*a labourer.*	Une manœuvre,	*the working of a ſhip; alſo ſecret practices in an affair.*
Un manche,	*a handle.*	Une manche,	*a ſleeve.*
		La manche,	*the channel.*
Un mémoire,	*a bill, Memoir, memorial.*	Une bonne mémoire,	*a good memory.*
Un Meſtre de camp,	*a Colonel of horſe.*	La Meſtre de camp,	*the firſt company of a regiment of horſe.*
Un mode,	*a mood, modality.*	Une mode,	*a faſhion.*
Un mole,	*a mole, a pier.*	Une mole,	*a tympany, or moon-calf.*
Un moule,	*a mould (to caſt).*	Une moule,	*a muſcle (a ſhell-fiſh).*
Un mouſſe,	*a ſhip-boy.*	De la mouſſe,	*moſs.*
Un bon office,	*a good turn.*	Une Office,	*a buttery.*
L'office divin,	*the divine ſervice.*		
Le St. Office,	*the Inquiſition.*		
L'hombre,	*ombre (a card-game).*	Une ombre,	*a ſhade, ſhadow.*
Un page,	*a page.*	Une page,	*the page of a book.*

Masculine.		*Feminine.*	
Un palme,	*a hand's breadth.*	Une palme,	*a branch of a palm-tree.*
Un parallèle,	*a comparison.*	Une parallèle,	*a parallel-line.*
Un pendule,	*a pendulum.*	Une pendule,	*a clock.*
Le période (*in figur. sense*),	*pitch, summit, end.*	Une période,	*a revolution, epocha; period (in a speech).*
Un pique,	*a spade (at cards).*	Une pique,	*a pike.*
Un pivoine,	*a gnat-snapper.*	La pivoine,	*piony.*
Un poêle,	*a stove.*	Une poêle,	*a frying-pan.*
Un plane, *or* platane,	*a plane-tree.*	Une plane,	*a plane (instrument of steel).*
Un poste,	*a post, place, station, employment.*	La poste,	*The Post-boy,* or *the Post-office,* &c.
Le Ponte,	*Ponto.*	La ponte (des oiseaux),	*bird's egg.*
Le pourpre,	*purples (a sort of distemper with a violent fever).*	La pourpre,	*the purple colour,* also *the mark of cardinal-ship,* &c.
Le réclame,	*the sign* or *sound, to call back a hawk.*	La réclame,	*the catch-word (at the bottom of a page).*
Un Satyre,	*a sylvan god.*	Une satire,	*a lampoon, satire.*
Un somme,	*a nap.*	Une somme,	*a sum.*
Un souris,	*a smile.*	Une souris,	*a mouse.*
Le temple,	*the church.*	La tempe,	*(called by some people* la temple, *but very improperly), the temple of the head.*
Un triomphe,	*a triumph.*	Une triomphe,	*trump at cards.*
Un trompette,	*a trumpeter.*	Une trompette,	*a trumpet.*
Un voile,	*a veil.*	Une voile,	*a sail.*
Un tour,	*a turn, a trick, tour.*	Une tour,	*a tower.*
Un teneur de livres,	*a book-keeper.*	La teneur d'un acte,	*the tenor* or *contents of a writing.*
Un vase,	*a jar, a vessel.*	La vase,	*mud* or *mire.*
Le grand œuvre,	*the philosopher's stone.*	Une bonne œuvre,	*a good deed.*

§ XIII.

§ XIII. *A List of Nouns that have also their Feminine Gender, because they are applied to both Sexes, and are nouns but improperly. They, for the most part, follow the rules of adnouns, adding only* e *to the final letter of their masculine, or doubling its last consonant before* e.

Masc. Gend.		*Fem. Gender.*	
Dieu,	*God,*	Déesse,	*Goddess.*
Roi,	*King,*	Reine,	*Queen.*
Empereur,	*Emperor,*	Impératrice,	*Empress.*
Sultan,	*Sultan,*	Sultane,	*Sultana.*
Prince,	*Prince,*	Princesse,	*Princess.*
Duc,	*Duke,*	Duchesse,	*Dutchess.*
Comte,	*Count, Earl,*	Comtesse,	*Countess,*
Baron,	*Baron,*	Baronne,	*Baroness.*
Marquis,	*Marquis,*	Marquise,	*Marchioness.*
Ambassadeur,	*Ambassador,*	Ambassadrice,	*his Lady.*
Electeur,	*Elector,*	Electrice,	*Electress (his Lady).*
Régent,	*Regent,*	Régente,	*Regent.*
Marié,	*the Bridegroom,*	Mariée,	*the Bride.*
Epoux,	*Spouse,*	Epouse,	*Spouse.*
Mari,	*Husband,*	Femme,	*Wife.*
Père,	*Father,*	Mère,	*Mother.*
Frère,	*Brother,*	Sœur,	*Sister.*
Fils,	*Son,*	Fille,	*Daughter.*
Aïeul,	*Grandfather,*	Aïeule,	*Grandmother.*
Cousin,	*He-Cousin,*	Cousine,	*She-Cousin.*
Cousin germain,	*He-first Cousin,*	Cousine germaine,	*She-first Cousin.*
Neveu,	*Nephew,*	Nièce,	*Niece.*
Parrain,	*God-father,*	Marraine,	*God-mother.*
Filleul,	*God-son,*	Filleule,	*God-daughter.*
Parent,	*Relation, Kinsman,*	Parente,	*Kinswoman.*
Allié,	*Kin,*	Alliée,	*Kin.*
Jumeau,	*a Twin,*	Jumelle,	*a Twin.*
Ami,	*a friend,*	Amie,	*a She-Friend.*
Compagnon,	*a He-Companion,*	Compagne,	*a She-Companion.*
Mignon,	*Darling,*	Mignonne,	*Darling.*
Compère,	*a He-Gossip,*	Commère,	*a She-Gossip.*
Voisin,	*a He-Neighbour,*	Voisine,	*a She-Neighbour.*
Hôte,	*Landlord,*	Hôtesse,	*Landlady.*
Héritier,	*an Heir,*	Héritière,	*an Heiress.*

Masc. Gender.		*Fem. Gender.*	
Veuf,	*a Widower,*	Veuve,	*a Widow.*
Orphelin,	*an Orphan,*	Orpheline,	*a She-Orphan.*
Maître,	*Master,*	Maîtresse,	*Mistress.*
Serviteur,	*Servant,*	Servante,	*Servant.*
Gouverneur,	*Governor,*	Gouvernante,	*Governess.*
Tuteur,	*He-Guardian,*	Tutrice,	*She-Guardian.*
Ecolier,	*a He-Scholar,*	Ecolière,	*a She-Scholar.*
un Pupille,	*a He-Pupil,*	une Pupille,	*a She-Pupil.*
un Apprenti,	*a Prentice,*	une Apprentie,	*a Prentice-Girl.*
Bâtard,	*a He-Bastard,*	Bâtarde,	*a She-Bastard.*
Curateur,	*a Trustee,*	Curatrice,	*a She-Trustee.*
Protecteur,	*Protector,*	Protectrice,	*Protectrix.*
Bienfaiteur,	*Benefactor,*	Bienfaitrice,	*Benefactress.*
Médiateur,	*Mediator,*	Médiatrice,	*Mediatrix.*
Testateur,	*Testator,*	Testatrice,	*Testatrix.*
Conservateur,	*Conservator,*	Conservatrice*,	*Conservatrix.*
Moteur,	*Mover,*	Motrice*,	*Motive.*
Débiteur,	*Debtor,*	Debitrice,	*a Woman Debtor.*
Demandeur,	*Plaintiff,*	Demanderesse,	*Law Terms.*
Défendeur,	*Defendant,*	Défenderesse,	*Law Terms.*
Abbé,	*Abbot,*	Abbesse,	*Abbess.*
Prieur,	*Prior,*	Prieure,	*the Prior Nun.*
Prêtre,	*a Priest,*	Prêtresse,	*Priestess.*
Religieux,	*a Friar,*	Religieuse,	*a Nun.*
Un Profès,	*a profess'd Monk,*	Profesſe,	*a profess'd Nun.*
Lecteur,	*Reader,*	Lectrice,	(*said only of the Nun who reads while the Nuns are at dinner or supper*).
Portier,	*Porter,*	Portière,	*a Nun who keeps the door.*
Chanoine,	*a Canon,*	Chanoinesse,	*a She-Canon.*
Pécheur,	*Sinner,*	Pécheresse,	*She-Sinner.*
Vengeur,	*Avenger,*	Vengeresse,	*She-Avenger.*
Flatteur,	*a Flatterer,*	Flatteuse,	*She-Flatterer.*
Enchanteur,	*Bewitcher,*	Enchantereſſe,	*Enchantress.*
Acteur,	*an Actor,*	Actrice,	*Actress.*
Comédien,	*a Comedian,*	Comédienne,	*a She-Comedian.*
Berger,	*a Shepherd,*	Bergère,	*a Shepherdess.*
un Payſan,	*a Country-man,*	une Payſanne,	*a Country-Girl*

* *Used only in these dogmatical expressions,* Faculté conservatrice, *The conservatrix faculty*; Vertu motrice, *The motive virtue.*

Maſc. Gender.		*Fem. Gender.*	
Chien,	*a Dog,*	Chienne,	*a Bitch,*
Lion,	*a Lion,*	Lionne,	*a Lionneſs,*
Tigre,	*a Tyger,*	Tigreſſe,	*a Tygreſs.*
Lévrier,	*a Greyhound,*	Levrette,	*a Greyhound-Bitch.*
un Chat,	*a Cat,*	une Chatte,	*a She-Cat.*
Ivrogne,	*a Drunken Man,*	Ivrogneſſe,	*a drunken Woman.*
Courtaud,	*a ſhort thick-ſet Man,*	Courtaude,	*a ſhort thick-ſet Woman.*
Noiraud,	*one of a black complexion,*	Noiraude.	
Lourdaud,	*an awkward Fellow,*	Lourdaude,	*an awkward Wench.*
Menteur,	*a Liar,*	Menteuſe,	*a She-Liar.*
Traître,	*a Traitor,*	Traîtreſſe,	*a She-Traitor.*
Coquin,	*a Raſcal, a Rogue, a Knave,*	Coquine,	*Baggage, She-Rogue.*
Priſonnier,	*a Priſoner,*	Priſonnière,	*a She-Priſoner.*
Marchand,	*a Merchant,*	Marchande,	*a Shopkeeper woman.*
Cuiſinier,	*a Man-cook,*	Cuiſinière,	*a Maid-cook.*

Names of women, that ſell any thing in ſhops, take a feminine termination in this manner:

Boulanger,	*a Baker,*	Boulangère.
Meûnier,	*a Miller,*	Meûnière.
Fruitier,	*one that ſells Fruit,*	Fruitière.
Vendeur,	*any Seller,*	Vendeuſe.
Faiſeur,	*any Workman,*	Faiſeuſe.
Ouvrier,	or *Tradeſman,*	Ouvrière, &c.

Témoin, a Witneſs, *Auteur*, an Author, and *Poëte*, a Poet, are ſaid of both men and women. *Poſſeſſeur*, Poſſeſſor, and *Succeſſeur*, Succeſſor, are never ſaid of women: but we ſay: *Inventeur* or *Inventrice*, Inventor.

More, a Black-moor, makes alſo *Moreſque*; and *Suiſſe*, a Swiſs, *Suiſſeſſe*; though we ſay alſo, *Penſer à la Suiſſe*, To think on nothing.

§ XIV. *A Liſt of Adnouns uſed ſubſtantively, but which cannot ſtand by themſelves in Engliſh, without a noun, ſuch as* Man, Woman, Fellow, *or ſome ſuch word, or are engliſhed by Nouns or a Periphraſis.*

Un abandonné,	*a lewd profligate fellow.*	Une abandonnée,	*a lewd looſe woman.*

L'acceſſoire, *what is acceſſary.*
L'accidentel, *what is accidental.*
Une accouchée, *a woman in the ſtraw.*
Un avorton, *an abortive child.*
L'agréable, *agreeableneſs.*
L'eſſentiel, *the main thing.*
L'utile, *uſefulneſs.*
L'honnête, *what is honeſt.*
L'accuſé,-ée, *the party accuſed.*
Un affranchi,-ie, *one that of bond is made free.*
Un audacieux, -euſe, *a daring raſh man or woman.*
Un barbare, *a barbarous man.*
Le beau, *what is faireſt, beſt in any thing, excellency, &c.*
Le beau & l'effroyable, *the fair and the foul.*
Une belle, *a fair one.*
Les belles, *the fair ſex.*
Le bon, *what is good.*
Brailleur, -euſe, *a noiſy, obſtreperous fellow; a bawling noiſy woman.*
Le brillant, *the brilliancy.*
Le brûlé, *ſomething burnt.*
Un convié, *a gueſt.*
Capricieux, -euſe, *a whimſical man or woman.*
Délicat,-cate, *a nice perſon.*
Un déſeſpéré, -ée, *a deſperate man or woman.*
Un déterminé, *a reſolute deſperate fellow.*
Un dévot, -ote, *a religious man or woman.*
Un élu, les élus *an elect, the elect.*
Un entêté, -ée, *an obſtinate perſon.*

Faire le fâché, -la fâchée, *to act the angry perſon, to pretend to be angry.*
Le faux, *what is falſe.*
Le fort, *the ſtrongeſt part of a thing.*
Le foible, *the weak ſide of a thing.*
Les foibles, *the feeble minded.*
Le gras, *the fat.*
Le maigre, *the lean.*
Un galeux, -euſe, *a ſcabby man or woman.*
Un ignorant, *an ignorant fellow.*
Imprudent,-te, *a fooliſh fellow.*
Un impudent, -te, *an impudent fellow or ſlut.*
Impudique, *a lewd man or woman.*
Incommode, *a troubleſome perſon.*
Impertinent,-te, Importun,-e, *an impertinent coxcomb or ſlut.*
Un inconnu, *an unknown perſon.*
Un incrédule, *an unbeliever.*
Un indiſcret,-ette, *an indiſcreet man or woman.*
Un, une infâme, *an infamous perſon.*
Un ingrat, -te, *an ungrateful wretch.*
Un innocent, -te, *an innocent, a ſilly perſon.*
Un inſenſé,-ée, *a mad perſon.*
Un inſolent,-te, *a ſaucy perſon.*
L'intérieur, *the inward part of a thing.*
Un lénitif, *a lenitive.*
L'extérieur, *the outward part of a thing, the outſide.*

Un malheureux,-euse, *a wretch.*
La mariée, *the bride.*
Un, une misérable, *a pitiful, good for nothing wretch.*
Un méchant, -ante, *a naughty person.*
Un malotru, *a sad soul.*
Le merveilleux, *what is wonderful in any thing.*
Le néceſſaire, *neceſſaries, a competency.*
Un obſtiné-ée, *an obſtinate perſon.*
Le poſſible, *what is poſſible.*
Le principal, *the principal.*
Un préſervatif, *a preſervative.*
Un purgatif, *a purgative.*
Un orgueilleux,-euſe, *a proud, haughty perſon.*
L'impoſſible, *impoſſibilities.*
Une prude, *a prude.*
Les prédeſtinés, *thoſe that are predeſtinated.*
Le réel, *the reality.*
Un refait, *a draw-game.*
Un réfractaire, *a refractory perſon.*
Un, une ridicule, *a ridiculous perſon.*
Le ſuperflu, *that which is ſuperfluous; ſuperfluity.*
Le ſec, *the dry.*
L'humide, *the moiſt.*
Le froid, *the cold.*
Le chaud, *the hot.*
Un ſuffiſant, *a conceited coxcomb.*
Le comique, *the comical part of a thing or ſtory.*
Le tragique, *the tragical part.*
Le temporel, *a competency; the temporalities of the Church.*
Un ruſé,-ée, *a cunning, ſly man or woman, a ſharp blade.*
Sanguin,-ine, *of a ſanguine conſtitution.*
Un ſenſuel, *a voluptuous perſon.*
Un ſage, *a wiſe man.*
Le ſublime, *the lofty ſtyle.*
Le ſolide, *what is ſolid.*
Un ſuperſtitieux,-euſe, *a ſuperſtitious man or woman.*
Un extraordinaire, *an extraordinary caſe.*
L'extrême, *extreme.*
Un, une téméraire, *a raſh perſon.*
Le taillant, Le tranchant, *the edge.*
Le vif, *the quick.*
Un vide, *an empty place.*
Le vrai, *what is true.*

Beſides adjectives of Nations, as, un Anglois, *an Engliſh man,* une Françoiſe, *a French woman,* &c.

Examples.

Le vrai *ou* le faux d'une choſe; *The truth* or *falſehood of ſomething.*
Tenter l'impoſſible; *To attempt impoſſibilities.*
Joindre l'agréable à l'utile; *To join profit to pleaſure.*
C'eſt une orgueilleuſe; *She is a proud creature,* &c.

Moreover, some words are both adnouns and nouns together, such as adultère, chagrin, colère, sacrilége, politique: *as,* Commettre un adultère, *to commit an adultery*; une femme adultère, *an adulteress*; le chagrin, *grief*; un homme chagrin, *a morose, peevish man*; un homme colère, *a passionate man*; la colère de Dieu, *the wrath of God.*

§ XV. *A List of nouns masculine ending in* e *not sounded.*

Abordage,	*the boarding of a Ship.*	Ancêtres,	*Ancestors.*
		Ancrage,	*Anchorage.*
Abyme,	*an Abyss.*	Ange,	*an Angel.*
Accessoire,	*Accessary.*	Archange,	*an Archangel.*
Acrostiche,	*an Acrostick.*	Angle,	*an Angle.*
Acte,	*Deed, an Act.*	Anniversaire,	*Anniversary.*
Adminicule,	*an Aid.*	Anonyme,	*Anonymous.*
Adverbe,	*an Adverb.*	Antropophage,	*A Man-eater.*
Adultère,	*Adultery.*	Antidote,	*an Antidote.*
Afforage,	*the Assize, or Price of a commodity, set by a magistrate.*	Antimoine,	*Antimony.*
		Antipodes,	*Antipodes.*
		Antre,	*a Den, a Cave.*
		Aoriste,	*an Aorist.*
Age,	*Age.*	Aphtes,	*Aphthæ.*
Agapes,	*Love-feasts.*	Appanage,	*Appendage.*
Aggrave,	*a threatening Monitory.*	Apogée,	*Apogeon.*
		Apologue,	*Apologue.*
Agiotage,	*Stock-jobbing.*	Apophthegme,	*Apophthegm.*
Aigle,	*an Eagle.*	Aposème,	*an Apozem.*
Albâtre,	*Alabaster.*	Apostème,	*an Imposthume.*
Alliage,	*Mixture.*	Apôtre,	*an Apostle.*
Alvéole,	*a Hole in the honey-comb, a socket.*	Apothicaire,	*an Apothecary.*
		Arbitrage,	*an Arbitration.*
Amble,	*Amble,* or *Pace.*	Arbitre,	*Umpire* or *Will.*
Ambre,	*Amber.*	Arbre,	*a Tree.*
Amphithéâtre,	*an Amphitheatre.*	Arbuste,	*a Shrub.*
		Archétype,	*Archetype.*
Anglicisme,	*an Anglicism.*	Argue,	*a Machine to wire-draw gold.*
Anachronisme,	*Anachronism.*		
Anathème,	*Anathema.*	Aromate,	*sweet-swelling Herb.*

Arpentage, *the Survey of Lands.*
Arrérages, *Arrears.*
Article, *an Article*
Artifice, *Artifice, Trick.*
Arrhes, *Earnest penny.*
Ane, *an Ass.*
Astérisme, *an Asterism.*
Astérisque, *an Asterisk.*
Asthme, *an Asthma.*
Astragale, *Astragal.*
Astre, *a Star.*
Astrolabe, *an Astrolabe.*
Asyle, *Asylum, a Sanctuary.*
Attelage, *a Set of Coach-Horses.*
Attérage, *Landing.*
Atre, *the Hearth in a Chimney.*
Avage, *a duty which the hangman has in some places, every market-day.*
Avantage, *an Advantage.*
Auditoire, *a Congregation, Audience.*
Augure, *an Augury, Omen.*
Aune, *an Elder-Tree.*
Aunage, *measuring by Ells.*
Auspice, *Auspice.*
Automate, *an Automaton.*
Axe, *an Axis, Axle-tree.*
Axiome, *an Axiom.*
Azymes, *Azymes.*
Badinage, *Wantonness.*
Bagage, *Baggage, Goods.*
Balustre, *Balluster, Rails.*
Bandage, *a Truss, Ligature.*
Barbouillage, *dawbing.*
Barrage, *a Duty for passage-toll.*
Baptême, *a Christening.*
Baptistère, *a Certificate out of a Church-book.*
Baume, *Balsam.*
Bénéfice, *a Living, Benefit.*
Beurre, *Butter.*
Blâme, *Blame.*
Blasphème, *a Blasphemy.*
Bièvre, *a Beaver.*
Billonage, *the debasing the Coin.*
Bitume, *Bitumen.*
Blocage, *Rubbish.*
Bocage, *a Grove.*
Bordage, *the Side-planks of a ship.*
Bouge, *a Closet, a little Room.*
Bousillage, *Mud-walling.*
Branchage, *Branches.*
Branle, *Motion* or *Dance.*
Brassage, *the coining of Money.*
Bréviaire, *Breviary.*
Breuvage, *a Potion, a Draught.*
Bronze, *cast Copper.*
Buffle, *a Buffalo, a wild Ox.*
Busque, *a Busk.*
Buste, *a Bust.*
Câble, *a Cable.*
Cadâvre, *a Corpse.*
Câdre, *a Frame.*
Caducée, *Caduceum, Mercury's Wand.*
Caïque, *Galley-boat.*
Calibre, *Kind, Size.*
Calice, *Chalice.*
Calme, *Calm.*
Calvaire, *a Hill's name.*
Camphre, *Camphire.*
Cancre, *a Crab-fish.*
Cantique, *a spiritual Song.*
Capitole, *the Capitol.*
Capitulaire, *Capitular.*
Caprice, *a Caprice, Whim.*
Capricorne, *the Capricorn.*
Capuce, *a Cowl.*
Caractère, *a Character.*
Carême, *Lent.*
Carénage, *a Careening-place.*

Carnage,

Carnage, *Slaughter.*
Carrelage, *the paving of a Room.*
Carrosse, *a Coach.*
Cartilage, *a Cartilage.*
Cartouche, *a Cartridge.*
Cartulaire, *a Register-Book of a Monastery.*
Casque, *a Helmet.*
Catafalque, *a Catafalk (used in obsequies).*
Catalogue, *a Catalogue, List.*
Cataplasme, *a Cataplasm, a Poultice.*
Catarre, *a Catarrh.*
Catéchisme, *a Catechism.*
Cautère, *a Cautery.*
Cédre, *a Cedar-tree.*
Centre, *the Center.*
Cénacle, *the Cenacle.*
Cénotaphe, *a Cenotaph.*
Centaure, *a Centaur.*
Centuple, *a Hundred fold.*
Cercle, *a Circle.*
Cerne, *a circle black and blue under the eye.*
Ceste, *Cestus.*
Chambranle, *the Mantle-piece of a chimney.*
Chancre, *a Shanker.*
Change, *Exchange.*
Chanvre, *Hemp.*
Chapitre, *a Chapter.*
Charaige, *the Carriage.*
Charme, *Charm, Hornbeam.*
Charnage, *Flesh-time.*
Chauffage, *Fuel.*
Chaume, *Stubble.*
Chêne, *an Oak.*
Chèvre-feuille, *Honey-suckle.*
Chef-d'œuvre, *a Master-piece.*
Chiffre, *a Cypher.*
Chrême, *Chrism.*
Chyle, *Chyle.*
Chômage, *Rest.*
Ciboire, *Pyx, a Cup.*
Cidre, *Cyder.*
Cierge, *a Wax-taper.*
Cygne, *a Swan.*
Cilice, *Hair-cloth.*
Cylindre, *a Cylinder.*
Cimeterre, *a Cimeter.*
Cimetière, *a Church-yard.*
Cinabre, *Cinabar.*
Cinnamome, *Cinnamon-tree.*
Cinquième, *the fifth part.*
Cintre, *an Arch.*
Cippe, (*a Term of Architecture*).
Cirage, *the waxing of a thing.*
Ciroène, *a Sear-cloth.*
Circonflexe, *Circumflex.*
Cirque, *Circus.*
Cistre, *a Sistrum.*
Clystère, *a Clyster.*
Cloäque, *a Common-sewer.*
Cloître, *a Cloister.*
Cloporte, *a Wood-louse.*
Coche, *a Caravan.*
Code, *the Code.*
Codicile, *a Codicil.*
Coffre, *a Trunk.*
Collyre, *a Collyrium.*
Collége, *a College.*
Collègue, *Copartner in an office.*
Colloque, *a Conference.*
Comble, *the Top of a thing.*
Colosse, *a Colossus.*
Colure, *Colure.*
Commerce, *Commerce, Trade.*
Conclave, *the Conclave.*
Concile, *a Council.*
Conciliabule, *a Conventicle.*
Concombre, *a Cucumber.*
Concubinage, *Concubinage.*
Cône, *a Cone.*
Congre,

Congre, *a Conger.*
Comte, *a Count, Earl.*
Compte, *an Account, Reckoning.*
Conte, *a Story, Tale.*
Contraire, *contrary.*
Contraſte, *Contraſt, oppoſite.*
Contre-ordre, *Counter-order.*
Contrôle, *a Regiſter-book, a Roll.*
Conventicule, *Conventicle.*
Corpuſcule, *a Corpuſcle.*
Cortége, *a Train* or *Retinue.*
Coryphée, *Coripheus, the Chief.*
Corollaire, *a Corollary.*
Cothurne, *a Buſkin.*
Courage, *Courage.*
Coude, *the Elbow.*
Couvercle, *a Lid.*
Crépuſcule, *the Twilight.*
Crible, *a Sieve.*
Cube, *a Cube.*
Cuivre, *Copper.*
Culte, *Worſhip.*
Coutre, *Coulter.*
Crâne, *a Skull.*
Crêpe, *a Crape.*
Crime, *a Crime.*
Crocodile, *a Crocodile.*
Cycle, *Cycle.*
Dactyle, *a Dactil.*
Déboire, *Grief, a Choak-pear.*
Décalogue, *the Decalogue.*
Décagone, *a Decagon.*
Dédale, *a Maze.*
Décombres, *Rubbiſh.*
Décompte, *diſcounting.*
Définitoire, *a Chapter in a congregation.*
Décuple, *Tenfold.*
Délire, *Delirium.*
Délivre, *the Secundine.*
Déluge, *a Flood.*
Démérite, *Demerit.*
Denticule, *Dentelli.*
Dentifrice, *Dentifrice.*
Dépilatoire, *Depilatory.*
Derrière, *the Back-ſide.*
Déſaſtre, *the Diſaſter.*
Déſavantage, *a Diſadvantage.*
Déſordre, *a Diſorder.*
Diâble, *Devil.*
Diadème, *a Diadem.*
Diagnoſtique, *Diagnoſtick.*
Dialecte, *Dialect.*
Dialogue, *a Dialogue.*
Diamètre, *the Diameter.*
Diaphragme, *the Diaphragm.*
Dictame, *Garden-ginger.*
Dièſe, *a Sharp, Dieſis.*
Digeſte, *Digeſt.*
Diocèſe, *a Dioceſe.*
Diſque, *Diſk, Quoit.*
Diſtique, *a Diſtich.*
Dictionnaire, *a Dictionary.*
Dimanche, *Sunday.*
Dilème, *a Dilemma.*
Dimiſſoire, *a Dimiſſory.*
Dire, *and* oui-dire, *a Hear-ſay.*
Dividende, *a Dividend.*
Divorce, *Divorce.*
Dogme, *a Dogma.*
Dogue, *a Maſtiff-dog.*
Domaine, *Domain.*
Domicile, *Abode, Dwelling-place.*
Dommage, *a Damage.*
Douaire, *a Dowry.*
Double, *the Double.*
Doute, *a Doubt.*
Dromadaire, *a Dromedary.*
Echange, *Exchange.*
Ecouſle, *a Puttock.*
Edifice, *an Edifice.*
Ellébore, *Hellebore.*
Eloge, *Eulogy, Encomium.*
Emétique, *Emetick.*
Empire, *an Empire.*
Empyrée,

Empyrée, *the higheſt Heaven.*
Entrecolonne, *Intercolumniation.*
Enthouſiaſme, *Enthuſiaſm.*
Entracte, *an Interlude.*
Epiderme, *Epidermis.*
Epididyme, *Epididymis.*
Epigaſtre, *Epigaſtrium.*
Epilogue, *an Epilogue.*
Epiſode, *an Epiſode.*
Epithalame, *Epithalamium.*
Epithème, *Epithema.*
Epitôme, *an Epitome.*
Equilibre, *Equilibrium.*
Equipage, *an Equipage.*
Equinoxe, *Equinox.*
Eſclandre, *a Buſtle.*
Eſclavage, *Slavery.*
Eſcompte, *Diſcount.*
Eſophage, *Oeſophagus.*
Eſpâce, *Space.*
Etage, *a Story.*
Etalage, *Stallage, Sample.*
Être, *a Being.*
Evangile, *the Goſpel.*
Exemple, *a Pattern.*
Exemplaire, *a Copy.*
Exergue, *the Exergue of a Medal.*
Exercice, *an Exerciſe.*
Exorde, *an Exordium.*
Exode, *Exodus.*
Exorciſme, *Exorciſm.*
Extraordinaire, { *extraordinary Caſe.*
Extrême, *an Extreme.*
Faîte, *the Top, height of a thing.*
Fanage, *Hay-making.*
Fantôme, *a Phantom.*
Fare, { *Fare, light-houſe (a watch-tower).*
Faſcinage, *Faſcine-work.*
Faſte, *Oſtentation.*
Faſtes, *the Roman Calendar.*
Fauchage, *Mowing.*
Fenêtrage, *the Windows.*
Fermage, *Farm-rent.*
Feurre, *Straw.*
Feûtre, *Felt, a ſcurvy Hat.*
Fiacre, *a Hackney-coach.*
Fifre, *a Fife* or *Flute.*
Filage, *Spinning.*
Filigrane, *Filigree.*
Filtre, *Charm, Love-potion.*
Finage, { *the Extent* or *Liberties of a juriſdiction.*
Flegme, *Phlegm.*
Fleuve, *a great River.*
Foible, *a weak Side.*
Foie, *the Liver.*
Foſſile, *Foſſil.*
Follicule, *Follicle.*
Formulaire, *a Form.*
Fouage, *Hearth-money.*
Fourrage, *Fodder, Forage.*
Frêne, *an Aſh-tree.*
Fromage, *Cheeſe.*
Frontiſpice, *Frontiſpiece.*
Gage, *Pledge.*
Gages, { *(only in the plural) Salary, Wages.*
Galliciſme, *a Galliciſm.*
Genièvre, *Juniper-berry.*
Génie, *Genius.*
Genre, *Kind, Gender, Genus.*
Germe, *Sperm, Germe.*
Geſte, *Geſture, action.*
Gingembre, *Ginger.*
Girofle, *Clove.*
Gîte, *a Dwelling-place.*
Glaire, *the white of an egg.*
Glaive, *a Sword.*
Globe, *a Globe.*
Globule, *a Globule.*

Gloſſaire,

Gloſſaire, *a Gloſſary.*
Golfe, *a Gulph.*
Gouffre, *Whirl-pool, Swallow.*
Grade, *a Degree.*
Grêffe, *the Rolls.*
Grimoire, *a conjuring-book.*
Groupe, *a Group.*
Hâle, *Drying-weather.*
Haut-de-chauſſe, *Breeches.*
Hâvre, *Haven.*
Héliotrope, *a Turnſol.*
Hémiſphère, *an Hemiſphere.*
Hémiſtiche, *Hemiſtick.*
Hermitage, *an Hermitage.*
Hêtre, *a Beech-tree.*
Hiéroglyphe, *Hieroglyphick.*
Hippogriffe, *Hippogriff.*
Holocauſte, *a Burnt-offering.*
Hombre, *Humber.*
Homicide, *a Murder.*
Hommage, *a Homage.*
Horoſcope, *a Horoſcope.*
Homme, *a Man.*
Hongre, *a Gelding.*
Hoſpice, *an Hoſpital.*
Hôte, *a Landlord.*
Huitième, *the eight part.*
Jade, *a green ſort of precious Stone.*
Iambe, *an Iambick verſe.*
Jambage, *Jambs, ſtroke.*
Jaune, *the Yolk of an egg.*
Jaſpe, *Jaſper.*
Jeûne, *a Faſt.*
Incendie, *a Conflagration.*
Indice, *a Sign.*
In-douze, *in Twelve.*
In-ſeize, *in Sixteen.*
Inceſte, *an Inceſt.*
Incube, *an Incubus.*
Inſecte, *an Inſect.*
Interlope, *Interloper.*
Intermède, *an Interlude.*
Interrègne, *an Interreign.*
Interſtice, *an Interval of time.*
Intervalle, *an Interval.*
Inventaire, *an Inventory.*
Iſthme, *Iſthmus.*
Itinéraire, *an Itinerary.*
Jules, *a Julio (an Italian five pence).*
Laboratoire, *a Laboratory.*
Labourage, *Tillage.*
Labyrinthe, *a Labyrinth.*
Langage, *a Language.*
Langes, *Swaddling-cloaths.*
Lavage, *a waſhing.*
Légiſte, *a Civilian.*
Légume, *Pulſe.*
Leurre, *a Lure for a Hawk.*
Libelle, *a Libel.*
Liége, *Cork.*
Lierre, *Ivy.*
Lièvre, *a Hare.*
Limbe, *Limb* or *Border.*
Limbes, *Limbs.*
Linge, *Linen.*
Livre, *a Book.*
Lobe, *a Lobe.*
Louage, *letting out, hiring.*
Logarithme, *Logarithm.*
Logogriphe, *Logogriph.*
Lombes, *the Loins.*
Louvre, *a Palace.*
Lucre, *Gain, Profit.*
Luminaire, *the light of a place.*
Luſtre, *Luſtre, brightneſs, alſo a branched candle-ſtick, a chandelier.*
Luxe, *Luxury.*
Mâle, *a Male.*
Maléfice, *Witchcraft.*
Manche, *a Handle.*
Manége,

Manége, *a riding School.*
Mânes, *the Manes* or *Ghost.*
Manifeste, *a Manifesto.*
Manipule, *Maniple.*
Manque, *Want, lack.*
Marbre, *Marble.*
Mariage, *Marriage.*
Martyre, *Martyrdom.*
Masque, *a Mask.*
Massacre, *Massacre.*
Mausolée, *a Mausoleum.*
Mécompte, *a Mistake in reckoning.*
Médianoche, *a Mid-night meal.*
Membre, *a Member.*
Mélange, *a Mixture.*
Mémoire, *Bill, Memoirs.*
Ménage, *House-keeping.*
Mensonge, *a Lie.*
Mercure, *Mercury.*
Mérite, *Merit, Desert.*
Merle, *a Black-bird.*
Mésentère, *Mesentery.*
Mesurage, *Measuring.*
Météore, *a Meteor.*
Meuble, *Furniture of the house.*
Meurtre, *a Murder.*
Microscope, *a Microscope.*
Mille, *a Mile.*
Milléſime, *(the date of a Medal).*
Millième, *the thousandth part.*
Ministère, *Ministry.*
Miracle, *a Miracle.*
Mobile, *Motion.*
Modèle, *a Model, Sample.*
Module, *a Module.*
Môle, *a Mole.*
Monarque, *a Monarch.*
Monde, *the World.*
Monastère, *a Monastery.*
Monochorde, *a Monochord.*
Monitoire, *a Monitory.*
Monogramme, *a Monogram.*
Monologue, *a Monologue.*
Monopole, *a Monopoly.*
Monosyllabe, *a Monosyllable.*
Monstre, *a Monster.*
Moule, *a Mould.*
Muffle, *a Muzzle.*
Murmure, *Murmur.*
Muscle, *a Muscle.*
Myrte, *the Myrtle-tree.*
Mystère, *a Mystery.*
Narcisse, *a Daffodil.*
Naufrage, *a Ship-wreck.*
Navire, *a Ship.*
Nécessaire, *the Necessaries.*
Négoce, *Trade.*
Neuvième, *the ninth Part.*
Nitre, *Nitre.*
Nombre, *a Number.*
Nuage, *a Cloud.*
Obelisque, *an Obelisk.*
Observatoire, *an Observatory.*
Obstacle, *an Hinderance.*
Octogone, *Octagon.*
Office, *a good Turn.*
Ogre, *an Ogre.*
Olympe, *Olympus.*
Ombrage, *Shade, Umbrage.*
Oncle, *an Uncle.*
Ongle, *a Nail.*
Opprobre, *Reproach.*
Opuscule, *a little Book.*
Oracle, *an Oracle.*
Orage, *a Storm.*
Oratoire, *an Oratory.*
Orbe, *an Orb.*
Ordinaire, *Ordinary, the Mail.*
Ordre, *an Order.*
Organe, *an Organ.*
Orgasme,

Orgaſme (medic. term), *Orgaſm.*
Orge, *Barley.*
Orgue, *a pair of Organs.*
Orifice, *Orifice, Opening.*
Orle (in heraldry), *an Orle.*
Orme, *an Elm-tree.*
Otage, *an Hoſtage.*
Outrage, *Outrage, Affront.*
Ouvrage, *Work.*
Pacte, *a Pact.*
Paganiſme, *Paganiſm.*
Pagne, *Cotton-cloth.*
Pampre, *Vine-branch.*
Panache, *a Bunch of Feathers.*
Panégyrique, *Panegyrick.*
Papiſme, *Popery.*
Paradoxe, *a Paradox.*
Paraphraſte, *Paraphraſt.*
Parage, *Latitude.*
Paraſe, *a Flouriſh added to one's name in ſigning.*
Paranymphe, *a public Act in the Univerſity of Paris.*
Parnaſſe, *Parnaſſus.*
Parricide, *a Parricide.*
Parterre, *a Flower-garden.*
Participe, *a Participle.*
Parjure, *a Perjury.*
Paſſage, *a Paſſage.*
Patrimoine, *Patrimony.*
Patronage *Patronage, Advowſon.*
Pentamètre, *a Pentameter.*
Péage, *Toll, Cuſtom.*
Pécule, *Money got by ſaving.*
Pédicule, *Pedicle.*
Pégaſe, *Pegaſus.*
Permeſſe, *Parnaſſus.*
Peigne, *a Comb.*
Pélerinage, *a Pilgrimage.*
Pêne, *a Bolt.*
Pénates, *Penates.*
Pentagone, *a Pentagon.*
Péricarde, *Pericardium.*
Péricrâne, *Pericranium.*
Périoſte, *Perioſtæum.*
Périgée, *Perigee.*
Périſtyle, *Periſtyle.*
Perpendicule, *a Plummet.*
Péritoine, *Peritonæum.*
Pétale, *Petal.*
Pétaliſme, *Petaliſm.*
Pétaſe, *the winged hat of Mercury.*
Peuple, *People.*
Phare, *a Light-houſe.*
Phénomène, *Phenomenon.*
Philtre, *a Philter.*
Phòſphore, *Phoſphorus.*
Piaſtre, *a piece of Eight.*
Piége, *a Snare, Trap.*
Pilaſtre, *Pilaſter.*
Pillage, *Plunder.*
Pinde, *the Pindus.*
Pivoine, *a Gnat-ſnapper.*
Plâne, Platane, *a Plane-tree.*
Planiſphère, *a Planiſphere.*
Plâtre, *Plaſter, Parget.*
Pléonaſme, *Pleonaſm.*
Plumage, *the Feather of a bird.*
Poëme, *a Poem.*
Poêle, *a Stove, a Pall.*
Poivre, *Pepper.*
Pôle, *the Pole.*
Polygone, *a Polygon.*
Polype, *a Polypus.*
Poncire, *a great Lemon.*
Porche, *a Porch.*
Pore, *a Pore.*
Porphyre, *Porphyry.*
Portage, *the Carriage.*
Porte-mouchettes, *a Snuffers-pan.*

Portique, *a Portico, Piazza.*
Poſſible, *Might, Poſſibility.*
Potage, *Potage, Porridge.*
Pouce, *a Thumb, an Inch.*
Préambule, *Preamble.*
Précepte, *Precept.*
Prêche, *a religious Meeting.*
Précipice, *a Precipice.*
Préjudice, *Hurt, Detriment.*
Prélude, *the Prelude.*
Préſage, *Preſage, Omen.*
Preſbytère, *the Parſonage.*
Prétexte, *a Pretence.*
Principe, *a Principle.*
Priſme, *a Priſm.*
Privilége, *a Privilege.*
Problème, *a Problem.*
Prodige, *a Prodigy.*
Proches, *Kinsfolks, Relations.*
Programme, *a College-bill.*
Prolégomène, *a Proem.*
Prologue, *a Prologue.*
Promontoire, *a Promontory.*
Prône, *a Morning-ſermon.*
Prognoſtique, *a Prognoſtick.*
Protocole, *a Precedent-book.*
Prototype, *the firſt Pattern.*
Proverbe, *a Proverb.*
Pſeaume, *a Pſalm.*
Pupitre, *a Deſk.*
Purgatoire, *the Purgatory.*
Quadernes, *Two fours.*
Quadrangle, *a Quadrangle.*
Quâdre, Câdre, *a Frame.*
Quadruple, *Four fold.*
Quantième? *What day of the month?*
Quatorze, *a Quatorze at Piquet.*
Quatre, *a Four.*
Quatrième, *a Fourth Part.*
Quines, *two Cinks* or *Fives.*
Quinzième, *a Fifteenth.*

Râble, *the back of a Hare.*
Raccommodage, *Mending.*
Raffinage, *the refining of Sugar.*
Râle, *a rattling in the Throat.*
Ramage, *the chirping of Birds.*
Rance, *Muſty.*
Rapiecetage, *patch'd Work.*
Ravage, *Havock.*
Réagrave, *the laſt Commination.*
Réceptacle, *Receptacle, Neſt.*
Réciproque, *Return, Like.*
Rectangle, *a Rectangle.*
Réfectoire, *Refectory.*
Régime, *a Courſe of a Diet.*
Règne, *Reign.*
Relâche, *Reſpite.*
Reliquaire, *a Shrine.*
Remède, *a Remedy.*
Repaire, *the Haunt.*
Répertoire, *a Repertory.*
Reptile, *a creeping thing.*
Réquiſitoire, *a Requeſt.*
Roſaire, *great Beads.*
Rouge-gorge, *a Robin-red-breaſt.*
Rouge-queue, *a Red-tail.*
Reproche, *a Reproach.*
Reſte, *Remainder, Reſt.*
Rêve, *a Dream.*
Réverbère, *Reverberate fire.*
Rhume, *a Rheum.*
Riſque, *a Riſk.*
Rivage, *a Bank* or *Shore.*
Rôle, *a Roll, Liſt, Part.*
Royaume, *a Kingdom.*
Rhombe, *a Rhomb.*
Rhomboïde, *a Rhomboid.*
Sâble, *Sand.*
Sabre, *a Broad-ſword.*
Sacrifice, *a Sacrifice.*
Sacrilége, *a Sacrilege.*
Sagittaire, *Sagittarius.*
Salaire, *Salary.*

Sacerdoce,

Sacerdoce, *Priest-hood.*
Sacre, *Coronation.*
Salpêtre, *Salt-petre.*
Sanctuaire, *a Sanctuary.*
Sandaraque, *Sandarack.*
Saule, *a Sallow* or *Willow-tree.*
Savonnage, *soaping the Linen.*
Scandale, *Scandal.*
Scapulaire, *a Scapulary.*
Sceptre, *a Scepter.*
Schisme, *a Schism.*
Sciage, *Sawing.*
Scribe, *a Scribe.*
Scrupule, *a Scruple.*
Seigle, *Rye.*
Semestre, *the Space of six Months.*
Séminaire, *a Seminary.*
Septième, *the Seventh Part.*
Sépulcre, *a Grave.*
Séquestre, *Sequestration.*
Service, *Service; good turn.*
Sesterce, *Sesterce.*
Sexe, *a Sex.*
Siècle, *an Age, a Century.*
Siége, *a Seat, See, Siege.*
Signe, *a Sign, Token.*
Silence, *a Silence.*
Simples, *the Simples.*
Sinople, *Sinople.*
Sixième, *a sixth Part.*
Soliloque, *a Soliloquy.*
Solécisme, *a Solecism.*
Solstice, *Solstice.*
Sommaire, *a Summary.*
Somme, *Nap, Sleep, Repose.*
Songe, *a Dream.*
Sophisme, *Sophism.*
Sortilége, *Witch-craft.*
Souffle, *the Breath.*
Soufre, *Sulphur.*
Spécifique, *a Specific.*
Spectre, *a Ghost.*
Sphéroïde, *a Spheroid.*
Squelette, *a Skeleton.*
Squirre, *a Schirrus.*
Stade, *a Furlong.*
Stalle, *a Seat (in the Choir).*
Stigmates, *Prints, Marks.*
Style, *a Style.*
Stocfiche, *Stockfish.*
Suaire, *a Cloth to wrap up the face of dead people.*
Subside, *Subsidy.*
Subterfuge, *a Shift.*
Sucre, *Sugar.*
Succube, *a Succubus.*
Suffrage, *a Vote.*
Supplice, *a Torment.*
Suspensoire, *a Truss.*
Sycomore, *the Sycamore-tree.*
Syllogisme, *a Syllogism.*
Symbole, *Symbol, Badge.*
Symptôme, *a Symptom.*
Synode, *a Synod.*
Synonyme, *a Synonyma.*
Système, *a System.*
Store, *an Umbrella.*
Tabernacle, *Tabernacle.*
Tarse, *Tarsis.*
Tartre, *Tartar.*
Téleſcope, *a Teleſcope.*
Témoignage, *a Teſtimony.*
Temple, *a Temple.*
Tendre, *Tenderneſs.*
Terme, *a Term, Bound.*
Ternes, *Two trois, ſix.*
Territoire, *a Territory.*
Tertre, *Riſing ground.*
Tête-à-tête, *Tete-a-tete.*
Texte, *a Text.*
Théâtre, *a Theatre, Stage.*
Thème, *a Theme.*
Thermomètre, *a Weather-glaſs.*
Thyrſe,

Thyrſe, *a Thyrſe.*
Tigre, *a Tyger, the Tigris.*
Timbre, *Stamp, a Clock-bell.*
Tintamarre, *thundering Noiſe.*
Titre, *a Title.*
Tôme, *a Volume.*
Tonnerre, *the Thunder.*
Topique, *a Topick.*
Tourne-broche, *a Jack.*
Trapèze, *a Trapezium.*
Treillage, *Treillis, Arbour-work.*
Trèfle, *Trefoil.*
Tremble, *an Aſpen-tree.*
Triage, *Choice.*
Triangle, *a Triangle.*
Tricotage, *Knitting.*
Triglyphe, *a Triglyph.*
Triomphe, *a Triumph.*
Triple, *the Triple.*
Tripotage, *a Miſh-maſh.*
Trochiſques, ſ. pl. *a Trochiſk.*
Troène, *a Privet.*
Trône, *a Throne.*
Trophée, *a Trophy.*
Tropique, *a Tropick.*
Trouble, *a Trouble.*
Tube, *a Tube.*
Tubercule, *a Tubercle.*
Tumulte, *a Tumult.*
Tuorbe, *a Theorbo.*
Type, *a Type, Figure.*
Vacarme, *an Uproar.*
Vaſe, *a Vaſe.*
Vaudeville, *a Ballad.*
Véhicule, *a Vehicle.*
Ventre, *the Belly.*
Ventricule, *the Ventricle.*
Verbe, *a Verb.*
Verbiage, *idle Words.*
Verre, *a Glaſs.*
Vertige, *a Dizzineſs.*
Véſicatoire, *a Bliſter.*
Veſtibule, *a Hall, Entry.*
Veſtige, *Footſtep.*
Viatique, *Viaticum.*
Vice, *Vice.*
Vidame, *a Vidome.*
Vignoble, *a Vine-yard.*
Vinaigre, *Vinegar.*
Vingtième, *the twentieth part.*
Viſage, *the Face.*
Viſcère, *a Bowel.*
Vitrage, *Glazing.*
Vivres, *Food, Proviſions.*
Voile, *a Veil.*
Voiſinage, *the Neighbourhood.*
Vocabulaire, *a Vocabulary.*
Volume, *a Volume.*
Voyage, *a Journey.*
Uſage, *Uſage, Uſe, Cuſtom.*
Ulcère, *an Ulcer.*
Uſtenſile, *an Utenſil.*
Vide, *an empty Place.*
Vulgaire, *the Vulgar.*
Vulnéraire, *a Vulnerary.*
Zèle, *a Zeal.*
Zéphire (a God), *Zephyrus.*
Zodiaque, *the Zodiak.*
Zoophyte, *Zoophytes.*

I have made two more Liſts: one of the Engliſh words that are derived from the French; or which, being derived from Latin or Greek, are quite alike, or very near: the other of words the ſame or nearly alike in ſound, but different in ſpelling and ſignification. But as this book is already too much ſwelled, I have placed them in my Elements.

FINIS.

Published by L. CHAMBAUD, and printed for the Proprietors.

1. EXERCISES to the RULES and CONSTRUCTION of FRENCH SPEECH; Consisting of Passages extracted from the best French Authors: with a Reference to the Grammar Rules, to be turned back into French. The 15th Edition, revised and corrected, with great Improvements, by Mr. Des Carrieres, in 8vo. 1797, 2*s.* 6*d.*

2. The TREASURY of the FRENCH and ENGLISH LANGUAGES; containing, 1. A Vocabulary, French and English. 2d. Familiar Forms of Speech, upon the most common and useful Subjects; being equally necessary to the *French* and other Foreigners understanding French, to learn English; and the best, if not the only Help extant for them to attain the Knowledge of it. The 8th Edition, 1794, 8vo. 3*s.*

3. The RUDIMENTS of the FRENCH TONGUE: *or*, an easy and rational Introduction to the French Grammar, wherein the Principles of that Language are methodically digested, 1796, 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

4. A New DICTIONARY, FRENCH and ENGLISH, and ENGLISH and FRENCH: Containing the Signification of Words, with their different Uses; the Terms of Arts, Sciences, and Trades; the Constructions, Forms of Speech, Idioms, and Proverbs used in both Languages. The Whole extracted from the best Writers.

N. B. *The Fourth Edition of this valuable Book is now in the Press, and will be published in the Course of next Year. Neither Pains nor Expense have been spared to render it complete beyond all Competition.*

It has been carefully revised, corrected after the best Dictionaries, and enlarged with upwards of *Fifteen Thousand* new Articles in each Part, viz.—1st. Many Technical Terms omitted in the preceding Editions.—2d. All Sea-Terms and Phrases.—3d. All the Terms of Natural History it has been possible to collect.—4th. The chief Articles of Mythology, Astronomy, and Geography: in the English Part, the Latitude of Places is marked, with their Longitude from the Meridian of London.—5th. To each Word are added such as are generally reputed Synonymous: but when Occasion requires, a Discussion is presented of their Synonymy, extracted from the best Authors.—6th. For this new Edition, a toilsome but necessary Task has been undertaken, that of collating the Two Parts with each other; which Labour, perhaps never attempted before for any Book of the Kind, has afforded upwards of a *Hundred* and *Fifty Thousand* Significations.—7th. As in both Languages all Words are not pronounced as they are spelt, Care has been taken, when thought necessary, to mark their Pronunciation, and their Quantity or prosodical Accent.

By J. Th. Des Carrieres, A. M.

5. The SAME BOOK, French and English, and English and French, CAREFULLY ABRIDGED for the Use of Schools, by Mr. Moysant, pocket duodecimo. 4*s.*

BRITISH MUSEUM 12 JU 73

By Mr. DES CARRIERES.

1. PRE'CIS de l'HISTOIRE de France, jusqu'à la Mort de Louis XIV. 2 Vols. in 8vo. (*English and French, in opposite pages*), 16*s. bound.*

The same Book, printed separate for the Use of Schools. { The French Part, 2 *Vols.* 12mo. 6*s. bound.* / The English Part, 2 *Vols.* 12mo. 6*s. bound.*

2. GRAMMATICAL INSTITUTES of the FRENCH LANGUAGE, designed for the Use of Schools. Part I. A Guide to the French Pronunciation, 1*s.* 6*d.*